



सत्यमेव जयते

INDIAN AGRICULTURAL  
RESEARCH INSTITUTE, NEW DELHI

49297  
~:-

L.A.R.I.6.

GIP NLK—H 3 I.A.R.I.—10-5 55—15,000







VOLUME 1. Part 1. Pp. i-xxvi

21st MAY 1943

# THE BULLETIN OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

The Official Organ of  
THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON  
ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

*Edited by*  
**FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.**  
Secretary to the International Commission

Decision to establish the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*.

By KARL JORDAN, Ph.D., F.R.S., President of the International Commission . . . . . pp. i-iii

The functions and powers of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature. By FRANCIS HEMMING, .

C.M.G., C.B.E., Secretary to the International Commission . . . . . pp. iv-xxvi

49297  
~:~

49297  
I 1943 MAR 25 1943 MAR 25 1943  
IARI

LONDON :

Printed by Order of the International Commission on  
Zoological Nomenclature .

Sold at the Publications Office of the Commission  
41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7.

1943

*Price Nine Shillings*



(All rights reserved)

# INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

## COMPOSITION OF THE COMMISSION

### A. The Officers of the Commission

*President* : Dr. Karl Jordan, Ph.D., F.R.S. (United Kingdom).

*Secretary* : Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E. (United Kingdom).

*Assistant Secretary* : Dr. James L. Peters (U.S.A.).

### B. The Members of the Commission

#### *Class 1943*

Senor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (Brazil).

Professor L. di CAPORACCO (Italy).

Professor J. R. DYMOND (Canada).

Dr. James L. PETERS (U.S.A.) (*Assistant Secretary to the Commission*).

Dr. Leonhard STEJNEGER (U.S.A.).

(Vacant).\*

#### *Class 1946*

Herr Professor Dr. W. ARNDT (Germany).

Dr. William Thomas CALMAN (United Kingdom).

Professor Teiso ESAKI (Japan).

Professor Béla von HANKÓ (Hungary).

Dr. T. JACZEWSKI (Poland).

(Vacant).†

#### *Class 1949*

Senor Dr. Angel CABRERA (Argentina).

Dr. Frederick CHAPMAN (Australia).

Mr. Francis HEMMING (United Kingdom) (*Secretary to the Commission*).

Dr. Karl JORDAN (United Kingdom) (*President of the Commission*).

Monsieur le Docteur Jacques PELLEGRIN (France).

Herr Professor Dr. Rudolf RICHTER (Germany).

### C. The Staff of the Secretariat in London

*Secretary to the Commission* : Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E.

*Archivist* : Mr. Francis J. Griffin, A.L.A.

*Publications Clerk* : Miss E. Evans.

### D. The Address of the Commission

#### *Secretariat of the Commission :*

British Museum (Natural History), Cromwell Road, London, S.W. 7.

#### *Publications Office of the Commission :*

41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W. 7.

#### *Personal address of the Secretary :*

83, Fellows Road (Garden Flat), London, N.W. 3.

---

\* This vacancy was caused by the death on 23rd May, 1939, of Dr. Witmer STONE (U.S.A.).

† This vacancy was caused by the death on 24 January, 1941, of Dr. Charles Wardell STILES (U.S.A.), *Vice-President of the Commission* and former *Secretary to the Commission* (1897-1935).

## DECISION TO ESTABLISH THE BULLETIN OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

By Karl JORDAN, Ph.D., F.R.S.

*(President of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.)*

At their meeting held in Lisbon in September 1935 during the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature were informed that a letter had been received from Dr. C. W. Stiles in which he asked to be relieved of the Office of Secretary on grounds of ill-health (Lisbon Session, 5th Meeting, Conclusion 4), and the Commissioners felt that they had no option but to comply with his request. Dr. Stiles had filled that office with the greatest success from its institution in 1897, and the whole administrative arrangements for the working of the Commission had been of his making. It was apparent, therefore, that the break involved by Dr. Stiles's resignation would give rise to a number of problems affecting the working of the Commission, but it was equally clear that no solutions could be found until his successor had been elected. In these circumstances the Commission judged it better not to fill the Office of Secretary at that meeting, but to do so after the Congress by correspondence in order to give every member of the Commission an opportunity to take part in the election. The Commission accordingly decided to invite Dr. Stiles to officiate as Acting Secretary to the Commission until the election of his successor.

The decision to follow this procedure was in the general interest of the work of the Commission, but in consequence of it the Commission could not give even preliminary consideration at Lisbon to the administrative and other problems inevitably created by a change in the Secretaryship of the Commission. All that it was then possible for the Commission to do was to provide the means by which these problems could be settled as soon as Dr. Stiles's successor was elected. With this object in view the Commission agreed (Lisbon Session, 5th Meeting, Conclusion 10) that I, in conjunction with the new Secretary when elected, should be authorised to make such arrangements and to take such other action as might appear to us necessary or expedient : -

- (i) to establish the Secretariat of the Commission at its new headquarters;
- (ii) to secure the due publication of the Opinions agreed upon from time to time by the Commission;
- (iii) to give effect to the decisions reached by the Commission at their Lisbon Session;
- (iv) to obtain the finance required for the due functioning of the Commission; and generally
- (v) to secure the effective continuance of the work of the Commission.

In October 1936 Commissioner Francis Hemming was unanimously elected Secretary to the Commission, and early in 1937 the current correspondence (and later the other records) of the Commission were transferred from Washington to London. The task involved in establishing the Commission at its new headquarters was a formidable one: suitable accommodation had to be secured, funds to be raised, arrangements to be made for the publication of future Opinions of the Commission, and the documents transferred from Washington

to London to be sorted, registered and indexed. Mr. Hemming's official duties at that period made it particularly difficult for him to find the large amount of time required for this task; but in spite of these difficulties all the necessary work had been completed and the Secretariat fully established by the spring of 1939. It is not necessary here to refer in detail to the arrangements then made, since full particulars are given in the minutes of the conference held between Mr. Hemming and myself on 19 June 1939 under the authority of the Resolution adopted by the International Commission quoted in the preceding paragraph.\*

Of all the matters which it was necessary for Mr. Hemming and myself to consider at that time the one which was the most intractable and which gave us the greatest anxiety was the provision of the finance required to enable the Commission to continue its work. For so long as the Secretariat was established in Washington the Commission as such had no income and needed none. Its out-of-pocket expenses were defrayed by the U.S. Government Department of which Dr. Stiles was an official, and the printing of the Commission's Opinions was undertaken free of charge by the Smithsonian Institution. On the transfer of the Secretariat to London these arrangements necessarily lapsed, and new ones had to be devised in their place. The grants generously made to the Commission at that time by the Royal Society, the Trustees of the British Museum (Natural History) and the Learned Societies in London concerned with the biological sciences made it possible not only to establish the Secretariat in London, but also to resume in 1939 the publication of Opinions agreed upon by the Commission. These for the first time were then published directly by the Commission itself.

There remained, however, one problem for which no solution had been found, and which must now be solved. Quite clearly the slender financial resources of the Commission are not sufficient to justify the engagement of an assistant to copy, for distribution to the 18 Commissioners, the text of proposals—often of considerable length—submitted to the Commission for decision. On the other hand, Mr. Hemming has already shouldered single-handed the burden of the correspondence of the Commission, and it would be as unfair as it would be impracticable to expect him personally to undertake the reproduction of documents of which a copy is required for each Commissioner.

This problem raises a question of much wider interest. Experience has shown that, if the Commission is to command in full measure the support of zoologists as a whole, it is essential so to conduct its affairs that any zoologist whose work involves questions of nomenclature shall have a ready means at his disposal of ascertaining what are the problems actually under consideration by the Commission at any given time. This need was recognised in principle both by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and by the International Congress of Zoology at Monaco in 1913, when it was agreed that the plenary powers to suspend the rules then conferred upon the Commission should not be used in any given case until the Commission had first advertised its intention in two or more of five specified scientific journals. In practice this provision has not proved adequate for the purpose, for the journals in question being of a wide biological character are not the journals which systematists would most naturally consult on such subjects. Moreover, the interest of zoologists in questions before the Commission is not confined to cases involving the possible suspension of the rules, but is often as keenly directed to questions of other kinds submitted to the Commission, for instance

\* For the text of the Minutes of this Conference, see pp. 69–80.

proposals in regard to the status of particular zoological works and proposals in favour of placing particular generic names on the Official List.

When we were unable at our conference in 1939 to find a way to deal with the immense clerical work of the Secretariat of the Commission, we agreed to leave this difficulty over for further examination at a later stage, since it seemed to us more important that Mr. Hemming should give his immediate attention to the preparation of Opinions on the considerable number of questions on which the Commission had already reached decisions and which therefore did not require any further correspondence with the Commissioners. The outbreak of war in September 1939 led to the temporary suspension of the work of the Secretariat. But when in 1942 Mr. Hemming was able to reopen the Secretariat, the two-fold problem described above forced itself into the foreground with renewed insistence.

After very careful consideration of the situation in which the Secretariat finds itself, Mr. Hemming and I have come to the conclusion that the most satisfactory way of distributing to the members of the Commission the text of propositions submitted to it for consideration and the only way of ensuring that the nature of those propositions shall quickly be brought to the attention of the zoological profession in general would be to arrange for their publication in a journal specially devoted to questions of zoological nomenclature. No such journal exists to-day, and we had therefore to choose between the two alternatives: either to restrict the work of the Commission, which would be an untenable measure, or ourselves to issue a journal of that sort on behalf of the Commission. Thus we came to the decision to found the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* as the Official Organ of the Commission.

The *Bulletin* will be issued in parts as material (and funds) are available, and we hope that it will be possible to publish at least two Parts annually. Normally, each Part will mainly consist of.—

- (a) proposals on zoological nomenclature submitted to the Commission for deliberation and decision;
- (b) comments received from, and correspondence by the Secretary with, zoologists on proposals already published in the *Bulletin* under (a) above; and
- (c) papers on nomenclatorial implications of developments in taxonomic theory and practice.

The present Part, which is of an introductory character, contains a paper by the Secretary on the functions and powers of the Commission, which is not only the first general account of the subject ever published, but is of great interest also by reason of the suggestions it contains for the future development of the work of the Commission and in particular for the reform of its procedure so as to ensure that, while the fullest consideration is given to all matters submitted for decision, all unnecessary delays in reaching decisions and publishing them are eliminated. The lack of information as to the decisions of the Commission at the Lisbon meeting in 1935 has long been a handicap to working zoologists and the publication in Part 2 of the documents in which those decisions are recorded will fill a long-felt want.

## THE FUNCTIONS AND POWERS OF THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(*Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.*)

### I. INTRODUCTORY.

THE International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature was established by the Third International Congress of Zoology at its meeting held at Leyden in 1895. The Commission was charged by the Congress with the duty of studying the various codes of zoological nomenclature then in use and of reporting thereon to a later Congress.

2. The Commission held a special meeting in 1897 at Baden-Baden for the purpose of discharging the duty laid upon it by the Congress. As a result it prepared a report for submission to the Fourth International Congress of Zoology that met at Cambridge in 1898. The Commissioners were agreed upon the majority of the questions before them but they were unable to reach complete unanimity upon all points. The only surviving account of what happened on the arrival at Cambridge of the four members of the Commission (Blanchard, Jentink, Selater and Stiles) who attended the meeting is that given by Dr. Stiles (then the only survivor) in paragraph 71 of the report submitted by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature to the Tenth International Congress of Zoology at its meeting held in Budapest in 1927. This passage, which forms part of a retrospect by the Commission, reads as follows :—

71. . . . Upon arriving at Cambridge, England, and prepared to present its report, the Commission was definitely denied a place on the program to present the Rules; the reason stated was that the recommendations by the Commission were not unanimous. To be specific, for the benefit of any person who desires to follow this matter further, it was Prof. F. JEFFREY BELLI, of London, the General Secretary of the Cambridge (4th) Congress, who imparted this information to the then President [Professor Blanchard] and the Secretary of the Commission [Dr. Stiles]. . . .

3. The *Proceedings* of the Cambridge Congress are far from being informative, but, so far as they go, they fully support Dr. Stiles's account of what happened. At any rate they make it perfectly clear that the report prepared by the Commission between 1895 and 1898 on the various codes was not presented to the Congress. The work of the Commission was discussed at the First General Meeting held on Tuesday, 23rd August 1898, when (p. 54) :—

“ Dr. Stiles made a statement regarding the Proceedings of the Committee appointed to consider the Laws of Zoological Nomenclature and their Report.”

The *Proceedings* go on to say :—

“ and it was then moved by Mr. Selater and agreed,

‘ That the Report be referred for further consideration to the Committee, with power to add to its number.’ ”

4. There follows (p. 55) a passage written (in French) presumably by Professor Blanchard, the President of the Commission, in which an account is given of how, as the result of the foregoing decision, the Commission met and elected ten additional members, thereby bringing its total membership up to fifteen. This passage ends with the following brief description of the functions of the Commission :—

Cette Commission de quinze membres est chargée de centraliser, de discuter et d'élaborer toutes les questions relatives à la nomenclature zoologique.

5. Since the Cambridge meeting, now nearly more than forty-five years ago, the scope of the functions of the International Commission has been extended in various directions and additional powers have been given to it from time to time; but in general the instructions given to the Commission by the Fourth Congress still constitute its terms of reference. In the words of the By-Laws adopted by the Commission at the meeting of the Eighth International Congress of Zoology held in Graz in 1910, it is the duty of the Commission to “ study the general subject of the theory and practice of zoological nomenclature ” and to report thereon to the International Congress of Zoology.

## II. THE PRESENT FUNCTIONS OF THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION.

6. In their present form the powers of the Commission date from the meeting of the Ninth International Congress of Zoology held at Monaco in 1913. Those powers it has discharged in four main ways :—

- (i) by submitting from time to time to the International Congress of Zoology recommendations either for amendments to the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature or for the addition of “ recommendations ” to be added to particular Articles of the Code;
- (ii) by rendering (since 1907) Opinions on questions of zoological nomenclature submitted to it;
- (iii) by compiling (since 1910) the “ Official List of Generic Names in Zoology ”;
- (iv) by the use (since 1913) of the “ plenary powers ” conferred upon it by the Monaco meeting of the International Congress of Zoology.

(a) *Proposals for the amendment of, or for additions to, the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature.*

7. At the time when the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature was adopted by the International Congress of Zoology, zoologists in different parts of the world and specialists in different groups had been working on one or other of the unofficial codes, which, though generally similar in many respects, differed from one another in important particulars. It was only natural, therefore, that the new International Code was neither warmly welcomed nor universally accepted. Like other new institutions, it had to gain support gradually as its merits came to be recognised. On the whole, it won its way



with astonishing rapidity and that this was so must certainly be attributed in large part to the deliberate policy of the Commission, with the support of the authorities of the Cambridge (1898) and Berlin (1901) Congresses, in concentrating attention on those aspects of zoological nomenclature on which at that time unanimity could be secured and in leaving over for later consideration those questions on which opinion was then acutely divided.

8. In the general interest of the Code itself, the Commission were certainly wise in the early stages to adopt a cautious, not to say conservative, attitude. This does not mean that the Commission have hesitated to suggest changes in the International Code, where experience showed that these were needed. On the contrary, some important changes and developments have been made by the Congress on the recommendation of the Commission. Thus, at the Boston (1907) meeting, a new version of Article 30 (relating to the method to be followed in designating the types of genera) was inserted in the Code; at the Graz (1910) meeting, an important addition was made to Article 35 on the method of determining homonyms; at Budapest (1927), an important reform was introduced into Article 25 designed to secure that so far as concerned names published after 31st December 1930, no generic or specific name published without a summary of characters differentiating it from other genera or species shall have any status of availability and hence of validity; and at Padua (1930) a valuable "recommendation" regarding homonyms of identical date was added to Article 36. Numerous other less important changes in, or additions to, the Code were approved at Boston (1907), Graz (1910) and Padua (1930). Most important of all was the settlement at Monaco (1913) of the controversy between the schools of thought which on the one hand were in favour of the most rigid application of the Law of Priority and on the other advocated the adoption on a wide scale of lists of *nomina conservanda*. This settlement, which was secured through the grant to the Commission by the Congress of "plenary powers" to suspend the rules in certain cases, is further discussed in paragraphs 45-48 below.

9. In addition to formal changes in the Code such as those discussed above, the Commission have rendered a number of Opinions on the interpretation of the Code, which, on their adoption by the International Congress, are equivalent, if not to changes in, at least to amplifications of, the Code. The most recent Opinions of this type are (i) Opinion 138, which amplifies and clarifies the meaning of the phrase "definite bibliographic reference" in paragraph (2) of Section (c) added to Article 25 by the Congress at Budapest in 1927, (ii) Opinion 141, which lays down the principles to be observed in interpreting Article 4 of the Code relating to the naming of families and subfamilies, (iii) Opinion 145, relating to the status of names first published in works rejected for nomenclatorial purposes and subsequently republished in other works, (iv) Opinion 147, on the principles to be observed in interpreting Article 34 of the Code in relation to the rejection, as homonyms, of generic and sub-generic names of the same origin and meaning, and (v) Opinion 148 on the status of generic names proposed as emendations of, or as substitutes for, earlier generic names of the same origin and meaning.

(b) *The rendering of Opinions on questions of zoological nomenclature.*

10. At the Boston (1907) meeting of the International Congress of Zoology the International Commission included in its report to the Congress five Opinions that had been unanimously adopted by the Commission in regard to

the Law of Priority (Article 25) and its application (Article 26). A few weeks later (18th October 1907) these Opinions were published in *Science* (26 : 522-523) as Opinions 1 to 5 of the Commission. At the Graz (1910) Congress the International Commission reported that since the last Congress they had rendered 20 further Opinions (Opinions 6-25) on various questions that had been referred to them. At the same meeting the Commission for the first time adopted formal By-Laws, which they included in the report that they submitted to the Congress. Section 3 of Article 3 of these By-Laws laid it down as part of the powers of the Commission that "the Commission is authorised to express Opinions on cases of nomenclature submitted to it".

11. Since 1910 the Commission has continued to render Opinions from time to time. To the present date (2nd April 1943), the total number of Opinions rendered is 150. Of these, 144 have been published and 6 are awaiting publication. In addition, there is a considerable number of other cases on which the Commission had reached decisions prior to the outbreak of war in September 1939, on which it has not yet been possible to publish Opinions.

12. The dates of the publication of the Opinions so far rendered by the Commission are as follows :—

<i>Opinion.</i>	<i>Date of publication.</i>
1-5 . . . . .	18th October 1907 <sup>1</sup>
6-25 . . . . .	July 1910
26-29 . . . . .	October 1910
30-37 . . . . .	July 1911
38-51 . . . . .	February 1912
52-56 . . . . .	May 1913
57-65 . . . . .	March 1914
66 . . . . .	February 1915
67 . . . . .	April 1916
68-77 . . . . .	January 1922
78-81 . . . . .	February 1924
82-90 . . . . .	December 1925
91-97 . . . . .	October 1926
98-104 . . . . .	September 1928
105-114 . . . . .	June 1929
115-123 . . . . .	January 1931
124-133 . . . . .	October 1936
134 } . . . . .	28th August 1939
135 } . . . . .	
136 } . . . . .	
137 } . . . . .	30th October 1942
138 } . . . . .	
139 } . . . . .	30th January 1943
140 } . . . . .	
141 } . . . . .	
142 } . . . . .	25th March 1943
143 } . . . . .	
144 . . . . .	30th March 1943

<sup>1</sup> As explained in paragraph 10 above, these Opinions were first published in *Science* in October 1907. They were reprinted by the Smithsonian Institution (July 1910) with Opinions 6-25.

## 13. The 150 Opinions so far rendered fall into the following groups :—

<i>Nature of subject dealt with.</i>	<i>No. of Opinions.</i>
Interpretations of the Code; the status of certain zoological works or of the names published therein; question whether in certain works the authors concerned designated types of genera; questions relating to the status of particular names raising no general question of principle and of interest only to specialists in the group concerned .	102 <sup>2</sup>
The Official List of Generic Names in Zoology . . . . .	21 <sup>3</sup>
Cases involving the use of the “ plenary powers,” including four cases (Opinions 76, 90, 112, and 121) where the use of these powers was refused . . . . .	27 <sup>4</sup>
	<hr/> 150

## 14. The 102 Opinions dealing with general subjects fall into the following groups :—

<i>Nature of subject dealt with.</i>	<i>No. of Opinions.</i>
interpretations of the Code : Opinions 1–10, 15, 16, 20, 25–27, 34, 35, 43, 44, 46, 52, 59, 62, 64, 65, 83, 87, 88, 102, 120, 131, 133, 138, 141, 145, 147, 148 . . . . .	38
the status of certain zoological works or of the names published therein : Opinions 17, 21, 28, 37–39, 48, 51, 57, 72, 96, 97, 101, 124, 126, 132, 134, 150 . . . . .	18 <sup>5</sup>
question whether in certain works the authors concerned designated types of genera : Opinions 11, 30, 71, 79, 98, 136 . . . . .	6
questions relating to the status of particular names raising no general question of principle and of interest only to specialists in the group concerned : Opinions 12–14, 18, 19, 22–24, 29, 31–33, 36, 40–42, 45, 47, 49, 50, 53–56, 58, 60, 61, 63, 68–70, 78, 86, 99, 107, 116, 118, 125, 140, 143 . . . . .	40 <sup>6</sup>
	<hr/> 102

<sup>2</sup> Exclusive of Opinion 76 (which deals also with the use of the “ plenary powers ”) and 113 (which is concerned also with the Official List of Generic Names).

<sup>3</sup> Exclusive of 16 Opinions (Nos. 80, 82, 93, 100, 108–111, 117, 127–130, 142, 144, 146) which involve also the use of the “ plenary powers ” and 1 Opinion (No. 112) where a name was placed on the Official List after the use of the “ plenary powers ” had been refused.

<sup>4</sup> Including the 17 Opinions referred to in Note 3.

<sup>5</sup> Exclusive of 1 Opinion (No. 20), which also contains an interpretation of the Code and of 4 Opinions (Nos. 89, 105, 123, 135), which involve the use of the “ plenary powers ”.

<sup>6</sup> Exclusive of 15 Opinions (Nos. 15, 25–27, 34, 43, 44, 52, 59, 83, 88, 102, 120, 131, 133), which contain also interpretations of the Code, of 1 Opinion (No. 113), which is concerned also with the Official List of Generic Names, and 1 Opinion (No. 76), which is concerned also with the use of the “ plenary powers ”.

15. At the Boston (1907) meeting, at which the Commission first agreed upon the issue of Opinions on questions of nomenclature submitted to them, the Commission included in their report to the Congress the full text of the Summaries of the Opinions so rendered (Opinions 1-5). The same procedure was followed at the Graz (1910) meeting and a provision directing that this course should be followed as a matter of routine on future occasions was inserted in the By-Laws (Article 4, Section 1 (b)) adopted by the Commission at that meeting. At the Monaco (1913) meeting the Commission accordingly set out in their report the summaries of the Opinions (Nos. 26-56) adopted since the Graz meeting. When the Commission's report came to be considered by the Section on Nomenclature, it was recognised that the reading of these summaries was inconvenient and unnecessary and it was accordingly dispensed with. The official record of this decision is given in the *Comptes Rendus* of the Congress in the following terms: "In view of the fact that Opinions 29-56 [sic], inclusive, had been printed in detail, it was moved, seconded, and voted that section (58) of the report dealing with Opinions 29-56 be read by title and that the Opinions be approved." At the Budapest (1927) meeting, the Commission inserted in their report a paragraph (paragraph 48) dealing with the Opinions rendered since the Monaco meeting fourteen years earlier. This paragraph concluded with the words "The following are the 'Summaries' of Opinions 57-97". These summaries, however, were not included in the version of the report published in the *Comptes Rendus* of the Congress, and in view of the practical difficulties of preparing and reproducing the report of the Commission during meetings of the Congress in time to permit of its being suspended on the Bulletin Board of the Congress (as required by Article 4, Section 2 of the By-Laws of the Commission), it is reasonable to conclude that in fact the text of the summaries were not included in the version of the report actually submitted to the Congress. For similar reasons, the text of the summaries of Opinions rendered since 1927 appear not to have been incorporated in the report of the Commission at the time of its submission to the Padua (1930) meeting, although they are given in full in the report as subsequently published in the *Comptes Rendus* of the Congress. It is in any case certain that the portion of the Commission's report, which theoretically at least contained the summaries of the Opinions in question was not actually read at the meeting of the Section on Nomenclature when the report was presented, for the *Comptes Rendus* in the account of that meeting state explicitly that "Certain portions of the Report were read only by title, for instance, the Summaries of Opinions". The same problem arose in an even more aggravated form at the Lisbon (1935) meeting at which, in the absence through ill-health of the Secretary (Dr. Stiles), it fell to me as one of the Acting Secretaries to the Commission, to draft their report to the Congress, for on this occasion the Commission had been unable to begin its meetings before the opening of the Congress with the result that it was necessary for the Commission to hold five meetings and to agree upon their report within a space of four days. When therefore I came to draft the Commission's report, I obtained authority to include in that document only a brief paragraph (paragraph 9) stating that between the Eleventh and Twelfth Congresses the Commission had adopted certain new Opinions.

16. Clearly if full value is to be secured by the zoological profession from the work of the Commission, it is essential that the Opinions rendered by the Commission should be readily available for consultation by working zoologists. It was with this object in view that Dr. Stiles made an arrangement with the

Smithsonian Institution, Washington, which had very generously undertaken to publish the Opinions rendered by the Commission, by which that Institution distributed copies of "the printed Opinions to 1,100 libraries, to the members of the International Congress of Zoology and to a limited list of specialists" (Stiles, 1910, *Smithson. misc. Coll.* 1938 : 5). In reporting this arrangement to the Monaco (1913) meeting of the Congress (paragraph (58) of the report), the Commission expressed their regret that some zoologists had apparently been unable to obtain copies of the Opinions so far rendered and invited any member of the Congress who failed "to receive the full Opinions to notify the Secretary to the Commission".

17. The arrangement set out above was not altogether satisfactory, since under it all members of the International Congress of Zoology received copies of the Opinions, whether they were interested in systematic zoology or not, while in the course of time it became increasingly difficult for the younger generation of zoologists to obtain copies of the earlier Opinions for their personal use. The whole question was reviewed by the Commission at their Budapest (1927) meeting, when they "adopted the policy of sending the 'Summaries' of their Opinions to several scientific journals (*Nature*, *Monitore Zoologico*, *Science*, and *Zoologischer Anzeiger*) for publication as news items". This arrangement was of value in that it served to bring the summaries of the Commission's Opinions before a wider zoological public but it was no more than a palliative in that it did nothing to enable zoologists to obtain copies of the Opinions for themselves.

18. On the transfer of the Secretariat of the Commission from Washington to London in 1936, following the resignation of Dr. Stiles from the Office of Secretary, it was necessary to review all existing arrangements in the light of the new situation that had arisen, and one of the decisions then taken was that in future the Commission should itself undertake the publication and sale of its Opinions. This decision was taken partly on financial grounds and partly to ensure that in future any zoologist who wished to obtain a copy of an Opinion rendered by the Commission should be able to do so. As part of this policy, it was decided to discontinue the practice by which six or more Opinions had normally been published together in a single issue and in its place to publish each Opinion singly, thereby making it possible not only to publish each Opinion immediately it was ready but also to place each Opinion on sale at a very low price. The first Opinions published under the new system were Opinions 134-136, which all appeared on 28th August 1939 (see paragraph 12 above).

19. At the time of the introduction of the new method of publishing the Opinions of the Commission, the majority of the earlier Opinions (Opinions 1-133) were already out of print and were therefore unobtainable by working zoologists. It was for this reason (as explained on page 2 of Opinion 134) that it was then decided that, as soon as sufficient funds were available, Opinions 1-133 should be reprinted as Volume 1 of *Opinions rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*. In consequence of this decision, Opinion 134 was published as the first Part of Volume 2 of the collected *Opinions*. All subsequent Opinions have been given continuous pagination in order to permit of the preparation of a comprehensive subject index when Volume 2 is completed.

(c) *The "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology".*

20. The decision of the International Congress of Zoology at its Berlin (1901) meeting to tighten up the provisions in the International Code relating to the Law of Priority marked an important stage in the controversy between those zoologists who held the view that the only sure hope of ultimately securing a stable system of nomenclature lay in the most rigid application of the principle of priority and that other group of zoologists who were convinced that some names were so deeply rooted in scientific literature that any attempt to displace them on the ground that other names had priority would not only serve no useful purpose but would also postpone rather than assist the attainment of a stable nomenclature. For the most part, the zoologists of the latter school accepted the Berlin decision and thereafter concentrated their efforts towards preserving long-established usage in the case of names of special importance through the adoption of some system of authorised exceptions. The names on behalf of which these efforts were directed were for the most part names of importance outside strictly systematic zoology, such as names in common use in the teaching of zoology and names having an important literature in such fields as medicine and agriculture. Proposals in favour of this course were received by the Commission from various bodies including the British Association for the Advancement of Science and the Eastern Branch of the American Society of Zoologists. At the same time numerous indications were received by the Commission showing the existence of a considerable body of zoologists "directly and enthusiastically opposed" to any proposal involving the making of any exceptions from the Law of Priority.

21. In these circumstances it was clearly necessary for the Commission to proceed with great circumspection if they were to follow a course acceptable to both parties to the controversy. As a first step, Dr. Stiles, as Secretary to the Commission, made an attempt between 1907 and 1910 "to collect from zoologists the most commonly used and important generic names" in their respective groups in order to form some estimate of the scope of the problem involved. At the Graz (1910) meeting the Commission reported that these efforts "had as yet met with such poor success" that the Commission were led to doubt whether some of the zoologists who advocated the establishment of an "Official List of Most Frequently Used Generic Names" were sufficiently enthusiastic over the plan to go to the labour of supplying the Commission with the data necessary for its preparation. The Commission added, however, that "after careful consideration of the subject and of the many difficulties involved" they had "decided to propose to the Congress the trial of a proposition" which they hoped would "meet with the approval of both sides of the controversy".

22. From the historical point of view, the plan proposed by the Commission is of such interest that it is here quoted in full:—

1. The Commission invites all zoologists to send to the Secretary to the Commission, prior to November 1, 1910, a list of 100 zoological generic names which they consider should be studied in connection with the preparation of an "Official List". Each name should be accompanied either by the name of the author of the generic name, or by an indication of the group to which it belongs.

2. All systematists are invited to send a separate list of the 50 to 100 generic names in their specialty which they look upon as the most important and most generally used. Each should be accompanied by the

full and complete bibliographic reference, by the **name** of the type species, determined according to Art. 30 of the International Rules, and by the name of the Order and family to which the genus belongs.

3. All zoologists and palaeontologists who give courses in General zoology are invited to supply the Secretary with a list of the text books used in said courses so that said books may be indexed for generic names.

4. The Commission will alphabetize all the generic names sent in and will endeavour, according to circumstances, to determine which are the 100 to 500 most commonly quoted genera.

5. The genera selected will be submitted to specialists in the groups in question who will be requested to submit opinions on the nomenclatorial status of said names.

6. Upon return of the list from the specialists, the Commission will endeavour to test the names, according to the International Rules, and if feasible will publish a list of the genera in question with their most commonly used names and their correct names.

7. If the undertaking is successful, the zoologists of the world will be invited to give to the Commission the benefit of their criticisms not later than July 1, 1912, so that the Commission can re-study the names and submit to the next Congress -

8. AN OFFICIAL LIST OF GENERIC NAMES, with their genotypes; and with the

9. Proposition that the Congress adopt said list and a

10. Resolution to the effect that no zoologist shall upon NOMENCLATORIAL grounds change any name in said list unless he first submits to the Commission his reasons for making the change and unless the Commission considers the reasons valid.

23. The Commission went on to say that they believed this proposition feasible but for the present viewed it in the light of an experiment, dependent to no small extent upon the question whether a proper amount of cooperation was forthcoming. The published *Proceedings* of the Graz (1910) Congress contain no record of the action taken by that Congress on the foregoing recommendations of the International Commission, but fortunately there is no doubt in this matter, since three years later the report submitted by the Commission to the Monaco (1913) Congress contains the following statement (paragraph 19) :—

(19) OFFICIAL LIST OF MOST FREQUENTLY USED ZOOLOGICAL NAMES.—The Graz Congress adopted a recommendation by the Commission to the effect that an attempt be made to establish, on basis of the International Rules of Nomenclature, an "Official List of Most Frequently Used Zoological Names".

24. From the report submitted by the Commission to the Monaco Congress, it appears that after the Graz (1910) Congress, Dr. Stiles, as Secretary to the Commission, "invited a number of workers to form themselves into special committees" for the purpose of cooperating in the preparation of the preliminary lists of generic names in the various groups. To some of these Committees Dr. Stiles submitted lists of names for study. The reception accorded to this effort to give effect to the Graz decisions differed widely, ranging from full cooperation to vigorous opposition. Among the critics were ranged both those zoologists who objected on the ground that the proposed "Official

List" was "the beginning of a list of 'Nomina conservanda' to which they would not submit" and also those zoologists of the opposite school who "demanded that the Secretary agree that the list be made without reference to the Law of Priority".

25. Faced with this fresh outbreak of the old controversy, Dr. Stiles very wisely decided that it was necessary for him to proceed with the utmost caution. It was in this spirit therefore that Dr. Stiles "finally decided that the wisest plan would be to submit to the Commission only a comparatively small number of names as a sample of what was proposed and to postpone further action on the matter until the Commission might discuss the situation and lay its views before the Congress for further consideration".

26. In accordance with this policy the Commission submitted to the Monaco (1913) Congress the following documents —

- (i) a sample "accepted list of 40 generic names which appear from our present knowledge to be valid under the Code" made up as follows :—

Trematoda . . . . .	11	Acanthocephala . . . . .	1
Cestoda . . . . .	5	Arachnoidea . . . . .	8
Nematoda . . . . .	7	Diptera . . . . .	6
Gordiaceae . . . . .	2		

The Commission added that "practically all of these come into consideration not only in zoological but also in medical and veterinary literature"; that public notice had been given that these names would be called up "for vote at this (1913) meeting of the Commission"; that ample opportunity had been afforded for the presentation of objections; but that no objection to any name in the foregoing list had been presented to the Commission.

- (ii) a "list of 169 generic names of birds, with their authorities, references, genotypes, and method of type fixation, based on the International Rules of Zoological Nomenclature",

The Commission explained that this list had been "unanimously agreed upon by a special committee of professional ornithologists" consisting of J. A. Allen (New York); E. Hartert (Tring); C. E. Hellmayr (Munich); H. C. Oberholser (Washington), C. W. Richmond (Secretary) (Washington); R. Ridgway (Washington), L. Stejneger (Washington); and W. Stone (Philadelphia). The Commission stated that it was their intention to send this list of names to press in the very near future and to give ample opportunity to the zoological profession to offer objections to any of the names in question. The Commission expected to be able to announce early in the year 1914 whether or not objection had been raised to the list and therefore to be in a position to issue an Opinion on the subject. The Opinion so issued would be laid before the Tenth (i.e. the next) International Congress for confirmation.

- (iii) a "rejected list of names which appear to be unavailable under the Code" made up as follows :—

Trematoda . . . . .	22	Acanthocephala . . . . .	2
Nematoda . . . . .	40	Diptera . . . . .	92
Gordiaceae . . . . .	1	Mammalia . . . . .	273

The Commission explained that these names, like those in the proposed "accepted list", had "been made public with invitation to



zoologists to present arguments showing why any of the said names should not be rejected”.

The Commission added the following note regarding the way in which the list of names to be rejected was to be interpreted: “Word has reached the Commission in one form or another that these names are absolute homonyms and therefore (Art. 34) unavailable”. In these circumstances the Commission proposed to consider the names in question as still-born unless evidence was presented showing that the evidence then before them was erroneous.

27. At the same time, the Commission stated that “many other names, supposedly valid or supposedly unavailable, are still under consideration either by the Commission or by the several special sub-committees, but no further work in this line is contemplated unless the present Congress distinctly expresses its desire to have the labor continued”. The Commission concluded this portion of their report by expressing the opinion that “work of this nature is distinctly constructive and promises the ultimate possibility of an international and authoritative list of the names that should be applied to the most commonly cited 5,000 to 10,000 zoological genera” (paragraph (30)) and by requesting “definite instructions from the Congress as to whether or not it is the desire to have this list continued” (paragraph (50)).

28. When the Commission's report was brought before the Section on Nomenclature of the Monaco Congress, it was first adopted as a whole and the individual recommendations were then voted upon separately. On paragraph (50) the Commission were “instructed to continue the list” of generic names. As regards the three lists submitted by the Commission, it was agreed that the names in question should be re-submitted to sub-committees of specialists before they were formally approved. Thus at the close of the Monaco Congress in 1913, a definite decision had been taken to establish an “Official List of Generic Names” and instructions had been given to the Commission to push on with the task of placing on the List the most commonly used generic names in the Animal Kingdom, with their types. Both at Graz (in 1910) and in the discussions at Monaco prior to the presentation of the “Supplemental Report” it had been contemplated that there should be placed on the List only names which were nomenclatorially available under the Code and whose types had been determined in strict accordance with the rules in the Code; but with the grant to the Commission of “plenary powers” to suspend the rules in cases where they were satisfied that “the strict application” of the rules would “clearly result in greater confusion than uniformity” (for particulars of which see paragraphs 45–48 below), it became possible for the Commission in any given case first to suspend the rules under the plenary powers and then to place the name, as thus defined, on the Official List.

29. The first task to which the Commission addressed itself after the Monaco Congress was the preparation of Opinions placing on the Official List well-known generic names that complied with the requirements of the Code in all respects and it was not until February 1924 that (in Opinion 80) the plenary powers were first used to place on the Official List names that would otherwise have been invalid or which it would otherwise have been necessary to use in a different sense.

30. The outbreak of war in 1914 inevitably delayed a start being made with the Official List but in February 1915 nine names (in the Nematoda and Gordiacea) were placed on the Official List by Opinion 66. Fourteen months

later 102 bird names drawn from the longer provisional list submitted to the Monaco Congress in 1913 were added to the Official List by Opinion 67. The further extension of the war in the following year put a stop temporarily to the work of the Commission and it was not until January 1922 that it was possible to publish the next instalment. This appeared in Opinions 73, 75, and 77, and included 161 generic names drawn from a wide variety of Phyla and Classes.

31. In July 1915 Commissioner Apstein had submitted to the Commission a long list of names as a basis for study. This list had been published that year in the *Sitzungsberichte der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin* under the title "Nomina conservanda. Unter Mitwirkung zahlreicher Spezialisten herausgegeben von Prof. C. Apstein, Berlin". The Apstein list was not sufficiently documented to enable the Commission without further investigation to place on the Official List the names it contained, in view especially of the fact that some of those names could not be placed on the Official List without resort first being made to the plenary powers granted by the Monaco Congress. The Commission felt bound therefore to render an Opinion (Opinion 74 published in January 1922) making it clear that they had no power to adopt the list *en bloc* but that they were prepared "to consider names separately on presentation of reasonably complete evidence". The Apstein list thus failed to secure its immediate object but it was nevertheless a most valuable contribution to the work of the Commission and at later dates a large number of the names contained in it were added to the Official List. Its success would have been even greater had it not been for the unfortunate use in its title of the term "nomina conservanda" which served only to revive the memories of the bitter controversies of the period 1901-1913.

32. The accessions to the Official List between the Monaco (1913) and Budapest (1927) Congresses were as follows :

1915 . . . . .	9	1924 . . . . .	3
1916 . . . . .	102	1925 . . . . .	108
1922 . . . . .	161	1926 . . . . .	87

Thus at the opening of the Budapest Congress in 1927 the number of names on the Official List amounted to 470<sup>7</sup>. In the case of 15 of these names (Opinions 80, 82, and 93), it was found necessary to make use of the plenary powers to place the name in question on the Official List in the sense desired.

33. The experience of the 14 years that had elapsed since the Monaco Congress in 1913 led the Commission in their report (paragraph 49) to the Budapest Congress to re-affirm their view that the Official List presented "a practical compromise between the views of the two opposing groups in the zoological profession, namely, the views of workers who favor a list of *Nomina conservanda* and of those who are opposed to *Nomina conservanda*".

34. At the Budapest Congress the Commission judged it useful to place on record (paragraph 51) "in order to clear up a misconception on the part of some authors" that under the By-Laws of the Commission "no name once admitted to this list [i.e. the Official List of Generic Names] can be changed by the Commission without a two-thirds vote in the Commission".

35. In the interval between the Budapest (1927) and Padua (1930) Congresses the number of names on the Official List was increased to 541 by the addition of 71 names as follows :—

1928 . . . . .	60	1929 . . . . .	11
----------------	----	----------------	----

<sup>7</sup> Inadvertently given as 464 in paragraph 52 of the report submitted by the Commission to the Budapest Congress.

In the case of 6 of these names (Opinions 100 and 108–111) it was found necessary to make use of the plenary powers to place the name in question on the Official List in the sense desired.

36. In the period immediately following the Padua Congress, the Commission was confronted with special difficulties and in consequence its output of work fell. The only additions to the Official List between the close of the Padua Congress in 1930 and the opening of the Lisbon Congress in 1935 were the following :—

1931 . . . 14                      1936<sup>8</sup> . . . 3<sup>8</sup>

In the case of 4 of the above names (Opinions 117 and 127–128) it was found necessary to make use of the plenary powers to place the name in question on the Official List in the sense desired.

37. Thus at the opening of the Lisbon Congress the total number of names on the Official List amounted to 558. The Opinions by which these names were placed on the Official List are the following :—

Opinions 66; 67; 73; 75; 77; 80–82; 84; 85; 91–95; 100; 103; 104; 106; 108–113; 117; 119; 122; 127; 128.

Opinions 129 and 130, which each added one name to the List, were virtually settled before Lisbon but were not published till 1936.

38. At the Lisbon Congress the Commission raised the total number of names on the Official List to 613 by adding 53 insect names as follows :—

Orthoptera . . . 24                      Hymenoptera . . . 22  
Lepidoptera . . . 7

It was necessary for this purpose to make use of the plenary powers in the case of 2 of the Orthoptera names, all 7 of the Lepidoptera names and 16 of the Hymenoptera names. The only Opinions so far rendered in regard to the names added to the Official List at Lisbon are Opinions 139 and 144 relating to five names in the Hymenoptera, Opinions 142 and 146 relating to two names in the Lepidoptera and Opinion 149 relating to 21 names in the Orthoptera.

39. The 613 names so far placed on the Official List of Generic Names are distributed among the main groups of the Animal Kingdom as follows :—

Phylum Protozoa . . . .	10	Phylum Mollusca . . . .	24
Phylum Coelenterata . . . .	3	The Brachiopoda . . . .	2
Phylum Platyhelminthes . . . .	16	Phylum Echinodermata	
The Nematoda . . . .	12	Class Asteroidea . . . .	1
The Nematophora . . . .	2	Class Holothuroidea . . . .	1
The Acanthocephala . . . .	1	Class Crinoidea . . . .	5
Phylum Annelida		Phylum Chordata	
Class Chaetopoda . . . .	2	Class Urochorda (Tunicata) . . . .	6
Class Hirudinea . . . .	3	Class Pisces . . . .	49
Phylum Arthropoda		Class Amphibia . . . .	3
Class Crustacea . . . .	196	Class Reptilia . . . .	10
Class Insecta . . . .	76	Class Aves . . . .	103
Class Arachnida . . . .	26	Class Mammalia . . . .	62

---

613

<sup>8</sup> Although the Opinions in question (Opinions 127 and 128) were not published until October 1936, the addition of these three names to the Official List had been agreed upon before the opening of the Lisbon Congress in 1935.

(d) *The plenary powers granted to the Commission to suspend the rules in certain cases.*

40. One of the chief objects of the Commission in recommending the International Congress of Zoology to establish the Official List of Generic Names was (as explained in paragraphs 20–21 and 33 above) to provide at least a partial *modus vivendi* between those zoologists who favoured the most rigorous application of the Law of Priority and those who, while accepting that Law as a general principle, considered that exceptions should be permitted in important cases in order to preserve well-established names and who therefore favoured the establishment of a system of *nomina conservanda*. When the Official List had made a certain amount of progress, it became apparent that even under the most rigid application of the Law of Priority it was possible to continue to use a large number of the most important and well-established names in their commonly accepted sense. To this extent, therefore, the Official List narrowed the area of dispute between the two opposing schools of thought, but it could do nothing to bridge the gap in those cases—both numerous and important—where the Law of Priority on the one hand and long-established usage on the other were in direct conflict with one another.

41. The plan for establishing the Official List was not completed until the Graz (1910) meeting of the International Congress and it was only natural therefore that it was not until the meeting of the Congress held at Monaco in 1913 that the Commission was in a position to make a serious effort to devise a method of dealing with the problems created by the Law of Priority that would be likely to be generally acceptable to the zoological profession as a whole. The Commission devoted a considerable part (paragraphs (94)–(106)) of their report to the Monaco Congress to a discussion of this subject. The Commission admitted frankly (paragraph (98)) that the Law of Priority was “a harsh law and produces inconveniences”. Nevertheless, while the Commission pointed out (paragraph (95)) that the original body of five Commissioners in 1895 had been in favour of certain exceptions being made in the application of the Law of Priority, they made it perfectly clear that in their view the position had been radically changed as the result of the decisions in favour of the strict application of the Law of Priority taken by the Berlin Congress in 1901. For this reason the Commission, while expressing no views as to the wisdom of the action taken in Berlin, was “in overwhelming majority against admitting to the Code any provision looking to exceptions to this long-established rule [*i.e.* the Law of Priority]”.

42. At the same time the Commission recognised that, although opinion remained sharply divided in this matter, there was a strong desire both inside and outside the Congress that this subject should “now be settled definitely, finally, and once for all”, so that zoologists might “proceed in their work undisturbed by vacillations in the rules” (paragraph (96)). It was in response to this feeling that the Commission then put forward a plan which they hoped would serve as a “basis for an attempt to relieve zoologists, more especially teachers, of at least some of the inconveniences of which complaint is made” (paragraph (98)).

43. The plan advocated by the Commission contemplated the establishment by the International Congress of a second body to be known as the “International Committee on Transitional Names” (paragraph (100) (1)). This Committee, it was proposed, should be “empowered to select 1,000 (and no

more) zoological names" and it would be the duty of the Committee "definitely to define the meaning of the names selected" (paragraph (100) (3)). The list comprising the names so selected was to be known as the "Transitional List" and it was part of the plan that it should be "considered proper during the transitional stage of nomenclature of any given group, for any author to use any of said names, even though they be not in accord with the Law of Priority" (paragraph (100) (4)). Once a name had been placed on the Transitional List it was to remain there until both the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and the International Committee on Transitional Names each independently voted by a two-thirds majority that the time had come in the nomenclature of any given group to drop any given name (or names) from the Transitional List (paragraph (100) (6)). Finally, the Commission recommended (paragraph (101)) that simultaneously with the adoption of the plan, the International Congress should adopt a resolution that this action was "not to be interpreted as in any way restricting the application of the Law of Priority or of any other provision in the Rules of Nomenclature".

44. In submitting this plan to the Congress, the Commission put on record (paragraph (102)) that for some time they had had under informal discussion "the advisability of a resolution by the Congress placing in the hands of the Commission the plenary power of suppressing entirely, in some way, certain names which it is claimed are at present applied in an erroneous sense and which when transferred to the correct genus or species under the Law of Priority are calculated to produce unusual confusion". The Commission added that as yet the views of the Commission were "not formulated in a sufficiently safeguarded manner to make it advisable to report definitely on the subject to the present Congress".

45. It is not necessary to examine the merits of the plan to establish a Transitional List or to consider the difficulties that would certainly have followed its adoption, for (as shown in paragraph 46 below) it was ultimately dropped when the Congress decided upon the bolder course of granting plenary powers to the Commission to suspend the rules in certain cases. The records of the proceedings of the Monaco Congress are incomplete but from the evidence available it is clear that after the Commission had submitted their report there was some adverse criticism in the Section on Nomenclature of the plan described above. As a result, an additional proposition was adopted by the Section on Nomenclature and this proposition was submitted to the International Commission for consideration. The effect was to persuade the Commission that the time was ripe to put forward definite proposals for the grant to them of plenary powers to suspend the rules in certain cases. The Commission accordingly drew up a "Supplemental Report" in which they incorporated the text of the resolution which they now recommended that the Congress should adopt on this subject. This Supplemental Report was only completed on the morning of the last day of the Congress. It appears from the paragraph numbered (111) in the Supplemental Report that "prior to the meeting of the Section on Nomenclature, most of the members of the Commission had approved the resolutions, and the Section took a recess in order to permit the other Commissioners to consider them". As the result "all Commissioners approved the resolutions and the Secretary was instructed to present them to the Section and the Congress as a supplemental report". It further appears (from the paragraph numbered (110) in the Supplemental Report) that on the presentation of the Supplemental Report to the Section on Nomenclature, the Section voted "to reconsider"

the "additional proposition" that they had passed at a previous meeting (to which reference has been made above) and thereupon "approved in its place the resolutions presented in this supplemental report".

46. In the course of the discussion of the Supplemental Report in the Section on Nomenclature, Commissioner Stejneger is recorded (in the *Comptes Rendus* of the Congress) as having expressed misgivings on the question "whether or not practical difficulties might arise" in coordinating the work of the proposed Committee on Transitional Names (paragraphs (99)-(101), (105) and (106) of the main report) with the work which under the "plenary powers" resolution it would now fall to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature to perform (paragraphs (113)-(115) of the Supplemental Report). Dr. Stejneger accordingly asked that no action should be taken on the part of the main report relating to the proposed establishment of the Committee on Transitional Names until the matter had been further considered by the International Commission in the light of the new situation. In the words of the official record this portion of the Commission's report was accordingly "tabled". There is no doubt that this was a wise decision; the plan for the establishment of a "Transitional List" was a compromise of doubtful practicability that had been put forward by the Commission at a time when that body did not feel in a position to submit proposals for the more radical solution represented by the grant of plenary powers; now that it had been found possible to bring forward the plenary powers proposal, the earlier proposal for the establishment of a Transitional List had lost its *raison d'être*. Any attempt to give effect both to the plenary powers resolution and to the plan for a Transitional List would inevitably have led to confusion and duplication of effort. That this was the view taken by the International Commission when after the Monaco Congress they set about giving effect to the plenary powers resolution is clear from the fact that they treated their original proposals for the establishment of a Transitional List as having been superseded by the plenary powers procedure.

47. The resolutions and recommendations contained in the main report of the Commission (other than those parts relating to the establishment of a Transitional List) together with the resolution set out in their Supplemental Report were submitted for final approval by the Congress at the concluding Concilium Plenum held on the afternoon of the same day. The Permanent Committee of the Congress had previously decided that all discussion on reports and resolutions should be confined to the Sections and that at the Concilium Plenum such reports and resolutions should be put to the Congress without discussion. Accordingly the recommendations submitted by the International Commission, as endorsed by the Section on Nomenclature, were put to the Congress for approval *en bloc*. Against only four dissenting voices the whole was then adopted and approved. Thus it was by a combination of good sense and mutual concession that an end was put to the controversy over the Law of Priority that for so long had disturbed the harmony of zoological discussions.

48. The resolution by which this settlement was achieved reads as follows:—

*Resolution adopted by the Ninth International Congress of Zoology at its meeting held at Monaco in 1913 conferring plenary powers upon the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature to suspend the Rules in the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature in certain cases.*

1. RESOLVED.—That plenary power is herewith conferred upon the

should be possible both to satisfy this condition and to give zoologists at large ample opportunity of submitting their views to the Commission on any given proposal, while at the same time avoiding the prolonged delays that have often marked the consideration of cases submitted to the Commission for decision. No one would dispute that a body such as the Commission that is forced by circumstances to conduct the greater part of its business by correspondence must inevitably be a relatively slow-moving machine. It is all the more important therefore that the Commission should so regulate its procedure as to eliminate all delays of an avoidable character.

53. Quite recently one cause of delay has been removed by the decision that in future each Opinion shall be published separately and that publication shall take place as soon as possible after the Opinion has been adopted by the Commission. This system, which replaces the previous practice of publishing half a dozen Opinions or more in a single issue, will alone eliminate delays that in the past have amounted to months or even years. There is no doubt that in other ways also the procedure of the Commission could be speeded up without in any way prejudicing the care with which cases are examined; it is certainly the wish of every working zoologist that this should be done.

(b) *The introduction of a simpler and speedier method for securing the addition of nomenclatorially available names to the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology.*

54. When in 1910 the plan for establishing an Official List of Generic Names was first put forward by the Commission to the Graz Congress, opinion was still acutely divided on the question of the extent to which the Law of Priority should be applied, and those zoologists who were opposed to any amelioration in the rigour of that Law viewed the proposal for the establishment of the Official List with considerable suspicion. Nor was this suspicion reduced when the Monaco Congress in 1913, on approving the plan for the establishment of the List, agreed also to confer upon the Commission plenary powers to suspend the rules in certain cases. Here again the cautious policy adopted by the Commission stood them in good stead. The former fears have been dissipated and the Official List has won for itself a position of general esteem.

55. This result has, however, only been achieved at the cost of a very great sacrifice in the anticipated rate of growth of the List. In their report to the Monaco Congress the Commission stated<sup>11</sup> that they looked forward to obtaining "an international and authoritative list of the names of the most commonly cited 5,000 to 10,000 zoological genera". The Commission did not indicate how long they anticipated would be required to attain that goal, but, if it be assumed—as is not unreasonable—that they expected that this might be achieved in about 30 years (the period that has in fact elapsed since the Monaco Congress) it would have been necessary for over 300 names to be added to the List on the average every year. In actual fact (as shown in paragraph 39 above) only 613 names in all have so far been placed on the List, an average of 20 names a year.

56. Clearly where it is necessary to suspend the rules under the plenary powers before a name can be placed on the Official List with the type desired, the procedure to be followed by the Commission must in the nature of the case be much slower and requires much greater safeguards than in those cases—the great majority—where the name proposed to be placed on the List

<sup>11</sup> See paragraph 27 above.

is nomenclatorially available under the Code. No one will dispute the need in the former class of case for the most exhaustive examination by the Commission of the evidence submitted, and all are agreed that in such cases the fullest opportunity should be given to members of the zoological profession to put forward arguments either for, or against, the proposed suspension. This is seen to be all the more important when it is realised that in many of the cases involving suspension of the rules it is not sufficient that the Commission should take into account both the merits of the case as it affects the particular Class or Order concerned and the wishes of the specialists concerned. It is essential also that the Commission should consider most carefully the repercussions which a given suspension may have in entirely different fields. Where, for example, the proposal is that a given zoological work should be suppressed or that a given name should be suppressed in order that a well-known name that is a homonym of it may be validated, the proposal may easily have the most objectionable repercussions in one or more Phyla widely separated from that with which the actual proposal is immediately concerned. Again, where a proposal affects a name in common use in one of the applied sciences (*e.g.* medicine, veterinary science or agriculture), it is particularly necessary that the Commission should give the amplest opportunity to all concerned to consider the proposal before a decision is taken even though this may—and probably will—involve very considerable delay.

57. These considerations do not apply in the case of proposals for the addition to the Official List of names that are available nomenclatorially under the Code, for such proposals are the almost exclusive concern of the specialists in the group immediately involved. All that is necessary in such cases for the Commission to do is to satisfy itself with the help of the leading specialists in the group in question that in fact each of the names proposed to be added to the List is available nomenclatorially and that its type has been correctly designated under Article 30 of the Code. Thirty years ago these were matters on which it was often difficult to reach a definite conclusion but with the great growth of systematic and nomenclatorial work in most groups these particular difficulties have today been largely eliminated. The only case where a proposal falling in this class is of interest outside the immediate circle of specialists in the group involved is where the name proposed to be added to the List is one in common use either in one of the applied sciences or in general zoological textbooks.

58. Quite apart from these considerations, it must be remembered that unless the most important of the nomenclatorially available generic names in each group are placed on the Official List, one of the main objects of the International Congress in establishing the List will remain unfulfilled, and the List will never become the authoritative and representative international list that the Congress intended it to be.

59. The fact that so far the names placed from time to time on the Official List have never been published in a collected form is no doubt one of the reasons that have contributed to the slow growth of the List, for it has been difficult without considerable search to ascertain for any given group what names have already been placed on the List. It is certain also that the absence of a published list enumerating all the names that have been placed on the Official List accounts for the extremely unbalanced state of the list at the present time. The most striking feature of the summary of the contents of the List given in paragraph 39 above is the large number of Phyla and the still larger number of Classes—not to mention Orders—that are entirely



unrepresented. At the present moment I am engaged in preparing for publication an edition of the Official List which will give full particulars of all the names that have so far been placed on it, with their types. If, as I hope, it is possible to publish this edition before the end of the war, the Commission will be in a good position, when it is able to resume its work, to judge how best it may promote the rapid development of this enterprise.

60. Publicity regarding each application for the addition of names to the Official List is not obligatory as it is where there is a proposal for the suspension of the rules under the plenary powers. Such publicity is, however, highly desirable and the Commission will in future be in a position to secure it now that all such applications are to be published by the Commission itself as and when they are received. This fact, coupled with the growing desire on the part of zoologists to do everything possible to promote the stability of the nomenclature in their respective groups, is likely to lead to a considerable increase in the volume of applications for the admission of names to the Official List. Here again it will be necessary for the Commission to examine its procedure with a view to securing that all such applications are dealt with as expeditiously as possible.

*(c) The addition to the Code of provisions relating to matters not at present dealt with therein.*

61. Certain features of the present Code may be traced to the firm attitude taken up by the authorities of the Fifth International Congress of Zoology held in Berlin in 1901, in refusing to put to the Congress proposals by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature unless those proposals were unanimous. This attitude, following upon similar action taken by the authorities of the Fourth International Congress at its meeting held at Cambridge in 1898, demonstrated clearly the general desire of zoologists to put an end to argument and to reach some sort of finality. The discussions in the Commission between the Cambridge and Berlin meetings had considerably reduced the number of questions in regard to the Code on which the members of the Commission were divided. At Berlin therefore the Commission was faced with the choice of composing their differences on the questions that were still outstanding or of being prevented once more from presenting their report to the Congress. Very naturally—and very properly—the Commission elected in favour of the first of these courses. To secure the necessary unanimity various concessions were necessary to meet opposing points of view. The result, as must always happen in such cases, was that the draft Code, when finally presented, was neither so complete nor so unambiguously worded as it would have been if its authors had been in wholehearted agreement with one another.

62. Nevertheless, zoologists in general owe a great debt to the members of the Commission in the period 1895–1901, for, although the Code that they produced was not perfect, the fact that they achieved unanimity and that the Congress gave its approval to the results of their labours provided zoologists for the first time with an authoritative international Code by which to work. Since that time the Congress, on the recommendation of the Commission, has introduced various improvements into the Code, of which the most important have been referred to in paragraph 8 above. In spite of these measures, the Code today is still marred by several serious omissions and ambiguities. The questions involved often raise intricate and difficult problems of a nature

which make a rapid settlement quite impossible. On some of these matters, however, the Commission have made considerable progress even though at the time of the last Congress (Lisbon, 1935) the discussions had not reached a stage at which the Commission felt that they could profitably submit proposals for the consideration of the Congress. Prominent among these outstanding questions is the definition of what constitutes "publication" and of the nomenclatorial status of names applied to forms of less than subspecific status.

63. Judging by the experience of the period that followed the war of 1914-1918, it may reasonably be assumed that, even when the present war is over, it may be some time before it will be possible for the next (Thirteenth) International Congress of Zoology to assemble. It is therefore particularly important that on the conclusion of hostilities the Commission should address itself seriously to the consideration of these outstanding questions, so that, if at all possible, definite proposals for dealing with them may be ready for submission to the next meeting of the International Congress, whenever that may be.

(d) *The gradual adaptation of the International Code to changing concepts of taxonomy.*

64. The International Commission, as the body charged with the consideration of questions of nomenclature, needs to be on its guard at all times against the risk of being drawn into discussion of questions which, though possessing a nomenclatorial aspect, are primarily matters of taxonomy. In most cases the distinction is sufficiently clear cut to prevent difficulty arising under this head, but there are others where the two subjects are so intimately intertwined that it would be impossible for the Commission to refuse to deal with any part of a given problem on the ground that the problem was primarily one of taxonomy without at the same time neglecting to deal with an important question of nomenclature.

65. The authors of the present Code were unable altogether to escape from this dilemma and in consequence the Code contains provisions governing some or all of the nomenclatorial questions arising in connection with five systematic categories, namely families, subfamilies, genera, species, and subspecies. It is true that the Code does not attempt to define any of these units but the mere fact that they are mentioned in the Code and that their relationship is defined in its nomenclatorial aspects carries with it certain assumptions regarding both the nature of the categories themselves and their systematic relationship to one another. That this should be so was inevitable but it makes it particularly necessary for the Commission to be on its guard against the danger of this part of the Code becoming out of date through changes in current ideas regarding the character of the systematic units referred to in the Code.

66. The five categories mentioned in the Code were no doubt selected because they were the categories on which working zoologists at that time wanted nomenclatorial guidance. No one would be likely to question the choice of units made in 1901 but it by no means follows that what is wise and advantageous at one date is necessarily equally wise and advantageous 40 or 50 years later. It may well be therefore that there is a case or that a case may arise where it would be advantageous either to add provisions to the Code dealing with categories at present excluded (*i.e.* categories above the family or below the subspecies) or to modify some of the existing provisions

in regard to categories dealt with in the Code. It would certainly be an error of policy for the Commission lightly to seek to amend the Code to meet the requirements of new theories until these have won for themselves a substantial body of support. It is inevitable that law-giving (or, as in the present case law-drafting) bodies should always be somewhat behind the most advanced thought in their particular subject. But this is very far from meaning that such bodies should be averse from recommending changes as soon as a sufficient body of evidence is forthcoming to show both that a change is desirable and that the particular public opinion concerned is ready to accept legislation on the subject. It is essential therefore that the Commission should keep a constant watch to ensure that the Code is sufficiently strong to meet the strains imposed by developments in zoological theory and, where evidence to the contrary becomes evident, to take steps to secure the amendment of the Code in whatever direction may be required to provide working zoologists with the guidance that they need on the nomenclatorial aspects of the problems involved. This is admittedly the most difficult of all the tasks that will confront the Commission after the war but it is nevertheless one that must be squarely faced if the Commission is adequately to discharge the duties entrusted to it by the International Congress of Zoology.

VOLUME 1. Part 2. Pp. xxvii-xl.

27th JULY 1943

# THE BULLETIN OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

The Official Organ of  
THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON  
ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

*Edited by*

**FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.**

*Secretary to the International Commission*

International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature: Financial Report for the period from 6th October 1936 to 31st December 1942. By Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E., Secretary to the International Commission and Accounting Officer to the International Fund . . . . . pp. xxvii-xxxii

Income and Expenditure Account of the International Fund for the period from 6th October 1936 to 31st December 1942 and Balance Sheet at 31st December 1942 . . . . . pp. xxxii-xxxiii

Estimated expenditure required to enable the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature to discharge its outstanding scientific commitments. By Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E., Secretary to the International Commission and Accounting Officer to the International Fund . . . . . pp. xxxiv-xxxviii

An urgent appeal for a Fund of £1800 to continue the work of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature . . . . . pp. xxxix-xl

**LONDON :**

Printed by Order of the International Commission on  
Zoological Nomenclature

Sold at the Publications Office of the Commission  
41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7.

1943

***Price Five Shillings***

***(All rights reserved)***

# INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

## COMPOSITION OF THE COMMISSION

### A. The Officers of the Commission

*President* : Dr. Karl Jordan\*, Ph.D., F.R.S. (United Kingdom).

*Secretary* : Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E. (United Kingdom).

*Assistant Secretary* : Dr. James L. Peters (U.S.A.).

### B. The Members of the Commission

#### *Class 1943*

Senor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (Brazil).

Professor L. di CAPORACCO (Italy).

Professor J. R. DYMOND (Canada).

Dr. James L. PETERS (U.S.A.) (*Assistant Secretary to the Commission*).

Dr. Leonhard STEJNEGER (U.S.A.).

(Vacant).\*

#### *Class 1946*

Herr Professor Dr. W. ARNDT (Germany).

Dr. William Thomas CALMAN (United Kingdom).

Professor Teiso ESAKI (Japan).

Professor Béla von HANKÓ (Hungary).

Dr. T. JACZEWSKI (Poland).

(Vacant).†

#### *Class 1949*

Senor Dr. Angel CABRERA (Argentina).

Dr. Frederick CHAPMAN (Australia).

Mr. Francis HEMMING (United Kingdom) (*Secretary to the Commission*).

Dr. Karl JORDAN (United Kingdom) (*President of the Commission*).

Monsieur le Docteur Jacques PELLEGRIN (France).

Herr Professor Dr. Rudolf RICHTER (Germany).

### C. The Staff of the Secretariat in London

*Secretary to the Commission* : Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E.

*Archivist* : Mr. Francis J. Griffin, A.L.A.

*Publications Clerk* : Miss E. Evans.

### D. The Address of the Commission

#### *Secretariat of the Commission :*

British Museum (Natural History), Cromwell Road, London, S.W. 7.

#### *Publications Office of the Commission :*

41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W. 7.

#### *Personal address of the Secretary :*

83, Fellows Road (Garden Flat), London, N.W. 3.

---

\* This vacancy was caused by the death on 23rd May, 1939, of Dr. Witmer STONE (U.S.A.).

† This vacancy was caused by the death on 24 January, 1941, of Dr. Charles Wardell STILES (U.S.A.), *Vice-President of the Commission* and former *Secretary to the Commission* (1897-1935).

# INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE: FINANCIAL REPORT FOR THE PERIOD FROM 6th OCTOBER, 1936 TO 31st DECEMBER, 1942

By Francis HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(Secretary to the International Commission and Accounting Officer to the  
International Fund.)

## I. INTRODUCTORY.

I SUBMIT herewith for the information of all concerned in zoological nomenclature a consolidated statement of the Income and Expenditure of the Commission, together with the Balance Sheet, in respect of the period from 6th October 1936 (when I was elected Secretary to the Commission) to 31st December 1942. These Accounts have been audited by Messrs. W. B. Keen & Co., Chartered Accountants (London), to whom the grateful thanks of the Commission are due.

## II. THE INCOME OF THE COMMISSION.

2. For so long as the Secretariat of the Commission was situated at Washington, the Commission had neither income nor expenditure, for its out-of-pocket expenses were defrayed by the U.S. Government Department of which my predecessor (Dr. C. W. Stiles) was an important official, and the Smithsonian Institution, Washington, bore the whole cost of the publication of the *Opinions* rendered by the Commission and, in addition, gave over a period of years substantial grants for clerical assistance. The Commission—and zoologists at large—owe a great debt of gratitude for the generous help which these authorities in the United States thus gave towards the work of the Commission during the long period from 1907 to 1936.

3. For the reasons explained above, no funds were available for transfer to the Commission's account, when in 1936 I was elected Secretary to the Commission. Nor was there any stock of unsold *Opinions*, on which the Commission could rely for sales, since till that time the Commission had had no responsibility for the publication or sale of its *Opinions*.

4. In the period now under review, the only sources of income available to the Commission have been (i) donations received from Museums, Scientific Institutions and Learned Societies, and (ii) receipts from the sale of *Opinions* published by the Commission itself since the transfer of the Secretariat to London.

### (a) Donations received.

5. The donations received towards the cost of the work of the Commission since the establishment of the Secretariat in London are as follows :—

	£	s.	d.
American Ornithologists' Union . . . . .	4	9	5
British Museum (Natural History) . . . . .	60	0	0
Cooper Ornithological Club, California . . . . .	2	10	0
Linnean Society of London . . . . .	10	0	0
Royal Entomological Society of London . . . . .	50	0	0
Royal Society . . . . .	150	0	0
Zoological Society of London . . . . .	20	0	0
	296	19	5

**(b) Income from the sale of publications.****(i) *Opinions*.**

6. It was unfortunate that the first *Opinions* to be published directly by the Commission (*Opinions* 134–136) did not appear until the end of August 1939, only a few days before the outbreak of war. Quite apart from this handicap, some time would in any case have elapsed before any considerable volume of sales could have been expected, since it is not until the appearance of the *Zoological Record* and similar works in the following year that the existence of a new publication becomes known generally to zoologists all over the world.

7. The income attributable to sales shown in the Accounts is £15 13s. 3d. The whole of this amount is in respect of the sales of *Opinions* 134–138, the cost of production of which was £30 8s. 5d. The cost of printing *Opinion* 139–141 was incurred at the end of 1942 and therefore appears in the present Accounts, but these *Opinions* were not actually published until the end of January 1943. Income from the sale of these *Opinions* will therefore be brought into account in the current year (accounts for period ending 31st December 1943).

8. The sum of £11 6s. 6d. shown in the Balance Sheet under the heading "Sundry Debtors" is entirely in respect of the sales of *Opinions* for which payment had not been received by 31st December last. This sum is large in relation to the total sales effected, but this is chiefly due to the fact that two *Opinions* (*Opinions* 137 and 138) were published late in October 1942 and with the war-time delays in mails, there had not been time for the remittance by most of the purchasers to reach the Publications Office of the Commission by 31st December last, the date at which the accounts were made up.

**(ii) *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*.**

9. A substantial sum had been expended in the latter part of 1942 in the printing of Parts 1 and 3<sup>1</sup> of the *Bulletin*; but neither of these Parts had been published by the end of the year. In consequence it will not be until this year (1943) that income from the sales of these two Parts will be brought into account.

**III. THE EXPENDITURE BY THE COMMISSION.**

10. The expenditure of the Commission during the period under review amounted to £175 8s. 9d., made up as follows:—

	£	s.	d.
<i>Extraordinary</i> (non-recurrent) expenditure involved in the establishment of the Secretariat in London . . .	26	4	0
<i>Normal</i> (recurrent) expenditure incurred on the despatch of the day-to-day work of the Commission. . . . .	149	4	9

**(a) *Extraordinary (non-recurrent)* expenditure.**

11. When in 1937 the correspondence and other documents relating to the work of the Commission were transferred to my charge, I found that the system of filing and indexing that had been established in the early days of the Commission, when the volume of work was very much smaller, had become completely broken down and that a new system had to be put in its place.

<sup>1</sup> The Part which will now be published as Part 3 was originally planned as Part 2 and was referred to as such in Part 1 (last line but one on p. iii).

12. Before therefore I could make a start with the current work of the Commission, I had first to sort, classify, and index the whole of the voluminous mass of documents involved. These documents were of two kinds : (i) Circular Letters of the series established in 1915 as the means by which cases submitted to the Commission were placed before the individual Commissioners and votes taken thereon; (ii) the correspondence of the Commission. Rather more than half of the correspondence transferred related to cases that had already been disposed of by the Commission by the issue of *Opinions*; the remainder related to cases on which no decision had as yet been taken.

13. Many of the Circular Letters referred to current cases, and the only way of securing that these documents were available for daily use and also that they were preserved for permanent record was to have them strongly bound in a series of large volumes.

14. The correspondence relating to closed cases, though far from complete, was of importance for purposes of record; for this reason, these documents were arranged in serial order under the numbers of the *Opinions* under which the decision of the Commission had in each case been published. The documents, so arranged, were then bound into nine large volumes. In addition, certain miscellaneous correspondence relating to closed subjects on which *Opinions* had not been published were bound up into another large volume.

15. The total expenditure so incurred on binding amounted to £16 4s. 0d.

16. The only expenditure incurred on office equipment was £10 spent on the purchase of a second-hand brief-size Remington typewriter. So far such other office equipment as has been required has been provided on loan by myself.

17. The non-recurrent expenditure involved in establishing the Secretariat in London amounted therefore to £26 4s. 0d.

#### (b) Normal (recurrent) expenditure.

18. The normal (recurrent) expenditure incurred by the Commission in the period under review was as follows :—

	£	s.	d.
Cost of publications . . . . .	133	1	7
Administrative expenses . . . . .	16	3	2
Total	149	4	9

#### (i) The cost of publications.

19. The expenditure incurred in the production of publications in the period under review was as follows :—

	£	s.	d.
<i>Opinions</i> 134–141 (of which only <i>Opinions</i> 134–138, costing £30 8s. 5d., were actually published before the end of 1942)	67	9	7
Parts 1 and 3 of the <i>Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature</i> (portions sent to be printed in 1942)	65	12	0
Total	133	1	7

20. The *Opinions* published were all in respect of matters on which decisions had been taken by the Commission at their meeting held at Lisbon in 1935



and were therefore long overdue. The first Part of the *Bulletin* will consist chiefly of a review of the functions and powers of the Commission compiled from the records preserved in the archives of the Commission. Part 3 will contain the text of the official records of the proceedings of the Commission at their Lisbon meeting. The publication and distribution of the documents reproduced in these two Parts was urgently necessary as an insurance against the risk of the records of the Commission being destroyed through air attack. Future Parts of the *Bulletin* will be devoted mainly to the publication of propositions in regard to questions of zoological nomenclature submitted to the Commission for decision, thereby giving to zoologists at large a full opportunity of ascertaining, and of commenting on, all such proposals before decisions are taken by the Commission.

(ii) *Normal administrative expenses.*

21. Owing to the generosity of the Trustees of the British Museum (Natural History) in permitting the use of the Museum as the headquarters of the Secretariat of the Commission, and of the Royal Entomological Society of London in allowing the Commission to use the Society's House at 41 Queen's Gate, as their Publications Office, no expenditure has been incurred by the Commission in respect either of rent or of heating and lighting.

22. No expenditure has been incurred on clerical or typing assistance in connection with the scientific correspondence of the Commission, the whole of which has been undertaken by myself. Similarly, I defrayed the cost of storing the property of the Commission during the period September 1939 to June 1942, when the Secretariat was closed.

23. The only administrative expenses of the Commission (exclusive of the non-recurrent items dealt with in paragraphs 11 to 17 above) were, therefore, in respect of miscellaneous stationery and printing, postage, and various other small items. The total expenditure so involved amounted to £16 3s. 2d. As the Secretariat had to be built up from nothing at the time of its establishment in London, the foregoing expenditure is heavier than would be necessary in a normal period, since it includes the initial purchase of small stocks of stationery, etc.

24. Great care has been taken to keep expenditure under this head as low as possible, and it is satisfactory to find that in the period under review normal administrative expenses amounted to less than 11 per cent. of the total normal expenditure incurred. Now that the Secretariat has been fully established, I have every hope that in future years it will be possible to reduce this percentage to a still lower figure.

#### **IV. EXCESS OF INCOME OVER EXPENDITURE AND BALANCE SHEET.**

25. The period 1936-1942 closed with an excess of income over expenditure of £137 3s. 11d. The Balance Sheet calls for no comment except to draw attention to the fact that for this purpose the stock of unsold publications has not been valued. In consequence, therefore, it may be hoped that on the return of better times additional income will be forthcoming from this source without any corresponding additional expenditure.

26. The position disclosed by the present report may be regarded as satisfactory so far as it goes. The general financial position of the Commission is, however, very precarious and will remain so until its arrears of publications

have been worked off and provision has been made for covering that part of its expenses that at present remains uncovered after account is taken of income from the sale of its publications.

(signed) FRANCIS HEMMING

*Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and  
Accounting Officer to the International Fund.*

Secretariat of the International Commission,  
At the British Museum (Natural History),  
Cromwell Road, London, S.W.7.

5th April 1943.

## THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION

## Income and Expenditure Account of the International Fund

## INCOME.

[illegible]

**£312 12 8**

### Balance Sheet—

### LIABILITIES.

		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
SUNDRY CREDITORS . . . . .					117	19	10
EXCESS OF ASSETS OVER LIABILITIES:—							
As at 6th October 1936 . . . . .					—		
Excess of Income over Expenditure for the period from 6th October 1936 to 31st December 1942 . . . . .		137	3	11			
		<hr/>			137	3	11
					£255	3	9

(signed) FRANCIS HEMMING,

*Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and\*Accounting Officer  
to the International Fund.*

We have examined the above Income and Expenditure Account and Balance Sheet with the books and vouchers of the Commission, and certify same to be in accordance therewith. We have verified the balance at the Bank.

(signed) W. B. KEEN & CO.

### Chartered Accountants.

**224, Regent Street,  
LONDON, W.1.**

**5th April, 1943.**

# **ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE**

**for the Period from 6th October 1936 to 31st December 1942.**

EXPENDITURE.		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
BY Rent, Heating and Lighting . . . . .							
„ Office Equipment . . . . .					10	0	0
„ Binding of Records . . . . .					16	4	0
„ Sundry Printing and Stationery, Postage and Miscellaneous Expenditure . . . . .					16	3	2
„ Publications :—							
<i>Opinions</i> . . . . .		67	9	7			
<i>Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature</i> . . . . .		65	12	0			
		<hr/>			133	1	7
„ Excess of Income over Expenditure carried to Balance Sheet . . . . .					137	3	11
					<hr/>		
					<u>£312 12 8</u>		

**31st December 1942.**

ASSETS.		£	s.	d.
SUNDRY DEBTORS for Publications . . . . .				11 6 6
CASH at Bank . . . . .				243 17 3
(Stock of Publications not valued) . . . . .				—
				<hr/>
				£255 3 9

49297  
21.

## ESTIMATED EXPENDITURE REQUIRED TO ENABLE THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE TO DISCHARGE ITS OUTSTANDING SCIENTIFIC COMMITMENTS

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(*Secretary to the International Commission and Accounting Officer of the International Fund.*)

### I. INTRODUCTORY.

In spite of the large amount of work that it has performed, the International Commission has been severely—and at times rightly—criticised for the prolonged delays that have often occurred in reaching decisions on questions submitted to it. These delays have been attributable to four main causes :—

- (a) defects in the procedure of the Commission, which in modern conditions is far too dilatory and requires a thorough overhaul;
- (b) incomplete and inaccurate way in which proposals have been submitted to the Commission for decision;
- (c) inadequacy of the Secretariat to bear the strain imposed by the current volume of work; and
- (d) lack of funds to ensure the prompt publication of *Opinions* when once agreed upon.

2. Defect (a) (procedure of the Commission) cannot be remedied until after the war, when the By-Laws will need to be revised at the earliest possible moment. Defect (b) will, it is hoped, disappear through the compliance by zoologists with the “instructions to authors” now issued by the Commission in connection with documents submitted to it for consideration. Defect (c) has now been rectified through the thorough re-organisation of the Secretariat. Defect (d) (lack of funds) still remains a most serious obstacle in the path of the Commission.

3. For so long as the war lasts—probably for some time thereafter—there will be no possibility of correspondence between some of the countries represented upon the Commission. It is all the more important, therefore, that the opportunity presented by the present lull in the activity of the Commission should be used to wipe off all those arrears of work which can be disposed of without further correspondence, for it is only by so doing that it will be possible for the Commission to address itself promptly to new problems as these are submitted to it after the war. Quite apart from these considerations, the constant risk that the documents of the Commission may be destroyed by air attack makes it highly important that every effort should be made to print and distribute all those that have reached the stage where they should be published. A start in this direction is being made in Parts 1 and 3 of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* but much remains to be done before the situation can be regarded as reasonably assured.

### II. OUTSTANDING SCIENTIFIC COMMITMENTS.

#### (a) Unpublished *Opinions*.

4. In order to form a proper estimate of the problem now confronting the Commission, the present state of its work should be judged in relation to the

volume of work that it has so far completed. For such a comparison, the year 1907 must be regarded as the starting-point, for it was then that the International Congress of Zoology first authorised the issue of *Opinions* by the Commission. The cases that have been finally disposed of by the Commission through the rendering of *Opinions* may be summarised as follows :—

Period in which decisions have been rendered as <i>Opinions</i>	Number of cases in which decisions have been taken	Number of <i>Opinions</i>
1907–1936	721	133
1939–1943	58	25 <sup>a</sup>
	<u>779</u>	<u>158<sup>a</sup></u>

5. The questions on which decisions have been taken by the Commission on which *Opinions* have not yet been published are made up as follows :—

Cases settled at Lisbon on which <i>Opinions</i> have been rendered but not yet published ( <i>Opinions</i> 145–158)	14
Other cases settled at Lisbon	15
Cases settled since Lisbon	5
	<u>34</u>

6. The cost of publishing *Opinions* relating to the foregoing cases at present rates is estimated at about £450.

#### (b) Propositions submitted to the Commission for decision.

7. The current correspondence of the Commission relates to 92 cases on which decisions have not yet been taken and which cannot be taken until after the war.<sup>3</sup> The propositions relating to these cases should be published as soon as possible in the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, partly as an insurance against the destruction of these documents by air attack and partly to put the zoological profession in possession of full particulars of the action proposed so that, when after the war the Commission is able to resume consideration of these cases, they may be able to dispose of them rapidly in the light of the comments received from the specialists concerned.

8. The expenditure involved in publishing these propositions in the *Bulletin* is estimated at about £250.

#### (c) Re-issue of edited edition of *Opinions* now out of print.

9. The *Opinions* rendered by the Commission prior to the transfer of the Secretariat to London (*Opinions* 1–133) are now almost all out of print and therefore unobtainable by zoologists. Moreover, in many cases, these older *Opinions* contain references to documents that were before the Commission at the time that the *Opinion* was drafted and which should certainly be published in order to make the meaning of the *Opinion* clear. For both these reasons, it is desirable that there should be a re-issue of these *Opinions* as soon as possible.

<sup>a</sup> Including *Opinions* 145–158 rendered but not yet published.

<sup>3</sup> In a few of these cases, almost enough votes have been received to permit the rendering of an *Opinion* and it is possible that in some of these cases the necessary number of votes will be received before the end of the war.

To facilitate this, the *Opinions* published in London have been given continuous pagination as Parts of Volume 2 of the collected *Opinions* of the Commission, thus making it possible to re-issue the earlier *Opinions* as Volume 1. When these *Opinions* are re-issued, the volume will be provided with an index, the lack of which at present is a cause of great inconvenience.

10. The cost of producing Volume 1 of the *Opinions* is estimated at about £1000.

**(d) Declarations adopted by the International Commission.**

11. At successive meetings of the International Congress of Zoology, the International Commission have made a number of important *Declarations* on various questions affecting their work. These *Declarations* are of a general character and have in consequence never been embodied in *Opinions*. In consequence, they are quite inaccessible to most zoologists, the only place in which they have been published being the *Comptes Rendus* of the International Congresses. To remedy this defect, it has been decided to collect these *Declarations* and to issue them as a separate publication that will be readily obtainable by all concerned.

12. The cost of publishing these *Declarations* in pamphlet form is estimated at about £40.

**(e) The Official List of Generic Names in Zoology.**

13. The Eighth International Congress of Zoology held at Graz in 1910 decided in principle to establish an Official List of Generic Names in Zoology and the conditions under which this List should be compiled were settled at the Ninth International Congress held at Monaco in 1913. It was then decided that the 5000 to 10,000 most commonly used generic names in zoology, with their types, should be selected for inclusion in the List. The preparation of this list has proved much more laborious than was expected by the Congress and so far the names admitted to it number only 612.<sup>4</sup> This is partly attributable to the lack (until the recent establishment of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*) of a journal in which the Commission could publish particulars of proposals submitted to it; but it has been mainly due to the cumbersome and defective procedure hitherto adopted for dealing with applications for the addition of names to the List. The remedying of this procedure is one of the urgent reforms referred to in paragraph 1 above.

14. The decisions taken by the Commission in regard to the admission of names to the Official List are spread over 44 *Opinions* rendered at different times during the last thirty years and it is now a matter of considerable labour for a specialist in any given group to ascertain which of the generic names in that group have been placed on the List.

15. The publication of the Official List, in book form, is long overdue and is urgently required. It is certain that, until this has been done, no substantial progress will be achieved towards the attainment of the comprehensive and authoritative list of generic names which it was the object of the International Congress to secure. Once a preliminary edition has been published, there is every reason to expect that there will be a substantial increase in the number of applications for the admission of names to the Official List, for zoologists

<sup>4</sup> The correct number is 612 and not 613, the figure given on p. xvi. The discrepancy is due to the fact that in the compilation given on that page the number of names in the *Insecta* was put at 76 instead of 75, owing to an inadvertent failure to take account of the decision taken in 1939 to postpone action as regards one of the names in the *Hymenoptera* which it had been agreed at Lisbon should be added to the *Official List*.

will be able to see for themselves the great advantages to be secured by stabilising important generic names in this way.

16. The cost of publishing an edition of the Official List on the lines suggested is estimated at about £250.

**(f) The International Code of Zoological Nomenclature.**

17. The International Code in its present form was approved by the Fourth International Congress of Zoology at Berlin in 1901. The editing of the Code so agreed upon and the preparation of the authoritative French text and of the English and German translations was remitted by the Congress to a special committee, under the chairmanship of Professor R. Blanchard. The three texts of the Code produced by this Committee were published in 1905. In 1910, the Eighth International Congress of Zoology approved the preparation of an official Italian translation of the Code.

18. Since the Code was approved, a number of amendments have been made, the latest being those agreed upon by the Eleventh International Congress of Zoology at Padua in 1930. In addition, the International Commission have rendered a considerable number of *Opinions* containing important interpretations of particular Articles of the Code. The most recent of these were published in the present year.

19. The official editions of all the authorised texts of the Code are both out of print and out of date in the sense that none of them contains the latest amendments approved by the International Congress. The most recent are the edition of the German text published in 1928 and the edition of the English text published in 1926.<sup>5</sup>

20. There is a very urgent need for an authoritative and up-to-date edition of the Code, since, as things now stand, it is very difficult for systematists to ensure that their work is in full accord with the latest provisions of the Code.

21. The cost of publishing an up-to-date edition of the Code is estimated at about £150.

**III. ESTIMATED NET EXPENDITURE INVOLVED IN MEETING  
OUTSTANDING SCIENTIFIC COMMITMENTS.**

22. From the point of view of securing the safety of the documents concerned, the foregoing publications should be issued and distributed at the earliest possible date. From the point of view of systematists, the publication of these documents is overdue—and in some cases long overdue—and the lack of them is a serious practical handicap. Finally, from the point of view of the future usefulness of the Commission, it is of the first importance that these publications should be issued before the end of the war, since the Commission will not be able to deal adequately and promptly with the large number of applications that are likely to be submitted to it on the return of peace, if at the same time it has to struggle with a large volume of arrears of work. These latter considerations are particularly important in the case of bodies such as the International Commission that have no whole-time staff and have to rely entirely upon the part-time services of their Honorary Officers.

<sup>5</sup> The German edition was edited by Dr. Rudolf Richter and published by the Senckenbergische Naturforschende Gesellschaft. The English edition was edited by the late Dr. C. W. Stiles and published by the Biological Society of Washington.



23. The only publications so far issued by the Commission are the *Opinions*. All but three of these have been published in war-time and even the first three were published within a week of the outbreak of war. It would therefore not have been surprising if sales had been at a low level. In fact, however, sales are now sufficient to cover about 40 per cent. of the cost of printing. It has taken nearly four years to achieve this result and it would not be reasonable to expect that the other publications of the Commission will secure large sales for so long as the war continues, though on the return of peace there is every reason to expect that income from the sale of publications will be sufficient to cover two-thirds or more of the cost of printing. For so long as the war continues and many countries that would normally be important purchasers are completely cut off, income from sales will necessarily be considerably less. Taking the proposed publications as a whole, it would be reasonable to estimate that even in war-time at least one-quarter of the cost of printing will on the average be recovered through sales.

24. At 31st December 1942,<sup>6</sup> the Commission had a credit balance of £137 3s. 11d., but almost the whole of this has since been absorbed in the publication of *Opinions* 142-144 and Parts 1 to 3 of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*. It is therefore not possible to look to this source for meeting any but a trifling part of the expenditure now called for.

25. The estimated cost of publishing the *Opinions*, the *Bulletin*, the *Declarations*, the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* and the revised edition of the *International Code of Zoological Nomenclature* amounts (as shown in paragraphs 4-20 above) to the sum of £2140. To this must be added provision to cover contingencies (such as errors in estimating, unanticipated increases in printing costs, etc.) and the small overhead charges of administration (stationery, postage, etc.). This provision I put at 12 per cent. of the estimated cost of printing, say £260. The total sum required by the International Commission to put its house in order is, therefore, £2400.

26. Against this sum must be set anticipated income from the sale of publications. For the reasons explained in paragraph 22, I do not consider that for the period up to the end of the war this can be put at more than one-quarter of the expenditure incurred on printing. If therefore the whole of the outstanding works are published without delay, it would be reasonable to expect that by the end of the war receipts from sales would amount to about £600.

27. By spreading the proposed publications over a period of a year or eighteen months it should be possible for the Commission to use the funds received from the sale of the earlier publications to defray the cost of publishing some of the later ones, though clearly the Commission must at all times be in possession of the funds required to cover the cost of printing before actually committing themselves to the expenditure so involved. It would clearly be much more satisfactory if the Commission could have some small working reserve and were not forced to rely on the income from the sale of one publication to help to pay for the next, but in view of the urgency of its present needs this is probably unavoidable.

28. To sum up : the estimated cost of printing outstanding publications is £2400 ; the estimated income from the sale of these publications is £600. The minimum sum required to enable the Commission to clear off all arrears of works, therefore, £1800.

<sup>6</sup> For the accounts of the period ended 31st December 1942, see p. xxxii-xxxiii.

AN URGENT APPEAL  
FOR A FUND OF  
£1800  
TO CONTINUE THE WORK  
OF  
THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION  
ON  
ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

The International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature started the present year (1943) with assets amounting to £137 3s. 7d. and a very large amount of arrears of work awaiting publication.

2. The expenditure incurred since 31st December 1942 on the publication of further *Opinions* (*Opinions* 142-144) and of Parts 1 to 3 of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* has absorbed almost the whole of the funds at the disposal of the International Commission at the beginning of the year.

3. The affairs of the Commission have now reached an acute crisis, since there are no less than fourteen fully completed *Opinions* which it is at present impossible to publish through lack of funds.

4. Immediate aid is therefore required if the work of the Commission is not to be brought to a full stop.

5. In order to wipe off all arrears and to be in a position to make a clear start when after the war it is possible for the Commission to resume the consideration of outstanding cases, the International Commission requires immediately the sum of £1800.

6. This sum is required for the following purposes :—

	£	s.	d.
(1) <i>For printing and publishing</i> :—			
(a) <i>Opinions</i> relative to cases on which decisions have already been taken	450	0	0
(b) Publication in <i>Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature</i> of propositions submitted to the Commission for decision	250	0	0
(c) Re-issue of edited edition of <i>Opinions</i> now out of print	1000	0	0
(d) <i>Declarations</i> adopted by the Commission.	40	0	0
(e) <i>The Official List of Generic Names in Zoology</i>	250	0	0
(f) Revised edition of the <i>International Code of Zoological Nomenclature</i>	150	0	0
(2) <i>Contingencies</i> (to cover errors in estimating, unanticipated increases in printing costs, etc.) and <i>Overhead charges</i> (postage, stationery, etc.) (say 12 per cent.)	260	0	0
	2400	0	0

*Deduct* :—

Estimated receipts from sales up to the end of the war	600	0	0
--	-----	---	---

TOTAL ESTIMATED SUM NOW REQUIRED	£1800	0	0
----------------------------------	-------	---	---

**7. THE COMMISSION APPEAL MOST URGENTLY FOR SUPPORT TO  
ENABLE THEM TO RAISE A FUND OF  
£1800**

**FOR THE PURPOSES SPECIFIED ABOVE.**

8. This APPEAL is addressed to all who are interested directly or indirectly in zoology :—

TO Museums, Research Institutes, and other Institutions concerned in any branch of zoology ;

TO Learned Societies and Associations concerned with any aspect of zoology ;

TO Institutions and Learned Societies in the fields of :

Agriculture,  
Horticulture,  
Medicine and  
Veterinary Science,

all of whom have a direct interest in that portion of the work of the International Commission which is concerned with the stabilisation of Zoological Nomenclature ;

TO University and other Departments engaged in the teaching of zoology, as being directly interested to secure stability in the scientific nomenclature used in scientific text-books ;

TO every individual zoologist who may be in a position to contribute to the funds of the Commission.

9. CONTRIBUTIONS of any amount, however small, will be most gratefully received. They should be sent to :—

The International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature,  
Publications Office,  
41, Queen's Gate,  
London, S.W.7.

Bankers' drafts, cheques, and Postal Orders should be made payable to the "International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature" and crossed "Account payee. Coutts & Co."

10. Particulars of all contributions received, together with the name of the donor (except where a donor requests that his gift should be treated as anonymous) will be published from time to time in the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*.

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION  
ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE**

**FRANCIS HEMMING**

*Secretary to the International Commission.*

International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature,  
Publications Office,  
41, Queen's Gate,  
London, S.W.7.

12th June, 1943.

## INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS

The International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature has been criticised at times for the delays that have occurred in the consideration of particular cases. In part these delays have been due to faults in the organisation and procedure of the Commission and, in so far as this has been the case, steps have been, and are being, taken to prevent their recurrence. To a considerable extent, however, these delays have been due to the incomplete and inaccurate way in which proposals have been submitted to the Commission for consideration.

2. Zoologists are accordingly invited to co-operate with the Commission by complying strictly with the following instructions when submitting proposals for the consideration of the Commission and in consequence when submitting papers for publication in the *Bulletin*. By doing so zoologists will:—

- (a) avoid unnecessary delays in securing decisions on questions submitted; and
- (b) reduce to a minimum the expenditure incurred by the Commission in dealing with applications submitted.

3. The instructions in question are the following:—

- (1) Proposals should be in the form of papers and should not be raised incidentally in course of correspondence; these papers should be as short and concise as is consistent with the clear presentation of the problem to be considered.
- (2) Wherever possible papers should be typewritten and, whether typewritten or in manuscript, should be on one side of the paper only.
- (3) The printing of papers in foreign languages adds greatly to their cost. For so long therefore as the present financial difficulties of the Commission persist, zoologists are asked to submit all manuscripts in English.
- (4) Each application should be confined to a single subject except where the status of two or more names forms part of a single problem.
- (5) Where a proposal refers to the status of a particular name, a clear indication should be given, either in the title or at the beginning of the paper, of the Class and Order to which the genus or species belongs. Wherever possible the name of the family should be added.
- (6) The full bibliographical reference should be given for every name, whether generic or specific, cited.
- (7) In the case of generic names the type species should be clearly stated and a reference given to the circumstances in which that species became the type, *i.e.*:—
  - (i) whether so designated at the time of original publication; or
  - (ii) whether designated at a later date under Article 30 of the Code, and, if so, by what author it was so designated. (In these cases the full bibliographical reference should be given to the place where the species in question was designated as the type.)
- (8) Specific names should be cited in the same combination of generic and trivial names as that employed by the original author when first naming the species.
- (9) A full bibliographical reference consists of:—
  - (a) the generic or specific name in question;
  - (b) the name of its author;
  - (c) the date of its publication;
  - (d) the title of the work in which the name was so published;
  - (e) where the work in question consists of more than one volume, the volume number;
  - (f) the page number.
- (10) The titles of journals should be abbreviated in the form shown in the "World List of Scientific Periodicals," ed. 2, 1934; the names of authors and the titles of separate works should be cited in full.
- (11) Volume numbers should be cited in Arabic (and not in Roman) numerals.
- (12) Page references should be cited in accordance with the Harvard system of notation, *i.e.*, the page number preceded by a colon should follow immediately after the title of the work, or, where that work is in more than one volume, the volume number. The word "page" and the abbreviation "p." should not be used.

4. Priority of treatment will in all cases be given to proposals prepared in accordance with the foregoing instructions.

BY ORDER OF THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION  
ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

FRANCIS HEMMING

*Secretary to the International Commission.*

Secretariat of the Commission,  
At the British Museum (Natural History),  
Cromwell Road, London, S.W. 7,  
8th May, 1943.

## Opinions Published by the Commission

(obtainable at the Publications Office of the Commission, 41, Queen's Gate,  
London, S.W. 7.)

- OPINION 134. On the method to be adopted in interpreting the generic names assigned by Freyer to the species described in his *Neuere Beiträge zur Schmetterlingskunde*, 1833–1858. price 8d.
- OPINION 135. The suppression of the so-called "Erlangen List." price 8d.
- OPINION 136. Opinion supplementary to Opinion 11 on the interpretation of Latreille's *Considérations générales sur l'ordre naturel des animaux composant les classes des Crustacés, des Arachnides et des Insectes avec un tableau méthodique de leurs genres disposés en familles*, Paris, 1810. price 1s. 0d.
- OPINION 137. On the relative precedence to be accorded to certain generic names published in 1807 by Fabricius and Hübner respectively for identical genera in the Lepidoptera Rhopalocera. price 1s. 6d.
- OPINION 138. On the method by which the amendment to Article 25 of the International Code adopted at the Budapest Meeting of the International Zoological Congress, relating to the replacement of invalid names, should be interpreted. price 1s. 6d.
- OPINION 139. The names *Cephus* Latreille, [1802–1803], and *Astata* Latreille, 1796, in the Hymenoptera added to the Official List of Generic names. price 2s. 6d.
- OPINION 140. On the method of forming the family names for *Merops* Linnaeus, 1758 (Aves) and for *Merope* Newman, 1838 (Insecta). price 2s. 0d.
- OPINION 141. On the principles to be observed in interpreting Article 4 of the International Code relating to the naming of families and subfamilies. price 2s. 6d.
- OPINION 142. Suspension of the rules for *Satyrus* Latreille, 1810 (Insecta, Lepidoptera). price 2s. 6d.
- OPINION 143. On the method of forming the family name for *Tingis* Fabricius, 1803 (Insecta, Hemiptera). price 2s. 6d.
- OPINION 144. On the status of the names *Crabro* Geoffroy, 1762, *Crabro* Fabricius, 1775, and *Cimbex* Olivier, 1790 (Insecta, Hymenoptera). price 2s. 6d.

## Opinions Rendered by the Commission but not yet Published

- OPINION 145. On the status of names first published in works rejected for nomenclatorial purposes and subsequently published in other works.
- OPINION 146. Suspension of the rules for *Colias* Fabricius, 1807 (Insecta, Lepidoptera).
- OPINION 147. On the principles to be observed in interpreting Article 34 of the International Code in relation to the rejection, as homonyms, of generic and subgeneric names of the same origin and meaning.
- OPINION 148. On the principles to be observed in interpreting Articles 25 and 34 of the International Code in relation to the availability of generic names proposed as emendations of, or as substitutes for, earlier generic names of the same origin and meaning.
- OPINION 149. Twenty-one names in the Orthoptera (Insecta) added to the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology.
- OPINION 150. On the dates of publication of the several portions of Hübner (J.), *Verzeichniss bekannter Schmettlinge* [sic], 1816–[1826].
- OPINION 151. On the status of the names *Lasius* Panzer, [1801–1802], *Podalirius* Latreille, 1802, *Lasius* Fabricius, [1804–1805], and *Anthophora* Latreille, 1803 (Insecta, Hymenoptera).
- OPINION 152. On the status of the generic names in the Order Diptera (Insecta) first published in 1800 by J. W. Meigen in his *Nouvelle Classification des Mouches à deux ailes*.
- OPINION 153. On the status of the names *Bethylus* Latreille, [1802–1803], and *Dryinus* Latreille, [1804] (Insecta, Hymenoptera).
- OPINION 154. On the status of the names *Phaneroptera* Serville, 1831, and *Tylopsis* Fieber, 1853 (Insecta, Orthoptera).
- OPINION 155. On the status of the names *Callimome* Spinola, 1811, *Misocampe* Latreille, 1818, and *Torymus* Dalman, 1820 (Insecta, Hymenoptera).
- OPINION 156. Suspension of the rules for *Vanessa* Fabricius, 1807 (Insecta, Lepidoptera).
- OPINION 157. Three names in the Hymenoptera (Insecta) added to the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology.
- OPINION 158. On the status of the name *Locusta* Linnaeus, 1758 (Insecta, Orthoptera).

# **THE BULLETIN OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE**

The Official Organ of  
**THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON  
ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE**

*Edited by*  
**FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.**  
Secretary to the International Commission

- On the Lisbon decisions of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature. By Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E., Secretary to the International Commission . . . . . pp. 1-4
- The Official Record of Proceedings of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature at their Session held at Lisbon in September 1935 (prepared by Commissioner Francis Hemming at the request of the International Commission) . . . . . pp. 5-52
- The Report submitted by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature to the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology, Lisbon, September 1935 (prepared by Commissioner Francis Hemming for Secretary to the International Commission) . . . . . pp. 53-62
- The Official Record of the approval by the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology of the Report submitted by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and of the adoption by the Congress of the Resolutions submitted by the International Commission . . . . . p. 63
- On certain minor corrections made in the Report submitted by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature to the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology, Lisbon, September 1935. By Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E., Secretary to the International Commission . . . . . pp. 64-69
- The Minutes of a Plenary Conference between the President of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and the Secretary to the International Commission held in London on 19th June 1939 . . . . . pp. 70-86

**LONDON :**

Printed by Order of the International Commission on  
Zoological Nomenclature

Sold at the Publications Office of the Commission  
41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7.

1943

**Price One Pound Ten Shillings**

*(All rights reserved)*

# INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

## COMPOSITION OF THE COMMISSION

### A. The Officers of the Commission

*President* : Dr. Karl Jordan, Ph.D., F.R.S. (United Kingdom).

*Secretary* : Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E. (United Kingdom).

*Assistant Secretary* : Dr. James L. Peters (U.S.A.).

### B. The Members of the Commission

#### Class 1943

Senor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (Brazil).

Professor L. di CAPORACCO (Italy).

Professor J. R. DYMOND (Canada).

Dr. James L. PETERS (U.S.A.) (*Assistant Secretary to the Commission*).

Dr. Leonhard STEJNEGER (U.S.A.).

(Vacant).\*

#### Class 1946

Herr Professor Dr. W. ARNDT (Germany).

Dr. William Thomas CALMAN (United Kingdom).

Professor Teiso ESAKI (Japan).

Professor Béla von HANKÓ (Hungary).

Dr. T. JACZEWSKI (Poland).

(Vacant).†

#### Class 1949

Senor Dr. Angel CABRERA (Argentina).

Dr. Frederick CHAPMAN (Australia).

Mr. Francis HEMMING (United Kingdom) (*Secretary to the Commission*).

Dr. Karl JORDAN (United Kingdom) (*President of the Commission*).

Monsieur le Docteur Jacques PELLEGRIN (France).

Herr Professor Dr. Rudolf RICHTER (Germany).

### C. The Staff of the Secretariat in London

*Secretary to the Commission* : Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E.

*Archivist* : Mr. Francis J. Griffin, A.L.A.

*Publications Clerk* : Miss E. Evans.

### D. The Address of the Commission

#### *Secretariat of the Commission :*

British Museum (Natural History), Cromwell Road, London, S.W. 7.

#### *Publications Office of the Commission :*

41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W. 7.

#### *Personal address of the Secretary :*

83, Fellows Road (Garden Flat), London, N.W. 3.

---

\* This vacancy was caused by the death on 23rd May, 1939, of Dr. Witmer STONE (U.S.A.).

† This vacancy was caused by the death on 24 January, 1941, of Dr. Charles Wardell STILES (U.S.A.), *Vice-President of the Commission* and former *Secretary to the Commission* (1897-1935).

## ON THE LISBON DECISIONS OF THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE.

By Francis HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

*(Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.)*

THE usual practice is for the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature to start their meetings at the place fixed for the International Congress of Zoology about a week before the opening of the Congress. This arrangement enables the Commission to complete the greater part of their discussions before the Congress and gives ample time for the preparation of the report to be submitted by the Commission to the Congress.

2. On the occasion of the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology held at Lisbon in September 1935, it was not possible to proceed in this manner. The reason for this was that the Sixth International Congress of Entomology had been meeting at Madrid in the week immediately preceding the opening of the Lisbon Congress, and it had been necessary for the President and those members of the Commission who were entomologists to be present at the Madrid meeting in order that they might take part in the meetings of the International Committee on Entomological Nomenclature.

3. The consequence of this was that it was not possible for the Commission to hold their first meeting earlier than Sunday, 15th September 1935, the day immediately following the arrival in Lisbon of the members of the Congress. This first meeting was concerned (as will be seen from the minutes) with non-scientific matters such as the election of Commissioners and the nomination of certain members of the Congress to serve as Alternate Members of the Commission during their Lisbon Session. At the same meeting, the Commission invited Commissioner James L. Peters and myself to perform between us the duties of Secretary to the Commission during the Lisbon Session owing to the absence through ill-health of Commissioner C. W. Stiles, the Secretary to the Commission.

4. On the following day (Monday, 16th September 1935) the Commission started the consideration of the questions of zoological nomenclature that figured on their Agenda. That Agenda was a long one and the time available was short, since arrangements had been made by the Secretariat-General of the Congress for the Public Meeting of the Commission (prescribed by paragraph (1) of Article 5 of the By-laws of the Commission) to be held on the afternoon of Wednesday, 18th September 1935. There was therefore only a period of two-and-a-half days available (a) for the discussion of the various questions before the Commission, and (b) for the preparation of their report, since it was necessary that that document should be approved before the Public Meeting took place.

5. The Commission realised therefore that, if they were to complete their examination of all the items on their Agenda, it was necessary both that they should proceed with the utmost despatch and also that they should be in almost constant session until the time fixed for their Public Meeting. Accordingly, to secure these objects the Commission agreed, at their meeting held on the morning of Monday, 16th September 1935, to suspend so much of the By-Laws for the duration of the Congress as might be necessary to enable



them to work with the greatest effect, and to sit continuously throughout that day and also for the whole of the morning of the following day (Tuesday, 17th September 1935). By mid-day of the last-named day, the Commission had virtually completed the examination of their Agenda.

6. In response to a request made by the Commission at the close of the second of the two meetings held on Monday, 16th September, I had agreed to begin the drafting of their report to the Congress. When the Commission adjourned at mid-day on Tuesday, 17th September, it was apparent that in no circumstances would it be possible, between that time and eleven o'clock on the following day (the time fixed for the meeting to consider, and, subject to any necessary amendments, to adopt their draft report) to prepare for inclusion in the report draft paragraphs relating to all the matters dealt with by the Commission at Lisbon. It was accordingly decided that, in addition to the customary introductory paragraphs relating to the composition of the Commission and the work done by the Commission since the last Congress, the report should include paragraphs dealing with all the matters on which the Commission had decided to take action involving "suspension of the rules" together with paragraphs relating to as many of the other matters dealt with by the Commission for which it was possible to prepare drafts in the time available. It was further agreed that in the case of those matters for which, in the time at the disposal of the Commission it had not been possible to include paragraphs in the report, any necessary action should be taken after the Congress and that the *Official Record of Proceedings* of the meetings of the Commission should be the authority for action so taken.

7. When the Commission met on the morning of Wednesday, 18th September 1935, I was able to submit for consideration the draft of a report dealing with all the matters which the Commission had agreed should be included in that document and also with the great majority of the matters not involving "suspension of the rules" on which they had taken decisions during their Lisbon Session. This draft was adopted by the Commission as their report to the Congress, subject to minor drafting amendments and to the incorporation of paragraphs relating to (a) the resignation by Commissioner C. W. Stiles of the Office of Secretary to the Commission (first notified to the Commission at that meeting) and (b) the procedure in regard to the matters covered by the so-called "Horn Resolution" that had been approved by the Permanent Committee of the International Zoological Congresses.

8. Immediately upon its adoption, the report of the Commission was posted on the Bulletin Board of the Congress in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (2) of Article 4 of the By-Laws of the Commission. On the afternoon of the same day (18th September 1935) the report was unanimously adopted at the Public Meeting of the International Commission, which was held as a joint meeting with Section XII (Section on Nomenclature) of the Congress. Finally the report was unanimously approved and adopted by the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology at the Concilium Plenum held on Saturday, 21st September 1935.

9. In normal course, formal *Opinions* would have been prepared as soon as conveniently possible after the close of the Congress, embodying the decisions reached by the International Commission and approved and adopted by the Congress. On the present occasion immediate action was not possible. First, the Secretaryship was vacant until October 1936, when I was elected to that Office; second, the transfer of the records of the Commission from Washington to London and their subsequent sorting and classi-

fication proved a far more lengthy task than had been expected, and these difficulties were greatly increased by the exceptionally heavy calls on my own time made by my official work in that period. Third, there was the difficult task of obtaining the funds necessary to enable the Commission to continue their work. No sooner had these difficulties been overcome and the first three *Opinions* (*Opinions* 134–136) of the new series issued than the outbreak of war in September 1939 again brought the work of the Commission to a halt. In the spring of 1942 I made fresh arrangements as the result of which I was able to resume work on those cases on which the Commission had reached agreement before, owing to the outbreak of war, an end was put for the time being to communications between men of science living in different countries. As the result of these arrangements two further *Opinions* (*Opinions* 137 and 138) were issued in 1942; and nine (*Opinions* 139–147) have been published this year (1943).

10. If it had been possible in the case of the Lisbon Session of the International Commission to publish quickly the *Opinions* then agreed upon, the report of the Commission to the Congress and the *Official Record* of its Proceedings would have been only of historical interest. In existing circumstances, however, both these documents are of great importance, for, apart from the fourteen *Opinions* referred to above, it is only in these documents that the decisions taken by the International Commission at Lisbon are to be found.

11. Even now some time must elapse before all the outstanding *Opinions* can be published. In order therefore that specialists may have ready access to all the decisions taken by the International Commission at Lisbon, it has been decided to devote the present Part (Part 3) of the *Bulletin* to this subject.

12. The documents now published are :—

- (a) the *Official Record of Proceedings* of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature at the six meetings held during their Lisbon Session between 15th and 18th September 1935;
- (b) the *Report* submitted by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature to the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology and unanimously approved and adopted by the Congress at the Concilium Plenum held at Lisbon on 21st September 1935;
- (c) the *Proceedings of the Plenary Conference* between the President of the International Commission and the Secretary to the International Commission held in London on 19th June 1939.

13. The *Official Record of Proceedings* of the International Commission at their Lisbon Session, which has not previously been published, contains a complete record of every decision taken by the Commission during that Session.

14. The *Report* of the International Commission covers the same field as the *Official Record of Proceedings* but, for the reasons explained in paragraphs 6 and 7 above, the *Report* is less complete than the *Official Record of Proceedings*. The *Report* was published in 1936 in the *Compte Rendu* of the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology published in Lisbon under the direction of the President of the Congress, Professor Arthur Ricardo Jorge (pp. 181 to 196). Owing to the fact that none of the standard books of reference were available for consultation during the Congress, the International Commission recognised that it was inevitable that there should be some errors in the bibliographical and other references cited in their report. They accordingly

authorised me to examine that document after my return to London on the close of the Congress when I should have access to a scientific library and to correct any errors of this kind that I might so detect. The text of the report published in Lisbon in 1935 is identical with that actually submitted by the International Commission to the Congress. On the present occasion such minor errors of the kind referred to above as I have found have been corrected. In every case a note has been added showing the place and nature of the correction so made. -

15. The Proceedings of the *Plenary Conference* have not previously been published. This meeting was held under an arrangement approved by the International Commission at Lisbon (Lisbon Session, 5th Meeting, Conclusion 10(a)) as part of the measures then taken to ensure that there should be no break in the continuity of the work of the Commission consequent upon the resignation by Commissioner Stiles of the Office of Secretary to the Commission.

16. The publication of these three documents puts the zoological profession in possession of the full record of the decisions taken by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature at their Lisbon Session. It was most unfortunate that circumstances should have led to so great a delay in the publication of the *Opinions* agreed upon by the International Commission during that Session, but every effort is being made to publish outstanding *Opinions* as rapidly as possible and in other ways to prepare the ground for the active resumption of their labours by the Commission as soon as circumstances permit.

**THE OFFICIAL RECORD OF PROCEEDINGS OF THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE AT THEIR SESSION HELD AT LISBON IN SEPTEMBER 1935**

*(prepared by Commissioner Francis Hemming at the request of the International Commission)*

**INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE**

*Session held during the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology, Lisbon, September 1935*

CONCLUSIONS of the First Meeting held in the Library of the Faculty of Sciences on Sunday, 15th September 1935, at 1115 hours

**PRESENT :**

Dr. Karl Jordan (United Kingdom) (*President*)  
Dr. Jacques Pellegrin (France)  
Dr. James L. Peters (U.S.A.)  
Dr. L. Stejneger (U.S.A.)

**ILLNESS OF THE SECRETARY**

1. THE PRESIDENT welcomed the Commissioners and said that it was with great regret that he had to inform the Commission that he had received a letter from their Secretary, Commissioner C. W. Stiles, stating that owing to illness he had been forbidden by his medical attendants to leave home. He would therefore be unable to be present at the Lisbon Session of the Commission.

**THE COMMISSION invited :—**

Dr. K. Jordan, President of the Commission, to convey to Dr. Stiles the sympathy of the Commission and their regret that he was prevented from being present at the Lisbon Session.

**INTERIM ELECTIONS TO THE COMMISSION SINCE THE LAST MEETING OF THE CONGRESS**

2. THE PRESIDENT reported that since the last (Padua) meeting of the International Congress of Zoology the under-mentioned interim elections had been made to the Commission :—

*Class 1934.*

James L. PETERS (Cambridge, Mass.) *vice* David Starr Jordan (Stanford) (deceased) ;

H. B. FANTHAM (Montreal) *vice* Ernest Warren (South Africa) (resigned).

**THE COMMISSION agreed :—**

to report the above interim elections to the International Congress of Zoology, with a recommendation that they be approved and confirmed.

**ELECTION OF TWO COMMISSIONERS****3. THE COMMISSION agreed :—**

- (a) to elect the undermentioned to be Commissioners in the vacancies noted :—  
Francis HEMMING (London) *vice* F. A. Bather (London) (deceased) (Class 1940);  
William Thomas CALMAN (London) *vice* John Stephenson (London) (deceased) (Class 1937);
- (b) to report the above elections to the International Congress of Zoology, with a recommendation that they be approved and confirmed.

**APPOINTMENT OF ALTERNATES FOR THE PERIOD OF THE CONGRESS****4. THE COMMISSION agreed :—**

- (a) to continue for the present Session of the Commission the policy inaugurated at Monaco in 1913 and continued and approved by the Congresses held at Budapest (1927) and Padua (1930) and to invite certain members of the Congress specially interested in zoological nomenclature to sit with the Commission at Lisbon as Alternate Members with full voting rights;
- (b) to invite the following members of the Congress to sit with the Commission during the Lisbon Session as Alternate Members with full voting rights :—

AMARAL *vice* CABRERA  
Chester BRADLEY *vice* STONE  
BEIER *vice* HANDLIRSCH  
ARNDT *vice* RICHTER  
MORTENSEN *vice* APSTEIN.

**SECRETARIAL ARRANGEMENTS AT LISBON****5. THE COMMISSION agreed :—**

as regard the secretarial arrangements during the Lisbon Session, to invite :—  
Commissioner James L. Peters to act as Secretary; and  
Commissioner Francis Hemming to perform such of the duties of Secretary as might be arranged between him and Commissioner Peters.

**NEXT MEETING****6. THE COMMISSION agreed :—**

that the next meeting of the Lisbon Session should be held at the Faculty of Sciences on Monday, 16th September 1935 at 0930 hours.

---

**CERTIFICATE :**

I, FRANCIS HEMMING, acting for the Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, hereby CERTIFY that the above is a full and true account of the proceedings of the said International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature at its meeting held in Lisbon in the Library of the Faculty of Sciences on Sunday, 15th September 1935, at 1115 hours as recorded at that meeting by Commissioner James L. Peters

(signed) FRANCIS HEMMING  
*for Secretary to the International  
Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*

## INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

*Session held during the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology,  
Lisbon, September 1935*

CONCLUSIONS of the Second Meeting held in the Library of the Faculty  
of Sciences on Monday, 16th September 1935, at 0930 hours

### PRESENT :

Dr. Karl Jordan (United Kingdom) (*President*)  
Dr. W. T. Calman (United Kingdom)  
Mr. Francis Hemming (United Kingdom)  
Dr. Jacques Pellegrin (France)  
Dr. James L. Peters (U.S.A.)  
Dr. L. Stejneger (U.S.A.)

---

Professor Afranio do Amaral (Brazil)  
Dr. Max Beier (Austria)  
Professor James Chester Bradley (U.S.A.)  
Dr. Thomas Mortensen (Denmark)

---

### ELECTION OF A COMMISSIONER

#### 1. THE COMMISSION agreed :—

- (a) to elect Dr. Teiso ESAKI (Japan) to be a Commissioner *vice* Professor C. Ishikawa (Japan) (resigned) (Class 1937);
- (b) to report the above election to the International Congress of Zoology, with a recommendation that it be approved and confirmed;
- (c) to leave unfilled for the time being the vacancies caused by the death of Commissioner Handlirsch (Class 1934) and the resignation of Commissioner Horváth (Class 1937).

### APPOINTMENT OF AN ALTERNATE FOR THE PERIOD OF THE CONGRESS

#### 2. THE COMMISSION agreed :—

to invite Dr. Hiroshi OHSHIMA (Japan) to sit with the Commission during the Lisbon Session as an Alternate Member with full voting rights *vice* Commissioner Esaki.

### NOMINATION OF THE CLASS 1943 VICE THE CLASS 1934

#### 3. THE COMMISSION agreed :—

- (a) to nominate Commissioners PETERS, SILVESTRI, STEJNEGER, STONE, and FANTHAM, the retiring Commissioners of the Class 1934, to be members of the Class 1943;
- (b) to take note that owing to the decision temporarily to leave unfilled the vacancy in the

Class 1934 caused by the death of Commissioner HANDLIRSCH, there remained one place in the Class 1943 unfilled.

OPINIONS REN-  
DERED SINCE THE  
LAST (PADUA)  
MEETING OF THE  
CONGRESS

4. THE COMMISSION agreed :—

- (a) to take note that since the last (Padua) Meeting of the International Congress of Zoology five (5) *Opinions*<sup>1</sup> (*Opinions* 124–128) had been adopted, the Summaries of the said *Opinions* being as follows :—

OPINION 124 : The various Subdivisions of genera published by Linnaeus in 1758 are not to be accepted as of this date (1758) as of sub-generic value under the International Rules.

OPINION 125 : *Borus* Agassiz, 1846, is an emendation of, and therefore an absolute synonym of, *Boros* Herbst, 1797 ; *Borus* Albers, 1850, is a dead homonym.

OPINION 126 : On the basis of evidence and expert advice of outstanding specialists, the Commission does not see its way clear to declare the new names in d'Orbigny's, 1850, "Pro-drome" as unavailable or as *nomina nuda* under the Rules.

OPINION 127 : Complying with the expert advice from specialists in the group involved, the Commission herewith Suspends the Rules and places *Lepidocyclina* Gumbel, 1868,<sup>2</sup> type *Nummulites mantelli*, in the Official List of Generic Names, with *Cyclosiphon* Ehrenberg, 1856, type *Nummulites mantelli*, as objective synonym. The consultants agree, almost unanimously, that to apply the Rules in this case would produce greater confusion than uniformity.

OPINION 128 : Under Suspension of the Rules *Nycteribia* Latreille, 1796, with *pedicularia* Latreille, 1805, as type, and *Spinturnix* von Heyden, 1826, with *myoti* Kolenati, 1856, as type, are hereby placed in the Official List of Generic Names.

The specific name *vespertilionis* of all authors is hereby invalidated for the following generic names : *Acarus*, *Acrocholidia*, *Celeripes*, *Dermanyssus*, *Diplostaspis*, *Gamasus*, *Hippobosca*, *Ichoronyssus*, *Liponyssus*, *Listropoda*, *Megis-*

<sup>1</sup> At the time of the Lisbon Session, numbers had not yet been allotted to these *Opinions*. The numbers here cited are those under which these *Opinions* were subsequently (October 1936) published.

<sup>2</sup> The portion of the volume for 1868 of the *Abh. bayer. Akad. Wiss.*, in which this name was published, was not issued until 1870, to which date therefore *Lepidocyclina* Gumbel should be assigned.



*topoda*, *Nycteribia*, *Pediculus*, *Penicillidia*, *Periglischrus*, *Phihiridium*, *Pteroptus*, *Sarcoptes*, *Spinturnix*, *Strebla*, on the ground that the application of the Rules would produce greater confusion than uniformity;

- (b) to report to the International Congress of Zoology that, during the interim between the Eleventh and Twelfth International Congresses, the International Commission had adopted several new *Opinions* which would shortly be sent to the press.

#### AMENDMENTS TO THE RULES AND TO THE BY-LAWS OF THE COMMISSION

##### 5. THE COMMISSION took note :—

that various proposals for the amendment of the rules embodied in the International Code and of the By-Laws of the Commission had been received since the last Session of the International Congress of Zoology, that these proposals were being studied but that none of them was yet ready for final consideration by the Commission.

#### NEW EDITIONS OF THE RULES

##### 6. THE COMMISSION took note :—

that since the last meeting of the International Congress of Zoology three new editions of the rules in the form of translations had been printed :—

- (i) a Polish edition;
- (ii) a Portuguese edition (translation by do Amaral);
- (iii) a Spanish edition (translation by C. G. Aguayo).

#### CO-OPERATION WITH THE INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF ENTOMOLOGY

7. THE PRESIDENT stated that in pursuance of the policy adopted on previous occasions and, on the present occasion, because the meeting of the Sixth International Congress of Entomology had been arranged to be held at Madrid immediately before the present (Lisbon) meeting of the International Congress of Zoology, cases relating to entomological nomenclature received by the International Commission had been referred for report to the International Committee on Entomological Nomenclature. On a number of those cases the International Committee had agreed upon recommendations for the consideration of the International Commission. In addition, the International Committee had itself put forward resolutions on certain subjects for the consideration of the International Commission. In his capacity as Secretary to the International Committee, he (the President of the International Commission) proposed now to lay before the Commission the proposals so formulated. It was inevitable that in the case of the resolutions adopted at Madrid it had been impossible to circulate to the members

of the Commission the texts adopted. Nevertheless, the proper course for the International Commission would, in his view, be to take these proposals into immediate consideration and for this purpose to suspend the By-Laws of the Commission to such extent as might be necessary for the period of the present Congress.

THE COMMISSION :—

- (a) took note of, and approved, the procedure proposed by the President; and
- (b) agreed to suspend the By-Laws of the International Commission during the Lisbon Session of the Commission to such extent as might be necessary to give effect to the decision recorded in (a) above.

IMPORTANCE OF  
FORMING  
SPECIALIST  
GROUPS FOR  
THE STUDY OF THE  
NOMENCLATURE OF  
PARTICULAR  
DIVISIONS OF  
THE ANIMAL  
KINGDOM

8. Arising out of the discussion recorded in Conclusion 7 above, the COMMISSION :—

- (a) recorded their earnest hope that specialists in particular groups of the Animal Kingdom would organise themselves for the study of nomenclature in the same way as had been done in the case of entomology and more recently in the case of ornithology;
- (b) agreed to attach great weight to recommendations submitted by groups of specialists so formed; but
- (c) felt bound to reserve to themselves the right in all cases of deciding whether recommendations so submitted were in conformity with the spirit of the Code and were within the powers granted to the Commission at successive meetings of the International Congress of Zoology.

PROCEDURE TO  
BE FOLLOWED  
AT THE LISBON  
SESSION OF THE  
COMMISSION

9. THE COMMISSION :—

- (a) took note that owing to the illness of Commissioner STILES, Secretary to the Commission, it had not been possible on the present occasion to make the customary detailed arrangements for the Agenda of the Commission during the Lisbon Session;
- (b) agreed :—
  - (i) that in view of (a) above immediate consideration should be given to all cases submitted to the Commission that, in their judgment, had reached the stage at which a decision could properly be taken;
  - (ii) that for the purpose of giving effect to (i) above, such use as might be necessary should be made of the special procedure agreed upon in Conclusion 7(b) above;
  - (iii) that in so far as action under (i) and (ii) above involved taking decisions “under suspension of the rules” in cases where

the prescribed "advertisement" had not been published or, if published, had not been published for the prescribed period before the opening of the Congress, the said cases, together with the decisions of the Commission thereon, should be duly "advertised" as soon as might be practicable after the conclusion of the present (Lisbon) meeting of the Congress and that no *Opinion* should be rendered and published thereon until after the expiry of a period of one year from the date on which the said "advertisement"<sup>3</sup> was despatched to the prescribed journals for publication.

INTERPRETATION  
OF THE GENERIC  
NOMENCLATURE  
USED BY FREYER  
IN HIS *NEUERE  
BEITRÄGE ZUR  
SCHMETTERLINGS-  
KUNDE*

10. THE COMMISSION had under consideration a resolution adopted by the International Committee on Entomological Nomenclature at its meeting held in Paris in 1932 and later confirmed both by Section VIII of the Fifth International Congress of Entomology and by the said Congress in Concilium Plenum on the presentation of the Report of the Secretary of the Executive Committee, regarding the interpretation of the generic nomenclature used by FREYER in his *Neuere Beiträge zur Schmetterlingskunde*.

The COMMISSION agreed :—

- (a) to render an *Opinion*<sup>4</sup> approving the proposal embodied in the resolution referred to above;
- (b) to invite the President (Dr. Karl JORDAN) and Commissioner HEMMING to serve as a Sub-Committee to draft the "summary" of the necessary *Opinion*.

THE DATES OF  
PUBLICATION OF  
THE SEVERAL  
PORTIONS OF  
HÜBNER,  
*VERZEICHNISS  
BEK. SCHMETT.*

11. THE COMMISSION had under consideration a resolution relating to the dates of publication of Jacob Hübner's *Verzeichniss bekannter Schmettlinge* [sic] adopted by the International Committee on Entomological Nomenclature at its meeting held in Paris in 1932 and later confirmed both by Section VIII of the Fifth International Congress of Entomology and by the said Congress in Concilium Plenum on the presentation of the Report of the Secretary of the Executive Committee.

THE COMMISSION :—

- (a) took note that since the adoption by the International Committee on Entomological Nomenclature of the resolution referred to above, the surviving manuscripts of Jacob Hübner had been discovered and that it was likely that these manuscripts, which were now being studied by Commissioner Hemming, would throw important fresh light on the problem of the dates

<sup>3</sup> The "advertisement" here referred to was duly despatched by Dr. Stiles to the prescribed journals on 1st May, 1936.

<sup>4</sup> See *Opinion* 134.

- of publication of this, and other, works published by Jacob Hübner;
- (b) agreed that, in view of (a), the question of the dates of publication of Hübner's *Verzeichniss bekannter Schmettlinge* [sic] was one which should be determined in the light of the evidence made available as the result of the discovery of Hübner's manuscripts and that in consequence no action should be taken on the resolution on this subject adopted by the International Committee on Entomological Nomenclature;
  - (c) agreed to render an *Opinion*<sup>5</sup> in the sense of (b) above.

FORM OF  
FAMILY NAME  
TO BE FORMED  
FROM THE  
NAME *TINGIS*  
FABRICIUS  
(HEMIPTERA)

12. THE COMMISSION had under consideration a resolution adopted by the International Committee on Entomological Nomenclature relating to the form of the family name to be formed from the generic name *Tingis* Fabricius, that had been approved at the meeting of the Committee held in Paris in 1932 and later confirmed by Section VIII of the Fifth International Congress of Entomology and by the said Congress in Concilium Plenum on the presentation of the Report of the Secretary of the Executive Committee.

THE COMMISSION agreed :—

- (a) that the form of the family name to be established for the genus *Tingis* Fabricius, 1803 (*Syst. Rhynq.* : 124) in the Hemiptera was a question which affected entomologists alone and in consequence was a matter on which the Commission could properly be guided by the International Congress of Entomology;
- (b) in view of (a) above, to render an *Opinion*<sup>6</sup> declaring that the family name for *Tingis* Fabricius, 1803, was TINGIDAE.

THE "ERLANGEN  
LIST" OF  
HYMENOPTERA  
AND MATTERS  
INCIDENTAL  
THERE TO:  
POSITION OF  
NAMES FIRST  
PUBLISHED IN  
REJECTED WORKS

13. THE COMMISSION had under consideration a resolution relating to the "Erlangen List" of Hymenoptera adopted by the International Committee on Entomological Nomenclature at its meeting held in Paris in 1932 and later confirmed by Section VIII of the Fifth International Congress of Entomology and by the said Congress in Concilium Plenum on the presentation of the Report of the Secretary of the Executive Committee.

THE COMMISSION agreed :—

to render *Opinions*<sup>7</sup> :—

- (i) declaring, under suspension of the rules, that the so-called "Erlangen List" is to be treated as though it had never been published;

<sup>5</sup> See *Opinion* 150.

<sup>6</sup> See *Opinion* 143.

<sup>7</sup> Conclusions (i) and (ii) are dealt with in *Opinion* 135; Conclusion (iii) is dealt with in *Opinion* 145.

- (ii) making it clear that, where any subsequent author published a genus having the same name as one of the genera proposed in the "Erlangen List," the later-published name is not to be rejected as a homonym by reason of the earlier publication of that name in the "Erlangen List";
- (iii) indicating that the principle laid down in (ii) above applies generally both where the Commission render (or have rendered) an *Opinion* declaring that a given work is to be treated as though it had never been published and where a work is rejected automatically under Article 25 of the International Code.

**FAMILY NAMES  
FORMED FROM  
MEROPS LINNAEUS  
AND MEROPE  
NEWMAN**

14. THE COMMISSION had under consideration a resolution regarding the family names formed for the genera *Merops* Linnaeus (Aves) and *Merope* Newman (Insecta) adopted by the International Committee on Entomological Nomenclature at its meeting held in Paris in 1932 and later confirmed by Section VIII of the Fifth International Congress of Entomology and by the said Congress in Concilium Plenum on the presentation of the Report of the Secretary of the Executive Committee.

THE COMMISSION agreed :—

to render an *Opinion*<sup>8</sup> declaring :—

- (i) that the family name for the genus *Merops* Linnaeus, 1758 (*Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) : 117) in the Aves is MEROPIDAE; and
- (ii) that the family name for the genus *Merope* Newman, 1838 (*Ent. Mag.* 5 (2) : 180) in the Insecta is MEROPEIDAE.

**GENERIC NAMES  
IN MEIGEN'S  
NOUVELLE  
CLASSIFICATION**

15. THE COMMISSION had under consideration a resolution regarding the status of the generic names proposed in Meigen's "*Nouvelle Classification*", adopted by Section VIII of the Fifth International Congress of Entomology at its meeting held in Paris in 1932 and later confirmed by the said Congress in Concilium Plenum on the presentation of the Report of the Secretary of the Executive Committee. At the same time, the Commission reviewed the *Opinion* (*Opinion* 28) previously rendered by them on this subject.

THE COMMISSION agreed :—

to render an *Opinion*<sup>9</sup> indicating :—

- (i) that the generic names first published in 1800 by Johann Wilhelm MEIGEN in his "*Nouvelle Classification des Mouches à deux*

<sup>8</sup> See *Opinion* 140.

<sup>9</sup> See *Opinion* 152.

*ailes* " should be treated as having priority as from that date; but

- (ii) that, where in the case of any given generic name first published in the above work, specialists in the group concerned are of the opinion that the strict application of the rules would clearly result in greater confusion than uniformity, the specialists in question should submit full particulars to the Commission with such recommendations for the suspension of the rules in the case of that generic name as they may consider the most appropriate.

NEW DESCRIPTIONS: NEED FOR AN INDICATION OF THE ORDER AND FAMILY INVOLVED

16. THE COMMISSION had under consideration a resolution regarding the need for an indication of the Order and Family concerned whenever new descriptions are published, adopted by the International Committee on Entomological Nomenclature at its meeting held in Paris in 1932 and later confirmed by Section VIII of the Fifth International Congress of Entomology and by the said Congress in Concilium Plenum on the presentation of the Report of the Secretary of the Executive Committee.

THE COMMISSION agreed :—

that it was highly desirable that every author when publishing a new description should indicate clearly to what Order and Family the genus or species so described belonged, and that this matter should be brought to the attention of editors of zoological journals and of authors of zoological papers.

STATUS OF NAMES PROPOSED AS NAMES FOR FORMS OF LESS THAN SUBSPECIFIC STATUS

17. THE COMMISSION had under consideration a resolution relating to the status of varietal names adopted (by a majority) by Section VIII of the Fifth International Congress of Entomology at its meeting held in Paris in 1932 and adopted with other resolutions by the said Congress in Concilium Plenum on the presentation of the Report of the Secretary of the Executive Committee.

THE COMMISSION agreed :—

- (a) that in the time available it would not be possible at Lisbon to deal adequately with the problems involved in this resolution;
- (b) that the Secretary should confer with specialists in representative branches of the Animal Kingdom regarding the status to be accorded to names proposed as names for forms of less than subspecific status, with a view to the formulation of an *Opinion* appropriate to each of the various circumstances in which this problem arises.

ORTHOPTERA :  
VALIDATION OF  
THE NAME  
*LOCUSTA*  
LINNAEUS, 1758

18. THE COMMISSION had under consideration a resolution relating to the "suspension of the rules" in the case of the name *Locusta* Linnaeus, adopted by the International Committee on Entomological Nomenclature at its meeting held at Madrid immediately prior to the present (Lisbon) meeting of the International Congress of Zoology, and later confirmed by the Sixth International Congress of Entomology at the Concilium Plenum held on 12th September 1935.

THE COMMISSION agreed :—

- (a) to take note that the present was an application submitted by specialists under the invitation contained in the Resolution adopted by the International Commission at their meeting held at Padua on 30th August 1930 and re-affirmed in *Opinion* 124, for a name (*Locusta*) published by Linnaeus in 1758 (*Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10)) as a subdivision of a genus (*Gryllus* Linnaeus, 1758) to be accepted as of that date (1758) as of subgeneric value under the International Rules;
- (b) to "suspend the rules" in the case of the name *Locusta* Linnaeus and, under the said "suspension of the rules", to declare :—
  - (i) that the said name *Locusta* Linnaeus shall be accepted as of subgeneric value as from 1758 (*Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) : 431); and
  - (ii) that the type of *Locusta* Linnaeus, 1758, so validated, shall be *Gryllus migratorius* Linnaeus, 1758 (*Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) : 432);
- (c) to place the generic name *Locusta* Linnaeus, 1758, as validated in (b) above and with the type there specified, on the *Official List of Generic Names*;
- (d) to render an *Opinion*<sup>10</sup> in the sense of (a) to (c) above.

ORTHOPTERA :  
THE GENERIC  
NAME  
*PHANEROPTERA*  
SERVILLE, 1831

19. THE COMMISSION had under consideration a resolution relating to the "suspension of the rules" in the case of the generic name *Phaneroptera* Serville, 1831, adopted by the International Committee on Entomological Nomenclature at its meeting held at Madrid immediately prior to the present (Lisbon) meeting of the International Congress of Zoology, and later confirmed by the Sixth International Congress of Entomology at the Concilium Plenum held on 12th September 1935.

THE COMMISSION agreed :—

- (a) to "suspend the rules" in the case of the generic name *Phaneroptera* Serville, 1831 (*Ann. Sci. nat.* 22 : 158);
- (b) in virtue of (a) above, to validate the name *Phaneroptera* Serville, 1831, and to declare its

<sup>10</sup> See *Opinion* 158.

type to be *Gryllus falcata* Poda, 1761, *Ins. Mus. graec.* : 52;

- (c) to place the generic name *Phaneroptera* Serville, 1831, validated as in (b) above and with the type there specified, on the *Official List of Generic Names*; and
- (d) to render an *Opinion*<sup>11</sup> in the sense of (a) to (c) above.

ORTHOPTERA :  
TWENTY-TWO  
GENERIC NAMES  
PLACED ON THE  
OFFICIAL LIST  
OF GENERIC  
NAMES

20. THE COMMISSION had under consideration :—

- (i) certain proposals submitted to the Commission by Commissioner Professor C. Apstein of Berlin, with the comments thereon of Dr. A. N. Caudell (U.S. National Museum) and certain other proposals submitted by Commissioner the late Dr. Anton Handlirsch of Vienna in favour of adding certain generic names in the Orthoptera to the *Official List of Generic Names*;
- (ii) the resolutions in regard thereto adopted by the International Committee on Entomological Nomenclature at its meeting held at Madrid immediately prior to the opening of the present (Lisbon) meeting of the International Congress of Zoology, and subsequently confirmed by the Sixth International Congress of Entomology at the Concilium Plenum held on 12th September 1935.

NOTE:—In the time available the International Committee on Entomological Nomenclature had not been able to prepare a formal report for consideration by the International Commission. In these circumstances the recommendations of the International Committee and the grounds on which they were based were explained to the International Commission orally by the President (Dr. Karl Jordan) in his capacity as Secretary to the International Committee on Entomological Nomenclature.

THE COMMISSION agreed :—

to render an *Opinion*<sup>12</sup> placing on the *Official List of Generic Names* the under-mentioned twenty-two nomenclatorially available generic names in the Orthoptera, with the types indicated, each of which has been duly designated in accordance with the provisions of the Code :—

<sup>11</sup> See *Opinion* 154.

<sup>12</sup> Of the 22 names enumerated in this Conclusion, those numbered (1) to (21) are dealt with in *Opinion* 149; the twenty-second name (*Tylopsis* Fieber) is dealt with in *Opinion* 154 relating to the name *Phaneroptera* Serville, with which it is closely bound up (see Conclusion 19 above).



- | Name of genus   | Type of genus   |
|---|---|
| (1) <i>Bacillus</i> Le Peletier de Saint-Fargeau & Serville, 1825, <i>Ency. méth. Hist. nat. Ent.</i> 10 : 446          | <i>Mantis rossia</i> Rossi, 1790, <i>Faun. etrusc.</i> 1 : 259 (monotypical)  |
| (2) <i>Chelidura</i> Berthold, 1827, in Latreille, <i>Nat. Fam. Thierr.</i> : 409                                       | <i>Forficula aptera</i> Charpentier, 1825, <i>Hor. Ent.</i> : 69 (type designated by Serville, 1831, <i>Ann. Sci. nat.</i> 22 : 36 (as <i>Chelidoura</i> ))         |
| (3) <i>Eumastax</i> Burr, 1899, <i>An. Soc. esp. Hist. nat.</i> 28 : 75, 94, 257  | <i>Mastax tenuis</i> Perty, 1832, <i>Del. Anim. artic. Brasil.</i> (2) : 123 (monotypical)  |
| (4) <i>Gamposcleis</i> Fieber, 1852, in Kelch, <i>Grundl. Orth. Obersches.</i> : 2                                      | <i>Locusta glabra</i> Herbst, 1786, in Fuessly, <i>Arch. Ins.</i> 7 : 193 (monotypical)   |
| (5) <i>Gryllacris</i> Serville, 1831, <i>Ann. Sci. nat.</i> 22 (86) : 138   | <i>Gryllacris maculicollis</i> Serville, 1831, <i>Ann. Sci. nat.</i> 22 (86) : 139 (type designated by Rehn, 1905, <i>Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philad.</i> 57 : 827)   |
| (6) <i>Gryllotalpa</i> Latreille, [1802-1803], (in Sonnini's Buffon) <i>Hist. nat. gén. partic. Crust. Ins.</i> 3 : 275 | <i>Gryllus gryllotalpa</i> Linnaeus, 1758, <i>Syst. Nat.</i> (ed. 10) : 428 (monotypical)   |
| (7) <i>Hemimerus</i> Walker, 1871, <i>Cat. Dermapt. Saltat. Brit. Mus.</i> 5 Suppl. <i>Dermapt. Salt.</i> : 2           | <i>Hemimerus talpoides</i> Walker, 1871, <i>Cat. Dermapt. Saltat. Brit. Mus.</i> 5 Suppl. <i>Dermapt. Salt.</i> : 2 (monotypical)                                   |
| (8) <i>Labia</i> Leach, 1815, Brewster's <i>Edinburgh Ency.</i> 9 (1) : 118   | <i>Forficula minor</i> Linnaeus, 1758, <i>Syst. Nat.</i> (ed. 10) : 423 (monotypical)   |
| (9) <i>Leptophyes</i> Fieber, 1852, in Kelch, <i>Grundl. Orth. Obersches.</i> : 3                                       | <i>Locusta punctatissima</i> Bosc, 1792, <i>Actes Soc. Hist. nat. Paris</i> 1 (1) : 45 (monotypical)  |
| (10) <i>Mantis</i> Linnaeus, 1767, <i>Syst. Nat.</i> (ed. 12) 1 (2) : 689   | <i>Gryllus religiosus</i> Linnaeus, 1758, <i>Syst. Nat.</i> (ed. 10) : 426 (type designated by Latreille, 1810, <i>Consid. gén. Anim. Crust. Arach. Ins.</i> : 433) |
| (11) <i>Myrmecophilus</i> Berthold, 1827, in Latreille, <i>Nat. Fam. Thierr.</i> : 409                                  | <i>Blatta acervorum</i> Panzer, [1799], <i>Faun. Ins. germ.</i> (68) : Tab. 24 (monotypical)  |

- | Name of genus   | Type of genus  |
|---|--|
| (12) <i>Oedipoda</i> Latreille, 1829,<br>in Cuvier, <i>Règne Anim.</i><br>(ed. 2) 5 : 18 <sup>c</sup>   | <i>Gryllus caeruleus</i> Lin-<br>naeus, 1758, <i>Syst. Nat.</i><br>(ed. 10) : 432<br>(type designated by<br>Kirby, 1910, <i>Syn. Cat.</i><br><i>Orthopt.</i> 3 : 238)                      |
| (13) <i>Phyllium</i> Illiger, 1798, in<br>Kugelann, <i>Käfer Preuss.</i> :<br>499   | <i>Gryllus siccifolius</i> Lin-<br>naeus, 1758, <i>Syst. Nat.</i><br>(ed. 10) : 425<br>(monotypic)   |
| (14) <i>Prophalangopsis</i> Walker,<br>1871, <i>Cat. Dermapt. Sal-</i><br><i>tat. Brit. Mus.</i> 5 <i>Suppl.</i><br><i>Dermapt. Salt.</i> : 116 | <i>Tarraga obscura</i> Walker,<br>1869, <i>Cat. Dermapt. Sal-</i><br><i>tat. Brit. Mus.</i> 1 : 100<br>(monotypic)   |
| (15) <i>Proscopia</i> Klug, 1820,<br><i>Hor. phys. Berol.</i> : 17  | <i>Proscopia gigantea</i> Klug,<br>1820, <i>Hor. phys. Berol.</i> : 18<br>(type designated by<br>Guérin 1828, <i>Dict. Class.</i><br><i>Hist. nat.</i> 14 : 297)                           |
| (16) <i>Psophus</i> Fieber, 1853,<br><i>Lotos</i> 3 : 122   | <i>Gryllus stridulus</i> Lin-<br>naeus, 1758, <i>Syst. Nat.</i><br>(ed. 10) : 432<br>(monotypic)   |
| (17) <i>Saga</i> Charpentier, 1825,<br><i>Hor. Ent.</i> : 95  | <i>Locusta serrata</i> Fabricius,<br>1793, <i>Ent. syst.</i> 2 : 43<br>(monotypic)   |
| (18) <i>Schizodactylus</i> Brullé,<br>1835, <i>Hist. nat. Ins.</i> 9<br>(Orth.) : 161   | <i>Gryllus monstrosus</i> Drury,<br>1773, <i>Ill. nat. Hist.</i><br>2 : index & 81<br>(monotypic)  |
| (19) <i>Sphingonothus</i> Fieber,<br>1852, in Kelch, <i>Grundl.</i><br><i>Orth. Obersches.</i> : 2  | <i>Gryllus caeruleans</i> Lin-<br>naeus, 1767, <i>Syst. Nat.</i><br>(ed. 12) 1 (2) : 701<br>(monotypic)  |
| (20) <i>Stenopelmatus</i> Burmei-<br>ster, 1838, <i>Handb. Ent.</i> 2<br>(2) (No. 1) : 720  | <i>Stenopelmatus talpa</i> Bur-<br>meister, 1838, <i>Handb.</i><br><i>Ent.</i> 2 (2) (No. 1) : 721<br>(type designated by Kir-<br>by, 1906, <i>Syn. Cat. Orth-</i><br><i>opt.</i> 2 : 111) |
| (21) <i>Tridactylus</i> Olivier, 1789,<br><i>Ency. méth.</i> 4 (Ins.) : 26  | <i>Tridactylus paradoxus</i><br>Latreille, [1802-1803],<br>(in Sonnini's Buffon),<br><i>Hist. nat. gén. partic.</i><br><i>Crust. Ins.</i> 3 : 276<br>(monotypic)                           |
| (22) <i>Tylopsis</i> Fieber, 1853,<br><i>Lotos</i> 3 : 172  | <i>Locusta lilifolia</i> Fabri-<br>cius, 1793, <i>Ent. syst.</i> 2 : 36<br>(monotypic)   |

LEPIDOPTERA:  
CASE OF THREE  
PAIRS OF  
GENERIC NAMES  
PUBLISHED IN  
1807 FOR  
IDENTICAL  
GENERA

21. THE COMMISSION had under consideration :—

- (i) proposals submitted by Commissioner Hemming for determining the relative precedence to be accorded to the names comprised in three pairs of generic names published in 1807 for identical genera, the names in question being :—  
*Morpho* Fabricius and *Potamis* Hübner;  
*Helicopsis* Fabricius and *Rusticus* Hübner;  
and  
*Pontia* Fabricius and *Mancipium* Hübner;
- (ii) the resolutions in regard thereto adopted by the International Committee on Entomological Nomenclature at its meeting held at Madrid immediately prior to the opening of the present (Lisbon) meeting of the International Congress of Zoology, and later confirmed by the Sixth International Congress of Entomology at the Concilium Plenum held on 12th September 1935.

THE COMMISSION agreed :—

to render an *Opinion*<sup>13</sup> stating :—

- (i) that unless and until further evidence was forthcoming regarding the precise dates in 1807 on which were published (a) Fabricius's paper on generic names of Lepidoptera in the sixth volume of Illiger's *Magazin für Insektenkunde* and (b) plates [79], [102] and [104], and [141] in volume 1 of Jacob Hübner's *Sammlung exotischer Schmetterlinge*, the names proposed by Fabricius shall have precedence over those proposed by Hübner; and
- (ii) that in the event of evidence later being found to show that Hübner's plates were published before Fabricius's paper, the generic names proposed by Hübner on the said plates (i.e. the names *Potamis* Hübner, *Rusticus* Hübner and *Mancipium* Hübner) are, under "suspension of the rules", to be suppressed in favour of the names proposed by Fabricius for the same genera (i.e. the names *Morpho* Fabricius, *Helicopsis* Fabricius, and *Pontia* Fabricius).

LEPIDOPTERA:  
PROPOSED  
SUSPENSION OF  
THE RULES IN  
THE CASE OF  
EIGHT GENERIC  
NAMES

22. THE COMMISSION had under consideration a resolution relating to the "suspension of the rules" in the case of eight generic names in the Lepidoptera Rhopalocera, adopted by the International Committee on Entomological Nomenclature at its meeting held at

<sup>13</sup> See *Opinion* 137.

Madrid immediately prior to the present (Lisbon) meeting of the International Congress of Zoology, and later confirmed by the Sixth International Congress of Entomology at the Concilium Plenum held on 12th September 1935.

THE COMMISSION agreed :—

- (a) to "suspend the rules" in the case of the following generic names :—
  - (i) *Euploea* Fabricius, 1807, *Mag. f. Insektenk.* (Illiger) 6 : 280
  - (ii) *Satyrus* Latreille, 1810, *Consid. gén. Anim. Crust. Arach. Ins.* : 355, 440
  - (iii) *Argynnis* Fabricius, 1807, *Mag. f. Insektenk.* (Illiger) 6 : 283
  - (iv) *Vanessa* Fabricius, 1807, *Mag. f. Insektenk.* (Illiger) 6 : 281
  - (v) *Euthalia* Hübner, [1819]<sup>14</sup>, *Verz. bek. Schmett.* (3) : 41
  - (vi) *Nymphidium* Fabricius, 1807, *Mag. f. Insektenk.* (Illiger) 6 : 286
  - (vii) *Colias* Fabricius, 1807, *Mag. f. Insektenk.* (Illiger) 6 : 284;
- (b) to declare that the type of *Euploea* Fabricius, 1807, is *Papilio corus* Fabricius, 1793, *Ent. syst.* 3 (1) : 41;
- (c) to declare that the type of *Satyrus* Latreille, 1810, is *Papilio actaea* Esper, [1780], *Die Schmett.* 1 (Bd. 2) *Forts. Tagschmett.* : 37;
- (d) to declare that the generic name *Argyreus* Scopoli, 1777, *Intr. Hist. nat.* : 431 (type: *Papilio niphe* Linnaeus, 1767, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 12) 1 (2) : 785) (= *Papilio hyperbius* Linnaeus, 1763, *Amoen. acad.* 6 : 408) is not to be substituted for *Argynnis* Fabricius, 1807 (type: *Papilio paphia* Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) : 481); that the name *Argynnis* Fabricius, 1807, is therefore valid; but that this decision would not affect the validity of the name *Argyreus* Scopoli, 1777, in so far as it is otherwise available, in the event of it being found desirable on taxonomic grounds to place *Papilio niphe* Linnaeus (= *Papilio hyperbius* Linnaeus) and *Papilio paphia* Linnaeus in different genera;
- (e) to declare that page precedence shall not be invoked to secure precedence for *Cynthia* Fabricius, 1807, *Mag. f. Insektenk.* (Illiger) 6 : 281

<sup>14</sup> At the time that this meeting was held, it was believed that the name *Euthalia* Hübner was published in 1823. It has since been ascertained that it was published in 1819 (see Hemming, 1937, *Hübner* 1 : 507–508).

- (type : *Papilio cardui* Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) : 475) over *Vanessa* Fabricius, 1807, *Mag. f. Insektenk.* (Illiger) 6 : 281 (lower down on the same page as the name *Cynthia*) (type : *Papilio atalanta* Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) : 478); and therefore that the name *Vanessa* Fabricius is valid;
- (f) to declare that page precedence shall not be invoked to secure precedence for *Symphædra* Hübner, [1819]<sup>15</sup>, *Verz. bek. Schmett.* (3) : 40 (type : *Symphædra alcandra* Hübner, [1819]<sup>15</sup>, *ibid.* (3) : 40), over *Euthalia* Hübner, [1819]<sup>15</sup>, *Verz. bek. Schmett.* (3) : 41 (type : *Papilio lubentina* Cramer, [1777]); that the name *Euthalia* Hübner is therefore valid; but that this decision would not affect the validity of the name *Symphædra* Hübner, [1819]<sup>15</sup>, if and when it may be desired on taxonomic grounds to place *Symphædra alcandra* Hübner, [1819]<sup>15</sup> and *Papilio lubentina* Cramer, [1777], in different genera;
- (g) to declare that the name *Nymphidium* Fabricius, 1807, *Mag. f. Insektenk.* (Illiger) 6 : 286 (type : *Papilio caricae* Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) : 484) shall not be rejected in favour of *Limnas* Hübner, [1806] (*Samml. exot. Schmett.* 1 : pl. [29]) (type : *Limnas leucosia* Hübner, [1806], *ibid.*); that the name *Limnas* Hübner is to be treated as suppressed for all purposes; and therefore that the name *Nymphidium* Fabricius, 1807, is valid;
- (h) to declare that the type of *Colias* Fabricius, 1807, *Mag. f. Insektenk.* (Illiger) 6 : 284, is *Papilio hyale* Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) : 469;
- (i) to add the generic names *Euploea* Fabricius, 1807, *Satyrus* Latreille, 1810, *Argynnis* Fabricius, 1807, *Vanessa* Fabricius, 1807, *Euthalia* Hübner, [1819]<sup>15</sup>, *Nymphidium* Fabricius, 1807, and *Colias* Fabricius, 1807, to the *Official List of Generic Names*, with the types indicated above;
- (j) that the need for the suspension of the rules for *Strymon* Hübner, 1818, *Zutr. z. Samml. exot. Schmett.* 1 : 22 had not been established;
- (k) to take note that, in view of the decision set out in (a), (c), and (i) above, the request for an Opinion rejecting specific names first published in Retzius, 1783, *Caroli Degeer genera et species Insectorum et generalissimi auctoris scriptis extraxit, digessit, latine quoad partem reddidit*,

<sup>15</sup> At the time that this meeting was held, the date of this name was believed to be 1823. It has since been ascertained to be 1819 (see Hemming, 1937, *Hübner* 1 : 507-508).

- terminologiam Insectorum Linneanam addidit*  
*A. I. Retzius* submitted to the Commission in 1934 had been withdrawn by the petitioners;  
 (l) to render *Opinions*<sup>16</sup> in the sense of (a) to (k) above.

GENERA  
 BASED UPON  
 ERRONEOUSLY  
 DETERMINED  
 SPECIES: SIX  
 CASES IN THE  
 LEPIDOPTERA

23. THE COMMISSION had under consideration a paper submitted by Commissioner Hemming on the problem of genera based upon erroneously determined species, with special reference to certain genera in the Lepidoptera Rhopalocera, together with a resolution thereon adopted by the International Committee on Entomological Nomenclature at their meeting held at Madrid immediately prior to the present (Lisbon) meeting of the International Congress of Zoology. The latter resolution had been confirmed by the Sixth International Congress of Entomology in Concilium Plenum on 12th September 1935.

THE COMMISSION agreed :—

- (a) to re-affirm the decision taken at their Monaco Session in 1913 that Article 25 of the International Code is to be interpreted as meaning that, as a specimen is the type of a species, so a species is the type of a genus; to interpret *Opinion* 65 as directing (i) that, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, it is to be assumed that the original author of a genus correctly identified the species assigned by him thereto, whether the species in question was designated as the type of the genus by that author or, no species having been so designated, is a species selected as the type by a later author acting under Article 30 (II) (g) of the Code, and (ii) that in the latter event it is to be further assumed that the later author correctly identified the species so selected, but (iii) that, where there is evidence that either or both of these assumptions is at variance with the facts, the case should be submitted with full details to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, and (iv) that, pending their decision thereon, the genus should be regarded as of doubtful status;
- (b) in the light of (a) above, to suspend the rules in the case of the undermentioned genera and to declare the types of the genera in question to be the species indicated below :—

<sup>16</sup> Of the *Opinions* referred to, three have so far (15th May, 1943) been rendered by the Commission, namely: *Opinion* 142 (relating to *Satyrus* Latreille), 146 (relating to *Colias* Fabricius) and 156 (relating to *Vanessa* Fabricius).

Name of genus	Type of genus
(1) <i>Lycæides</i> Hübner, [1819] <sup>17</sup> , <i>Verz. bek.</i> <i>Schmett.</i> (5) : 69	<i>Papilio argyrognomon</i> Bergstrasser, [1779], <i>Nom. Ins.</i> 2 : 76 (the species misidenti- fied as <i>Papilio argus</i> Linnaeus, 1758, by Schiffermüller & Denis, 1775, and by Hübner and later authors)
(2) <i>Agriades</i> Hübner, [1819] <sup>17</sup> , <i>Verz. bek.</i> <i>Schmett.</i> (5) : 68 and <i>Latorina</i> Tutt, 1909, <i>Ent. Rec.</i> 21 : 108	<i>Papilio glandon</i> Prun- ner, 1798, <i>Lepid. pede-</i> <i>mont</i> : 76 (the species misidenti- fied as <i>Papilio orbi-</i> <i>tulus</i> Prunner, 1798, by Esper, [1799], by Hüb- ner and other authors)
(3) <i>Polyommatus</i> Latreille, 1804, <i>Nouv. Dict. Hist.</i> <i>nat.</i> 24 (Tab.) : 185, 200	<i>Papilio icarus</i> Rottem- burg, 1775, <i>Naturfor-</i> <i>scher</i> 6 : 21 (the species misidenti- fied as <i>Papilio argus</i> Linnaeus, 1758, by Latreille, 1804)
(4) <i>Euchloë</i> Hübner [1819] <sup>17</sup> , <i>Verz. bek.</i> <i>Schmett.</i> (6) : 94	<i>Euchloe ausonia</i> Hüb- ner var. <i>esper</i> Kirby, 1871, <i>Syn. Cat. diurn.</i> <i>Lep.</i> : 506 (the species misidenti- fied as <i>Papilio belia</i> Linnaeus, 1767, by Stoll ( <i>in</i> Cramer) and by Esper and Hübner)
(5) <i>Princeps</i> Hübner, [1807], <i>Samml. exot.</i> <i>Schmett.</i> 1 : pl. [116] and <i>Orpheides</i> Hübner, [1819] <sup>17</sup> , <i>Verz. bek.</i> <i>Schmett.</i> (6) : 86	<i>Papilio demodocus</i> Es- per, [1798], <i>Ausl.</i> <i>Schmett.</i> (14) : 205 (first described by Linnaeus in 1764 as <i>Papilio demoleus</i> , a name given by him in 1758 to another spe- cies; similarly mis- identified by Hübner)

<sup>17</sup> At the time that this meeting was held, the date of this name was believed to be 1823. It has since been ascertained to be 1819 (see Hemming, 1937, *Hübner* 1 : 507-508).

- | Name of genus  | Type of genus   |
|--|---|
| (6) <i>Carcharodus</i> Hübner, [1819] <sup>18</sup> , <i>Verz. bek. Schm.</i> (7) : 110<br>and<br><i>Spilothyrus</i> Duponchel, 1835, in Godart <i>Hist. nat. Lépid. France Suppl. 1 (Diurnes)</i> : 415 | <i>Papilio alceae</i> Esper, [1780], <i>Die Schm.</i> 1 (Bd.2) <i>Forts. Tagschmett.</i> : 4 pl. 51 fig. 3 ♀<br>(the species misidentified as <i>Papilio malvae</i> Linnaeus, 1758, by Denis and Schiffermüller, 1775, and by Hübner and Duponchel) |
| (c) to render <i>Opinions</i> in the sense of (a) and (b) above.   |   |

## THE CODE OF ETHICS

24. THE COMMISSION had under consideration communications received from (a) the Schweizerische Entomologische Gesellschaft and (b) the Verein Entomologia, Zürich, regarding an alleged breach of the Code of Ethics.

THE COMMISSION agreed :—

to re-affirm their fullest support of the Resolution adopted on their recommendation by the Ninth International Congress of Zoology at its meeting held at Monaco in 1913, laying down a Code of Ethics to be observed by zoologists before publishing substitutes for generic or specific names that are unavailable under Articles 34 and 36 of the Code, in those cases where the author of the name to be so replaced is still alive; but at the same time to record their considered opinion that the question whether the Code of Ethics had been duly complied with in any given case was not a matter on which they were authorised to enter.

## NEXT MEETING

25. THE COMMISSION agreed :—

that their next meeting should be held at the same place at 1400 hours on the same day.

## CERTIFICATE :

I, FRANCIS HEMMING, acting for the Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, hereby CERTIFY that the above is a full and true account of the proceedings of the said International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature at its meeting held in Lisbon in the Library of the Faculty of Sciences on Monday, 16th September 1935, at 0930 hours

(signed) FRANCIS HEMMING  
for Secretary to the International  
Commission on Zoological Nomenclature

<sup>18</sup> At the time that this meeting was held, the date of this name was believed to be 1823. It has since been ascertained to be 1819 (see Hemming, 1937, *Hübner* 1 : 507–508).



## INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

*Session held during the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology,  
Lisbon, September 1935*

CONCLUSIONS of the Third Meeting held in the Library of the Faculty of  
Sciences on Monday, 16th September 1935, at 1445 hours

### PRESENT :

Dr. Karl Jordan (United Kingdom) (*President*)  
Dr. W. T. Calman (United Kingdom)  
Mr. Francis Hemming (United Kingdom)  
Dr. Jacques Pellegrin (France)  
Dr. James L. Peters (U.S.A.)  
Dr. L. Stejneger (U.S.A.)

---

Professor Afranio do Amaral (Brazil)  
Dr. Max Beier (Austria)  
Professor James Chester Bradley (U.S.A.)  
Dr. Thomas Mortensen (Denmark)

---

### INTERPRETATION OF LATREILLE, 1810, *CONSIDÉRA- TIONS GÉNÉRALES*

1. THE COMMISSION had under consideration a resolution relating to the interpretation of Latreille's *Considérations générales* of 1810, adopted by the International Committee on Entomological Nomenclature at its meeting held at Madrid immediately prior to the present (Lisbon) meeting of the International Congress of Zoology, and subsequently confirmed by the Sixth International Congress of Entomology at the Concilium Plenum held on 12th September 1935.

### THE COMMISSION agreed :—

to render an *Opinion*<sup>19</sup> stating that *Opinion* 11, which directs that the "table des genres avec l'indication de l'espèce qui leur serve de type", which is attached to the *Considérations générales sur l'ordre naturel des animaux composant les classes des Crustacés, des Arachnides et des Insectes* published by Latreille in 1810, should be accepted as constituting a designation, under Article 30 of the Code, of the types of the genera in question, applies only to those genera there cited by Latreille in which he placed one only of the species included in the genus by the original author thereof.

<sup>19</sup> See *Opinion* 136.

HYMENOPTERA :  
THIRTY-FOUR  
GENERIC NAMES

## 2. THE COMMISSION had under consideration :—

- (i) proposals submitted by Professor James Chester Bradley and 59 other Hymenopterists for dealing with the problems connected with thirty-four generic names in the Hymenoptera;
- (ii) resolutions in regard thereto adopted by the International Committee on Entomological Nomenclature at its meeting held at Madrid immediately prior to the present (Lisbon) meeting of the International Congress of Zoology, and subsequently confirmed by the Sixth International Congress of Entomology at the Concilium Plenum held on 12th September 1935;
- (iii) the effect on the proposals referred to in (i) and (ii) above of the decision taken by the International Commission (Lisbon Session, 2nd Meeting, Conclusion 13) to render an *Opinion* under "suspension of the rules" suppressing the "Erlangen List".

## THE COMMISSION agreed :—

- (a) to place on the *Official List of Generic Names* the undermentioned six nomenclatorially available generic names, with types as shown, each of which has been duly designated in accordance with the provisions of the International Code :—

Name of genus		Type of genus
(1) <i>Cephus</i> Latreille, [1802–1803] <sup>20</sup> , (in Sonnini's Buffon) <i>Hist. nat. gén. partic. Crust. Ins.</i> 3 : 303	<i>Sirex pygmaeus</i> Linnaeus, 1767, <i>Syst. Nat.</i> (ed. 12) 1 (2) : 929 (monotypical)	
(2) <i>Astata</i> Latreille, 1796, <i>Précis Caract. Ins.</i> : xiii	<i>Tiphia abdominalis</i> [1798], <i>Faun. Ins. germ.</i> (53) : Tab. 5 (type designated by Latreille, [1802–1803] <sup>20</sup> (in Sonnini's Buffon) <i>Hist. nat. gén. partic. Crust. Ins.</i> 3 : 336)	
(3) <i>Dryinus</i> Latreille, [March 1804], <i>Nouv. Dict. Hist. nat.</i> 24 (Tab.) : 176	<i>Dryinus formicarius</i> Latreille, [Sept. 1804–Sept. 1805], (in Sonnini's Buffon) <i>Hist. nat. gén. partic. Crust. Ins.</i> 13 : 228 (monotypical)	

<sup>20</sup> At the time that this meeting was held, the date of this name was believed to be [1802]. It has since been ascertained that this name should be dated [1802–1803] (see Griffin, 1938, *J. Soc. Bibl. nat. Hist* 1 : 157).

- | Name of genus  | Type of genus   |
|--|---|
| (4) <i>Cryptus</i> Fabricius, [1804–1805], <i>Syst. Piezat.</i> : 70   | <i>Cryptus viduatorius</i> Fabricius, [1804–1805], (same reference as generic name <i>Cryptus</i> ) (type designated by Curtis, 1837, <i>Brit. Ent.</i> 14 : pl. 668) |
| (5) <i>Arge</i> Schrank, 1802, <i>Fauna boic.</i> 2 (2) : 209  | <i>Tenthredo enodis</i> Linnaeus, 1767, <i>Syst. Nat.</i> (ed. 12) 1 (2) : 922 (type designated by Rohwer, 1911, <i>Tech. Ser. U.S. Bur. Ent.</i> 20 (2) : 74)        |
| (6) <i>Diprion</i> Schrank, 1802, <i>Fauna boic.</i> 2 (2) : 209   | <i>Tenthredo pini</i> Linnaeus, 1758, <i>Syst. Nat.</i> (ed. 10) : 556 (type designated by Rohwer, 1910, <i>Proc. U.S. nat. Mus.</i> 39 : 103)                        |
| (b) under "suspension of the rules" permanently to reject the following generic names :—   |   |
| (7) <i>Crabro</i> Geoffroy, 1762, <i>Hist. Ins. Paris</i> 2 : 261  |   |
| (8) <i>Lasius</i> Panzer, [1801–1802], <i>Faun. Ins. germ.</i> (86) : Tab. 16  |   |
| (9) <i>Podalirius</i> Latreille, 1802, <i>Hist. nat. Fourmis</i> : 430   |   |
| (10) <i>Ephialtes</i> Schrank, 1802, <i>Fauna boic.</i> 2 (2) : 316  |   |
| (11) <i>Psammochares</i> Latreille, 1796, <i>Précis Caract. Ins.</i> : 115   |   |
| (12) <i>Hylaeus</i> Fabricius, 1793, <i>Ent. syst.</i> 2 : 302   |   |
| (13) <i>Ceraphron</i> Panzer, [1805], <i>Faun. Ins. germ.</i> (97) : Tab. 16   |   |
| (14) <i>Callimome</i> Spinola, 1811, <i>Ann. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris</i> 17 (98) : 148   |   |
| (15) <i>Misocampe</i> Latreille, 1818, <i>Nouv. Dict. Hist. nat.</i> (ed. 2) 21 : 213  |   |
| (16) <i>Serphus</i> Schrank, 1780, <i>Schrift. Berlin. Ges. nat. Freunde</i> 1 : 307   |   |
| (17) <i>Prosopis</i> Fabricius, [1804–1805], <i>Syst. Piezat.</i> : 293  |   |
| (18) <i>Pompilus</i> Schneider, 1784, <i>Samml. verm. Abh.</i> : 128 (if intended as a generic name)   |   |
| (c) under "suspension of the rules" to set aside all type designations for the undermentioned genera and to declare their types to be the species indicated below :— |   |

- | Name of genus   | Type of genus   |
|---|---|
| (19) <i>Cimbez</i> Olivier, 1790, <i>Ency. méth.</i> 5 (Ins.) : 762 | <i>Tenthredo lutea</i> Linnaeus, 1758, <i>Syst. Nat.</i> (ed. 10) : 555 |

Name of genus	Type of genus
(20) <i>Crabro</i> Fabricius, 1775, <i>Syst. Ent.</i> : 373	<i>Vespa cribraria</i> Linnaeus, 1758, <i>Syst. Nat.</i> (ed. 10) : 573
(21) <i>Lasius</i> Fabricius, [1804–1805], <i>Syst. Pie-</i> <i>zat.</i> : 415	<i>Formica nigra</i> Linnaeus, 1758, <i>Syst. Nat.</i> (ed. 10) : 580
(22) <i>Anthophora</i> Latreille, 1803, <i>Nouv. Dict. Hist.</i> <i>nat.</i> <b>18</b> : 167	<i>Apis pilipes</i> Fabricius, 1775, <i>Syst. Ent.</i> : 383
(23) <i>Ichneumon</i> Linnaeus, 1758, <i>Syst. Nat.</i> (ed. 10) : 560	<i>Ichneumon extensorius</i> Linnaeus, 1758, <i>Syst.</i> <i>Nat.</i> (ed. 10) : 561
(24) <i>Pimpla</i> Fabricius, [1804–1805], <i>Syst. Pie-</i> <i>zat.</i> : 112	<i>Ichneumon instigator</i> Fabricius, 1793, <i>Ent.</i> <i>syst.</i> <b>2</b> : 164
(25) <i>Ephialtes</i> Gravenhorst, 1829, <i>Ichneumon.</i> <i>Europ.</i> <b>1</b> : <i>Conspectus</i> <i>64</i> ; <b>3</b> : 224	<i>Ichneumon manifestator</i> Linnaeus, 1758, <i>Syst.</i> <i>Nat.</i> (ed. 10) : 563
(26) <i>Bracon</i> Fabricius, [1804–1805], <i>Syst. Pie-</i> <i>zat.</i> : 102	<i>Ichneumon minutator</i> Fabricius, 1798, <i>Suppl.</i> <i>Ent. syst.</i> : 225
(27) <i>Pompilus</i> Fabricius, 1798, <i>Suppl. Ent. syst.</i> : 212	<i>Pompilus pulcher</i> Fa- bricius, 1798, <i>Suppl.</i> <i>Ent. syst.</i> : 249
(28) <i>Bethylus</i> Latreille, [1802–1803] <sup>21</sup> , (in Son- nini's Buffon) <i>Hist.</i> <i>nat. gén. partic. Crust.</i> <i>Ins.</i> <b>3</b> : 315	<i>Omalus fuscicornis</i> Ju- rine, 1807, <i>Nouv. Méth.</i> <i>class. Hyménopt.</i> : 301
(29) <i>Prosopis</i> Jurine, 1807, <i>Nouv. Méth. class. Hy-</i> <i>ménopt.</i> : 218	<i>Sphex signata</i> Panzer, [1798], <i>Faun. Ins.</i> <i>germ.</i> (53) : Tab. 2
(30) <i>Ceraphron</i> Jurine, 1807, <i>Nouv. Méth. class. Hy-</i> <i>ménopt.</i> : 303	<i>Ceraphron sulcatus</i> Ju- rine, 1807, <i>Nouv. Méth.</i> <i>class. Hyménopt.</i> : 303
(31) <i>Torymus</i> Dalman, 1820, <i>K. Vet. Ac. Handl.</i> <b>1820</b> (1) : 125 & 135	<i>Ichneumon bedeguaris</i> Linnaeus, 1758, <i>Syst.</i> <i>Nat.</i> (ed. 10) : 567
(32) <i>Proctotrupes</i> Latreille, 1796, <i>Précis Caract.</i> <i>Ins.</i> : 108	<i>Proctotrupes brevipennis</i> Latreille, [1802–1803] <sup>21</sup> , (in Sonnini's Buffon) <i>Hist. nat. gén. partic.</i> <i>Crust. Ins.</i> <b>3</b> : 309
(33) <i>Sphex</i> Linnaeus, 1758, <i>Syst. Nat.</i> (ed. 10) : 569	<i>Sphex flavipennis</i> Fa- bricius <sup>22</sup> , 1793, <i>Ent.</i> <i>syst.</i> <b>2</b> : 201

<sup>21</sup> At the time that this meeting was held, the date of this name was believed to be [1802]. It has since been ascertained that this name should be dated [1802–1803] (see Griffin, 1938, *J. Soc. Bibl. nat. Hist.* **1** : 157).

<sup>22</sup> For the relation of this decision to *Opinion* 32, see the note inserted by the Commission in paragraph 27 of the Lisbon Report (page 60 below).

- | Name of genus  | Type of genus                  |
|--|--------------------------------|
| (34) <i>Ammophila</i> Kirby,   | <i>Sphex sabulosa</i> Lin-     |
| 1798, <i>Trans. linn. Soc.</i>   | naeus, 1758, <i>Syst. Nat.</i> |
| <i>Lond.</i> 4 : 199   | (ed. 10) : 569                 |
| (d) under "suspension of the rules" to place on the <i>Official List of Generic Names</i> the sixteen generic names enumerated in (c) above (names (19) to (34)), each with the type species there indicated ; |                                |
| (e) to render <i>Opinions</i> <sup>23</sup> in the sense of (a) to (d) above.  |                                |

REPORT BY THE  
COMMISSION TO  
THE CONGRESS :  
PRELIMINARY  
DRAFTING  
ARRANGEMENTS

3. THE COMMISSION had under consideration the question of the form and contents of the Report to be submitted by them to the International Congress and also the arrangements to be made for the preparation of that document.

THE COMMISSION :—

(a) agreed :—

- (i) that it was desirable that the report to be submitted by the Commission to the International Congress should be completed as soon as possible in order that, in accordance with paragraph (2) of Article 4 of the By-Laws of the Commission, the said report might be suspended on the Bulletin Board of the Congress prior to the public meeting of the Commission prescribed in Article 5 of the By-Laws, which it had been arranged to hold on the afternoon of Wednesday, 18th September 1935 ;
- (ii) that the opening portion of the report should deal with the matters referred to in Section 1 of Article 4 of the By-Laws of the Commission ; and
- (iii) that the remainder of the report should deal with all the questions on which action under "suspension of the rules" had been unanimously agreed upon by the Commission during their Lisbon Session and so much of the other matters transacted by the Commission at the Lisbon Session as it might be practicable to include in the limited time available for the preparation of the report ;

<sup>23</sup> Of the *Opinions* referred to, only the following have so far (15th May, 1943) been rendered by the Commission : *Opinion* 139 (*Cephus* Latreille and *Astata* Latreille) ; 144 (*Crabro* Geoffroy, *Crabro* Fabricius, and *Cimbex* Olivier) ; 151 (*Lasius* Panzer, *Podalirius* Latreille, *Lasius* Fabricius and *Anthophora* Latreille) ; 153 (*Bethylus* Latreille and *Dryinus* Latreille) ; 155 (*Callimome* Spinola, *Misocampe* Latreille, and *Torymus* Dalman) ; 157 (*Cryptus* Fabricius, *Arge* Schrank, and *Diprion* Schrank).

- (b) invited Commissioner Hemming to begin forthwith the preparation of the report of the Commission on the lines indicated in (a) (ii) and (iii) above.

**NEXT MEETING**

**4. THE COMMISSION agreed :—**

that their next Meeting should be held at the same place on Tuesday, 17th September 1935, at 0930 hours.

---

**CERTIFICATE :**

I, FRANCIS HEMMING, acting for the Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, hereby CERTIFY that the above is a full and true account of the proceedings of the said International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature at its meeting held in Lisbon in the Library of the Faculty of Sciences on Monday, 16th September 1935, at 1445 hours

(signed) FRANCIS HEMMING  
*for Secretary to the International  
Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*

## INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

*Session held during the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology,  
Lisbon, September 1935*

CONCLUSIONS of the Fourth Meeting held in the Library of the Faculty  
of Sciences on Tuesday, 17th September 1935, at 0930 hours

### PRESENT :

Dr. Karl Jordan (United Kingdom) (*President*)  
Dr. W. T. Calman (United Kingdom)  
Mr. Francis Hemming (United Kingdom)  
Dr. Jacques Pellegrin (France)  
Dr. James L. Peters (U.S.A.)  
Dr. L. Stejneger (U.S.A.)

---

Professor Afranio do Amaral (Brazil)  
Professor James Chester Bradley (U.S.A.)  
Dr. Hiroshi Ohshima (Japan)  
Dr. Thomas Mortensen (Denmark)

---

ECHINODERMATA :  
THE GENERIC  
NAME *DIADEMA*  
GRAY, 1825

1. DR. THOMAS MORTENSEN, an Alternate Member of the Commission, brought forward the case of the generic name *Diadema* Gray, 1825 (*Ann. Phil.* 26 : 426), in the Echinodermata. This name was a homonym of *Diadema* Schumacher, 1817 (*Essai Vers test.* : 34, 90), in the Cirripedes; it had, however, a very large literature attached to it in the Echinoderms, and its suppression as a homonym would certainly lead to greater confusion than uniformity. He, therefore, invited the Commission to make use of their plenary powers and validate this name under "suspension of the rules".

COMMISSIONER HEMMING said, that, while he concurred in principle with the proposal brought forward by Dr. Mortensen, he felt that the case required more detailed study before the Commission could properly reach a decision. He had had to examine this case from the point of the Lepidoptera in connexion with the name *Diadema* Boisduval, 1832 (*in d'Urville, Voy. "Astrolabe" Ent.* 1 (Lep.) : 135); in addition to *Diadema* Schumacher, to which reference had been made, there was also the Cirripede name *Diadema* Ranzani, 1817 (*Opusc. Sci., Bologna* 1 : 276); the oldest name of all, *Diadema* Humphreys, 1797, from which Gray's use of the name was derived, was unfortunately not available owing to the decision of the Commission (*Opinion* 51) that none of the names in the *Museum Calonnianum* in which it

was published, was to be accepted for any nomenclatorial purpose.

THE COMMISSION agreed :—

- (a) to postpone for further consideration the case of the name *Diadema* Gray, 1825 (Echinodermata);
- (b) to invite Dr. Mortensen and Commissioner Hemming to confer together with a view to the submission to the Commission of all the data required to enable a decision to be reached.

ECHINODERMATA :  
*LUIDIA* FORBES,  
1839, *versus*  
*BIPINNARIA*  
SARS, 1835

2. THE COMMISSION had under consideration :—

- (a) a proposal submitted by Dr. Thomas' Mortensen (1932, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.* (10) 10 : 350–351) for :—
  - (i) the “suspension of the rules” to validate the name *Luidia* Forbes, 1839 (*Mem. Werner. nat. Hist. Soc.* 8 (1) : 123); and
  - (ii) the suppression as a generic name of the name *Bipinnaria* Sars, 1835;
- (b) the draft of an *Opinion*, prepared by Secretary Stiles, to give effect to the proposal summarised above.

THE COMMISSION agreed :—

- (a) that the strict application of the rules in the case of the name *Bipinnaria* Sars, 1835 (*Beskr. Bergenske Kyst Dyr* : 37 pl. 15 fig. 40 a–d) would clearly result in greater confusion than uniformity;
- (b) in view of (a) above, to make use of the plenary powers conferred upon them by the International Congress of Zoology for the purpose of declaring that the name *Bipinnaria* Sars, 1835, is hereby suppressed as a generic name;
- (c) to place on record that the declaration recorded in (b) above does not affect the position of the word “*Bipinnaria*” as the technical designation for the larval type of the Sea-Stars (Asteroidea), which remains unaltered;
- (d) to render an *Opinion*<sup>24</sup> in the sense of (a) to (c) above.

ECHINODERMATA :  
THE GENERIC  
NAMES  
*ECHINOCYAMUS*  
VAN PHELSUM,  
1774, AND  
*FIBULARIA*  
LAMARCK, 1816

3. THE COMMISSION agreed :—

that in the absence of the necessary documentation at the present meeting the proposal regarding the following generic names in the Echinodermata :—  
*Echinocyamus* van Phelsum, 1774 (*Brief Zee-Egelen* : 131); and  
*Fibularia* Lamarck, 1816 (*An. S. vert.* 3 : 16);  
be postponed for further consideration.

<sup>24</sup> The decision in this case, expanded as the result of subsequent correspondence, is given in *Opinion* 129. *Luidia* Forbes was then added to the *Official List of Generic Names*.  
BULL. ZOOL. NOMENCL. (OCTOBER 1943.)



ARTICLE 25 OF  
THE CODE:  
METHOD TO BE  
ADOPTED IN  
INTERPRETING  
THE AMENDMENT  
RELATING TO THE  
REPLACEMENT OF  
INVALID NAMES

4. THE COMMISSION had under consideration an inquiry received from Dr. C. B. Ticehurst, regarding the method to be adopted in interpreting the amendment to Article 25 of the International Code relating to the replacement of invalid names adopted by the Tenth International Congress of Zoology at its meeting held at Budapest in 1927.

THE COMMISSION agreed :—

to render an *Opinion*<sup>25</sup> :—

- (i) making it clear that an author giving a new name would not comply with the amendment to Article 25 of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature adopted by the Tenth International Congress of Zoology held at Budapest in 1927, if, on or after 1st January 1931 (the date on which the said amendment became operative), he were only to add after the name to be replaced such an expression as "La Touche, 1922";
- (ii) laying it down that, in order to comply with the provisions of Article 25 of the Code, as amended by the Tenth International Congress of Zoology, it is necessary for the author proposing the new name, after giving the name to be replaced and its author, to cite also the year in which that name was published and to indicate the title of the work or journal in which that name was published, and (in all cases where the pages of the work concerned are numbered) to cite the number of the page on which the name to be replaced was printed.

NOMENCLATURE  
OF HYBRIDS:  
PROPOSED  
AMENDMENT OF  
ARTICLE 18 OF  
THE CODE

5. THE COMMISSION agreed :—

that the proposal for the amendment of Article 18 of the International Code, relating to the naming of hybrids, submitted by Dr. Hans Bytinski-Salz, of the Deutsch-Italienisches Institut für Meeresbiologie Rovigno d'Istria, should be reserved for further examination.

CRUSTACEA:  
QUESTION OF THE  
TYPE OF *UROTHOE*  
DANA, 1852

6. THE COMMISSION had under consideration a request received from Dr. Jean M. Pirlot of the Institut van Beneden, University of Liège, for a decision on the question of the type of the genus *Urothoe* Dana, 1852 (*Amer. J. Sci.* (2) 14 : 311) in the Crustacea.

THE COMMISSION agreed :—

that, as a draft *Opinion*<sup>26</sup> on the type of the genus *Urothoe* Dana, 1852, prepared by Commissioner

<sup>25</sup> See *Opinion* 138.

<sup>26</sup> See *Opinion* 133.

Stiles, had already been circulated for a postal vote, the question should be left to be settled by the Commission by that method.

ARTICLE 4 OF  
THE INTER-  
NATIONAL CODE:  
QUESTION OF THE  
GENUS TO BE  
ACCEPTED AS THE  
TYPE GENUS OF  
A FAMILY

7. THE COMMISSION had before them a request received from Dr. Jean M. Pirlot of the Institut van Beneden, University of Liège, for an *Opinion* on the question whether the oldest available generic name in a family (or the valid name of the oldest genus in a family) should be regarded as the type genus of the family under Article 4 of the International Code.

THE COMMISSION agreed to render an *Opinion*<sup>27</sup> :—

- (i) laying it down that Article 4 of the Code does not require that the oldest generic name in the family or subfamily concerned must be taken as the type genus of the family or subfamily;
- (ii) incorporating also the general propositions relating to the interpretation of Article 4 of the Code embodied in the draft *Opinion* on the case of the genus *Urothoe* Dana as soon as that *Opinion* had been approved in the manner agreed upon in Conclusion 6 above.

ECHINODERMATA:  
TYPE OF  
THE GENUS  
*TROMIKOSOMA*  
MORTENSEN, 1903:  
STATUS OF TYPES  
WHEN GENERA  
ARE UNITED

8. THE COMMISSION had under consideration a request for an *Opinion* on the type of the genus *Tromikosoma* Mortensen, 1903 (*Dan. Ingolf-Exped.* 4 : 62, 64), received from Dr. Thomas Mortensen.

DR. THOMAS MORTENSEN explained that, if the genus *Tromikosoma* Mortensen were viewed in isolation, there was no doubt that its type was *Tromikosoma koehleri* Mortensen, 1903 (same reference as *Tromikosoma*), since that was the only species that he had referred to the genus in the paper in which that name had first been published. The question for decision was whether any change in the type of *Tromikosoma* Mortensen followed automatically as the result of (a) the discovery that *Phormosoma tenuis* Agassiz, the type of *Echinosoma* Pomel, 1883 (*Classif. méth. Echin.* : 108) is congeneric with *Tromikosoma koehleri* Mortensen, and of (b) the fact that the generic name *Echinosoma* Pomel is invalid being a homonym of no less than three older genera of the same name. In these circumstances, (i) did the type of *Tromikosoma* Mortensen remain unaffected or (ii) did *Phormosoma tenuis* Agassiz, in virtue of being the type of the older but invalid genus *Echinosoma* Pomel, automatically become the type of *Tromikosoma* Mortensen, the genus to which it now became referable?

THE COMMISSION agreed :—

- (a) that, when two or more genera are united on taxonomic grounds, such action in no way affects

<sup>27</sup> See *Opinion* 141.

the types of the genera concerned; that the broader genus thus formed takes as its name the oldest available name based on any included species; and that the genus bearing that name retains as its type the species previously so established;

- (b) that, in view of (a) the type of *Tromikosoma* Mortensen, 1903, remains in all circumstances *Tromikosoma koehleri* Mortensen, 1903, the only species placed in it by its original author at the time of the first publication of the name *Tromikosoma* Mortensen;
- (c) to render *Opinions*<sup>28</sup> in the sense of (a) and (b) above.

TYPES OF  
GENERA:  
VALIDITY OF  
DESIGNATIONS IN  
ABSTRACTS AND  
SIMILAR  
PUBLICATIONS;  
TYPE OF *CONU-  
LINUS* VON  
MARTENS, 1895  
(MOLLUSCA)

9. THE COMMISSION had under consideration the question whether type designations of genera in Abstracts and similar publications could properly be accepted as designations of the types of the genera concerned within the meaning of Article 30 of the International Code.

This question had been brought to the attention of the Commission by Mr. J. R. Le B. Tomlin (London), who pointed out that *Buliminus* (*Conulinus*) *ugandae* von Martens, 1895, had been designated as the type of *Conulinus* von Martens in the volume of the *Zoological Record* for 1895, published in December 1896. In view of this designation, it was necessary to re-examine *Opinion* 86, where it had been laid down that *Bulimus conulus* Reeve, 1849, was the type of *Conulinus* von Martens, 1895.

THE COMMISSION agreed :—

- (a) that it was undesirable that the types of genera should be designated for the first time in Abstracts, Records, and similar publications; but that, where the type of a genus was clearly designated in such a publication, that designation must be accepted as being within the scope of Article 30 of the International Code;
- (b) to re-affirm (if necessary, under their plenary powers) that, as stated in *Opinion* 86, *Bulimus conulus* Reeve, 1849, is the type of *Conulinus* von Martens, 1895 (Mollusca);
- (c) to render *Opinions* in the sense of (a) and (b) above.

AVES: THE TYPE  
OF THE GENUS  
*COLYMBUS*  
LINNAEUS, 1758

10. THE COMMISSION had under further consideration the question of the type of the genus *Colymbus* Linnaeus, 1758 (*Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) : 135) in Aves.

THE COMMISSION agreed :—

- (a) that it was desirable that a final decision should be reached as soon as possible on the long-

<sup>28</sup> Decision (b) is dealt with in *Opinion* 131.

disputed question of the type of the genus *Colymbus* Linnaeus, 1758;

- (b) that, in view of the fact that whatever decision was taken, that decision would be received with regret by a substantial body of workers, it was desirable that the Commission, before reaching a decision, should be in possession of the most representative advice from specialists in ornithology;
- (c) that the Secretary to the Commission should therefore be asked to invite bodies such as the Committee on Ornithological Nomenclature recently appointed by the International Ornithological Congress to furnish the Commission with statements of their views on this question.

NEMATODA: THE  
GENERIC NAMES  
*ANGUINA*  
SCOPOLI, 1777,  
*ANGUILLULINA*  
GERVAIS AND  
VAN BENEDEN, 1859,  
AND *TYLENCHUS*  
BASTIAN, 1865

# 11. THE COMMISSION had under consideration :—

- (i) a proposal submitted by Dr. B. G. Chitwood and four other nematologists of the U.S. Department of Agriculture that the Commission should either :—
  - (a) recognise *Anguina* Scopoli, 1777 (*Intr. Hist. nat.* : 374) as the generic name for *Vibrio tritici* Steinbuch, 1799 (*Naturforscher* **28** : 251);
  - or
  - (b) (preferably) under “suspension of the rules” :—
    - (1) invalidate both *Anguina* Scopoli, 1777, and *Anguillulina* Gervais and van Beneden, 1859 (*Zool. Med.* **2** : 101); and
    - (2) recognise *Tylenchus* Bastian, 1865 (*Trans. linn. Soc. Lond.* **25** : 125) as the generic name for *Vibrio tritici* Steinbuch, 1799, and to place the name *Tylenchus* Bastian 1865 (so defined) on the *Official List of Generic Names*;
- (ii) communications from Dr. Carl Allgen (Sweden), Dr. J. H. Schurmans Steekhoven of Utrecht, and Mr. I. N. Filipjev (Almata) supporting the above proposal;
- (iii) communications from Dr. H. A. Baylis (British Museum (Natural History)), from Dr. H. Goffart, Kitzeberg, b. Kiel, and from Dr. T. Goodey (St. Albans) opposing the proposal set out in (i) above;
- (iv) a communication from Commissioner Jordan, expressing the view that Scopoli was a binary, though not a binomial author, that the genera established by him satisfy the requirements of the Code, and that in consequence *Anguina* Scopoli should be considered valid.

## THE COMMISSION agreed :—

- (a) that, for so long as generic names published by authors using a binary, though not a binominal, system of nomenclature were recognised as complying with the requirements of Article 25 of the International Code, the generic names published by Scopoli in 1777 in his *Introductio ad Historiam naturalem* should be accepted as available nomenclatorially, but that the position should be re-examined if later it were decided to reject generic names published by authors not applying the binominal system;
- (b) that no case had been established for the "suspension of the rules" for the purpose of :—
  - (i) invalidating either *Anguina* Scopoli, 1777, or that name and *Anguillulina* Gervais and van Beneden, 1859, and
  - (ii) validating *Anguillulina* Gervais and Beneden or *Tylenchus* Bastian, 1865, as the case might be;
- (c) to render an *Opinion* in the sense of (a) and (b) above.

FORAMINIFERA :  
 THE GENERIC  
 NAMES *LEPIDO-  
 CYCLINA* GÜMBEL,  
 1870, AND *NUMMU-  
 LITES* LAMARCK,  
 1801

12. THE COMMISSION had before them a proposal submitted by Commissioner F. Chapman of Melbourne, in favour of using their powers to "suspend the rules" :—

- (i) to invalidate the generic name *Camerina* Brugière, 1789, (*Ency. méth. (Vers)* (1) : xvi); and
- (ii) to validate the generic name *Nummulites* Lamarck, 1801 (*Syst. Anim.* : 101) and to place it on the *Official List of Generic Names*,

together with the comments thereon received from a large number of specialists consulted.

## THE COMMISSION :—

- (a) took note that, although there had been a unanimous vote by a sufficient number of Commissioners to secure the adoption by the Commission of an *Opinion* suspending the rules in the case of the name *Lepidocyclina* Gümbel, 1870 (*Abh. bayer. Akad. Wiss.* 1868 : 689, 717)<sup>29</sup>, the voting in the case of the name *Nummulites* Lamarck, 1801, had been eleven (11) in favour of suspension and four (4) against;
- (b) agreed that in view especially of the long time that these cases had been under consideration by the Commission, it was desirable to do everything possible to secure a final settlement with as little further delay as possible and that the proper course as regards the case of *Nummulites* Lamarck, 1801, was to proceed

<sup>29</sup> See *Opinion* 127.

under Article 2 of the "Plenary Powers" Resolution adopted by the Ninth International Congress of Zoology in March 1913;

- (c) in view of (b) above, to report the case of *Nummulites* Lamarck, 1801, to the President of the Section of Nomenclature of the present (Lisbon) Congress for action under the said Article 2 of the Resolution of March 1913<sup>30</sup>.

MOLLUSCA: THE  
GENERIC NAMES  
*LYTOCERAS*  
SUESS, 1865, AND  
*OPHICERAS*  
GRIESBACH, 1880

13. THE COMMISSION had under consideration a proposal for the "suspension of the rules" in the case of the name *Ophiceras* Griesbach, 1880 (*Rec. geol. Surv. Ind.* 13: 102, 109) in Mollusca.

#### THE COMMISSION:—

- (a) took note that, although there had been a unanimous vote by a sufficient number of Commissioners to secure the adoption by the Commission of an *Opinion* suspending the rules in the case of the name *Lytoceas* Suess, 1865 (*S.B. Akad. Wiss. Wien* 52 (No. 1): 78)<sup>31</sup>, the voting in the case of the name *Ophiceras* Griesbach, 1880, had been ten (10) in favour of suspension and three (3) against;
- (b) agreed that the proper course as regards *Ophiceras* Griesbach was to proceed under Article 2 of the "Plenary Powers" Resolution adopted by the Ninth International Congress of Zoology at Monaco in March 1913;
- (c) agreed, in view of (b) above, to report the case of *Ophiceras* Griesbach, 1880, to the President of the Section on Nomenclature of the present (Lisbon) Congress for action under the said Article 2 of the Resolution of March 1913<sup>30</sup>.

ARTICLE 34 OF  
THE INTER-  
NATIONAL CODE:  
THE PRINCIPLES  
TO BE FOLLOWED  
IN REJECTING,  
AS HOMONYMS,  
GENERIC NAMES  
OF THE SAME  
ORIGIN AND  
MEANING

14. THE COMMISSION had under consideration certain difficulties that had been experienced in interpreting Article 34 of the International Code in regard to the rejection of generic names, when those names were of the same origin and meaning as generic names of earlier date.

In the course of the ensuing discussion, it was explained that the Commission had hitherto held the view that it would naturally be concluded by zoologists that the principles laid down in this matter for specific names in Article 35 applied also to generic names.

In view, however, of the fact that it was now clear that the present position was liable to give rise to misunderstandings, THE COMMISSION agreed:—

to render an *Opinion*<sup>32</sup> making it clear that the principles lettered (a) to (d) in Article 35 of the

<sup>30</sup> This action was taken immediately after this meeting: For the text of the Plenary Powers Resolution, see *Declaration* 5.

<sup>31</sup> See *Opinion* 130,

<sup>32</sup> See *Opinion* 147.

International Code for determining whether a given specific (or subspecific) name is a homonym of another specific (or subspecific) name of earlier date that is of the same origin and meaning, apply equally to the determination, under Article 34, of the question whether a given generic (or subgeneric) name is a homonym of another generic (or subgeneric) name of earlier date, where the two generic (or subgeneric) names are of the same origin and meaning.

ARTICLES 25  
AND 34 OF  
THE INTER-  
NATIONAL CODE:  
NAMES PROPOSED  
AS EMENDATIONS  
OF, OR AS SUB-  
STITUTES FOR,  
EARLIER NAMES  
OF THE SAME  
ORIGIN AND  
MEANING

15. In the course of the discussion recorded in the preceding Conclusion, the attention of the Commission was drawn to the position of generic names proposed as emendations of, or as substitutes for, earlier generic names of the same origin and meaning. As regards names published as emendations of earlier names, the important general principle involved had already been settled by the Commission when dealing with an individual case in *Opinion* 120 and had recently been restated in an (as yet unnumbered and unpublished) *Opinion* in regard to the names *Borus* Agassiz, 1846, *Boros* Herbst, 1797, and *Borus* Albers, 1850<sup>33</sup>. The Commission were asked to render an *Opinion* setting out this decision as a general principle, since it was difficult for working zoologists to detect such decisions, if they were published only incidentally in an *Opinion* dealing with a particular case. The Commission were asked at the same time to make it clear that the decision set out in the *Opinions* referred to above applied only to names proposed as emendations of earlier names and not to names proposed as nomina nova for earlier but unavailable names.

On the general issue involved the Commission was unanimously of the view that, when the Commission reached a decision of interest to the general body of zoologists, it was of the greatest importance that that decision should be presented in such a way as to ensure that it was most readily available to all concerned.

As regards the particular case under discussion, THE COMMISSION agreed:—

to render an *Opinion*<sup>34</sup> restating in general terms the decision embodied in *Opinion* 120 in regard to the status of a generic (or subgeneric) name published as an emendation of an earlier generic (or subgeneric) name of the same origin and meaning, and making it clear that that decision did not apply to a name expressly published as a substitute name (nomen novum), even when

<sup>33</sup> See *Opinion* 125.

<sup>34</sup> See *Opinion* 148.

that name was of the same origin and meaning as the name replaced.

**CARNIVORA:  
GENERIC NAMES  
PROPOSED FOR  
INCLUSION IN  
THE OFFICIAL  
LIST**

16. THE COMMISSION had under consideration the list of generic names in the Carnivora proposed by Commissioner Stiles for inclusion in the *Official List of Generic Names*.

**THE COMMISSION :—**

(a) took note :—

(i) that various comments on the list had been received from the specialists consulted ;

(ii) that these comments were in the hands of the Secretary by whom the list would be corrected where necessary ;

(b) agreed to leave it to the Secretary to determine which names should be deleted from the List in the light of the comments received and authorised him to proceed with the issue of an *Opinion* placing on the *Official List of Generic Names* such of those generic names as remained in the list that had been circulated, after it had been checked in the manner indicated in (a) (ii) above.

**REPORT BY THE  
COMMISSION TO  
THE CONGRESS:  
PROGRESS IN  
THE TASK OF  
DRAFTING AND  
THE PRINCIPLES  
TO BE FOLLOWED**

17. COMMISSIONER HEMMING reported that, in accordance with the request of the Commission at the previous meeting (Lisbon Session, 3rd Meeting, Conclusion 3 (b)), he had made a start in preparing the report to be submitted by the Commission to the International Congress. He had been greatly hampered by the lack of standard works of reference and by the fact, as regards the cases relating to groups other than Insecta, that he had had no opportunity of studying the cases discussed by the Commission prior to the opening of the present (Lisbon) meeting in the detailed manner necessary to enable satisfactory draft resolutions to be prepared. He had, however, made considerable progress, and he intended to resume work on the report immediately after the end of the present meeting. He did not doubt that he would be in a position to lay a draft report before the Commission at their next meeting, though in the time available it would be quite impracticable to prepare the drafts of paragraphs relating to all the matters on which decisions had been reached during the Lisbon Session of the Commission. As agreed upon at the meeting referred to above (Lisbon Session, 3rd Meeting, Conclusion 3 (a) (iii)), he was therefore concentrating upon those matters that appeared to be the more important. He proposed that those matters which it was found impossible to include in the report, owing to the shortness of the time available, should be dealt with



after the Congress on the basis of the records in the *Official Record of the Proceedings of the Commission* during their Lisbon Session. For this purpose, he (Commissioner Hemming) proposed that all matters unanimously agreed upon during the Lisbon Session should be treated in the same manner, whether or not it was found possible to include references to them in the report to be submitted to the Congress, and therefore that every such decision should be treated as having been participated in by all the Commissioners and Alternates present at Lisbon.

#### THE COMMISSION :—

- (a) took note of, and approved, the statement just made by Commissioner Hemming; and
- (b) adopted the proposals submitted by him, as recorded above, in regard both to the selection of items to be included in their report to the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology and to the procedure to be adopted after the Congress in regard to those matters with which, for the reasons explained, it was found impossible to deal in that report.

#### NEXT MEETING

#### 18. THE COMMISSION agreed :—

that their next meeting should be held at the same place on Wednesday, 18th September 1935, at 1100 hours for the purpose of considering the draft of their Report to the International Congress of Zoology.

#### CERTIFICATE :

I, FRANCIS HEMMING, acting for the Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, hereby CERTIFY that the above is a full and true account of the proceedings of the said International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature at its meeting held in Lisbon in the Library of the Faculty of Sciences on Tuesday, 17th September 1935, at 0930 hours

(signed) FRANCIS HEMMING

*for Secretary to the International  
Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*

## INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

*Session held during the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology,  
Lisbon, September 1935*

CONCLUSIONS of the Fifth Meeting held in the Library of the Faculty  
of Sciences on Wednesday, 18th September 1935, at 1145 hours.

### PRESENT :

Dr. Karl Jordan (United Kingdom) (*President*)  
Dr. W. T. Calman (United Kingdom)  
Mr. Francis Hemming (United Kingdom)  
Dr. Jacques Pellegrin (France)  
Dr. James L. Peters (U.S.A.)  
Dr. L. Stejneger (U.S.A.)

---

Professor Afranio do Amaral (Brazil)  
Dr. Max Beier (Austria)  
Professor James Chester Bradley (U.S.A.)  
Dr. Hiroshi Ohshima (Japan)  
Dr. Thomas Mortensen (Denmark)

---

### THE FORM AND SCOPE OF THE COMMISSION'S REPORT

(Previous reference :  
3rd Meeting,  
Conclusion 3)

1. THE COMMISSION had before them the draft of the Report to be submitted by them to the International Congress that had been prepared at their request by Commissioner Hemming.

COMMISSIONER HEMMING expressed regret that it had not been possible for him to complete the draft of the Commission's report in time to permit the Commission to meet at 1100 hours as arranged at their previous meeting. Since that meeting he had been engaged almost continuously on the preparation of the document. The Commission would find that he had included paragraphs dealing with all the matters specified in paragraph (1) of Article 4 of the By-Laws and with all the cases where the Commission had taken decisions involving the use of their plenary powers to "suspend the rules"; he had also included paragraphs dealing with as many of the other matters on which the Commission had reached decisions as in the time available it had been possible for him to prepare the necessary drafts. Commissioner Hemming added that, so far as possible, he had verified the references cited in the draft report; but, as he had explained at the previous meeting (Lisbon Session, 4th Meeting, Conclusion 17) he had been greatly hampered in his work through the lack of standard works of reference. In spite of every

care, he had no doubt, therefore, that there were some errors in the bibliographical references and dates cited in the draft report. He hoped that the Commission would recognise that this was inevitable in the circumstances and would authorise him to examine the report from this point of view after the Congress when on his return to London he would have access to all the necessary works of reference. He asked for the authority of the Commission to correct any such errors before the text of the report was officially printed.

THE COMMISSION proceeded next to examine the general form and scope of the draft Report prepared by Commissioner Hemming.

THE COMMISSION agreed :—

- (a) to approve generally both the form and scope of the draft report ;
- (b) that any necessary action on matters on which decisions had been taken by the Commission during the Lisbon Session but on which it had been impracticable in the time available to prepare paragraphs for inclusion in the report should be taken by the Secretary after the close of the Congress and that the authority for such action should be the *Official Record of Proceedings* of the Commission during their Lisbon Session ;
- (c) to authorise Commissioner Hemming to examine the report after the close of the Congress when works of reference were available to him, for the purpose of checking the accuracy of the bibliographical and other references cited therein, and to correct any errors that might be found before the text of the report was officially printed.

**DRAFT REPORT :  
DETAILED  
EXAMINATION  
OF ACCURACY  
OF EVERY  
PARAGRAPH**

2. THE COMMISSION examined the draft report paragraph by paragraph for the purpose of satisfying themselves that the document as drafted gave full effect in every case to the decisions taken by the Commission on the questions referred to therein.

THE COMMISSION agreed :—

- (a) that, subject to certain minor drafting amendments agreed upon in the course of the discussion referred to above, the draft report gave full effect to the decisions of the Commission on the questions dealt with therein ;
- (b) to adopt for their report on the matters dealt with in the draft the text prepared by Commissioner Hemming, subject to the incorporation therein of the minor drafting amendments referred to in (a) above.

PROCEDURE TO  
BE ADOPTED FOR  
DEALING WITH  
THE "HORN  
RESOLUTION":  
DECISION OF  
THE PERMANENT  
COMMITTEE OF  
THE INTER-  
NATIONAL  
ZOOLOGICAL  
CONGRESSES

3. COMMISSIONER JORDAN (*President of the Commission*) informed the Commission that the method of dealing with the so-called "Horn Resolution" relating to the definition of binary nomenclature, voted upon at the Eleventh International Congress of Zoology held at Padua in 1930 had been considered by the Permanent Committee of the International Zoological Congresses during the present (Lisbon) meeting. The Permanent Committee had referred the question dealt with in that resolution back to the Chairman of the Section on Nomenclature (Section XII) of the present (Lisbon) Congress for further study. The Chairman of that Section had, in turn, submitted it to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature for deliberation and report.

THE COMMISSION :—

- (a) took note of the above statement by the President of the Commission;
- (b) agreed to take into consideration after the Congress the question in regard to the definition of binary nomenclature dealt in the so-called "Horn Resolution" voted upon at the Eleventh International Congress of Zoology held at Padua in 1930 and, in accordance with the request of the President of Section XII of the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology, to whom the matter had been referred by the Permanent Committee of the International Zoological Congresses, to submit a report thereon to the International Congress of Zoology at its next meeting;
- (c) agreed to include a paragraph recording the foregoing decision in the report now to be submitted to the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology.

RESIGNATION OF  
COMMISSIONER  
C. W. STILES FROM  
THE OFFICE OF  
SECRETARY TO  
THE COMMISSION

4. COMMISSIONER JORDAN (*President of the Commission*) said that it was with the greatest regret that it was his duty to inform the Commission that he had received a letter from Commissioner C. W. Stiles, Secretary to the Commission, intimating his desire to relinquish his Office on grounds of ill-health. The zoological profession as a whole was under a deep debt of gratitude to Dr. Stiles for the great contribution that he had made to the development of zoological nomenclature during his long term of office. As for the International Commission, it was impossible to overestimate the value of the services that he had rendered. Every member of the Commission would, he knew, join with him in sending to Dr. Stiles their keenest regret at the decision that he had felt bound to take and their warm satisfaction in the knowledge that, although no longer Secretary, he would remain a member of the Commission. In the circumstances,

the Commission had, he considered, no option but to adopt a formal resolution giving effect to Dr. Stiles's request, but he felt sure that it would be the wish of the whole Commission that Dr. Stiles should be asked to remain in office until such time as it was possible to elect his successor. Dr. Stiles's resignation was a great loss to the Commission. He had brought an unrivalled knowledge and unbounded energy and devotion to the service of the Commission and it would be hard to find a successor possessing these qualities in equal measure.

The foregoing statement was received with the greatest regret by the Commissioners and Alternate Members of the Commission present at the meeting, all of whom asked to be associated with the tribute just paid by the President of the Commission to the great services rendered by Dr. Stiles during his long occupancy of the Office of Secretary to the Commission.

THE COMMISSION agreed :—

- (a) to take note with the greatest regret that Commissioner C. W. Stiles felt bound on grounds of ill-health to ask to be relieved of the Office of Secretary to the Commission ;
- (b) to accept Dr. Stiles's resignation of the Office of Secretary to the Commission but to request him to officiate as Acting Secretary until such time as his successor was elected ;
- (c) to place on record their great appreciation of the valuable services rendered both to the Commission and to the cause of zoological nomenclature by Commissioner Stiles during his long term of office ;
- (d) to take note with satisfaction that, notwithstanding his resignation of the Office of Secretary to the Commission, Commissioner Stiles had not found it necessary to resign his membership of the Commission ;
- (e) to include in their report to the International Congress a passage dealing with the matters set out above.

(At this point the Commission agreed to a temporary adjournment to enable Commissioner Hemming to prepare the drafts of the passages to be inserted in the Commission's report to give effect to the decisions recorded in Conclusions 3 and 4 above.)

*(On resumption)*

ADDITIONAL  
PARAGRAPHS FOR  
INSERTION IN THE  
COMMISSION'S  
REPORT

5. COMMISSIONER HEMMING laid before the Commission the drafts of the passages that he had prepared for insertion in the report of the Commission to give effect to the decisions recorded in Conclusions 3 and 4 above.

THE COMMISSION agreed :—

subject to certain minor drafting amendments agreed upon in the course of the discussion, to incorporate in their report :—

- (i) as paragraph 8 the revised draft of that paragraph prepared by Commissioner Hemming to give effect to the decisions recorded in Conclusion 4 above, taken in consequence of the resignation by Commissioner Stiles of the Office of Secretary to the Commission ;
- (ii) as paragraph 14, the new paragraph drafted by Commissioner Hemming to give effect to the decisions recorded in Conclusion 3 above, in regard to the procedure to be adopted in the matter of the so-called " Horn Resolution ".

UNANIMOUS  
ADOPTION BY THE  
COMMISSION OF  
THEIR REPORT  
TO THE  
INTERNATIONAL  
CONGRESS

6. THE COMMISSION agreed :—

to adopt as their unanimous report to the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology the draft prepared by Commissioner Hemming subject to the incorporation therein of :—

- (i) the minor drafting changes referred to in Conclusion 2 above ; and
- (ii) the revised text of paragraph 8 and the new paragraph 14 referred to in Conclusion 5 above.

POSTING OF THE  
COMMISSION'S  
REPORT ON THE  
BULLETIN BOARD  
OF THE CONGRESS

7. THE COMMISSION agreed :—

that, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (2) of Article 4 of the By-Laws of the Commission, the report unanimously adopted by the International Commission for submission to the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology should be posted as soon as possible on the Bulletin Board of the Congress.

ARRANGEMENTS  
FOR THE  
NOMINATION OF  
A COMMISSIONER  
TO BE SECRETARY  
TO THE  
COMMISSION

8. THE COMMISSION agreed :—

to invite Commissioner Karl Jordan (*President of the Commission*), in conjunction with Commissioner C. W. Stiles (*Acting Secretary to the Commission*), to take such steps as were necessary to place before the Commission the nomination of a Commissioner to be Secretary to the Commission in the place of Commissioner Stiles, resigned.

THE HEAD-  
QUARTERS OF  
THE COMMISSION

9. THE COMMISSION agreed :—

- (a) that, on the election of a Commissioner to be Secretary to the Commission in the place of Commissioner C. W. Stiles, the headquarters of the Commission should be transferred from Washington to the place at which the Commissioner so elected was resident ;

- (b) to express their warm appreciation of the valuable assistance rendered to the Commission for many years by :—
  - (i) the U.S. National Museum, Washington, for permitting the use by the Commission of the Museum as their headquarters; and by
  - (ii) the Smithsonian Institution, Washington, for undertaking the publication, free of charge, of the *Opinions* rendered by the Commission and for generous contributions towards the clerical expenses of the Commission.

**THE SECRETARIAT  
OF THE COMMISSION:  
FUTURE  
ARRANGEMENTS**

**10. THE COMMISSION agreed :—**

- (a) that Commissioner Karl JORDAN (*President of the Commission*) and the new Secretary to the Commission, when elected, should be authorised to make such arrangements, and to take such other action, as might appear to them necessary or expedient :—
  - (i) to establish the Secretariat of the Commission at its new headquarters;
  - (ii) to secure the due publication of the *Opinions* agreed upon from time to time by the Commission;
  - (iii) to give effect to the decisions reached by the Commission at their Lisbon Session;
  - (iv) to obtain the finance required for the due functioning of the Commission; and generally
  - (v) to secure the effective continuance of the work of the Commission;
- (b) that as soon as might be conveniently practicable after the transfer of the Secretariat of the Commission to its new headquarters and, at such later time or times as he may deem it necessary or desirable so to do, the new Secretary to the Commission should report to the Commission the steps taken to give effect to the decision recorded in (a) above.

**THANKS TO THE  
ALTERNATE  
MEMBERS**

**11. THE COMMISSION agreed :—**

to express their thanks to those specialists who had consented to act as Alternate Members of the Commission during the Lisbon Session for the valuable assistance so rendered.

**THANKS TO THE  
COMMISSIONERS  
WHO ACTED AS  
SECRETARIES  
DURING THE  
LISBON SESSION**

**12. THE COMMISSION agreed :—**

to express their thanks to Commissioners FRANCIS HEMMING and JAMES L. PETERS for the assistance which, in the absence of the Secretary to the Commission, they had rendered to the Commission during the Lisbon Session.

THANKS TO  
PRESIDENT  
JORDAN

13. THE COMMISSION agreed :—

to place on record their warm thanks to Commissioner KARL JORDAN (*President of the Commission*) for the wise, kindly and sympathetic manner in which he had presided over their discussions at the Lisbon Session.

NEXT MEETING

14. THE COMMISSION took note :—

- (a) that their next meeting, which would be the public meeting prescribed in paragraph (1) of Article 5 of the By-Laws of the Commission, would be held on the same day at the Chemistry Amphitheatre of the Faculty of Sciences at 1400 hours;
- (b) that arrangements had been made by the Secretary-General of the Congress that the above meeting should be held jointly with the meeting of Section XII of the Congress (Section on Nomenclature);
- (c) that Commissioner KARL JORDAN as President of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature would preside over the Joint Meeting of the Commission and Section XII referred to in (b) above.

---

CERTIFICATE :

I, FRANCIS HEMMING, acting for the Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, hereby CERTIFY that the above is a full and true account of the proceedings of the said International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature at its meeting held in Lisbon in the Library of the Faculty of Sciences on Wednesday, 18th September 1935, at 1145 hours; and I further certify that in accordance with the decision recorded in Conclusion 7 of the said Record of Proceedings the Report unanimously adopted by the said International Commission at the above meeting was duly posted by me on the Bulletin Board of the Congress immediately after the close of the above meeting

(signed) FRANCIS HEMMING

*for Secretary to the International  
Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*



## INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

*Session held during the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology,  
Lisbon, September 1935*

CONCLUSIONS of the Sixth Meeting held in the Chemistry Amphitheatre  
of the Faculty of Sciences on Wednesday, 18th September 1935,  
at 1400 hours

( *Joint Meeting with Section XII of the Congress* )

### PRESENT :

Dr. Karl Jordan (United Kingdom) ( <i>President</i> )	
Dr. W. T. Calman (United Kingdom)	
Mr. Francis Hemming (United Kingdom)	
Dr. Jacques Pellegrin (France)	
Dr. James L. Peters (U.S.A.)	
Dr. L. Stejneger (U.S.A.)	

} *Commissioners*

---

Professor Afranio do Amaral (Brazil)	
Dr. Max Beier (Austria)	
Professor James Chester Bradley (U.S.A.)	
Dr. Hiroshi Ohshima (Japan)	
Dr. Thomas Mortensen (Denmark)	

} *Alternate Members of the  
Commission*

### THERE WERE ALSO PRESENT :—

Dr. Alice Pruvot-Fol (Sceaux) (*Vice-President of Section XII*)  
Dr. Franz Poche (Vienna)  
Mr. Norman D. Riley (London)  
Dr. Alberto Xavier da Cunha Marques (*Secretary of Section XII*)  
Senhor Alberto Nunes Aboim (Lisbon) (*Secretary of Section XII*)  
and

numerous other Members of the Congress.

### WELCOME BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION

1. Dr. KARL JORDAN (*President of the International Commission*) welcomed the Members of the Congress present at the meeting, which, he explained, was both the customary public meeting of the International Commission and also a Meeting of Section XII (Section on Nomenclature) of the Congress.

### RESIGNATION OF DR. C. W. STILES FROM THE SECRETARYSHIP OF THE COMMISSION

2. Dr. JORDAN said that it was with the sincerest regret that the Secretary to the Commission, Dr. Charles Wardell Stiles, was prevented by illness from attending the Congress. The resignation by Dr. Stiles from the Secretaryship of the Commission, which he had held so long and with such great success, meant a very serious

loss to the Commission, and it would be difficult to find a successor devoted to nomenclature to an equal extent.

REPORT BY THE  
INTERNATIONAL  
COMMISSION ON  
ZOOLOGICAL  
NOMENCLATURE  
TO THE  
INTERNATIONAL  
CONGRESS

3. Dr. JORDAN said that, although, owing to the meeting of the Sixth International Congress of Entomology at Madrid immediately prior to the opening of the present Congress, it had not been possible for the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature on this occasion to start its work before the opening of the International Congress of Zoology, the Commission had nevertheless succeeded in the time available in reaching decisions upon a large number of important questions that had been submitted to them. The Commission's report to the International Congress had only been completed that morning; it had been duly posted upon the Bulletin Board of the Congress and would remain so posted until immediately before the Concilium Plenum of the Congress to be held on Saturday, 21st September 1935. If before that time any member of the Congress desired to make any detailed inquiry either regarding matters dealt with in the Commission's report or regarding other matters dealt with by the Commission, either he (Dr. Jordan) or Commissioner Hemming (by whom the Commission's report had been drafted) would gladly give all necessary particulars.

Dr. Jordan then formally invited the Members of the Congress present at the Meeting to bring forward any points on the Commission's report that they might wish to raise.

In the discussion that ensued, reference was made to various matters dealt with in the Commission's report, and in particular to the proposal submitted by the Fifth International Congress of Entomology at its meeting held in Paris in 1932, in regard to the method to be adopted in interpreting the generic names assigned by Freyer to species described in his *Neuere Beiträge zur Schmetterlingskunde*. Explanations regarding the action taken by the International Commission on this, and the other matters raised, were given by Dr. Jordan and Commissioner Hemming.

The adoption of the Commission's report was then duly proposed to the Meeting, and, no amendment to that proposal having been put forward by any Member of the Congress present, Dr. JORDAN, as President of the Meeting, announced that the report of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature had been unanimously approved by the Meeting, both as the Public Meeting of the International Commission and as Section XII of the Congress, for submission to the Concilium Plenum of the International Congress of Zoology to be held on Saturday, 21st September 1935.

THE BERLIN  
AGREEMENT AND  
THE *LIBERUM*  
*VETO*

4. DR. FRANZ POCHE (Vienna) then read a communication entitled "Was there ever a 'Berlin Agreement' recently claimed by the Secretary of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature as the foundation of the *Liberum Veto* in the said Commission?"<sup>35</sup>

A short discussion ensued in which Mr. N. D. RILEY (London) deprecated the controversial tone of the communication just made to the Meeting.

CLOSING OF  
THE MEETING

5. DR. KARL JORDAN (*President*) then pronounced the Meeting closed.

---

CERTIFICATE :

I, FRANCIS HEMMING, acting for the Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, hereby CERTIFY that the above is a full and true account of the proceedings of the said International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature at its public meeting held in Lisbon (jointly with Section XII of the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology) in the Chemistry Amphitheatre of the Faculty of Sciences on Wednesday, 18th September 1935, at 1400 hours

(signed) FRANCIS HEMMING

*for Secretary to the International  
Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*

<sup>35</sup> The text of this communication was later published in full. Poche, 1935, in *Compte Rendu XII Congr. int. Zool.* : 168-178.

**THE REPORT SUBMITTED BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE TO THE TWELFTH INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF ZOOLOGY, LISBON, SEPTEMBER 1935**

*(Extract from the Compte Rendu XII<sup>e</sup> Congres International de Zoologie  
Tenu à Lisbonne du 15 au 21 septembre 1935)*

(pp. 181-196)

M. F. HEMMING rend compte des travaux de la Commission Internationale Permanente de la Nomenclature zoologique et présente le rapport suivant :

REPORT OF THE "PERMANENT INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE". By F. HEMMING, FOR SECRETARY TO THE COMMISSION.

1. The following *interim* elections have been made since the last Congress :  
*Class of 1934.* JAMES L. PETERS (Cambridge, Mass.) *vice* DAVID STARR JORDAN (Stanford), deceased. H. B. FANTHAM (Montreal) *vice* ERNEST WARREN (South Africa), resigned.

2. Since the above *interim* elections, four other members of the Commission have died, namely, BATHER, ISHIKAWA, STEPHENSON, and HANDLIRSCH. In addition, one member of the Commission (HORVÁTH) has resigned. At the first meeting of the Commission at the Lisbon Congress, the following elections were made :

FRANCIS HEMMING (London) *vice* BATHER ;  
T. ESAKI (Japan) *vice* ISHIKAWA ;  
WILLIAM THOMAS CALMAN (London) *vice* STEPHENSON.

No election has been made to fill the vacancies caused by the death of HANDLIRSCH and the resignation of HORVÁTH.

3. The Commission *request* that the *interim elections* (1930-1935) in the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature (as cited in paragraph 1 above) and the elections at Lisbon referred to in paragraph 2 above be approved and confirmed, and therefore ask for the adoption of the following resolution :

*Resolved*, that the elections (1930-1935) in the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, as cited in paragraphs 1 and 2 of the Commission's report, be herewith approved and confirmed.

4. *Nominations, Class 1943 vice Class 1934.*—Of the six Commissioners of the Class 1934 whose term of office now expires, one (HANDLIRSCH) is dead, and no proposal is made for filling the vacancy so caused. As regards the remaining vacancies, the Commission respectfully nominate the retiring Commissioners for service in Class 1943, viz. PETERS, SILVESTRI, STEJNEGER, STONE, and FANTHAM.

5. *Personnel of the Commission at Lisbon.*—The following four Commissioners have attended each of the five meetings of the Commission held at Lisbon, viz. STEJNEGER, JORDAN, PELLEGRIN, and PETERS. The following two Commissioners, HEMMING, and CALMAN, who were elected at the first

meeting of the Commission at Lisbon, have attended each of the four subsequent meetings.

6. The remaining Commissioners have been unable to attend the meetings of the Commission at Lisbon on account either of illness or of various circumstances which have prevented their being present in Lisbon during the meetings of the Commission.

7. Continuing the policy inaugurated at Monaco in 1913 and continued at Budapest in 1927 and at Padua in 1930, and approved at the Congresses held at each of the above cities, the following persons were invited to sit with the Commission at Lisbon as Alternate Members with full voting rights: AMARAL *vice* CABRERA; OHSHIMA *vice* ESAKI; CHESTER BRADLEY *vice* STONE; BEIER *vice* HANDLIRSCH; ARNDT *vice* RICHTER; MORTENSEN *vice* APSTEIN.

8. The Commissioners have received with great regret a letter from their Secretary, DR. C. W. STILES, intimating his desire to relinquish that office on account of ill-health. In the circumstances the Commission feel bound to accede to DR. STILES'S request and desire to place on record their great appreciation of the valuable services rendered by DR. STILES during his long term of office both to the Commission and to the cause of zoological nomenclature. The Commission, in accepting DR. STILES'S resignation, have requested him to continue in office until such time as his successor is elected. During the Lisbon Congress, DR. J. L. PETERS has acted temporarily as Secretary to the Commission. In the discharge of these duties he has been assisted by MR. FRANCIS HEMMING.

9. During the *interim* between the Eleventh and Twelfth Congresses, the Commission have adopted several new *Opinions* which will shortly be sent to the press.

10. *Proposals for amendment of the rules or of the by-laws of the Commission.*—Various proposals for the amendment of the Rules or of the by-laws of the Commission have been submitted to the Commission during the period under review. These are under consideration by the Commission.

11. *New editions of the Rules.*—Since the Padua meeting of the Congress, three new editions of the Rules in the form of translations have been printed, viz.:—

- (1) a Polish edition;
- (2) a Portuguese edition translated by DO AMARAL; (DO AMARAL, 1930, *Memorias do Instituto Butantan*, São Paulo, Brasil 5 : 235–264).
- (3) a Spanish edition translated by C. G. AGUAYO; (AGUAYO, 1934, *Memorias de la Sociedad cubana de Historia natural* 8 (5) : 265–316).

12. *Co-operation with the International Congress of Entomology and the International Ornithological Congress.*—In pursuance of the policy indicated in previous reports, the Commission have referred all cases involving the nomenclature of the Insecta to the International Committee on Entomological Nomenclature elected by the International Congress of Entomology. The cases dealt with by the Commission at Lisbon which had been considered in this way are enumerated in paragraphs 16–19 and 24–29 of this report.

13. The Commission earnestly hope that specialists in other groups of the Animal Kingdom will organise themselves in the same way as has been done in the case of Entomology and (more recently) of Ornithology as they believe that the formation of such specialist groups will do much to speed up their own work by providing means for the detailed examination of propositions

before their actual submission to the Commission itself. The Commission would naturally attach great weight to recommendations submitted by such groups of specialists, in the same way as they have done to the recommendations submitted to them by the International Committee on Entomological Nomenclature, and as they propose to do when they receive recommendations from the corresponding Committee on Ornithological Nomenclature. The Commission must, however, reserve to themselves the right in all cases of deciding whether recommendations so submitted are in conformity with the spirit of the Code and are within the powers granted to the Commission at successive meetings of the International Zoological Congress.

14. The method of dealing with the so-called "Horn Resolution" relating to the definition of binary nomenclature, voted upon at the meeting of the International Zoological Congress held at Padua in 1930, has been considered by the Permanent Committee of the International Zoological Congresses during the Lisbon meeting, and that body has referred the question dealt with in that resolution back to the Chairman of the Section on Nomenclature at the Lisbon Congress for further study. The Chairman of that Section has, in turn, submitted it to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature for deliberation and report. The matter will accordingly be further considered by the Commission in due course.

15. *Proposals for suspension of the Rules in certain cases.*—In the following paragraphs the Commission set out various matters on which they have reached conclusions during their meetings at Lisbon and for which they ask the approval of the Congress. For this purpose, they ask for the adoption of the following resolution :

*Resolved* that the *Opinions* of the Commission relating to the interpretation of the Code and their proposals, unanimously adopted, for the Suspension of the Rules in certain cases, set out in paragraphs 16-29 of the Commission's report, be approved and confirmed.

16. *On the method to be adopted in interpreting the generic names assigned by FREYER to species described in his "Neuere Beiträge zur Schmetterlingskunde" (1833-1858).*—In interpreting the generic names assigned by FREYER in his *Neuere Beiträge zur Schmetterlingskunde* to the species there described, each species is to be regarded as having been described by FREYER as belonging to the genus cited by him at the head of each description and not to the genus with which he actually associated the specific name. For example, FREYER described, under the genus *Hipparchia* FABRICIUS, a species to which he gave the specific name *eriphyle*, and which he proceeded to name *Papilio eriphyle* FREYER. FREYER is to be deemed to have described this species under the name *Hipparchia eriphyle* and not under the name *Papilio eriphyle*.

17. *Suppression of the so-called "Erlangen List" of 1801.*—The International Commission have had under consideration the anonymous pamphlet dealing with the generic classification of the Hymenoptera, which was published in 1801 under the title *Nachricht von Einem neuen entomologischen [sic] Werke des Hrn. Prof. JURINE in Geneve*, and which is commonly known as the "Erlangen List". The International Commission are convinced that the adoption of the names contained in this pamphlet in accordance with the strict application of the rules would clearly result in greater confusion than uniformity. Acting, therefore, in virtue of the plenary powers conferred upon them at the Monaco session of the International Zoological Congress, the International Commission hereby declare that the so-called "Erlangen

List" is to be treated as though it had never been published. Consequential on the above, it should be understood that, where subsequently any author published a genus having the same name as one of the genera proposed in the "Erlangen List", the later-published name is not to be regarded as a homonym by reason of the earlier publication of that name in the "Erlangen List".

18. *Supplementary Opinion on the interpretation of LATREILLE'S "Considérations générales" of 1810.*—*Opinion 11* of the International Commission, which directs that the "table de genres avec l'indication de l'espèce qui leur sert de type", which is attached to LATREILLE'S *Considérations générales* of 1810, should be accepted as constituting a designation, under Article 30 of the Code, of the types of the genera in question, applies only to those genera there cited by LATREILLE in which he placed one only of the species included in the genus by the original author thereof.

19. *On the relative precedences to be accorded to certain generic names in the Lepidoptera published in 1807 by FABRICIUS and HÜBNER respectively.*—Unless and until further evidence is forthcoming regarding the precise dates in 1807 on which were published (a) FABRICIUS'S paper on generic names in the sixth volume of ILLIGER'S *Magazin für Insektenkunde* and (b) certain plates of HÜBNER'S *Sammlung exotischer Schmetterlinge*, the names proposed by FABRICIUS shall have precedence over those proposed by HÜBNER. The Commission are further of the opinion that if evidence were found to show that HÜBNER'S plates were published before FABRICIUS'S paper, the strict application of the rules would clearly result in greater confusion than uniformity. Acting, therefore, in virtue of the plenary powers conferred upon them at the Monaco meeting of the International Zoological Congress, the International Commission hereby declare that in that event the generic names *Potamis* HÜBNER, *Rusticus* HÜBNER, and *Mancipium* HÜBNER are to be suppressed in favour of *Morpho* FABRICIUS, *Helicopsis* FABRICIUS, and *Pontia* FABRICIUS respectively.

20. *On the method by which the amendment to Article 25 of the International Code adopted at the Budapest Meeting of the International Zoological Congress, relating to the replacement of invalid names, should be interpreted.*—The International Commission have had under consideration the question of the interpretation of the amendment to Article 25 of the International Code adopted at the Budapest meeting of the International Zoological Congress, which became operative on the 1st January 1931, and which lays it down that, when for any reason it is necessary to replace an existing name, either because it is a synonym or a homonym, the author proposing the new name must give "a definite bibliographical reference" to the name to be replaced. An author giving such a new name would not comply with the above amendment to Article 25, if, after giving the name to be replaced, he were only to add such an expression as "La Touche, 1922". In order to comply with the Article as amended at Budapest, it is necessary for the author proposing the new name, after giving the name to be replaced and its author, to cite also the year in which that name was published and to indicate the title of the work or journal in which the name to be replaced was first published, and (in all cases where the pages of the work concerned are numbered) to cite the number of the page on which the name to be replaced was printed.

21. *On the interpretation to be given to Article 4 of the International Code.*—Article 4 of the Code, which relates to the naming of families and subfamilies, does not require that the oldest generic name in the family or subfamily concerned must be taken as the type genus of the family or subfamily.

22. *On the method to be adopted in the forming of the family names for Merops LINNAEUS in Aves and for Merope NEWMAN in Insecta.*—The International Commission have had under consideration the way in which should be formed the family names for the genus *Merops* LINNAEUS, 1758, in the Aves, and for the genus *Merope* NEWMAN, 1838, in the Order Mecoptera in the Insecta. The family name for *Merops* LINNAEUS is MEROPIDAE and the family name for *Merope* NEWMAN is MEROPEIDAE.

23. *On the interpretation of the name Bipinnaria M. SARS, 1835 (Echinodermata).*—The International Commission have considered the position which would arise from the strict enforcement of the Rules in the case of the name *Bipinnaria* M. SARS, 1835, and they have reached the conclusion that in this case the strict application of the rules would clearly result in greater confusion than uniformity. Acting, therefore, in virtue of the plenary powers conferred upon them at the Monaco session of the International Zoological Congress, they hereby declare that the name *Bipinnaria* M. SARS, 1835, is suppressed as a generic name.

*Note.* The above declaration does not affect the position of the word "*Bipinnaria*" as the technical designation for the larval type of the Sea-Stars (Asteroidea), which remains unaltered.

24. *Twenty-two generic names in the Orthoptera placed on the Official List of Generic Names.*—The following twenty-two names in the Orthoptera, the types of which have been designated in accordance with the provisions of the Code in the manner shown below, are hereby placed on the *Official List of Generic Names* :—

Name of genus	Type of genus
(1) <i>Bacillus</i> LE PELETIER DE ST. FARGEAU (1) et SERVILLE, 1825	<i>Mantis rossia</i> ROSSI, 1790 (monotypical)
(2) <i>Gamposcleis</i> FIEBER, 1852	<i>Locusta glabra</i> HERBST, 1786 (monotypical) (2)
(3) <i>Chelidura</i> BERTHOLD, 1827	<i>Forficula aptera</i> CHARPENTIER, 1825 (type designated by SERVILLE, 1831)
(4) <i>Eumastax</i> BURR, 1899	<i>Mastax tenuis</i> PERTY, 1882 (3) (monotypical)
(5) <i>Gryllacris</i> SERVILLE, 1831	<i>Gryllacris maculicollis</i> SERVILLE (4), 1831 (type designated by REHN, 1905)
(6) <i>Gryllotalpa</i> LATREILLE, [1802–1803] (5)	<i>Gryllus gryllotalpa</i> LINN., 1758 (monotypical)
(7) <i>Hemimerus</i> WALKER, 1871	<i>Hemimerus talpoides</i> WALKER, 1871 (monotypical)
(8) <i>Labia</i> LEACH, 1815	<i>Forficula minor</i> LINN., 1758 (monotypical)
(9) <i>Leptophyes</i> FIEBER, 1852	<i>Locusta punctatissima</i> BOSC, 1792 (monotypical)
(10) <i>Myrmecophilus</i> BERTHOLD, 1827	<i>Blatta acervorum</i> PANZER, [1799] (6) (monotypical)

(1)–(6). For explanation, see correspondingly numbered notes on pp. 64 and 65 below.



Name of genus	Type of genus
(11) <i>Oedipoda</i> LATREILLE, 1829 (7)	<i>Gryllus caerulescens</i> LINN., 1758 (type designated by KIRBY, 1910)
(12) <i>Phyllium</i> ILLIGER, 1798 (8)	<i>Gryllus siccifolius</i> LINN., 1758 (monotypical)
(13) <i>Prophalangopsis</i> WALKER, 1871	<i>Tarraga obscura</i> WALKER, 1868 (9) (monotypical)
(14) <i>Psophus</i> FIEBER, 1853 (10)	<i>Gryllus stridulus</i> LINN., 1758 (monotypical) (10)
(15) <i>Proscopia</i> KLUG, 1820	<i>Proscopia gigantea</i> KLUG, 1820 (11) (type designated by GUERIN, 1828) (11)
(16) <i>Saga</i> CHARPENTIER, 1825	<i>Locusta serrata</i> FABRICIUS, 1793 (monotypical)
(17) <i>Schizodactylus</i> BRULLÉ, 1835	<i>Gryllus monstrosus</i> DRURY, 1773 (monotypical)
(18) <i>Sphingonothus</i> FIEBER, 1852	<i>Gryllus caerulans</i> LINN., 1767 (monotypical)
(19) <i>Stenopelmatus</i> BURMEISTER, 1838	<i>Stenopelmatus talpa</i> BURMEISTER, 1838 (type designated by KIRBY, 1906)
(20) <i>Tridactylus</i> OLIVIER, 1789	<i>Tridactylus paradoxus</i> LATREILLE, [1802-1803] (12) (monotypical) (12)
(21) <i>Tylopsis</i> FIEBER, 1853	<i>Locusta lilifolia</i> FABRICIUS, 1793 (monotypical)
(22) <i>Mantis</i> LINNAEUS, 1767 (13)	<i>Gryllus religiosus</i> LINN., 1758 (13) (type designated by LATREILLE, 1810)

25. *Six generic names in the Hymenoptera placed on the Official List of Generic Names.*—The following 6 generic names in the Hymenoptera, the types of which have been designated in accordance with the provisions of the Code in the manner shown below, are hereby placed on the *Official List of Generic Names* :—

Name of genus	Type of genus
(1) <i>Cephus</i> LATREILLE, [1802-1803] (14)	<i>Sirex pigmaeus</i> LINN., 1767 (14) (monotypical)
(2) <i>Astata</i> LATREILLE, 1796	<i>Tiphia abdominalis</i> PANZER, [1798] (15) (type designated by LATREILLE, [1802-1803]) (15)
(3) <i>Dryinus</i> LATREILLE, [1804] (16)	<i>Dryinus formicarius</i> LATREILLE, [1804-1805] (16) (monotypical) (16)
(4) <i>Cryptus</i> FABRICIUS, [1804-1805] (17)	<i>Cryptus viduatorius</i> FABRICIUS, [1804-1805] (17) (type designated by CURTIS, 1837)

(7)-(17): For explanation, see correspondingly numbered notes on pp. 65 to 67 below.

Name of genus	Type of genus
(5) <i>Arge</i> SCHRANK, 1802	<i>Tenthredo enodis</i> LINN., 1767 (18) (type designated by ROHWER, 1911)
(6) <i>Diprion</i> SCHRANK, 1802	<i>Tenthredo pini</i> LINN., 1758 (type designated by ROHWER, 1910)

26. *On the status of two generic names in the Orthoptera.*—After carefully considering recommendations in regard to two generic names in the Orthoptera submitted to them by the International Committee on Entomological Nomenclature, by whom the matter was considered before and at the recent meeting at Madrid of the International Entomological Congress, the International Commission are convinced that in these cases the strict application of the rules would clearly result in greater confusion than uniformity. Acting, therefore, in virtue of the plenary powers conferred upon them at the Monaco meeting of the International Zoological Congress, the International Commission *Hereby* :—

- (a) suspend the rules in the case of the generic names *Locusta* LINNAEUS, 1758, and *Phaneroptera* SERVILLE, 1831;
- (b) validate the above genera and declare their genotypes to be as follows :—

Name of genus	Type of genus
<i>Locusta</i> LINN., 1758	<i>Gryllus migratorius</i> LINN., 1758
<i>Phaneroptera</i> SERVILLE, 1831	<i>Gryllus falcata</i> PODA, 1761 (19)

- (c) place the above generic names as thus defined on the *Official List of Generic Names*.

27. *On the status of sixteen generic names in the Hymenoptera.*—The question of the way in which certain generic names in the Hymenoptera should be used has formed the subject of discussion between the specialists in that Order during the last few years, and the recommendations which they have formulated for the suspension of the rules in certain cases have been submitted to, and unanimously endorsed by, the International Committee on Entomological Nomenclature.

After carefully considering the recommendations referred to above, the International Commission, acting in virtue of the plenary powers conferred upon them at the session of the International Zoological Congress held at Monaco, because they are convinced that in the following cases a strict application of the rules would lead to greater confusion than uniformity, *Hereby* :—

- (a) suspend the rules in the case of the generic names *Crabro*, *Cimbex*, *Lasius*, *Podalirius*, *Anthophora*, *Ichneumon*, *Ephialtes*, *Pimpla*, *Bracon*, *Pompilus* (20), *Psammochares*, *Bethylus*, *Hylaeus*, *Prosopis*, *Ceraphron*, *Callicerus*, *Torymus*, *Misocampe* (21), *Callimome*, *Proctotrupes*, *Serphus*, *Sphex*, and *Ammophila*;
- (b) permanently reject *Crabro* GEOFFROY, 1762, *Lasius* PANZER, [1801–1802] (22), *Podalirius* LATREILLE, 1802, *Ephialtes* SCHRANK, 1802, *Psammochares* LATREILLE, 1796 (23), *Hylaeus* FABRICIUS, 1793, *Ceraphron* PANZER, [1805] (24), *Callimome* SPINOLA, 1811, *Miso-* (18)–(24). For explanation, see correspondingly numbered notes on pp. 67 and 68 below.

*campe* LATREILLE, 1818, *Serphus* SCHRANK, 1780, *Pompilus* SCHNEIDER, 1784, and *Prosopis* FABRICIUS, [1804–1805] (25);

(c) set aside all type designations for the genera mentioned in (d) below;

(d) declare the genotypes of the undermentioned genera to be as follows:—

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| (1) <i>Cimbex</i> OLIVIER, 1790                     | type, <i>Tenihredo lutea</i> LINN., 1758                               |
| (2) <i>Crabro</i> FABRICIUS, 1775                   | type, <i>Vespa cribraria</i> LINN., 1758<br>(26)                       |
| (3) <i>Lasius</i> FABRICIUS, [1804–1805]<br>(27)    | type, <i>Formica nigra</i> LINN., 1758                                 |
| (4) <i>Anthophora</i> LATREILLE, 1803               | type, <i>Apis pilipes</i> FABRICIUS,<br>1775                           |
| (5) <i>Ichneumon</i> LINN., 1758                    | type, <i>Ichneumon extensorius</i><br>LINN., 1758                      |
| (6) <i>Pimpla</i> FABRICIUS, [1804–1805]<br>(28)    | type, <i>Ichneumon instigator</i> FA-<br>BRICIUS, 1793                 |
| (7) <i>Ephialtes</i> GRAVENHORST, 1829              | type, <i>Ichneumon manifestator</i><br>LINN., 1758                     |
| (8) <i>Bracon</i> FABRICIUS, [1804–1805]<br>(29)    | type, <i>Ichneumon minutator</i> FA-<br>RICIUS, 1798 (29)              |
| (9) <i>Pompilus</i> FABRICIUS, 1798                 | type, <i>Pompilus pulcher</i> FABRI-<br>CIUS, 1798                     |
| (10) <i>Bethylus</i> LATREILLE, [1802–1803]<br>(30) | type, <i>Omalus fuscicornis</i> JURINE,<br>1807                        |
| (11) <i>Prosopis</i> JURINE, 1807                   | type, <i>Sphex signata</i> PANZER,<br>[1798] (31)                      |
| (12) <i>Ceraphron</i> JURINE, 1807                  | type, <i>Ceraphron sulcatus</i> JURINE,<br>1807                        |
| (13) <i>Torymus</i> DALMAN, 1820                    | type, <i>Ichneumon bedeguaris</i> LINN.,<br>1758                       |
| (14) <i>Proctotrupes</i> LATREILLE, 1796            | type, <i>Proctotrupes brevipennis</i> LA-<br>TREILLE, [1802–1803] (32) |
| (15) <i>Sphex</i> LINNAEUS, 1758                    | type, <i>Sphex flavipennis</i> FABRI-<br>CIUS, 1793                    |
| (16) <i>Ammophila</i> KIRBY, 1798                   | type, <i>Sphex sabulosa</i> LINN., 1758                                |

(e) place on the *Official List of Generic Names* the sixteen generic names enumerated in (d) above, each with the type there stated.

*Note.* With reference to the names *Sphex* LINN., and *Ammophila* KIRBY referred to in paragraph (d) (15) and (16) above, it should be noted that the Commission have on a previous occasion (in *Opinion* 32) declared that the type of *Sphex* LINN. is *Sphex sabulosa* LINN. The Commission remain of the opinion that that species is the type of *Sphex* LINN. under the rules, but in view of the fact that the strict application of the rules in this case would cause greater confusion than uniformity, they have now agreed to suspend the rules in the manner shown above.

28. *On the status of seven generic names in the Lepidoptera, Rhopalocera.*—The question of the way in which certain generic names in the sub-order Rhopalocera of the Lepidoptera should be used, has formed the subject of discussion between the specialists in that Order during the last few years and recommendations regarding certain of these names have been submitted to,

(25)–(32). For explanation, see correspondingly numbered notes on p. 68 below.

and unanimously endorsed by, the International Committee on Entomological Nomenclature.

After carefully considering the recommendations referred to above, the International Commission, acting in virtue of the plenary powers conferred upon them at the session of the International Zoological Congress held at Monaco, because they are convinced that a strict application of the rules in the following cases would clearly result in greater confusion than uniformity, *Hereby* :—

- (a) suspend the rules in the case of the generic names *Euploea* FABRICIUS, 1807, *Satyrus* LATREILLE, 1810, *Argynnis* FABRICIUS, 1807, *Vanessa* FABRICIUS, 1807, *Euthalia* HÜBNER, [1819] (33), *Nymphidium* FABRICIUS, 1807, and *Colias* FABRICIUS, 1807;
- (b) declare that the type of *Euploea* FABRICIUS, 1807, is *Papilio corus* FABRICIUS, 1793;
- (c) declare that the type of *Satyrus* LATREILLE, 1810, is *Papilio actaea* ESPER, [1780];
- (d) declare that the generic names *Argyreus* SCOPOLI, 1777 (type, *Papilio niphe* LINN., 1767) is not to be substituted for *Argynnis* FABRICIUS, 1807 (type, *Papilio paphia* LINN., 1758) and therefore that the name *Argynnis* FABRICIUS is valid;

*Note.* The above would not affect the validity of the name *Argyreus* SCOPOLI, 1777, in the event of it being found desirable on taxonomic grounds to place *Papilio niphe* LINN., and *Papilio paphia* LINN., in different genera.

- (e) declare that page priority shall not be invoked to secure precedence for *Cynthia* FABRICIUS, 1807 (type, *Papilio cardui* LINN., 1758) over *Vanessa* FABRICIUS, 1807 (type, *Papilio atalanta* LINN., 1758); and therefore that the name *Vanessa* FABRICIUS is valid;
- (f) declare that page priority shall not be invoked to secure precedence for *Symphaedra* HÜBNER, [1819] (33) (type, *Symphaedra alcandra* HÜBNER, [1819]) (33) over *Euthalia* HÜBNER, [1819] (type, *Papilio lubentina* CRAMER, [1777]) (34); and therefore that the name *Euthalia* HÜBNER is valid;

*Note.* The above would not affect the validity of the name *Symphaedra* HÜBNER, [1819] (33) if and when it may be desired upon taxonomic grounds to place *Symphaedra alcandra* HÜBNER, [1819] (33), and *Papilio lubentina* CRAMER, [1777] (34), in different genera.

- (g) declare that the name *Nymphidium* FABRICIUS, 1807, (type, *Papilio caricae* LINN., 1758) shall not be rejected in favour of *Limnas* HÜBNER, [1806] (type, *Limnas leucosia* HÜBNER, [1806]); that the name *Limnas* HÜBNER is to be treated as suppressed for all purposes; and therefore that the name *Nymphidium* FABRICIUS is valid;
- (h) declare that the type of *Colias* FABRICIUS, 1807, is *Papilio hyale* LINN., 1758; •
- (i) add the generic names *Euploea* FABRICIUS, 1807, *Satyrus* LATREILLE, 1810, *Argynnis* FABRICIUS, 1807, *Vanessa* FABRICIUS, 1807, *Euthalia* HÜBNER, [1819] (33), *Nymphidium* FABRICIUS, 1807, and *Colias* FABRICIUS, 1807, to the *Official List of Generic Names*, with the types indicated above.

(33)–(34). For explanation, see correspondingly numbered notes on p. 68 below.

29. *On the types of six genera of Lepidoptera (Rhopalocera).*—The International Commission have had under consideration the position of the six genera of the sub-order Rhopalocera of the Lepidoptera mentioned below and have reached the conclusion that the strict application of the rules in these cases would clearly result in greater confusion than uniformity. Acting, therefore, in virtue of the plenary powers conferred upon them at the Monaco session of the International Zoological Congress, the International Commission *Hereby* :—

- (a) suspend the rules in the case of the genera *Lycaeides* HÜBNER, [1819] (33), *Agriades* HÜBNER, [1819] (33), *Latiorina* TUTT, 1909 (35), *Polyommatus* LATREILLE, 1804, *Euchloë* HÜBNER, [1819] (33), *Princeps* HÜBNER, [1807], *Orpheides* HÜBNER, [1819] (33), *Carcharodus* HÜBNER, [1819] (33), and *Spilothyrsus* DUPONCHEL, 1835.  
 (b) declare the types of the above genera to be as follows :—

Name of genus	Type of genus
<i>Lycaeides</i> HÜBNER, [1819] (33)	<i>Papilio argyrognomon</i> BERGSTRÄSSER, [1779] (36)
<i>Agriades</i> HÜBNER, [1819] (33) and <i>Latiorina</i> TUTT, 1909 (35)	} <i>Papilio glandon</i> PRUNNER, 1798
<i>Polyommatus</i> LATREILLE, 1804	
<i>Euchloë</i> HÜBNER, [1819] (33)	<i>Papilio icarus</i> ROTTEMBURG, 1775 <i>Euchloë ausonia</i> HÜBNER, var. <i>esper</i> KIRBY, 1871
<i>Princeps</i> HÜBNER, [1807] and <i>Orpheides</i> HÜBNER, [1819] (33)	} <i>Papilio demodocus</i> ESPER, [1798] (37)
<i>Carcharodus</i> HÜBNER, [1819] (33) and <i>Spilothyrsus</i> DUPONCHEL, 1835	
	} <i>Papilio alceae</i> ESPER, [1780] (38)

ADOPTED UNANIMOUSLY by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature at their meeting held at Lisbon on Wednesday, 18th September, 1935.

(signed) FRANCIS HEMMING

*For Secretary to the International Commission*

Lisbon,  
18th September 1935

(33), (35)–(38). For explanation, see correspondingly numbered notes on pp. 68 and 69 below.

**THE OFFICIAL RECORD OF THE APPROVAL BY THE TWELFTH  
INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF ZOOLOGY OF THE REPORT  
SUBMITTED BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON  
ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE AND OF THE ADOPTION BY  
THE CONGRESS OF THE RESOLUTIONS SUBMITTED BY THE  
INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION**

*(Extract from the Compte Rendu XII<sup>e</sup> Congres International de Zoologie  
Tenu à Lisbonne du 15 au 21 septembre 1935)*

(page 205)

Tous ces rapports ayant été approuvés et les propositions adoptées à l'unanimité, la parole est donnée à M. CAULLERY, qui presente les propositions suivantes au nom du Comité Permanent :

(The Reports recorded above as having been adopted unanimously were the Report of the Secretary-General of the Congress and the Reports of the four Permanent Commissions of the Congress. Of these latter, the first to be presented was the Report of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.)

**ON CERTAIN MINOR CORRECTIONS MADE IN THE REPORT  
SUBMITTED BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON  
ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE TO THE TWELFTH INTER-  
NATIONAL CONGRESS OF ZOOLOGY, LISBON, SEPTEMBER  
1935**

By Francis HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(*Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.*)

When at their Fifth Meeting held at Lisbon on 18th September 1935, I laid before the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature the draft of the report to be submitted by them to the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology, I pointed out that I had been greatly hampered in preparing this document through the lack of standard works of reference. So far as was possible in the circumstances, I had verified the references cited in the draft Report; but I had no doubt that in spite of this there were some errors in the bibliographical and other references cited. I hoped that the Commission would recognise that this was inevitable in the circumstances and would authorise me to examine the report from this point of view after the Congress when on my return to London I should have access to all the necessary works of reference. I asked for the authority of the Commission to correct any such errors before the text of the report was officially printed. This request was granted by the International Commission (*see* Official Record of Proceedings of the 5th Meeting (Lisbon Session, Conclusion 1 (c))).

On my return to London exceptional pressure of official work made it impossible for me at once to undertake the task of checking and revising the numerous references cited in the Commission's report. When, therefore, Professor Arthur Ricardo JORGE, the President of the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology, asked to be furnished with the text of the Report for inclusion in the *Compte Rendu* of the Congress which he was anxious to publish as quickly as possible, I had no option but to give him for this purpose a copy of the report in the form in which it had been prepared during the Lisbon Congress. In consequence, the report, as it appears in the *Compte Rendu* of the Congress published in 1936, is identical in every respect with the report actually submitted to, and approved by, the Congress at the Concilium Plenum held on 21st September 1935.

I have since personally verified every reference cited in the report and have corrected the errors so detected. These corrections have been inserted in the text of the report now published. In order to eliminate any possibility of subsequent misunderstanding, I have thought it right to draw attention to every correction so made by placing a number after every item so corrected. In a few cases where no correction was needed, I have thought it desirable to add short explanatory notes, each of which has been numbered in the same way. The numbers placed against names, etc., in the report correspond with the numbers allotted to the notes given below.

- (1) *Bacillus*. This name was published in the entomological portion of volume 10 of the *Encyclopédie méthodique*, Paris, 1825. This was prepared by Le Peletier de Saint Fargeau and Serville, in collaboration. The name of the first of these authors was given incorrectly in the Lisbon report as "St. Fargeau".

- (2) *Gampsocleis* Fieber. The type of this genus was correctly given in the Lisbon report as *Locusta glabra* Herbst, 1786, but the statement in the report that this species was designated as the type by Fieber in 1853 is not accurate. On the first publication of this name in 1852, Fieber gave as sole species, and therefore as the type (Article 30 (I) (c)), a species to which he applied the name *Dect[icus] maculatus* var. *glaber*. The reference is clearly to *Decticus glaber* Burmeister, 1838 (*Handb. Ent.* 2 (2) (No. 1) : 713), but, as pointed out by Sherborn (1926, *Index Anim.* (Pars secund.) : 2708), Burmeister did not publish this as a new name but as a grammatical variant of the name *Locusta glabra* Herbst.
- (3) *Eumastax* Burr. The date of *Mastax tenuis* Perty, the type of this genus, is 1832 not 1830 (see Sherborn, 1931, *Index Anim.* (Pars secund.) : 6424).
- (4) *Gryllacris* Serville. Serville placed in this genus three species : (i) *G. maculicollis* Serville; (ii) *G. ruficeps* Serville; and (iii) *G. personata* Serville. The first author to select any of these species as the type of *Gryllacris* Serville was Rehn, who in 1905 (*Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philad.* 57 : 827) designated *G. maculicollis* Serville as the type. If, as is commonly held (e.g. by Kirby, 1906, *Syn. Cat. Orthopt.* 2 : 144), that name is a synonym of *Gryllus signifera* Stoll, 1813 (*Spectres Saut.* : 26), the first type designation of this genus is that by Chenu, 1859 (*Ency. Hist. nat. Annel.* : 66), who specified *G. signifera*, thereby automatically specifying *G. maculicollis*, one of the originally-included species. Both these designations have priority over Kirby's selection of *G. ruficeps* Serville in 1906 (*Syn. Cat. Orthopt.* 2 : 139, 143).
- (5) *Gryllotalpa* Latreille. The date of this name was given in the Lisbon report as 1802. It has since been ascertained (Griffin, 1938, *J. Soc. Bibl. nat. Hist.* 1 : 157) that volume 3 of the work of Latreille in which this name was first published should be dated [1802-1803].
- (6) *Myrmecophilus* Berthold. The date of *Blatta acervorum* Panzer, the type of this genus, should be cited in square brackets, since the Parts of Panzer's *Faun. Ins. germ.* are undated and their dates of publication can only be ascertained from external sources.
- (7) *Oedipoda*. The author of this name is Latreille and not Serville, as inadvertently stated in the Lisbon report; the date of publication is 1829 not 1831. The name was first published by Latreille in Cuvier, *Règne Anim.* (ed. 2) 5 : 188.
- (8) *Phyllium* Illiger. In the version of the Lisbon report published in 1936 (*Compte Rendu XII Congr. int. Zool.* : 189), this name, through a printer's error, was misspelt *Phyllum*.
- (9) *Prophalangopsis* Walker. The date of publication of *Tarraga obscura* Walker, the type of this genus, is 1869 not 1868 (as stated in the Lisbon report). The reference is *Cat. Dermapt. Saltat. Brit. Mus.* 1 : 100.
- (10) *Psophus* Fieber. (a) Through some misunderstanding, the name of this genus was given in the Lisbon report as *Psopha* Fieber, 1852 (i.e. Fieber, 1852, in Kelch, *Grundl. Orth. Obersches.* : 2) instead of as *Psophus* Fieber, 1853 (*Lotos* 3 : 122). This was purely an inadvertence since *Psopha* Fieber, 1852, is invalid, as it is a homonym of *Psopha* Billberg, 1828 (*Syn. Scand.* 1 (2) : tabell. A). That this was so was recognised by Fieber himself and it was for this reason that within a year of the publication of *Psopha* he replaced that name by the name *Psophus*. (b) The genus is monotypical, a fact which through some oversight was not noted in the Lisbon report.



- (11) *Proscopia* Klug. According to the information supplied to the Commission at Lisbon, the first of the originally-included species validly to be designated as the type of this genus under Article 30 of the Code was *Proscopia oculata* Klug, 1820, and this information was accepted by the Commission, subject (as in the case of all similar data) to verification after the close of the Congress (Lisbon Session, 5th Meeting, Conclusion 1 (c)). In fact, however (as pointed out by Roberts, 1941 (*Trans. amer. ent. Soc.* 67 : 20)), the first of the originally-included species to be designated as the type was *Proscopia gigantea* Klug, that species having been so designated twice before Kirby in 1910 (*Syn. Cat. Orthopt.* 3 : 83, 84) selected *Proscopia oculata* Klug as the type. The first selection of *Proscopia gigantea* Klug as the type was by Guérin, 1828 (*Dict. Class. Hist. nat.* 14 : 297); the second was by Kirby himself in 1890 (*Sci. Proc. R. Dublin Soc.* (n.s.) 6 : 586). In these circumstances, it has been necessary, under the directions given by the Commission, to substitute *Proscopia gigantea* Klug for *Proscopia oculata* Klug as the type species. This change does not affect the systematic position of the genus *Proscopia* Klug, according to modern authors (e.g. Hebard, 1924, *Trans. amer. ent. Soc.* 50 : 93 and Roberts, 1941, *ibid.* 67 : 20) who treat *Proscopia oculata* Klug and *Proscopia gigantea* Klug as congeneric.
- (12) *Tridactylus* Olivier. According to the information supplied to the Commission at Lisbon, the type of this genus was *Acheta digitata* Coquebert, 1804, that species having been so designated by "Latreille, 1804", i.e. by Latreille, [1803-1804]<sup>36</sup>, (in Sonnini's Buffon), *Hist. nat. gén. partic. Crust. Ins.* 12 : 120. In that work Latreille said (a) that "l'espèce d'après laquelle j'ai établi" the characters there cited for *Tridactylus* Olivier was *Tridactylus paradoxus* Latreille and (b) that the latter was the same species as *Acheta digitata* Coquebert, 1804. In actual fact, the first occasion on which any species was placed in the genus *Tridactylus* Olivier is Latreille, [1802-1803]<sup>37</sup>, (in Sonnini's Buffon), *Hist. nat. gén. partic. Crust. Ins.* 3 : 276, which is also the place where the name *Tridactylus paradoxus* Latreille was first published. As that species was the sole species placed by Latreille in this genus on that occasion, the genus is monotypical and *Tridactylus paradoxus* Latreille is automatically the type. Fortunately, the correction which it has in consequence been necessary to make in the Lisbon report is a purely formal one only, since *Tridactylus paradoxus* Latreille and *Acheta digitata* Coquebert are no more than different names for a single species.
- (13) *Mantis* Linnaeus. (a) Under *Opinion* 124 the subdivisions of genera by Linnaeus in the 10th edition of the *Syst. Nat.* do not rank as of sub-generic value as from that date (1758), except in any case where the International Commission by using their plenary powers to suspend the rules direct otherwise, as they did at Lisbon in the case of the name *Locusta* (Lisbon Session, 2nd Meeting, Conclusion 18). All that the Commission did at Lisbon in the case of the name *Mantis* was to agree that it should be placed on the *Official List of Generic Names*, with standing as from the date of its first valid publication. This was in 1767 (*Syst. Nat.* (ed. 12) 1 (2) : 689). The date "1758" in the Lisbon report was a *lapsus calami*.

<sup>36</sup> Volume 12 is dated "An XII", the equivalent of 24th Sept. 1803-22nd Sept. 1804 (see Griffin, 1939, *J. Soc. Bibl. nat. Hist.* 1 : 249).

<sup>37</sup> The date of volume 3 is [1802-1803]. See Griffin, 1938, *J. Soc. Bibl. nat. Hist.* 1 : 157.

- (b) Linnaeus originally published the name of the type of this genus as *Gryllus religiosus* and not as *Gryllus religiosa*, the form given in the Lisbon report.
- (14) *Cephus* Latreille. (a) For a note on the date here assigned to this name, see note (5) above in regard to the name *Gryllotalpa* Latreille.  
 (b) By inadvertence in the Lisbon report the generic name of the type of this genus was misspelt *Syrex* and the date of *Syrex pigmaeus* was given as 1758 instead of 1767.
- (15) *Astata* Latreille. (a) For the reasons explained in note (6) above, the date of *Tiphia abdominalis* Panzer, the type of this genus should be cited in square brackets.  
 (b) The date of the work in which Latreille designated the above species as the type of this genus was given in the Lisbon report as 1802. For the reasons explained in note (5) above, the correct date is [1802–1803].
- (16) *Dryinus* Latreille. (a) This name was first published by Latreille in the *Nouvelle Dictionnaire d'Histoire naturelle* (24 (Tab.): 176), which was published in March 1804 (Griffin, 1935, in Richards, *Trans. R. ent. Soc. Lond.* 83 : 144), and not in 1805 as stated in the Lisbon report.  
 (b) The name *Dryinus formicarius* Latreille was first published in Sonnini's Buffon, *Histoire naturelle, générale et particulière, des Crustacés et des Insectes* 13 : 228, which is dated "An XIII" and must therefore have been published between 23rd Sept. 1804 and 22nd Sept. 1805 (Griffin, 1939, *J. Soc. Bibl. nat. Hist.* 1 : 249). The date was given as 1805 in the Lisbon report.  
 (c) No species was placed in this genus until in vol. 13 of the *Hist. nat.* Latreille cited the single species *Dryinus formicarius* Latreille. The genus is therefore monotypical and there is no reason (as was thought at Lisbon) to rely upon Latreille, 1810, for the designation of the above species as the type.
- (17) *Cryptus* Fabricius and *Cryptus viduatorius* Fabricius: the correct date for Fabricius's *Systema Pezatorum*, in which these names were first published, is [1804–1805] not 1804 (see Griffin, 1935, in Richards, *Trans. R. ent. Soc. Lond.* 83 : 144).
- (18) *Arge* Schrank. The name *Tenthredo enodis* was first published by Linnaeus in 1767 (*Syst. Nat.* (ed. 12) 1 (2) : 922) not 1758 as stated in the Lisbon report.
- (19) *Phaneroptera* Serville. Poda originally published the name of the type of this genus as *Gryllus falcata* and not as *Gryllus falcatus* as stated in the Lisbon report.
- (20) *Pompilus*. In paragraph 27 (a) of the Lisbon report, this name was misspelt *Pompilius* through a printer's error.
- (21) *Misocampe* Latreille. The Commission were asked at Lisbon to suppress the name "*Misocampus* Latreille, 1817" (the date "1811" in the report being due to a misprint). There is, however, no such name. There is no doubt that what was intended was the name *Misocampe* Latreille, 1818 (*Nouv. Dict. Hist. nat.* (ed. 2) 21 : 213). The misunderstanding in this case is probably due (as suggested by Dr. O. W. Richards *in litt.*) to the fact that Dalla Torre, 1898 (*Cat. Hymenopt.* 5 : 297) gave for *Misocampe* Latreille the incomplete (and inexact) reference "*Misocampus* Latreille, *Nouv. dict. hist. nat.* Ed. 2<sup>a</sup> 1817 p ?".
- (22) *Lasius* Panzer. The date of publication is [1801–1802] and not 1804 as stated in the Lisbon report. The date should be placed in square brackets for the reasons explained in note (6) above.

- (23) *Psammochares* Latreille. Through a printer's error this name was misspelt *Psammachares* in the Lisbon report.
- (24) *Ceraphron* Panzer. The date should be cited in square brackets. See note (6) above.
- (25) *Pompilus* Schneider, 1784, and *Prosopis* Fabricius, [1804–1805] were inadvertently omitted from the list given in the Lisbon report.
- (26) *Crabro* Fabricius. The oldest name for the species here designated as the type of this genus is *Vespa cribraria* Linnaeus, 1758 (*Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) : 573) and not *Sphex cribraria* Linnaeus, 1767, as stated in the Lisbon report.
- (27) *Lasius* Fabricius. The date of this name is [1804–1805]. See note (17) above.
- (28) *Pimpla* Fabricius. Note (27) above applies also to this name.
- ✓(29) *Bracon* Fabricius. (a) Note (27) applies also to this name.  
 (b) Fabricius originally published the name of the type of this genus as *Ichneumon minutator* and not as *Bracon minutator* as inadvertently stated in the Lisbon report.
- (30) *Bethylus* Latreille. The date of publication of this name is [1802–1803] and not 1802 as stated in the Lisbon report. See note (5) above.
- (31) *Prosopis* Jurine, 1807. (a) Through some slip, the name of the type of this genus appeared in the Lisbon report as *Sphex signator* instead of *Sphex signata*.  
 (b) The date of publication of *Sphex signata* should be cited in square brackets. See note (6) above.
- (32) *Proctotrupes* Latreille. The date of publication of *Proctotrupes brevipennis* Latreille, the type of this genus, is [1802–1803] and not 1802 as stated in the Lisbon report. See note (5) above.
- (33) At the time of the Lisbon Session it was believed that Signatures 5 to 15 (pp. 65–240) of Hübner's *Verzeichniss bekannter Schmettlinge* [sic] were published in 1822 or 1823 (see Hemming, 1929, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.* (10) 3 : 219). It has since been ascertained, as the result of the discovery of the surviving Hubner manuscripts, that Signatures 3 to 7 (pp. 33–112), which alone are here concerned, were all published in 1819 (see Hemming, 1937, *Hübner* 1 : 507–509). This date should be cited in square brackets.
- (34) The dates of publication of the various portions of Cramer's *Uitlandsche Kapellen* can only be determined by reference to a copy of that work in the original wrappers as issued, since each wrapper bears the year of publication. The result of such an examination is embodied in Sherborn's *Index Animalium* (*Sectio prima*), from which the date here given is taken. The dates for this work should therefore be cited in square brackets.
- (35) *Latorina* Tutt. This name, which was inadvertently omitted from the report, is in all respects identical with *Agriades* Hübner and the decision taken in regard to the latter name was intended to cover both names.
- (36) The date 1779 should be cited in square brackets, since the dates of publication of Bergstrasser's *Nom. Ins.* can only be determined from external sources (see Hemming, 1931, *Proc. ent. Soc. Lond.* 5 : 81–82).
- (37) The dates of publication of the various portions of Esper's *Ausl. Schmett.* can only be determined by reference to external sources. The ascertained dates should therefore be cited in square brackets. For the dates of this work, see Aurivillius, 1882, *K. sv. Vet. Akad. Handl.* 19 (5) : 182.
- (38) *Carcharodus* Hübner and *Spilothyrus* Duponchel. (a) At the time of the

Lisbon Session it was believed that *Papilio fritillarius* Poda, 1761 (*Ins. Mus. graec.* : 79) was the oldest available name for the species which the Commission then decided to designate (under their plenary powers) as the type of *Carcharodus* Hübner and of *Spilothyrus* Duponchel, i.e. the species misidentified as *Papilio malvae* Linnaeus, 1758 (*Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) : 485, no. 167) by Denis & Schiffermüller in 1775 (*Schmett. Wien* : 159 no. A.1). It has since been ascertained that this identification of *Papilio fritillarius* Poda was erroneous and that the oldest available name for the species designated by the Commission as the type of *Carcharodus* Hübner and of *Spilothyrus* Duponchel is *Papilio alceae* Esper, [1780], *Die Schmett.* 1 (Bd. 2) *Forts. Tagschmett.* : 4 pl. 51 fig. 3 ♀. This is the name by which the species in question is usually known.

(b) The names *Papilio fritillarius* Poda, 1761, and *Papilio fritillum* [Denis & Schiffermüller], 1775, *Schmett. Wien* : 159 no. A. 3, both apply to the species commonly known as *Pyrgus carthami* (Hübner, [1808–1813]) (= *Papilio carthami* Hübner, [1808–1813], *Samml. europ. Schmett.* : pl. *Pap.* 143 figs. 720 ♂, 723 ♂ *nec* figs. 721–722). *Papilio fritillarius* Poda is the oldest available name for this species which must therefore in future be known as *Pyrgus fritillarius* (Poda, 1761). The type locality, like that of all the species first described by Poda in his *Ins. Mus. graec.*, is “Gratz”.

(c) Now that it is known that *Papilio fritillum* [Denis & Schiffermüller], 1775, is a synonym of *Pyrgus fritillarius* (Poda) (= *carthami* Hübner), it is necessary to find another name for the South-European species of *Pyrgus* Hübner commonly known as *Pyrgus fritillum* (Schiffermüller, 1775), i.e. the species dealt with as *Hesperia fritillum* (Schiffermüller) by Warren in his revision of this group (1926, *Trans. ent. Soc. Lond.* 74 : 107–111 pl. 31 figs. 2, 4 (*genit.*), pl. 33, figs. 1–4 (*genit.*), pl. 36, figs. 1–4 ♂♂, 5 ♀). The oldest available name for this species is *Hesperia cirsii* Rambur, 1842, *Faun. ent. Andal.* 2 : 315 nota 4 pl. 8 figs. 12 ♂, 0 (*genit.*) and this species must therefore in future be known as *Pyrgus cirsii* (Rambur, 1842). The type locality of *cirsii* Rambur is “environs de Paris”. From the point of view of subspecific nomenclature, the name *cirsii* Rambur applies to the same subspecies as that to which the name *fritillum* Schiffermüller has till now been erroneously applied.

**PLENARY CONFERENCE BETWEEN THE PRESIDENT OF THE  
INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMEN-  
CLATURE AND THE SECRETARY TO THE INTERNATIONAL  
COMMISSION**

(Reference Lisbon Session, 5th Meeting, Conclusion 10)

*Minutes of a Meeting held at Columbia House, Aldwych, London,  
on Monday, 19th June 1939 at 1015 hours*

(prepared by Commissioner Francis Hemming, Secretary to the International Commission)

**THE SCOPE OF  
THE PRESENT  
MEETING**

1. MR. FRANCIS HEMMING (*Secretary to the Commission*) recalled that at the Fifth Meeting of the Commission during the Lisbon Session held on Wednesday, 18th September 1935, the Commission, on learning to their great regret that Commissioner C. W. Stiles felt it necessary on grounds of ill-health to resign the office of Secretary to the Commission, had invited Dr. Stiles to officiate as Acting Secretary until the election of his successor (Lisbon Session, 5th Meeting, Conclusion 4) and had agreed (Lisbon Session, 5th Meeting, Conclusion 8) "to invite Commissioner Karl Jordan (*President of the Commission*), in conjunction with Commissioner C. W. Stiles (*Acting Secretary to the Commission*), to take such steps as were necessary to place before the Commission the nomination of a Commissioner to be Secretary to the Commission in the place of Commissioner Stiles, resigned". At the meeting described above, the Commission had agreed (Lisbon Session, 5th Meeting, Conclusion 9 (a)) "that, on the election of a Commissioner to be Secretary to the Commission in the place of Commissioner C. W. Stiles, the headquarters of the Commission should be transferred from Washington to the place at which the Commissioner so elected was resident". Finally at the same meeting, the Commission had given preliminary consideration to the arrangements required both to establish the Secretariat of the Commission at its new headquarters and to secure the continuance of the work of the Commission during the period of transfer. To this end, the Commission had agreed (Lisbon Session, 5th Meeting, Conclusion 10) :—

(a) that Commissioner Karl Jordan (*President of the Commission*) and the new Secretary to the Commission, when elected, should be authorised to make such arrangements, and to take such other action, as might appear to them necessary or expedient :—

(i) to establish the Secretariat of the Commission at its new headquarters;

(ii) to secure the due publication of the

*Opinions* agreed upon from time to time by the Commission;

- (iii) to give effect to the decisions reached by the Commission at their Lisbon Session;
- (iv) to obtain the finance required for the due functioning of the Commission; and generally
- (v) to secure the effective continuance of the work of the Commission;
- (b) that as soon as might be conveniently practicable after the transfer of the Secretariat of the Commission to its new headquarters and at such later time or times as he may deem it necessary or desirable so to do, the new Secretary to the Commission should report to the Commission the steps taken to give effect to the decision recorded in (a) above.

In accordance with Conclusion 10(b) above, he (Mr. Hemming) had already (20th May 1939) made a preliminary report (Paper I.C.Z.N.(P.)1) to the members of the Commission on the steps taken by Dr. Jordan and himself to give effect to the decision of the Commission recorded in Conclusion 10(a) above. Dr. Jordan and he were agreed that a stage had now been reached when it was desirable in the interests of the Commission that a meeting of the Plenary Conference should be held between them under Conclusion 10(a) referred to above, for the purpose both of taking stock of the position and of reaching decisions on various outstanding questions.

#### HEADQUARTERS OF THE COMMISSION

#### 2. THE CONFERENCE :—

- (a) took note that the Trustees of the British Museum (Natural History) had agreed that the Secretariat of the Commission should be housed in the Museum, which would therefore be the address of the Commission;
- (b) agreed, on behalf of the Commission, to place on record the thanks of the Commission for the action taken by the Trustees in this matter.

#### THE FINANCING OF THE WORK OF THE COMMISSION

#### 3. THE CONFERENCE :—

- (a) took note that the undermentioned bodies had provided, or agreed to provide, grants to enable the work of the Commission to be started at its new headquarters :—  
  - The British Museum (Natural History)
  - The Royal Society
  - The British Association for the Advancement of Science
  - The Royal Entomological Society of London
  - The Zoological Society of London
  - The Linnean Society of London;
- (b) agreed, on behalf of the Commission, to place on

record the thanks of the Commission for the valuable help so rendered by the Institutions referred to above;

- (c) agreed that it was desirable that the finances of the Commission should be placed on a genuinely international basis at the earliest possible moment and took note that in his preliminary report to the Commission (Paper I.C.Z.N.(P.)1) the Secretary to the Commission had invited each member of the Commission at once to explore the possibility of obtaining contributions towards the cost of the work of the Commission either from Government sources or from Museums, Learned Societies and other institutions interested in zoology in the countries concerned.

THE MAIN  
RECORDS OF THE  
COMMISSION

4. THE CONFERENCE :—

- (a) took note that on his assuming the office of Secretary to the Commission Mr. Hemming's first task had been to collect from all available sources a set of the main records of the Commission, namely the Circular Letters (C.L. 1-349) issued to members of the Commission by his predecessor in the period 1915-1936; and that except for the Circular Letters noted below a complete set had now been collected and that these had been strongly bound in seven volumes for permanent future record;

- |                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| C.L. 9 (1915)                  | case of <i>Dama virginiana</i>  |
| C.L. 10 (1915)                 | names of interest to medical zoology submitted for inclusion in the <i>Official List of Generic Names</i> |
| C.L. 13 (1915)                 | final vote on 102 bird names for the <i>Official List of Generic Names</i>                                |
| C.L. 14 (1915)                 | comments received on bird names proposed for the <i>Official List</i>                                     |
| C.L. 22 (1916)                 | 102 bird names proposed for the <i>Official List</i>  |
| C.L. 33 (1916)                 | election of Commissioners   |
| C.L. 127 (second issue) (1927) | (Brauer & Bergenstamm)  |
| C.L. 128 (1927)                | <i>Simia</i> , <i>S. satyrus</i> & <i>Pithecus</i>  |
| C.L. 129 (1927)                | <i>Spirifer</i> & <i>Syringothyris</i>  |
| C.L. 323 (1935)                | (probably never issued)   |
| C.L. 324 (1935)                | (probably never issued)   |

NOTE :—The above are exclusive of the following Circular Letters that were almost certainly never issued :—

C.L. 66; 76; 116; and 135.

- (b) agreed to invite the assistance of former Commissioners, Institutions and others, who might be in possession of copies of any of the Circular Letters cited in (a) above to assist the Commission to complete their records by furnishing copies;
- (c) took note of, and approved, the decision of the Secretary to the Commission that, in place of a single series of Circular Letters (bearing consecutive numbers in the series "C.L."), documents circulated to members of the Commission should in future be issued in two series, namely :—
  - (i) *Series I.C.Z.N.* —for use for all documents relating to questions of zoological nomenclature;
  - (ii) *Series I.C.Z.N.(P.)*—for use for documents relating to the internal work of the Commission.

CORRESPONDENCE  
AND OTHER  
DOCUMENTS  
OF THE  
COMMISSION

5. THE CONFERENCE took note : —

- (a) that, before any progress could be made with the current work of the Commission, it had been found necessary to sort and classify the large mass of correspondence and other documents that had been transferred from Washington to the newly established Secretariat in London and to make a loose-leaved subject index of the questions dealt with both in the correspondence and other documents and also in the Circular Letters referred to in Conclusion 4 above;
- (b) that the documents referred to in (a) above had been found to consist of :
  - (i) correspondence relating to problems dealt with in the undermentioned *Opinions* rendered by the Commission :—  
*Opinions* 31; 57-74; 76; 78; 80-90; 92-98; 100-131; 133;
  - (ii) correspondence on subjects which for one reason or another never reached the stage of an *Opinion* being rendered by the Commission;
  - (iii) correspondence on current subjects;
- (c) that the correspondence referred to in (b)(i) above had been arranged in serial order under the numbers of the *Opinions* concerned and that arrangements had been made for the documents so arranged to be bound up in nine substantial volumes;
- (d) that arrangements had been made for the miscellaneous correspondence referred to in (b)(ii) above to be bound up in a substantial volume;
- (e) that a separate file number had been allotted to



each of the subjects referred to in (b)(iii) above (current correspondence) and that the files so opened had been arranged in three series :—

*Series Z.N.(S.) (Secretary's Series)*—for correspondence relating to questions of zoological nomenclature;

*Series Z.N.(P.) (Personnel Series)*—for correspondence relating to the composition of the Commission;

*Series Z.N.(G.) (General Series)*—for correspondence relating to general problems connected with the work of the Commission;

- (f) that, in order to facilitate the task of the Secretariat, it was very desirable that zoologists, when corresponding with the Commission, should quote the file number concerned whenever this was known to them from previous correspondence.

#### ARRANGEMENTS FOR THE ISSUE OF *OPINIONS*

#### 6. THE CONFERENCE agreed :—

- (a) that in future *Opinions* rendered by the Commission should be published and sold by the Commission itself;
- (b) that in future each *Opinion* should be published separately as soon as possible after it had been adopted by the Commission;
- (c) that *Opinions* published under the arrangements set out in (a) and (b) above should be given continuous pagination and issued as Parts of volume 2 of *Opinions rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* and that, as soon as a sufficient number had been published to constitute a volume of suitable size, a title page and subject index should be issued to complete the volume;
- (d) that, in view of the fact that all but the most recent of the *Opinions* published by the Smithsonian Institution (*Opinions* 1–133) on behalf of the Commission were out of print and unobtainable, arrangements should be made, as soon as the necessary funds were available, for the *Opinions* in question to be reprinted as volume 1 of *Opinions rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*.

#### LISBON DECISIONS : cases dealt with in the Report not involving suspension of the rules

#### 7. THE CONFERENCE agreed :—

that arrangements should be made as soon as possible for the publication under the procedure set out in Conclusion 6 above of *Opinions* relating to the questions dealt with in the undermentioned paragraphs of the report adopted by the Commission at their meeting held in Lisbon in September 1935, none of which involved the suspension of the rules :—

- paragraph 16 interpretation of Freyer's *Neuere Beiträge zur Schmetterlingskunde*, 1833–1858
- paragraph 18 interpretation of Latreille's *Considérations générales*, 1810
- paragraph 20 interpretation of the amendment to Article 25 of the Code adopted by the International Congress of Zoology at Budapest in 1927
- paragraph 21 interpretation of Article 4 of the Code relating to family names
- paragraph 22 family names for *Merops* Linnaeus (Aves) and *Merope* Newman (Insecta)
- paragraph 24 22 generic names in the Orthoptera added to the *Official List of Generic Names*
- paragraph 25 6 generic names in the Hymenoptera added to the *Official List of Generic Names*.

LISBON  
DECISIONS :  
four cases involving  
suspension of the  
rules to which  
no objection was  
later received

#### 8. THE CONFERENCE :—

- (a) recalled that, with the approval of the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology, the Commission had suspended the By-Laws in order to give immediate consideration to all cases submitted to the Commission which in their judgment had reached the stage at which a decision could properly be taken;
- (b) took note that the questions dealt with in the undermentioned paragraphs of the report adopted by the Commission at their meeting held in Lisbon in September 1935 had been dealt with under the procedure set out in (a) above and that after the close of the Lisbon Session these cases, which involved the suspension of the rules, had been advertised in the normal manner but that in the twelve months following that advertisement no representations of any kind had been received against the action proposed :—

- paragraph 17 suppression of the "Erlangen List"
- paragraph 19 the relative dates to be assigned to certain generic names in the Lepidoptera published by Fabricius and Hübner in 1807 for identical genera
- paragraph 28 seven generic names in the Lepidoptera validated and placed on the *Official List of Generic Names*
- paragraph 29 eight genera in the Lepidoptera based upon erroneously determined species;

- (c) agreed that arrangements should be made as soon as possible for the publication of *Opinions* under the procedure set out in Conclusion 6 above relating to the questions referred to in (b) above.

LISBON  
DECISIONS :  
fifteen generic  
names in the  
Hymenoptera

9. THE CONFERENCE had under consideration the case of fifteen generic names in the Hymenoptera dealt with in paragraph 27 of the report adopted by the Commission at their meeting held at Lisbon in September 1935. These cases, all of which involved the suspension of the rules, had been dealt with by the Commission at Lisbon under the procedure set out in Conclusion 8(a) above and after the close of the Lisbon Session had been advertised in the normal manner.

THE CONFERENCE :—

- (a) took note that in the twelve months following the publication of the normal advertisement no objections to the action proposed had been received in regard to the undermentioned names :—

*Cimbex* Olivier, 1790

*Crabro* Fabricius, 1775

*Lasius* Fabricius, [1804–1805]

*Anthophora* Latreille, 1803

*Bethylus* Latreille, [1802–1803];

- (b) examined the communications that had been received during the prescribed period in regard to the undermentioned names :—

(i) *Ichneumon* Linnaeus, 1758

(ii) *Pimpla* Fabricius, [1804–1805]

(iii) *Ephialtes* Gravenhorst, 1829

(iv) *Bracon* Fabricius, [1804–1805]

(v) *Ceraphron* Jurine, 1807

(vi) *Torymus* Dalman, 1820

(vii) *Proctotrupes* Latreille, 1796

from the Committee on Nomenclature of the Entomological Society of Washington

(viii) *Pompilus* Fabricius, 1798

from the Committee on Nomenclature of the Entomological Society of Washington; and from Charles D. Michener, Berkeley, California.

(ix) *Sphex* Linnaeus, 1758

(x) *Ammophila* Kirby, 1798

from the Committee on Nomenclature of the Entomological Society of Washington; from Charles D. Michener, Berkeley, California; and from H. T. Fernald, Orlando, Florida.

- (c) took note that, although copies of the communications referred to in (b) had been trans-

mitted to each member of the Commission immediately upon their receipt, no member of the Commission had expressed himself as being in agreement with any of the representations contained therein;

- (d) agreed that the communications referred to in (b) above brought forward no data and adduced no considerations that had not been before the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature when at Lisbon in 1935 they approved the recommendations in favour of the suspension of the rules in these cases submitted to them by the International Committee on Entomological Nomenclature in resolutions adopted during the meeting of the Sixth International Congress of Entomology at Madrid in the same year;
- (e) agreed that, in view of (c) and (d) above, the proper course for the present Conference in the discharge of the duties entrusted to it by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature (Lisbon Session, 5th Meeting, Conclusion 10)<sup>38</sup> was to give effect to the decisions in this matter reached by the International Commission at their Lisbon Session (3rd Meeting, Conclusion 2) and therefore that *Opinions* should be issued as soon as possible in the sense indicated in paragraph 27 of the report submitted by them to the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology and approved and adopted by that Congress at the Concilium Plenum held at Lisbon on 21st September 1935.

LISBON  
DECISIONS:  
*Hylaeus* Fabricius,  
*Prosopis* Fabricius,  
and *Prosopis* Jurine  
(Hymenoptera)

10. THE CONFERENCE had before them the case of *Hylaeus* Fabricius, 1793, *Prosopis* Fabricius, [1804–1805], and *Prosopis* Jurine, 1807, dealt with in paragraph 27 of the report adopted by the Commission at their meeting held at Lisbon in September 1935. This case, which involved the suspension of the rules, had been dealt with by the Commission at Lisbon under the procedure set out in Conclusion 8(a) above and after the close of the Lisbon Session had been advertised in the normal manner.

#### THE CONFERENCE :--

- (a) took note that the communications received as the result of the advertisement in 1936, as prescribed by the International Commission at their Lisbon Session (2nd Meeting, Conclusion 9), of the proposal to suspend the rules in the case of the names *Hylaeus* Fabricius, 1793, *Prosopis* Fabricius, [1804–1805], and *Prosopis* Jurine, 1807, had brought forward the following data

<sup>38</sup> For the text of this Conclusion, see p. 48.

and had adduced the following considerations :—

- (i) the name *Prosopis* was in use for a “ common desert plant ” and there was therefore a risk of confusion if the name *Prosopis* was used both in zoology and botany; on at least one occasion the use of this name in this way had already led to confusion between the genus of bees and the plant genus;
- (ii) in the most recent treatment of the genus from a world standpoint (Meade-Waldo, 1923, *Genera Insectorum* 181) the name *Hylaeus* Fabricius had been used and not the name *Prosopis* Jurine;
- (b) agreed that the data and considerations summarised in (a) above had not been clearly brought to the attention of the International Commission when at Lisbon in 1935 they had agreed to suspend the rules in the case of the names referred to above;
- (c) recalled that the recommendation attached to Article 1 of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature deprecated the introduction into zoology of generic names in use in botany;
- (d) agreed that, in view of (c) above, very strong grounds would need to be advanced to justify the use of the plenary powers in a case such as the present where the name proposed to be validated in zoology was already in use as a generic name in botany;
- (e) considered that, in view of (a) to (d) above, the whole case required further consideration in the light of all the available evidence before a final decision was taken;
- (f) agreed that the proper course for the present Conference in the discharge of the duties entrusted to it by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature (Lisbon Session, 5th Meeting, Conclusion 10) was to arrange as soon as possible for the issue of an *Opinion* :—

(1) having the following as its “ summary ” :—

“ SUMMARY :—Consideration has been given to a proposal submitted by the International Committee on Entomological Nomenclature in favour of the use by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature of their plenary powers to suppress the names *Hylaeus* Fabricius, 1793, and *Prosopis* Fabricius, [1804–1805], and to designate *Sphex signata* Panzer, [1798],

as the type of *Prosopis* Jurine, 1807 (Insecta, Hymenoptera). This proposal was approved by the International Commission at their Session held at Lisbon in 1935, subject to its being advertised for a period of one year before an *Opinion* was rendered thereon. The representations received as the result of that advertisement have elicited certain data and considerations that had not been clearly brought out at the Commission's Lisbon Session. In consequence it has been decided to defer a final decision on this case until after a thorough re-examination of all available evidence. Zoologists who either favour, or are opposed to, the suspension of the rules in this case are accordingly invited to communicate with the Commission."

(2) setting out in the main body of the *Opinion* :—

- (i) the petition in favour of the suspension of the rules in this case ;
- (ii) the subsequent history of this case, including the recommendation in regard thereto submitted by the International Committee on Entomological Nomenclature at Madrid in 1935 and the decisions taken by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature thereon (Lisbon Session, 3rd Meeting, Conclusion 2) later in the same year ;
- (iii) the representations received as the result of the advertisement of this case in 1936 in accordance with the decision taken by the Commission at Lisbon (Lisbon Session, 2nd Meeting, Conclusion 9) ;
- (iv) the present decision by the Plenary Conference.

LISBON  
DECISIONS :  
*Phaneroptera* Serville  
and *Locusta* Linnaeus  
(Orthoptera)

11. THE CONFERENCE had before them the cases of the names *Phaneroptera* Serville, 1831, and *Locusta* Linnaeus, 1758 (Orthoptera), dealt with in paragraph 26 of the report adopted by the International Commission at their meeting held at Lisbon in September 1935. These cases, both of which involved the suspension of the rules, had been dealt with by the Commission under the procedure set out in Conclusion 8(a) above and after the

close of the Lisbon Session had been advertised in the normal manner.

#### THE CONFERENCE :—

- (a) took note that, within the twelve months following the advertisement of the action proposed, representations had been received from the Committee on Nomenclature of the Entomological Society of Washington in regard to the names *Locusta* Linnaeus and *Phaneroptera* Serville;
- (b) took note that, although a copy of the communication referred to above had been transmitted to each member of the Commission immediately upon its receipt, no member of the Commission had expressed himself as being in agreement with the representations contained therein;
- (c) agreed that the communication referred to in (a) above brought forward no data and adduced no considerations that had not been before the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature when at Lisbon in 1935 they approved the recommendations in favour of the suspension of the rules in these cases submitted to them by the International Committee on Entomological Nomenclature in resolutions adopted during the meeting of the Sixth International Congress of Entomology at Madrid in the same year;
- (d) agreed that, in view of (b) and (c) above, the proper course for the present Conference in the discharge of the duties entrusted to it by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature (Lisbon Session, 5th Meeting, Conclusion 10) <sup>39</sup> was to give effect to the decision set out in paragraph 26 of the report of their Lisbon Session in regard to the names *Locusta* Linnaeus and *Phaneroptera* Serville and therefore that *Opinions* should be issued as soon as possible in the sense indicated in the said paragraph of the Commission's report that had been approved and adopted by the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology at the Concilium Plenum held at Lisbon on 21st September 1935.

LISBON  
DECISIONS:  
cases not dealt  
with in the Report

#### 12. THE CONFERENCE agreed :—

that arrangements should be made as soon as possible for the publication, under the procedure set out in Conclusion 6 above, of *Opinions* relating to the questions, not involving suspension of the rules, on which decisions had been taken by the Commission at their Session held

<sup>39</sup> For the text of this Conclusion, see p. 48.

in Lisbon in September 1935, but which it had not been found possible in the time available to include in the Lisbon report and which it had been decided should be dealt with after the Congress on the authority of the records in the *Official Record of the Proceedings of the Commission* (Lisbon Session, 5th Meeting, Conclusion 1 (b)).

THE WORK OF  
THE COMMISSION :  
priority to be assigned  
to various items

### 13. THE CONFERENCE :—

- (a) reviewed the immediately outstanding tasks of the Commission in the light of the decisions recorded in Conclusions 7–12 above;
- (b) took note that the funds at present at the disposal of the Commission were only sufficient to cover the cost of printing a limited number of the *Opinions* required to be issued in order to give effect to the decisions referred to in (a) above and that, unless the number of *Opinions* now to be published was to be still further reduced, no funds were available for expenditure on clerical and typing assistance in connection with the preparation of the substantial number of copies of the documents submitted to the Commission in connection with current cases which were needed for circulation to the members of the Commission and other specialists to be consulted;
- (c) agreed that it would be as unreasonable as it would be impracticable to expect the Secretary to the Commission, in addition to shouldering single-handed the whole of the correspondence of the Commission, himself to undertake either personally or at his own expense the heavy task of preparing the number of copies of the documents in regard to current cases required for circulation to those concerned;
- (d) agreed :—
  - (i) that for the next four months the Secretary to the Commission should devote the whole of his available time to the preparation of *Opinions* on questions on which decisions had already been taken by the Commission and that the funds at present available to the Commission should be used for the publication of these *Opinions* as and when they were available <sup>40</sup>;
  - (ii) that the method to be adopted for securing

<sup>40</sup> In accordance with this decision *Opinions* 134–136 were rendered on 30th June 1939; *Opinion* 137 on 12th August 1939; and *Opinion* 138 on 14th August 1939. *Opinions* 134–136 were published on 28th August 1939; but, owing to the outbreak of war in September 1939, *Opinions* 138–139 were not published until 30th October 1942.



the reproduction, for purposes of circulation, of documents relating to current cases should be reviewed at a further meeting of the Plenary Conference to be held not later than 19th October 1939, when replies should have been received from Commissioners to the inquiry already addressed to them by the Secretary to the Commission (see Conclusion 3(c) above) on the question of the raising of funds for the Commission in the countries of which they were respectively nationals.<sup>41</sup>

#### PERSONNEL OF THE COMMISSION

#### 14. THE CONFERENCE :—

##### (a) took note :—

- (i) that, at the request of the Secretary (the whole of whose available time had been occupied with the establishing of the Secretariat of the Commission at its new headquarters) the President had undertaken the task of obtaining decisions from the members of the Commission in regard to the constituting of the Class 1946 to replace the Class 1937, time-expired, and to the filling of the vacancies in the Commission due to death and resignation :—
- (ii) that the two vacancies in the Commission at the end of the Lisbon Session had been filled in the period 1936–1937 by the following elections :—  
Professor Afranio do Amaral *vice* Handlirsch, deceased (Class 1943);  
Professor Béla von Hankó *vice* Horváth, resigned (Class 1937);
- (iii) that in 1937 the vacancy in the Class 1937 caused by the resignation of Commissioner Apstein had been filled by the election of Professor W. Arndt;
- (iv) that in 1938 the Class 1946 was constituted as follows in the place of the Class 1937 :—

<sup>41</sup> Owing to the outbreak of war in September 1939 the projected meeting of the Plenary Conference did not take place in October 1939, as in view of the circumstances then obtaining, it had been necessary to close the Secretariat of the Commission. When in the summer of 1942 it was possible to reopen the Secretariat, the question which would have been discussed by the Plenary Conference at their meeting in October 1939, if that meeting could have been held, was one of the first of the problems that were considered by the President of the Commission and the Secretary to the Commission. As has since been explained by the President (Jordan, 1943, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* 1 : iii), the discussions which then took place led to the decision to establish the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* as the Official Organ of the International Commission for making known to all concerned particulars of cases relating to zoological nomenclature submitted to it for deliberation and decision.

Professor W. Arndt

Dr. W. T. Calman

Professor T. Esaki

Professor B. von Hankó

Dr. C. W. Stiles

(1 vacancy through the resignation of Commissioner Bolivar);

(v) that in December 1938 Professor J. R. Dymond had been elected in the place of Professor Fantham, deceased (Class 1943);

(vi) that in January 1939 the vacancies caused by the resignation of Commissioners Bolivar and Silvestri had been filled as follows:—

Professor L. di Caporiacco *vice* Silvestri, resigned (Class 1943);

Professor T. Jaczewski *vice* Bolivar, resigned (Class 1946);

(vii) that as the result of the action described in (ii) to (vi) above the strength of the Commission had been brought up again to the full complement of eighteen members<sup>42</sup>;

(b) took note that the By-Laws had been duly amended to provide for the creation of the Offices of Vice-President and Assistant Secretary and that Commissioner C. W. Stiles had been elected Vice-President of the Commission and Commissioner James L. Peters Assistant Secretary to the Commission;

(c) agreed that a revised statement setting out the Officers and membership of the Commission should be circulated to each Member of the Commission as soon as possible, together with a copy of the By-Laws of the Commission as recently amended.<sup>43</sup>

SUSPENSION OF  
THE RULES IN  
CERTAIN CASES:  
form of advertisement

#### 15. THE CONFERENCE:—

approved the form of advertisement of cases proposed for suspension of the rules that had been prepared by the Secretary.

SUSPENSION OF  
THE RULES FOR  
*BITIS* GRAY, 1842  
scope of advertisement  
to be issued

16. THE CONFERENCE had under consideration the case of the names *Cobra* Laurenti, 1768, and *Bitis* Gray, 1842 (Reptilia, Squamata). Subject to the consideration of any objections which might

<sup>42</sup> Neither the President nor the Secretary was aware at that time that Dr. Witmer Stone's death had occurred on 23rd May 1939 and therefore that there was a vacancy in the Class 1943.

<sup>43</sup> The statement here referred to was circulated to the Commission on 30th June 1939. It had not been found possible to circulate the revised text of the By-Laws before the outbreak of war on 3rd September 1939.

be lodged as the result of the forthcoming advertisement of this case, the Commission had decided (a) to use their plenary powers (i) to suppress the name *Cobra Laurenti*, and (ii) to validate *Bitis* Gray and (b) thereupon to place *Bitis* Gray on the *Official List of Generic Names*. A difficulty had arisen in preparing the necessary advertisement, since it now appeared that there was some doubt as to the type species of *Bitis* Gray under the Code.

After a full discussion THE CONFERENCE :—

(a) took note :—

- (i) that *Vipera (Echidna) arietans* Merrem, 1820 (*Tent. Syst. Amph.* : 152) was the generally accepted type of *Bitis* Gray, 1842 (*Zool. Miscel.* : 69);
- (ii) that the above species was accepted as the type of *Bitis* Gray by absolute tautonymy (Article 30 (I) (d) of the Code) through the citation by Gray of "*Col. Bitis* Bonat." as a synonym of *Vipera (Echidna) arietans* Merrem, the third of the five nominal species placed by him in *Bitis* Gray, when he first published that name;
- (iii) that in fact, however, Bonnaterre never published the name *Coluber bitis* but that he had published (1790, *Ency. méth. (Oph.)* : 22) a name *Coluber bitin* based on fig. 5 on pl. 98 of volume 2 of Seba's *Thesaurus*;
- (iv) that, although it was probable that *Coluber bitin* Bonnaterre was identical with *Vipera (Echidna) arietans* Merrem, this identification could not be affirmed with certainty;

(b) agreed :—

- (i) that part of the object of the Commission in deciding to suppress the name *Cobra Laurenti*, 1768, was to validate the existing use of the name *Bitis* Gray, 1842, but that, having regard to (a) (ii) to (iv) above, it was doubtful (1) whether *Vipera (Echidna) arietans* Merrem could be regarded as the type of *Bitis* Gray by absolute tautonymy and therefore (2) whether under the Code the existing use of *Bitis* Gray was correct;
- (ii) that in these circumstances the proper course to give effect to the decision taken by the Commission would be to indicate in the forthcoming advertisement of the

- proposed use of the Commission's plenary powers for the purpose of suppressing the name *Cobra* Laurenti, 1768, that it was proposed also to use those powers to set aside all type designations for the genus *Bitis* Gray, 1842, made prior to the date of the Commission's *Opinion* thereon, and to designate *Vipera* (*Echidna*) *arietans* Merrem, 1820, as the type of that genus;
- (iii) that effect to the decision recorded in (ii) above should be given in the advertisement of this case shortly to be issued.

**SUSPENSION OF  
THE RULES IN  
CERTAIN CASES:**  
four cases to be advertised  
forthwith

**17. THE CONFERENCE agreed :—**

that the following four cases should be advertised <sup>44</sup> forthwith in the form approved in Conclusion 15 above :—

(a) ECHINODERMATA.—*Diadema* Humphreys, 1797 (type *Echinometra setosa* Leske, 1778) to be added to the *Official List of Generic Names* (see Mortensen, 1937, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.* (10) 19 : 463–469) (reference Z.N. (S.) 52).

(b) INSECTA, NEUROPTERA.—To be added to the *Official List of Generic Names* with types as shown in brackets :—*Hemerobius* Linnaeus, 1758 (*Hemerobius humulinus* Linnaeus, 1758); *Chrysopa* Leach, 1815 (*Hemerobius perla* Linnaeus, 1758) (see Cowley and others, 1937, *Generic Names of British Insects*, Part 4) (reference Z.N. (S.) 42).

(c) INSECTA, LEPIDOPTERA.—To be added to the *Official List of Generic Names* with the type as shown in brackets :—*Actinote* Hübner, [1819] (*Papilio thalia* Linnaeus, 1758) (see Hemming, 1936, *Proc. R. ent. Soc. Lond.* (B) 5 : 56–57) (reference Z.N. (S.) 63).

(d) REPTILIA.—*Bitis* Gray, 1842 (type *Vipera* (*Echidna*) *arietans* B. Merrem, 1820) to be added to the *Official List of Generic Names*, and *Cobra* Laurenti, 1768, to be suppressed (Stejneger, 1936, *Copeia* 3 : 140) (reference Z.N. (S.) 121).

**SUSPENSION OF  
THE RULES IN  
CERTAIN CASES:**  
institutions and  
journals to which  
advertisement to be  
sent

**18. THE CONFERENCE agreed :—**

that the advertisement referred to in Conclusion 17 above should be sent as soon as possible :—

- (i) to the five journals specified in the Resolution adopted by the Ninth International Congress of Zoology at Monaco in 1913; and

<sup>44</sup> This advertisement was issued on 27th June 1939 as *Advertisement A.* (n.s.) 1.

- (ii) to the following institutions for publication in their respective journals, so far as they were severally interested in the cases in question :—

Société entomologique de France ;  
Royal Entomological Society of London ;  
Zoological Society of London ;  
Zoological Museum, Tring ;

and to the undermentioned journals :—

Journal of Mammalogy, Washington ;  
Entomological News, Philadelphia ;  
Canadian Entomologist, Ottawa ;  
Deutsche entomologische Zeitschrift,  
Berlin.

(THE CONFERENCE THEN ADJOURNED.)

---

CERTIFICATE :

I, FRANCIS HEMMING, Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, hereby CERTIFY that the above is a full and true account of the proceedings at the Conference between the President of the Commission and the Secretary to the Commission held in London on Monday, 19th June 1939 at 1015 hours, under the procedure prescribed by the said International Commission in a resolution adopted during their Lisbon Session at a meeting held on 18th September 1935 (Lisbon Session, 5th Meeting, Conclusion 10).

(signed) FRANCIS HEMMING

*Secretary to the International Commission  
on Zoological Nomenclature*

## INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS

The International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature has been criticised at times for the delays that have occurred in the consideration of particular cases. It is to be hoped that these delays have been due to faults in the organisation and procedure of the Commission and, in so far as this has been the case, steps have been, and are being, taken to prevent their recurrence. To a considerable extent, however, these delays have been due to the incomplete and inaccurate way in which proposals have been submitted to the Commission for consideration.

2. Zoologists are accordingly invited to co-operate with the Commission by complying strictly with the following instructions when submitting proposals for the consideration of the Commission and in consequence when submitting papers for publication in the *Bulletin*. By doing so zoologists will:—

- (a) avoid unnecessary delays in securing decisions on questions submitted; and
- (b) reduce to a minimum the expenditure incurred by the Commission in dealing with applications submitted.

3. The instructions in question are the following:—

- (1) Proposals should be in the form of papers and should not be raised incidentally in course of correspondence; these papers should be as short and concise as is consistent with the clear presentation of the problem to be considered.
  - (2) Wherever possible papers should be typewritten and, whether typewritten or in manuscript, should be on one side of the paper only.
  - (3) The printing of papers in foreign languages adds greatly to their cost. For so long therefore as the present financial difficulties of the Commission persist, zoologists are asked to submit all manuscripts in English.
  - (4) Each application should be confined to a single subject except where the status of two or more names forms part of a single problem.
  - (5) Where a proposal refers to the status of a particular name, a clear indication should be given, either in the title or at the beginning of the paper, of the Class and Order to which the genus or species belongs. Wherever possible the name of the family should be added.
  - (6) The full bibliographical reference should be given for every name, whether generic or specific, cited.
  - (7) In the case of generic names the type species should be clearly stated and a reference given to the circumstances in which that species became the type, *i.e.*:—
    - (i) whether so designated at the time of original publication; or
    - (ii) whether designated at a later date under Article 30 of the Code, and, if so, by what author it was so designated. (In these cases the full bibliographical reference should be given to the place where the species in question was designated as the type.)
  - (8) Specific names should be cited in the same combination of generic and trivial names as that employed by the original author when first naming the species.
  - (9) A full bibliographical reference consists of:—
    - (a) the generic or specific name in question;
    - (b) the name of its author;
    - (c) the date of its publication;
    - (d) the title of the work in which the name was so published;
    - (e) where the work in question consists of more than one volume, the volume number;
    - (f) the page number.
  - (10) The titles of journals should be abbreviated in the form shown in the "World List of Scientific Periodicals," ed. 2, 1934; the names of authors and the titles of separate works should be cited in full.
  - (11) Volume numbers should be cited in Arabic (and not in Roman) numerals.
  - (12) Page references should be cited in accordance with the Harvard system of notation, *i.e.*, the page number preceded by a colon should follow immediately after the title of the work, or, where that work is in more than one volume, the volume number. The word "page" and the abbreviation "p." should not be used.
4. Priority of treatment will in all cases be given to proposals prepared in accordance with the foregoing instructions.

BY ORDER OF THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION  
ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

FRANCIS HEMMING

*Secretary to the International Commission.*

Secretariat of the Commission,  
At the British Museum (Natural History),  
Cromwell Road, London, S.W. 7.  
8th May, 1943.

## OPINIONS Published by the Commission

to be published at the Publications Office of the Commission, 41, Queen's Gate,  
London, S.W. 7.)

- OPINION 134. On the method to be adopted in interpreting the generic names assigned by Freyer to the species described in his *Neuere Beiträge zur Schmetterlingskunde*, 1833–1858. price 8d.
- OPINION 135. The suppression of the so-called "Erlangen List" of 1801. price 8d.
- OPINION 136. *Opinion* supplementary to *Opinion* 11 on the interpretation of Latreille's *Considérations générales sur l'ordre naturel des animaux composant les classes des Crustacés, des Arachnides et des Insectes avec un tableau méthodique de leurs genres disposés en familles*, Paris, 1810. price 1s. 0d.
- OPINION 137. On the relative precedence to be accorded to certain generic names published in 1807 by Fabricius and Hübner respectively for identical genera in the Lepidoptera Rhopalocera. price 1s. 6d.
- OPINION 138. On the method by which the amendment to Article 25 of the International Code adopted at the Budapest Meeting of the International Zoological Congress, relating to the replacement of invalid names, should be interpreted. price 1s. 6d.
- OPINION 139. The names *Cephus* Latreille, [1802–1803], and *Astata* Latreille, 1796, in the Hymenoptera added to the *Official List of Generic Names*. price 2s. 6d.
- OPINION 140. On the method of forming the family names for *Merops* Linnaeus, 1758 (Aves) and for *Merope* Newman, 1838 (Insecta). price 2s. 0d.
- OPINION 141. On the principles to be observed in interpreting Article 4 of the International Code relating to the naming of families and subfamilies. price 2s. 6d.
- OPINION 142. Suspension of the rules for *Satyrus* Latreille, 1810 (Insecta, Lepidoptera). price 2s. 6d.
- OPINION 143. On the method of forming the family name for *Tingis* Fabricius, 1803 (Insecta, Hemiptera). price 2s. 6d.
- OPINION 144. On the status of the names *Crabro* Geoffroy, 1762, *Crabro* Fabricius, 1775, and *Cimbex* Olivier, 1790 (Insecta, Hymenoptera). price 2s. 6d.
- OPINION 145. On the status of names first published in works rejected for nomenclatorial purposes and subsequently published in other works. price 2s. 6d.
- OPINION 146. Suspension of the rules for *Colias* Fabricius, 1807 (Insecta, Lepidoptera). price 2s. 6d.
- OPINION 147. On the principles to be observed in interpreting Article 34 of the International Code in relation to the rejection, as homonyms, of generic and subgeneric names of the same origin and meaning as names previously published. price 2s. 6d.

## OPINIONS Rendered by the Commission but not yet Published

- OPINION 148. On the principles to be observed in interpreting Articles 25 and 34 of the International Code in relation to the availability of generic names proposed as emendations of, or as substitutes for, earlier generic names of the same origin and meaning.
- OPINION 149. Twenty-one names in the Orthoptera (Insecta) added to the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*.
- OPINION 150. On the dates of publication of the several portions of Hübner (J.), *Verzeichniss bekannter Schmettlinge* [sic], 1816–[1826].
- OPINION 151. On the status of the names *Lasius* Panzer, [1801–1802], *Podalirius* Latreille, 1802, *Lasius* Fabricius, [1804–1805], and *Anthophora* Latreille, 1803 (Insecta, Hymenoptera).
- OPINION 152. On the status of the generic names in the Order Diptera (Insecta) first published in 1800 by J. W. Meigen in his *Nouvelle Classification des Mouches à deux ailes*.
- OPINION 153. On the status of the names *Bethylus* Latreille, [1802–1803], and *Dryinus* Latreille, [1804] (Insecta, Hymenoptera).
- OPINION 154. On the status of the names *Phaneroptera* Serville, 1831, and *Tylopsis* Fieber, 1853 (Insecta, Orthoptera).
- OPINION 155. On the status of the names *Callimome* Spinola, 1811, *Misocampe* Latreille, 1818, and *Torymus* Dalman, 1820 (Insecta, Hymenoptera).
- OPINION 156. Suspension of the rules for *Vanessa* Fabricius, 1807 (Insecta, Lepidoptera).
- OPINION 157. Three names in the Hymenoptera (Insecta) added to the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*.
- OPINION 158. On the status of the name *Locusta* Linnaeus, 1758 (Insecta, Orthoptera).

**VOLUME 1. Part 4. Pp. xli-lx.**

**17th OCTOBER 1944**

# **THE BULLETIN OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE**

The Official Organ of  
**THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON  
ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE**

*Edited by*

**FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.**

*Secretary to the International Commission*

Report by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature for the year 1943 . . . . .	pp. xli-xlvi
International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature: Financial Report for the year 1943. By Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E., Secretary to the International Com- mission and Accounting Officer to the International Funds . . . . .	pp. xlix-liii
Income and Expenditure Account of International Fund No. 1 and International Fund No. 2 for the year 1943 and Balance Sheet at 31st December 1943 . . . . .	pp. liv-lvii
Personnel of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature: Election of four Commissioners . . . . .	p. lviii
Contributions Received up to 30th June 1944 in Response to the Appeal for Funds issued by the International Com- mission on Zoological Nomenclature . . . . .	p. lix
<b>Appeal for Funds by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature . . . . .</b>	<b>p. lx</b>

**LONDON :**

Printed by Order of the International Commission on  
Zoological Nomenclature

Sold at the Publications Office of the Commission  
41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7.

1944

***Price six shillings***

***(All rights reserved)***



# INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

## COMPOSITION OF THE COMMISSION

### A. The Officers of the Commission

*President* : Dr. Karl Jordan, Ph.D., F.R.S. (United Kingdom).  
*Secretary* : Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E. (United Kingdom).  
*Assistant Secretary* : Dr. James L. Peters (U.S.A.).

### B. The Members of the Commission

#### *Class 1946*

Herr Professor Dr. W. ARNDT (Germany).  
Dr. William Thomas CALMAN (United Kingdom).  
Professor Teiso ESAKI (Japan).  
Professor Béla von HANKÓ (Hungary).  
Dr. T. JACZEWSKI (Poland).  
Dr. Norman R. STOLL (U.S.A.).

#### *Class 1949*

Senor Dr. Angel CABRERA (Argentina).  
Mr. Francis HEMMING (United Kingdom) (*Secretary to the Commission*).  
Dr. Karl JORDAN (United Kingdom) (*President of the Commission*).  
Dr. Joseph PEARSON (Australia).  
Monsieur le Docteur Jacques PELLEGRIN (France).  
Herr Professor Dr. Rudolf RICHTER (Germany).

#### *Class 1952*

Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (Brazil).  
Professor James Chester BRADLEY (U.S.A.).  
Professor L. di CAPORACCIO (Italy).  
Professor J. R. DYMOND (Canada).  
Dr. James L. PETERS (U.S.A.) (*Assistant Secretary to the Commission*).  
Dr. Harold E. VOKES (U.S.A.).

### C. The Staff of the Secretariat in London

*Secretary to the Commission* : Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E.  
*Archivist* : Mr. Francis J. Griffin, A.L.A.  
*Publications Clerk* : Mrs. F. R. Langstadt.

### D. The Address of the Commission

#### *Secretariat of the Commission :*

British Museum (Natural History), Cromwell Road, London, S.W. 7.

#### *Publications Office of the Commission :*

41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W. 7.

#### *Personal address of the Secretary :*

83, Fellows Road (Garden Flat), London, N.W. 3.

# REPORT BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE FOR THE YEAR 1943.

## I. Introductory.

THE International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature have pleasure in presenting for the information of all concerned their report on the work carried out in 1943. In the Financial Report <sup>1</sup> for the period ended 31st December, 1942, the Secretary to the Commission drew attention to the difficulties which had confronted the Commission both in the period immediately preceding the outbreak of war in Europe in 1939 and in the ensuing period when it was found necessary temporarily to suspend the work of the Commission. At the same time, however, the Secretary reported that it had been found possible to re-open the Secretariat in the summer of 1942 and that a start had been made in clearing off outstanding arrears of work.

2. The work started in the year 1942 was continued in 1943, which was one of great activity in every direction possible for so long as circumstances render impracticable free communication between the Secretary and all members of the Commission.

## II. *Opinions* rendered by the International Commission.

3. As explained in the previous Report, by the end of 1942 only five of the decisions taken by the International Commission at their Session held at Lisbon had been rendered as *Opinions* of the Commission (*Opinions* 134-138). The titles of these *Opinions* are as follows :—

OPINION 134. On the method to be adopted in interpreting the generic names assigned by Freyer to the species described in his *Neuere Beiträge zur Schmetterlingskunde*, 1833-1858.

OPINION 135. The suppression of the so-called "Erlangen List" of 1801.

OPINION 136. *Opinion* supplementary to *Opinion* 11 on the interpretation of Latreille's *Considérations générales sur l'ordre naturel des animaux composant les classes des Crustacés, des Arachnides et des Insectes avec un tableau méthodique de leurs genres disposés en familles*, Paris, 1810.

OPINION 137. On the relative precedence to be accorded to certain generic names published in 1807 by Fabricius and Hübner respectively for identical genera in the Lepidoptera Rhopalocera.

OPINION 138. On the method by which the amendment to Article 25 of the International Code adopted at the Budapest Meeting of the International Zoological Congress, relating to the replacement of invalid names, should be interpreted.

4. In the year under review *Opinions* have been rendered in respect of all the remaining decisions, forty-one in number, taken by the International Commission at their Lisbon Session. The following are the titles of the *Opinions* so rendered :—

OPINION 139. The names *Cephus* Latreille, [1802-1803], and *Astata* Latreille, 1796, in the Hymenoptera added to the *Official List of Generic Names*.

OPINION 140. On the method of forming the family names for *Merops* Linnaeus, 1758 (Aves) and for *Merope* Newman, 1838 (Insecta).

<sup>1</sup> See 1943, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* 1 : xxvii-xxxii.

- OPINION 141. On the principles to be observed in interpreting Article 4 of the International Code relating to the naming of families and sub-families.
- OPINION 142. Suspension of the rules for *Satyrus* Latreille, 1810 (Insecta, Lepidoptera).
- OPINION 143. On the method of forming the family name for *Tingis* Fabricius, 1803 (Insecta, Hemiptera).
- OPINION 144. On the status of the names *Crabro* Geoffroy, 1762, *Crabro* Fabricius, 1775, and *Cimber* Olivier, 1790 (Insecta, Hymenoptera).
- OPINION 145. On the status of names first published in works rejected for nomenclatorial purposes and subsequently published in other works.
- OPINION 146. Suspension of the rules for *Colias* Fabricius, 1807 (Insecta, Lepidoptera).
- OPINION 147. On the principles to be observed in interpreting Article 34 of the International Code in relation to the rejection, as homonyms, of generic and subgeneric names of the same origin and meaning as names previously published.
- OPINION 148. On the principles to be observed in interpreting Articles 25 and 34 of the International Code in relation to the availability of generic names proposed as emendations of, or as substitutes for, earlier generic names of the same origin and meaning.
- OPINION 149. Twenty-one names in the Orthoptera (Insecta) added to the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*.
- OPINION 150. On the dates of publication of the several portions of Hübner (J.), *Verzeichniss bekannter Schmettlinge* [sic], 1816 [1826].
- OPINION 151. On the status of the names *Lasius* Panzer, [1801–1802], *Podalirius* Latreille, 1802, *Lasius* Fabricius, [1804–1805], and *Anthophora* Latreille, 1803 (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera).
- OPINION 152. On the status of the generic names in the Order Diptera (Class Insecta) first published in 1800 by J. W. Meigen in his *Nouvelle Classification des Mouches à deux ailes*.
- OPINION 153. On the status of the names *Bethylus* Latreille, [1802–1803], and *Dryinus* Latreille, [1804] (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera).
- OPINION 154. On the status of the names *Phaneroptera* Serville, 1831, and *Tylopsis* Fieber, 1853 (Class Insecta, Order Orthoptera).
- OPINION 155. On the status of the names *Cullimome* Spinola, 1811, *Misocampe* Latreille, 1818, and *Torymus* Dalman, 1820 (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera).
- OPINION 156. Suspension of the rules for *Vanessa* Fabricius, 1807 (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera).
- OPINION 157. Three names in the Order Hymenoptera (Class Insecta) added to the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*.
- OPINION 158. On the status of the name *Locusta* Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Insecta, Order Orthoptera).
- OPINION 159. On the status of the names *Ephialtes* Schrank, 1802, *Ichneumon* Linnaeus, 1758, *Pimpla* Fabricius, [1804–1805], and *Ephialtes* Gravenhorst, 1829 (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera).
- OPINION 160. On the status of the names *Anguina* Scopoli, 1777, *Anguil-lulina* Gervais and Beneden, 1859, and *Tylenchus* Bastian, 1865 (Class Nematoda).
- OPINION 161. Suspension of the rules for *Argynnis* Fabricius, 1807 (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera).

- OPINION 162. Suspension of the rules for *Bracon* Fabricius, [1804–1805] (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera).
- OPINION 163. Suspension of the rules for *Euploea* Fabricius, 1807 (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera).
- OPINION 164. On the principles to be observed in interpreting Article 30 of the International Code in relation to the types of genera when two or more genera are united on taxonomic grounds.
- OPINION 165. Need for the suspension of the rules for *Strymon* Hübner, 1818 (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera) not established.
- OPINION 166. On the status of the names *Pompilus* Fabricius, 1798, and *Psammochares* Latreille, 1796 (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera) and *Pompilus* Schneider, 1784 (Class Cephalopoda, Order Nautiloidea).
- OPINION 167. Suspension of the rules for *Euthulia* Hübner, [1819] (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera).
- OPINION 168. On the principles to be observed in interpreting Article 25 of the International Code in relation to the names of genera based upon erroneously determined species (*Opinion* supplementary to *Opinion* 65).
- OPINION 169. On the type of the genus *Lycaeides* Hübner, [1819] (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera), a genus based upon an erroneously determined species.
- OPINION 170. Need for the suspension of the rules for *Prosopis* Jurine, 1807 (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera) not at present established.
- OPINION 171. Suspension of the rules for *Nymphidium* Fabricius, 1807 (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera).
- OPINION 172. On the interpretation of Article 30 of the International Code in relation to the designation of the types of genera in abstracts and similar publications.
- OPINION 173. On the type of the genus *Agriades* Hübner, [1819], and its synonym *Latorina* Tutt, 1909 (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera), genera based upon erroneously determined species.
- OPINION 174. On the status of the names *Ceraphron* Panzer, [1805], and *Ceraphron* Jurine, 1807 (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera).
- OPINION 175. On the type of the genus *Polyommatus* Latreille, 1804 (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera), a genus based upon an erroneously determined species.
- OPINION 176. On the type of *Conulinus* von Martens, 1895 (Class Gastropoda, Order Stylommatophora) (*Opinion* supplementary to *Opinion* 86).
- OPINION 177. On the type of the genus *Euchloë* Hübner, [1819] (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera), a genus based upon an erroneously determined species.
- OPINION 178. On the status of the names *Serphus* Schrank, 1780, and *Proctotrupes* Latreille, 1796 (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera).
- OPINION 179. On the type of the genus *Princeps* Hübner, [1807] and its synonym *Orpheides* Hübner, [1819] (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera), genera based upon erroneously determined species.
- OPINION 180. On the status of the names *Sphex* Linnaeus, 1758, and *Ammophila* Kirby, 1798 (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera).
- OPINION 181. On the type of the genus *Carcharodus* Hübner, [1819] and its synonym *Spilothyrus* Duponchel, 1835 (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera), genera based upon erroneously determined species.

5. In addition two *Opinions* were rendered in 1943 on cases regarding which decisions were taken by the Commission in the period between their Lisbon

Session and the outbreak of war in 1939. The titles of the *Opinions* so rendered (*Opinions* 182 and 183) are as follows :—

OPINION 182. On the status of the names published by Gumbel, in 1863 for subdivisions of the genus *Clymenia* Münster, 1832 (Class Cephalopoda, Order Ammonoidea).

OPINION 183. On the principles to be observed in interpreting Article 8 of the International Code in relation to the form in which generic and subgeneric names are to be published.

### III. *Declarations* rendered by the International Commission.

6. At their Session held during the meetings of the Ninth, Tenth, Eleventh and Twelfth International Congresses of Zoology, the International Commission adopted a number of important resolutions on general subjects affecting zoological nomenclature. These resolutions were embodied in the reports then submitted by the Commission to the Congresses concerned and were printed in the *Comptes Rendus* of those Congresses. In this way these resolutions were brought to the notice of the zoologists who attended the Congresses in question, but the fact that until now they have never been published elsewhere has led to their being overlooked by many zoologists.

7. Accordingly it was decided in 1943 to collect these resolutions and to publish them as *Declarations* rendered by the International Commission. In all there are 12 of these resolutions, all of which were rendered as *Declarations* during the year 1943. Of these, five (*Declarations* 1–5) were adopted by the International Commission at Monaco in 1913; three (*Declarations* 6–8) at Budapest in 1927; one (*Declaration* 9) at Padua in 1930; and three (*Declarations* 10–12) at Lisbon in 1935.

8. The titles of the 12 *Declarations* rendered by the International Commission are as follows :—

DECLARATION 1. Code of Ethics to be observed in the renaming of homonyms.

DECLARATION 2. On the importance of avoiding the issue of authors' reprints or separates in advance of the publication of the work or journal in which the paper in question is to be published.

DECLARATION 3. On the importance of giving a clear indication of the date of issue of every zoological publication.

DECLARATION 4. On the need for avoiding intemperate language in discussions on zoological nomenclature.

DECLARATION 5. On the grant to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature of plenary powers to suspend the rules in certain cases.

DECLARATION 6. On the need for new names to be clearly indicated as such on their first publication and on the need for avoiding the publication of names as new on more than one occasion.

DECLARATION 7. On the need for quoting bibliographical or other references for all names cited in zoological works.

DECLARATION 8. On the need for giving in the case of zoological journals a clear indication of the date of publication of each number or part.

DECLARATION 9. On the desirability of Universities including zoological nomenclature in their courses of general and systematic zoology.

DECLARATION 10. On the importance of forming specialist groups for the study of the nomenclature of particular divisions of the Animal Kingdom.

DECLARATION 11. On the need for a clear indication in the description of new genera and species of the Order and Family involved.

DECLARATION 12. On the question of breaches of the Code of Ethics (*Declaration* supplementary to *Declaration* 1).

#### IV. *Opinions and Declarations published by the International Commission.*

9. When in 1939 it was decided that the Commission should in future itself publish its *Opinions*, it was decided also that these should be published with consecutive pagination as Parts of Volume 2 of a work entitled *Opinions rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*. Volume 1 was reserved for the *Opinions* (*Opinions* 1–133), previously published by the Smithsonian Institution on behalf of the Commission, since for the most part these were already out of print. When, as explained above, it was decided in 1943 to issue as *Declarations* certain resolutions adopted by the Commission, the title of the above work was changed to *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*. The first Part published under this extended title was Part 12 of volume 2.

10. During the year 1943, the first eight Parts (pp. 1–64) of volume 1 were issued. These contained *Declarations* 1–8. It is intended as soon as possible to publish the remaining *Declaration* (*Declaration* 9) adopted in the period to which that volume relates. These will be followed by Parts containing *Opinions* 1–133 accompanied by explanatory notes.

11. At the time of the previous Report, five Parts of volume 2 had been published. These Parts contained *Opinions* 134–138 (pp. 1–34), all of which were concerned with matters on which decisions had been taken by the International Commission at their Session held at Lisbon in 1935. In 1943, twelve further Parts of volume 2 were published. These comprise *Opinions* 139–150 (pp. 35–168).

12. It has been decided to devote the whole of volume 2 to the publication of decisions taken by the Commission at Lisbon. Volume 2 will therefore be issued in fifty-two Parts and will comprise *Opinions* 134–181 (with pagination in Arabic numerals) and *Declarations* 10–12 (with pagination in Roman numerals), together with a concluding Part containing the index and title-page for the volume.

13. The decision to devote the whole of volume 2 to the Lisbon decisions has the advantage that it renders possible an immediate start with the publication of volume 3 containing the *Opinions* commencing with *Opinion* 182 which have been adopted by the International Commission since their Session held at Lisbon in 1935. Volumes 2 and 3 will be published concurrently, but it is proposed as quickly as possible to publish all the *Opinions* embodying the post-Lisbon decisions, so that the Commission may be able to publish all future *Opinions* immediately upon their adoption. This arrangement will be to the great convenience of zoologists and will remove the reproach regarding the delays that have occurred between the adoption of *Opinions* and their publication that has sometimes been levelled at the Commission in the past.

#### V. *The Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature.*

14. The most important of all the developments in the year 1943 was the founding of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* as the Official Organ of the International Commission. As explained by the President in Part 1 of the *Bulletin*,<sup>2</sup> the object of this journal is to provide a medium for the publication of:—

- (a) proposals on zoological nomenclature submitted to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature for deliberation and decision;
- (b) comments received from, and correspondence by the Secretary with, zoologists on proposals published in the *Bulletin* under (a) above; and

<sup>2</sup> See Jordan, 1943, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* 1: i–iii.

- (c) papers on nomenclatorial implications of developments in taxonomic theory and practice.

15. The Commission are highly gratified at the favourable reception that has been accorded to the *Bulletin* by the zoological profession, as evidenced both by the subscriptions received and by the numerous letters which they have received from individual zoologists in many parts of the world.

16. During the year 1943, three Parts of the *Bulletin* were published. Part 1 (pp. i-xxvi) was mainly introductory and included an account of the functions and powers of the International Commission. Part 2 (pp. xxvii-xl) was concerned with the financial position of the Commission for the period up to 31st December 1942. Part 3 (pp. 1-86), which is by far the most important publication yet issued by the International Commission, contains the full official records of all the decisions taken by the Commission at their Lisbon Session. At the time of the issue of the Report for 1942, it was proposed that this Part should be published in Part 2 but in the course of 1943 it was decided to issue the financial statement as Part 2 and to issue this Part as Part 3.

17. Specialists are particularly requested to respond to the Commission's appeal for comments on all proposals published in the *Bulletin*. Such comments, whether for or against any such proposal, will be published in the *Bulletin* as soon as practicable after their receipt. In this way the fullest opportunity will be afforded to specialists to express their views on any question submitted to the Commission before a decision is taken thereon. At the same time the International Commission are anxious that there shall in future be no grounds for the criticism sometimes made in the past that its procedure is dilatory and that the period covered by the consideration of particular cases is unreasonably protracted. The International Commission accordingly invite specialists to co-operate with them to this end, by sending to the Secretary to the Commission any comments which they may wish to offer on particular proposals, *as soon as possible after the publication of those proposals in the Bulletin*. The International Commission hope that every specialist who reads in the *Bulletin* a proposal relating to a group in which he is concerned, will proceed as though he had received a letter from the Commission asking for his views on that proposal and that he will therefore immediately forward to the Commission any observations which he may wish to offer.

## VI. The Official List of Generic Names in Zoology.

18. The International Commission attach great importance to the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*, believing that it provides a powerful means for securing stability in zoological nomenclature, particularly as regards Family names. For this purpose, the Commission would like to see inscribed on the *Official List* the names of the genera which are the types of the principal families in every Order. The Commission appeal to specialists to collaborate with them to secure this end.

19. The International Commission realise that, so long as the names already placed on the *Official List* remain scattered among the numerous *Opinions* by which they have from time to time been added to the *List*, no substantial progress is likely to be achieved in securing the object which the Commission have in view. Accordingly, in 1943 it was decided that the *Official List* should be published as soon as possible in book form. Very substantial progress has been made but the task is laborious and necessarily slow in view of the fact that

the various bibliographical references were omitted from many of the earlier *Opinions* containing additions to the *Official List*. In consequence, it has been necessary for the Secretary to the Commission himself to verify very large numbers of references involved and in many cases to consult specialists on points of particular difficulty. Nevertheless, the Commission hope that it may be possible to make a start with the printing of the *Official List* in the course of 1944.

20. The review of the literature involved in the preparation of the *Official List* for publication has disclosed a certain number of errors which will be corrected by the Commission at the first opportunity. In order to ensure that the *Official List* is as accurate as possible, any specialist who may be aware of an error in any entry in the *Official List* relating to his particular group is particularly requested at once to forward full details to the Secretary to the Commission.

#### **VII. The personnel of the International Commission.**

21. During the year under review, the International Commission has suffered a severe loss through the death of Dr. Leonhard Stejneger (U.S.A.), who had been a member of the Commission continuously for 46 years and at the time of his death was the last surviving member of the group of ten zoologists who were elected members of the Commission at Cambridge in 1897, when the membership of the Commission was enlarged from 5 to 15. The Commission deeply regret the passing of their distinguished colleague who had for so long played an active and valuable part in their deliberations and they mourn his death as that of an old friend. The Commission desire to take this opportunity of placing on record both their deep sense of the loss which they have sustained and their high appreciation of the services which Dr. Stejneger rendered, not only to the International Commission as a body but also to the development of those branches of zoology to the study of which he devoted his life.

22. During 1943 preliminary consultations were held with a view to bringing the membership of the Commission up to full strength by filling vacancies caused by death. It is hoped that the necessary arrangements will be completed early in 1944.

#### **VIII. The financial position of the International Commission.**

23. The present financial position is dealt with fully in the Report for the year 1943 now submitted by the Secretary to the Commission as Accounting Officer for the International Funds, but the International Commission feel that their present Report would be incomplete if they made no reference to the gratification with which they have observed during 1943 the increased sales of their *Opinions* and the substantial and growing number of orders for the *Bulletin*.

24. Finally, the International Commission desire to thank each and every one of the zoological institutions and individual zoologists who have responded to the Appeal issued in July 1943 (in Part 2 of the *Bulletin*) for subscriptions to their Special (Publications) Fund. The sum of £409 17s. 6d. received up to 31st December 1943, though falling short far of the total amount required to clear off all arrears of publications, is a most encouraging beginning and enables the International Commission to look back on 1943 with satisfaction and to look



forward to 1944 with confidence. The future outlook will, however, remain precarious until the Commission obtains the additional funds required to enable it to discharge its outstanding tasks.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION  
ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

FRANCIS HEMMING

*Secretary to the International Commission.*

Secretariat of the Commission  
At the British Museum (Natural History),  
Cromwell Road, London, S.W.7.

22nd January, 1944.

**INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE :  
FINANCIAL REPORT FOR THE YEAR 1943**

BY

*Francis Hemming, Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and Accounting Officer to the International Funds established by the Commission.*

**I. INTRODUCTORY.**

I SUBMIT for the information of all concerned a statement of the Income and Expenditure of the several International Funds of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, together with the Balance Sheet, in respect of the calendar year 1943. Once again the Commission have the pleasure of recording their thanks to Messrs. W. B. Keen & Co., Chartered Accountants (London), by whom these Accounts have been audited.

2. The situation before the Commission at the opening of 1943 was one of very great difficulty; on the one hand the cash in hand amounted only to £137 3s. 11d.; on the other hand, there were large arrears of work which could only be wiped off by the printing of outstanding *Opinions* and other publications at a cost far beyond the modest sum then available.

3. In these circumstances the accounts now presented must be regarded as extremely encouraging. Not only did the Commission publish 20 *Opinions* and *Declarations* during the period under review but they also established as their Official Organ a journal under the title of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* of which they published the first three Parts.

4. That this highly satisfactory result was achieved was due to two main causes: first, the generous response accorded by zoological and other scientific institutions and by individual zoologists to the appeal for funds issued by the Commission in July 1943 (in Part 2 of the *Bulletin*<sup>3</sup>); second, the steady and rapid growth of the sales both of the *Opinions* published by the Commission and of the *Bulletin*.

**II. DONATIONS RECEIVED (INTERNATIONAL FUND NO. 2).**

5. Consequent upon the decision to launch a general appeal for funds, the Commission decided that their existing International Fund, which constituted their General Account, should in future be known as International Fund No. 1, and that all donations received in response to their Appeal should be paid into a separate Fund to be known as "International Fund No. 2".

6. In the period from 27th July 1943, the date on which the Appeal was published, up to 31st December 1943, the sums so presented to the Commission amounted to a total of £409 17s. 6d.

<sup>3</sup> See 1943, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* 1: xxxix-xl.

7. The individual subscriptions which together made up this sum are as follows :—

*Appeal for contributions issued by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.*

*First list of contributions.*

	£	s.	d.
The Royal Society . . . . .	200	0	0
British Association for the Advancement of Science . . . . .	20	0	0
W. D. Hincks, Esq. . . . .	1	1	0
(Anon.) (per Lord Horder, G.C.V.O., M.D.) . . . . .	100	0	0
Sheffield A. Neave, Esq., C.M.G., O.B.E., D.Sc. . . . .	10	0	0
The Zoological Society of Scotland . . . . .	2	2	0
Miss R. M. Davenport . . . . .	1	0	0
Dr. J. Brookes Knight . . . . .	1	5	10
John Smart, Esq., Ph.D. . . . .	2	2	0
The Linnean Society of London . . . . .	10	0	0
The Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard University . . . . .	50	0	0
The American Ornithologists' Union . . . . .	12	6	8
	<hr/>		
	£409	17	6
	<hr/>		

8. The International Commission tender their most grateful thanks to each and every one of the institutions and individual zoologists who have responded to their Appeal.

9. The whole of the sums received in response to the Commission's Appeal have been credited to International Fund No. 2.

### III. INTERNATIONAL FUND No. 1 (GENERAL ACCOUNT).

#### (a) Income.

10. The sole sources of income for the Commission's General Account (International Fund No. 1) are (i) income arising from sales of publications and (ii) transfers from the Special (Publications) Fund (International Fund No. 2).

11. The total income of International Fund No. 1 in 1943 amounted to the sum of £570 6s. 6d. as compared with £312 12s. 8d. in the period ended 31st December 1942.

#### (i) *Income from sales of publications.*

12. Income from the sale of the Commission's *Opinions* in 1943 amounted to £136 1s. 4d. The year 1943 was the first year in the history of the Commission when any considerable number of its *Opinions* were placed on sale and direct comparison with previous years is therefore not possible. It is, however, extremely satisfactory to be able to record that during 1943 there was a substantial and progressive increase in the number of subscribers to the Commission's *Opinions*, every new subscription bringing with it an order for copies of the *Opinions* already published by the Commission.

13. It should be placed on record also that owing to the late date (9th December) in 1943 on which the last five *Opinions* (*Opinions* 149 and 150 and *Declarations* 6–8) were published, it was not possible to distribute copies of these *Opinions* to all subscribers before the close of the year. In consequence, the bulk of the income arising from the sale of these *Opinions* is not attributable to

1943 but will appear in the accounts for 1944. Moreover, the item in respect of expenditure on printing includes the expenditure on printing six further *Opinions* (*Opinions* 151 and 152, *Declarations* 9, 10 and 11 and the reissue of *Opinion* 1) which, it is hoped, will be published shortly. To this extent therefore the income from the sale of *Opinions* in 1943 is more satisfactory in relation to the expenditure incurred on printing than the figures would suggest.

14. When in May 1943 the Commission published the first Part of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, they realised that, owing to the impracticability in war conditions of giving adequate publicity to the founding of this journal, some time must elapse before the existence of the *Bulletin* could be made known to prospective subscribers. It is therefore very satisfactory that in the seven months following the issue of Part 1 of the *Bulletin*, income from the sale of this journal amounted to £109 5s. 2d. The cost of printing the three Parts published amounted to £178 5s. 10d. (of which £65 12s. 0d. was defrayed in 1942 and £112 13s. 10d. in 1943).

(ii) *Transfer from International Fund No. 2 to International Fund No. 1.*

15. By the end of 1943, sums amounting to £325 had been transferred from International Fund No. 2 (Special (Publications) Fund) to International Fund No. 1 (General Account). The unexpended balance in this Fund on 31st December 1943 amounted to £84 17s. 6d.

(b) **Expenditure.**

16. The total expenditure in 1943 from International Fund No. 1 (including a small allocation for immediately prospective expenditure on the printing of the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*) amounted to £439 10s. 2d. as compared with £175 8s. 9d. in the accounting period ended 31st December 1942.

(i) *The printing of the publications of the Commission.*

17. The main item of expenditure incurred by the Commission in 1943 was again in respect of the printing of the Commission's publications. Owing mainly to the great increase in the volume of output in the year under review but in part also to increased printing charges due to war conditions, expenditure under this head in 1943 greatly exceeded the corresponding expenditure in the period that ended on 31st December 1942.

18. Expenditure in 1943 on the printing of the *Opinions* and *Declarations* rendered by the Commission amounted to £246 14s. 9d. as compared with £67 9s. 7d. in the accounting period ended 31st December 1942. In the same period expenditure on the production of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* amounted to £112 13s. 10d. as compared with £65 12s. 0d., the sum incurred in 1942.

(ii) *Provision for the publication of the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology."*

19. As explained elsewhere,<sup>4</sup> the International Commission were so strongly impressed in 1943 by the desire among workers, not only in systematic zoology but also in allied sciences, for the early publication of the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*, that they decided, if possible, to make a start in 1944 with the printing of that work. The Commission accordingly decided in 1943 to make a small preliminary allocation of funds for this purpose. A special account

<sup>4</sup> See the Commission's Report on its work in 1943, paragraph 19.

was accordingly established under the title " ' Official List ' (Suspense) Account ", into which was paid one half of the proceeds of the sales in 1943 of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*. The sum so credited to this Account amounted therefore to £54 12s. 7d.

(iii) *Normal administrative expenses.*

20. Owing to the continued generosity of the Trustees of the British Museum (Natural History) in housing the Secretariat of the Commission at the Museum free of charge and of the Royal Entomological Society of London in permitting the Commission to use the Society's House at 41 Queen's Gate as the Publications Office of the Commission, it is fortunately possible to report that in 1943 (as in 1942) no expenditure was incurred by the Commission in respect of rent, heating or lighting.

21. By the kind permission of the Council of the Royal Entomological Society, Miss Edith Evans, a member of the staff of the Society, has continued during the year to act in her spare time as Publications Clerk to the Commission. During the year, the Commission gave her small honoraria as a mark of their great appreciation of the valuable services which she has rendered in handling the mail orders for the publications of the Commission in the period to 31st December 1942 and in the year 1943.

22. No expenditure was incurred in 1943 on either office equipment or the binding of records.

23. Expenditure on miscellaneous printing and stationery amounted to £8 11s. 0d. and on postage to £9 11s. 0d.

24. The total administrative expenditure in 1943 amounted to £25 9s. 0d. as contrasted with £16 3s. 2d. in the preceding accounting period.<sup>5</sup> This represents 7 per cent. of the total normal expenditure (*i.e.*, expenditure on the printing of the Commission's publications) as compared with 11 per cent. in the period ended 31st December 1942. Great care has been taken to keep administrative expenses at the lowest possible level and the reduction in 1943 of the ratio of these expenses to those incurred on the printing of the Commission's publications may be regarded as gratifying.

(c) **Excess of income over expenditure.**

25. The income of International Fund No. 1 in 1943 exceeded expenditure by £130 16s. 4d. as compared with £137 3s. 11d., the corresponding figure for the period ended 31st December 1942.

**IV. BALANCE SHEET.**

26. The balance sheet calls for little comment. Unpaid bills amounted to £112 14s. 8d. but these were entirely in respect of the estimated cost of printing the last instalments of the Commission's publications for the year 1943, accounts for which had not been rendered to the Commission by their printers by 31st December 1943. On the other side of the account, debts owing to the Commission on 31st December 1943, amounting to £111 19s. 8d., were entirely in respect of recent sales of publications, the purchasers of which had not had time by the end of 1943 to remit the sums due by them to the Commission.

<sup>5</sup> For the purpose of this comparison account has not been taken of the " extraordinary expenditure " incurred in the period ended 31st December 1942 on the purchase of office equipment and the binding of records.

**V. THE FUTURE OUTLOOK.**

27. The year 1943 was one of outstanding achievement so far as concerns the scope and variety of the publications issued by the Commission. That the Commission possessed the resources required to secure this successful result is due to the generous and unstinted support given by zoological institutions, by systematic zoologists and by workers in other fields of science.

28. Very substantial progress was made by the Commission in 1943 in wiping off arrears of work but the tasks ahead are numerous and important and their discharge will involve expenditure on a scale far beyond the present resources of the Commission. All who have at heart the orderly development of zoological nomenclature as an international instrument for the advancement of taxonomy will therefore continue to regard the situation with disquiet until, by the receipt of further financial contributions, the International Commission is assured of being able to carry through the tasks entrusted to it.

(signed) FRANCIS HEMMING

*Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and  
Accounting Officer to the International Funds established by the Commission.*

Secretariat of the Commission,  
At the British Museum (Natural History),  
Cromwell Road, London, S.W. 7.

22nd January, 1944.

**THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION  
INCOME AND EXPENDITURE ACCOUNT FOR**

		<b>International</b>	
<b>INCOME.</b>			
		<b>£</b>	<b>s. d.</b>
TO Sales of Publications :—			
<i>Opinions and Declarations</i>		136	1 4
<i>Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature</i>		109	5 2
		<hr/>	
„ Transfer from International Fund No. 2			245 6 6
			325 0 0

£570 6 6

		<b>International</b>	
		<b>£</b>	<b>s. d.</b>
TO Donations			409 17 6
			<hr/>
			£409 17 6

		<b>“Official List”</b>	
		<b>£</b>	<b>s. d.</b>
TO Transfer from International Fund No. 1			54 12 7
			<hr/>

# ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

## THE YEAR ENDED 31st DECEMBER, 1943.

### Fund No. 1.

		EXPENDITURE.					
		£ s. d.			£ s. d.		
BY	Administration Expenditure :—						
	Honorarium to Clerk of Accounts, 1942 . . . . .	2	2	0			
	"                    "                    "                    "                    1943 . . . . .	5	5	0			
	Postage . . . . .	9	11	0			
	Miscellaneous Printing and Stationery . . . . .	8	11	0			
		<hr/>			25 9 0		
„	Cost of Printing Publications :—						
	<i>Opinions and Declarations</i> . . . . .	246	14	9			
	<i>Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature</i> . . . . .	112	13	10			
		<hr/>			359 8 7		
„	Transfer to "Official List" (Suspense Account) . . . . .				54 12 7		
„	Excess of Income over Expenditure carried to Balance Sheet . . . . .				130 16 4		
					<hr/>		
					<u>£570 6 6</u>		

### Fund No. 2.

		£ s. d.		
BY	Transfer to International Fund No. 1 . . . . .	325	0	0
„	Excess of Income over Expenditure carried to Balance Sheet . . . . .	84	17	6
		<hr/>		
		<u>£409 17 6</u>		

### Suspense Account.

		£ s. d.		
BY	Excess of Income over Expenditure carried to Balance Sheet . . . . .	54	12	7
		<hr/>		



**BALANCE SHEET,**

LIABILITIES.		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
SUNDRY CREDITORS . . . . .					112	14	8
EXCESS OF ASSETS OVER LIABILITIES :—							
INTERNATIONAL FUND No. 1		£	s.	d.			
As at 31st December, 1942 . . . . .	137	3	11				
Add Excess of Income over Expenditure for							
Year to date . . . . .	130	16	4		268	0	3
INTERNATIONAL FUND No. 2—							
Excess of Income over Expenditure for Year to date . . . . .					84	17	6
“ OFFICIAL LIST ” Suspense Account—							
Excess of Income over Expenditure for Year to date . . . . .					54	12	7
					<hr/>		
					407	10	4
					<hr/>		
					£520	5	0
					<hr/>		

(signed) FRANCIS HEMMING,

*Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and Accounting Officer  
to the International Funds.*

We have examined the above Income and Expenditure Accounts and Balance Sheet with the books and vouchers of the Commission and certify same to be in accordance therewith. We have verified the balance at the Bank.

(signed) W. B. KEEN &amp; CO.

Chartered Accountants.

224, Regent Street,  
LONDON, W. 1.

22nd January, 1944.

**31st DECEMBER, 1943.****ASSETS.**

	£	s.	d.
SUNDRY DEBTORS for Publications . . . . .	111	19	8
CASH AT BANK . . . . .	408	5	4
(Stock of Publications not valued) . . . . .	—		

---

---

**£520 5 0**

---

---

**PERSONNEL OF THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON  
ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE**

---

**Election of four Commissioners.**

---

The following elections are announced : —

To be Commissioners :—

*Class 1952*

James Chester BRADLEY, Professor of Entomology, New York State College of Agriculture at Cornell University, Cornell University Agricultural Experiments Station, Ithaca, New York, U.S.A., *vice* the late Commissioner Witmer STONE, Emeritus Curator of the Department of Ornithology, The Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Pa., U.S.A. (28th March 1944).

Harold E. VOKES, United States Geological Survey, Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C., U.S.A., *vice* the late Commissioner Leonhard STEJNEGER, United States National Museum, Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (23rd April 1944).

*Class 1949*

Joseph PEARSON, Director, Tasmanian Museum and Art Gallery, Hobart, Tasmania, *vice* the late Commissioner Frederick CHAPMAN, Melbourne, Australia (26th June 1944).

*Class 1946*

Norman R. STOLL, Department of Animal and Plant Pathology, Rockefeller Institute of Medical Research, Princeton, New Jersey, U.S.A., *vice* the late Commissioner Charles Wardell STILES, United States National Museum, Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (28th June 1944).

*Signed on behalf of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature,*

**FRANCIS HEMMING**

*Secretary to the International Commission.*

Secretariat of the Commission,  
At the British Museum (Natural History),  
Cromwell Road, London, S.W.7.

28th June 1944.

**CONTRIBUTIONS RECEIVED UP TO 30TH JUNE, 1944, IN RESPONSE TO  
THE APPEAL FOR FUNDS ISSUED BY THE INTERNATIONAL COM-  
MISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE.**

**Second list of contributions.**

	£	s.	d.
The British Association for the Advancement of Science (second contribution)	20	0	0
Dr. Hubert G. Schenck and Dr. Philip W. Reinhart	4	18	9
The Geological Society of London	10	0	0
The Commonwealth Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, Melbourne, Australia	20	0	0
The Zoological Society of London	50	0	0
The Malacological Society of London	1	0	0
The London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine	3	3	0
The Royal Society (second contribution)	200	0	0
The New York Entomological Society	24	14	4
The Royal Society of Medicine	5	0	0
The Royal Entomological Society of London	25	0	0
	<u>£363</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>1</u>

**Total so far received.**

	£	s.	d.
First List (see p. 1)	409	17	6
Second List	363	16	1
	<u>£773</u>	<u>13</u>	<u>7</u>

	£	s.	d.
<b>Amount required to complete Fund of £1800</b>	<b>1026</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5</b>
(see 1943, <i>Bull. zool. Nomencl.</i> 1 : xxxix-xl).			

## **APPEAL FOR FUNDS BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE**

The renewal of scientific activity in many fields, which will follow the end of the war, will inevitably bring to light many pressing problems of zoological nomenclature, which, unless promptly dealt with, will act as a drag on the further advance of knowledge. The International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, as the body charged with the duty of dealing with such problems, is most anxious to play its part by dealing promptly with all applications then submitted to them for decision.

2. If this is to be achieved, it is essential that the International Commission should be free to devote the whole of their energy and resources to this task, untrammelled by arrears of work. It was with this end in view that in July 1943 the Commission issued an Appeal (Bull. zool. Nomencl. 1 : xxxix-xl) for the funds required to enable them to discharge all outstanding tasks.

3. The International Commission then estimated that for this purpose a total sum of £1,800 was required. Towards this amount, donations totalling £773 13s. 7d. have now been received, leaving a balance of £1,026 6s. 5d. still to be obtained.

4. In order that there may be no hold-up in their work, the International Commission most urgently appeal for additional contributions to their Special (Publications) Fund. Contributions of any amount, however small, will be most gratefully received.

5. Contributions should be sent to the International Commission at their Publications Office, 41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7. Bankers' drafts, cheques, etc., should be made payable to "The International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature or Order" and crossed "Account payee. Coutts & Co."

*Signed on behalf of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature,*

FRANCIS HEMMING

*Secretary to the International Commission.*

International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature,  
Publications Office,  
41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7.

30th June 1944.

## INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS

The International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature has been criticised at times for the delays that have occurred in the consideration of particular cases. In part these delays have been due to faults in the organisation and procedure of the Commission and, in so far as this has been the case, steps have been, and are being, taken to prevent their recurrence. To a considerable extent, however, these delays have been due to the incomplete and inaccurate way in which proposals have been submitted to the Commission for consideration.

2. Zoologists are accordingly invited to co-operate with the Commission by complying strictly with the following instructions when submitting proposals for the consideration of the Commission and in consequence when submitting papers for publication in the *Bulletin*. By doing so zoologists will:—

- (a) avoid unnecessary delays in securing decisions on questions submitted; and
- (b) reduce to a minimum the expenditure incurred by the Commission in dealing with applications submitted.

3. The instructions in question are the following:—

- (1) Proposals should be in the form of papers and should not be raised incidentally in course of correspondence; these papers should be as short and concise as is consistent with the clear presentation of the problem to be considered.
  - (2) Wherever possible papers should be typewritten and, whether typewritten or in manuscript, should be on one side of the paper only.
  - (3) The printing of papers in foreign languages adds greatly to their cost. For so long therefore as the present financial difficulties of the Commission persist, zoologists are asked to submit all manuscripts in English.
  - (4) Each application should be confined to a single subject except where the status of two or more names forms part of a single problem.
  - (5) Where a proposal refers to status of a particular name, a clear indication should be given, either in the title or at the beginning of the paper, of the Class and Order to which the genus or species belongs. Wherever possible the name of the family should be added.
  - (6) The full bibliographical reference should be given for every name, wherever generic or specific, cited.
  - (7) In the case of generic names the type species should be clearly stated and a reference given to the circumstances in which that species became the type, *i.e.*:—
    - (i) whether so designated at the time of original publication; or
    - (ii) whether designated at a later date under Article 30 of the Code, and, if so, by what author it was so designated. (In these cases the full bibliographical reference should be given to the place where the species in question was designated as the type.)
  - (8) Specific names should be cited in the same combination of generic and trivial names as that employed by the original author when first naming the species.
  - (9) A full bibliographical reference consists of:—
    - (a) the generic or specific name in question;
    - (b) the name of its author;
    - (c) the date of its publication;
    - (d) the title of the work in which the name was so published;
    - (e) where the work in question consists of more than one volume, the volume number;
    - (f) the page number.
  - (10) The titles of journals should be abbreviated in the form shown in the "World List of Scientific Periodicals," ed. 2, 1934; the names of separate works should be cited in full.
  - (11) Volume numbers should be cited in Arabic (and not in Roman) numerals.
  - (12) Page references should be cited in accordance with the Harvard system of notation, *i.e.*, the page number preceded by a colon should follow immediately after the title of the work, or, where that work is in more than one volume, the volume number. The word "page" and the abbreviation "p." should not be used.
4. Priority of treatment will in all cases be given to proposals prepared in accordance with the foregoing instructions.

BY ORDER OF THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION  
ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

FRANCIS HEMMING

*Secretary to the International Commission.*

Secretariat of the Commission,  
At the British Museum (Natural History),  
Cromwell Road, London, S.W. 7.  
May, 1943.

## THE PUBLICATIONS OF THE COMMISSION

(obtainable at the Publications Office of the Commission at 41, Queen's Gate,  
London, S.W.7.)

### *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature.*

This journal has been established by the International Commission as their Official Organ in order to provide a medium for the publication of:—

- (a) proposals on zoological nomenclature submitted to the International Commission for deliberation and decision;
- (b) comments received from, and correspondence by the Secretary with, zoologists on proposals published in the *Bulletin* under (a) above; and
- (c) papers on nomenclatorial implications of developments in taxonomic theory and practice.

The *Bulletin* was established in 1943, in which year three Parts were published. Part 4 has been published in 1944 and Parts 5 and 6 are in the press.

### *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.*

The above work is being published in three volumes concurrently, namely:—

- VOLUME 1. This volume will contain *Declarations* 1-9 (which have never previously been published) and *Opinions* 1-133 (the original issue of which is now out of print). Parts 1-12 (containing *Declarations* 1-9 and *Opinions* 1-3) have now been published. Parts 13-15, containing *Opinions* 4-6, are in the press and will be published shortly.
- VOLUME 2. This volume will be issued in 52 Parts, comprising all the decisions taken by the International Commission at their meeting at Lisbon in 1935, namely *Declarations* 10-12 (with Roman pagination) and *Opinions* 134-181 (with Arabic pagination). Part 52 will contain the index and title page of the volume. Parts 1-25, containing *Declarations* 10-12 and *Opinions* 134-155, have now been published. Part 26, containing *Opinion* 156, is in the press and will be published shortly.
- VOLUME 3. This volume, which will commence with *Opinion* 182, will contain the *Opinions* adopted by the International Commission since their meeting at Lisbon in 1935. Parts 1-4, containing *Opinions* 182-185, are in the press and will be published shortly.

# THE BULLETIN OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

The Official Organ of  
**THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON  
ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE**

*Edited by*  
**FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.**  
Secretary to the International Commission

- Publication of proposals submitted to the International Commission  
on Zoological Nomenclature. By Francis Hemming, C.M.G.,  
C.B.E., *Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological  
Nomenclature* . . . . . p. 87
- Instructions to Authors laid down by the International Commission  
on Zoological Nomenclature in May 1943 . . . . . p. 88
- On the status, under Article 3 of the International Code, of a trivial  
name consisting of an un-latinised modern patronymic. By  
T. D. A. Cockerell, *University of Colorado, Boulder, Col.* . . . . p. 89
- On the status, under Article 3 of the International Code, of a specific  
or subspecific trivial name consisting of a phonetic reproduction  
of the initial letters of two or more modern patronymics. By  
R. G. Fennah, *Castries, St. Lucia, B.W.I.* . . . . . p. 89

*(continued on back wrapper)*

## LONDON :

Printed by Order of the International Commission on  
Zoological Nomenclature

Sold at the Publications Office of the Commission  
41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7.

1945

**Price eight shillings**

*(All rights reserved)*



# INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

## COMPOSITION OF THE COMMISSION

### A. The Officers of the Commission

*President* : Dr. Karl Jordan, Ph.D., F.R.S. (United Kingdom).

*Vice-President* : Dr. James L. Peters (U.S.A.).

*Secretary* : Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E. (United Kingdom).

### B. The Members of the Commission

#### *Class 1946*

Herr Professor Dr. W. ARNDT (Germany).

Dr. William Thomas CALMAN (United Kingdom).

Professor Teiso ESAKI (Japan).

Professor Béla von HANKÓ (Hungary).

Dr. T. JACZEWSKI (Poland).

Dr. Norman R. STOLL (U.S.A.).

#### *Class 1949*

Senor Dr. Angel CABRERA (Argentina).

Mr. Francis HEMMING (United Kingdom) (*Secretary to the Commission*).

Dr. Karl JORDAN (United Kingdom) (*President of the Commission*).

Dr. Joseph PEARSON (Australia).

Monsieur le Docteur Jacques PELLEGRIN (France).

Herr Professor Dr. Rudolf RICHTER (Germany).

#### *Class 1952*

Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (Brazil).

Professor James Chester BRADLEY (U.S.A.).

Professor L. di CAPORIACCO (Italy).

Professor J. R. DYMOND (Canada).

Dr. James L. PETERS (U.S.A.) (*Vice-President of the Commission*).

Dr. Harold E. VOKES (U.S.A.).

### C. The Staff of the Secretariat in London

*Secretary to the Commission* : Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E.

*Archivist* : Mr. Francis J. Griffin, A.L.A.

*Publications Clerk* : Mrs. F. R. Langstadt.

### D. The Address of the Commission

#### *Secretariat of the Commission* :

British Museum (Natural History), Cromwell Road, London, S.W. 7.

#### *Publications Office of the Commission* :

41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W. 7.

#### *Personal address of the Secretary* :

83, Fellows Road (Garden Flat), London, N.W. 3.

## **PUBLICATION OF PROPOSALS SUBMITTED TO THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(*Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(G.)17.)

The present Part of the *Bulletin* contains the first instalment of the texts of proposals submitted to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature for decision. The remaining cases will be published as soon as possible. For convenience of reference, proposals relating to the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature are given first. These will be followed by the remaining cases arranged, so far as possible, according to the date on which they were received by the Commission.

The publication of these cases will place before the zoological public the whole of the present Agenda of the International Commission and will enable specialists readily to ascertain what are the proposals under consideration by the Commission. It will also provide an opportunity to specialists to furnish to the Commission statements of their views on any of the proposals before a decision is taken by the Commission thereon. As soon as possible after being received, comments so furnished will be published in the *Bulletin*.

In the case of *Members of the Commission*, the publication in the *Bulletin* of proposals submitted to the Commission will provide the material on the basis of which they will later be asked to vote on the *Opinions* to be rendered by the Commission on the cases in question.

*Reference Numbers*: The Reference Number appropriate to each case is given at the head of each paper published and specialists communicating with the Secretary to the Commission are particularly asked to quote the Reference Number concerned, since by so doing they will materially lighten the work of the Secretariat of the Commission.

*Comments on proposals* submitted to the Commission should be written in English or French on one side of the paper only. Attention should be paid to the "Instructions to Authors" which were issued by the International Commission in May 1943 and which are reprinted on the following page. Where a specialist desires to comment on more than one case, a separate note should be furnished for each case.

All comments on proposals published in the *Bulletin* should be addressed to the Secretary to the International Commission at 83, Fellows Road (Garden Flat), London, N.W.3.

## INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS LAID DOWN BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE IN MAY 1943

The International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature has been criticised at times for the delays that have occurred in the consideration of particular cases. In part these delays have been due to faults in the organisation and procedure of the Commission and, in so far as this has been the case, steps have been, and are being, taken to prevent their recurrence. To a considerable extent, however, these delays have been due to the incomplete and inaccurate way in which proposals have been submitted to the Commission for consideration.

2. Zoologists are accordingly invited to co-operate with the Commission by complying strictly with the following instructions when submitting proposals for the consideration of the Commission and in consequence when submitting papers for publication in the *Bulletin*. By doing so zoologists will:—

- (a) avoid unnecessary delays in securing decisions on questions submitted; and
- (b) reduce to a minimum the expenditure incurred by the Commission in dealing with applications submitted.

3. The instructions in question are the following:—

- (1) Proposals should be in the form of papers and should not be raised incidentally in course of correspondence; these papers should be as short and concise as is consistent with the clear presentation of the problem to be considered.
  - (2) Wherever possible papers should be typewritten and, whether typewritten or in manuscript, should be on one side of the paper only.
  - (3) The printing of papers in foreign languages adds greatly to their cost. For so long therefore as the present financial difficulties of the Commission persist, zoologists are asked to submit all manuscripts in English.
  - (4) Each application should be confined to a single subject except where the status of two or more names forms part of a single problem.
  - (5) Where a proposal refers to the status of a particular name, a clear indication should be given, either in the title or at the beginning of the paper, of the Class and Order to which the genus or species belongs. Wherever possible the name of the family should be added.
  - (6) The full bibliographical reference should be given for every name, whether generic or specific, cited.
  - (7) In the case of generic names the type species should be clearly stated and a reference given to the circumstances in which that species became the type, *i.e.*:—
    - (i) whether so designated at the time of original publication: or
    - (ii) whether designated at a later date under Article 30 of the Code, and, if so, by what author it was so designated. (In these cases the full bibliographical reference should be given to the place where the species in question was designated as the type.)
  - (8) Specific names should be cited in the same combination of generic and trivial names as that employed by the original author when first naming the species.
  - (9) A full bibliographical reference consists of:—
    - (a) the generic or specific name in question;
    - (b) the name of its author;
    - (c) the date of its publication;
    - (d) the title of the work in which the name was so published;
    - (e) where the work in question consists of more than one volume, the volume number;
    - (f) the page number.
  - (10) The titles of journals should be abbreviated in the form shown in the "World List of Scientific Periodicals," ed. 2, 1934; the names of authors and the titles of separate works should be cited in full.
  - (11) Volume numbers should be cited in Arabic (and not in Roman) numerals.
  - (12) Page references should be cited in accordance with the Harvard system of notation, *i.e.*, the page number preceded by a colon should follow immediately after the title of the work, or, where that work is in more than one volume, the volume number. The word "page" and the abbreviation "p." should not be used.
4. Priority of treatment will in all cases be given to proposals prepared in accordance with the foregoing instructions.

BY ORDER OF THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION  
ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

FRANCIS HEMMING  
*Secretary to the International Commission.*

**ON THE STATUS, UNDER ARTICLE 3 OF THE INTERNATIONAL CODE,  
OF A TRIVIAL NAME CONSISTING OF UN-LATINISED MODERN  
PATRONYMIC**

By T. D. A. COCKERELL.

(*University of Colorado, Boulder, Col.*)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)165.)

Some years ago Dr. Brown, palaeobotanist of the U.S. Geological Survey, developed the theory that the trivial names of species named after persons should not be latinised or take the possessive form. So he proposed a *Salix cockerell*. This name was, however, invalid since another man had published the same species as *Salix cockerelli*.

I thought that this practice would not spread, but in the *Proceedings of the Entomological Society of Washington* 41 : 54-58, published in February 1939, there is a paper containing descriptions of new species of the genus *Serica* Macleay, 1819, *Hor. ent.* 1 (1) : 146 (Order Coleoptera) by L. W. Saylor, containing the name *Serica craighead* (: 55), *Serica oliver* (: 56), and *Serica watson* (: 58).

The International Rules, however, require that such trivial names should be latinised, and the names referred to above do not conform to this requirement. The weak point is that in the early part of the XIXth century some fishes were named in this fashion and also at least one bird, and these names have become current.

I am very much opposed to changing names, if it can possibly be avoided, but whatever may have been done in the past there should be a stand against objectionable names in the future. I think that the zoological names cited above should be changed to the usual form.

**ON THE STATUS, UNDER ARTICLE 3 OF THE INTERNATIONAL CODE,  
OF A SPECIFIC OR SUBSPECIFIC TRIVIAL NAME CONSISTING OF A  
PHONETIC REPRODUCTION OF THE INITIAL LETTERS OF TWO OR  
MORE MODERN PATRONYMICS**

By R. G. FENNAH.

(*Castries, St. Lucia.*)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)163.)

I should be grateful if the International Commission would render an *Opinion* on the question whether the trivial name "*veedee*" comprised in the specific name *Aglaostigma veedee* Ross, 1943, *Proc. ent. Soc. Wash.* 45 : 81, is acceptable in this form.

The name "*veedee*" presumably represents the initials "V.D." written phonetically. These letters are apparently the initials of E. C. Van Dyke and E. P. Van Duzee, both of whom are listed as collectors of this species, so that this specific trivial name may be jointly dedicatory in the form of initials.

Does a specific or subspecific trivial name so formed fulfil the requirements of Article 3 of the Code?

BULL. ZOOL. NOMENCL. (AUGUST 1945.)

**PROPOSAL THAT ARTICLE 22 OF THE INTERNATIONAL CODE SHOULD BE AMENDED BY THE ADDITION OF A "RECOMMENDATION" THAT AUTHORS' NAMES SHOULD NOT NORMALLY BE CITED**

By the late ARTHUR P. JACOT.

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)12.)

Pursuant to my article published on 12th September 1930 in *Science* 72 : 272-273, and the advice of colleagues, I am writing to ask you to present to the Commission for consideration as an amendment to the International Rules, more specifically as a Recommendation to Article 22, the following :—

That the name of the author of a scientific name be omitted from scientific papers except catalogs and papers of rectification, and that in those cases where confusion might arise from its omission, a bold face numeral referring to the author reference in the bibliography (or to the most lucid presentation of the synonymy) be placed after the specific name.

If such a rule be enforced (by popular consent, or good example) scientific papers would no longer bristle with personal-family names and thus be nearer the impersonal scientific ideal. Furthermore, much pettiness would be eliminated from nomenclatural "technique".

**THE IMPLICATIONS OF DR. JACOT'S PROPOSAL FOR THE AMENDMENT OF ARTICLE 22 OF THE INTERNATIONAL CODE**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)12.)

In acknowledging receipt of Dr. Jacot's proposal, my predecessor, the late Dr. C. W. Stiles, drew attention to the fact that that proposal ran directly counter to the resolution adopted by the International Commission at Budapest in 1927, in which the Commission urged authors to cite at least once in each paper either (i) the name of the author and the date of publication of every name (generic, specific, or subspecific) referred to in that paper or (ii) a full bibliographical reference therefor. The resolution referred to by Dr. Stiles has since been embodied in the Commission's *Declaration 7* (see 1943, *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* 1 : 49-56).

Before, therefore, the International Commission could formulate, for the consideration of the International Congress of Zoology, a recommendation for the amendment of Article 22 of the Code in the sense proposed by the late Dr. Jacot, it would be necessary for them to revoke *Declaration 7*.

**ON THE INTERPRETATION OF ARTICLE 23 OF THE INTERNATIONAL CODE IN RELATION TO THE USE OF BRACKETS WHEN CITING THE NAME OF AN AUTHOR OF A SUBSPECIFIC TRIVIAL NAME WHEN THAT NAME APPEARS IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE SAME GENERIC NAME BUT NOT IN THE SAME RELATIONSHIP THERETO AS WHEN ORIGINALLY PUBLISHED**

By R. CHESTER HUGHES.

(Department of Zoology, Oklahoma Agricultural and Mechanical College, School of Arts and Sciences, Stillwater, Oklahoma.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)129.)

I am writing to solicit an *Opinion* on the interpretation of Articles 11 and 23 of the International Rules of Zoological Nomenclature as applied to three differing situations, respectively explained below in questions (1), (2), and (3), concerning the use of brackets in citing the authorship of a subspecific trivial name when that name appears in combination with the same generic name but not in precisely the same relationship as originally used.

That prominent taxonomists do not agree on any of the three points is clearly indicated by the below-cited examples of conflicting practice taken from the well-known check lists of Stejneger and Barbour (1933, *A Check List of North American Amphibians and Reptiles*), Peters (1931, *Check-List of Birds of the World* 1), and Miller (1924, "List of North American Recent Mammals 1923", *Bull. U.S. nat. Mus.* 128).

*Question (1)*

When a name, used at first only as a specific trivial name, later appears in repetition as specific trivial and subspecific trivial names, but in combination with the original generic name, should the name of the author be cited in brackets?

Conflicting examples in current usage:

- (a) A subspecies of *Rana aurora* Baird & Girard, 1852, *Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philad.* 6 : 174, is listed by Stejneger and Barbour (1933 : 39) as "*Rana aurora aurora* (Baird and Girard)"; whereas
- (b) A subspecies of *Didelphis virginiana* Kerr, 1792, *Anim. Kingd.* : 193, is listed as "*Didelphis virginiana virginiana* Kerr" by Miller (1924 : 3).

*Question (2)*

When a name, used originally as a specific trivial name, appears as a subspecific trivial name in combination with a different specific trivial name but in the same genus, should the author name be enclosed in brackets?

Conflicting examples in current usage:

- (a) *Batrachoseps leucopus* Dunn, 1922, *Copeia* 109 : 60, is listed by Stejneger and Barbour (1933 : 9) as "*Batrachoseps attenuatus leucopus* (Dunn)", whereas
- (b) *Mergus americanus* Cassin, 1852, *Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philad.* 6 : 187, is listed by Peters (1931 : 187) as "*Mergus merganser americanus* Cassin".

*Question (3)*

When a name, used originally as a subspecific trivial name, appears in combination with a different specific trivial name but in the same genus, should the author citation occur in brackets?

Conflicting examples in current usage:

- (a) *Didelphis marsupialis tabascensis* Allen, 1901, *Bull. Amer. Mus. nat. Hist.* 14 : 173, is listed by Miller (1924 : 3) as "*Didelphis mesamericana tabascensis* (Allen)", whereas
- (b) *Buteo japonicus toyoshimai* Momiyama, 1927, *Annot. Orn. orient.*, Tokyo 1 : 73, is listed as "*Buteo burmanicus toyoshima* Momiyama" by Peters (1931 : 236).

BULL. ZOOL. NOMENCL. (AUGUST 1945.)

Although these authorities usually agree in the manner of citing author names, it will be noted that no two of them are in agreement on all three of the points under consideration. The difficulties arise, apparently, from the fact that the meaning of Article 11, especially in its bearing on Article 23, is not precisely clear.

**ON THE INTERPRETATION OF ARTICLE 23 OF THE INTERNATIONAL CODE IN CASES WHERE A SPECIES IS ORIGINALLY DESCRIBED AS BEING BOTH IN A GENUS AND IN A SUBGENUS AND LATER THE SUBGENUS IS ELEVATED TO GENERIC RANK AND THE SPECIES IS TRANSFERRED TO THE GENUS SO ERECTED**

By C. F. W. MUESEBECK.

(Officer in Charge, Division of Insect Identification, United States Department of Agriculture, Bureau of Entomology and Plant Quarantine, Washington, D.C.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)128.)

Article 23 provides that "when a species is transferred to another than the original genus, or the specific name is combined with any other generic name than that with which it was originally published, the name of the author is to be retained but placed in parentheses".<sup>1</sup>

A species of TRYPETIDÆ (Order Diptera) was described under the designation *Anastrepha* (*Pseudodacus*) *macrura* Hendel, 1914, *Wien. ent. Ztg.* 33 (1/2) : 66. It is now proposed to elevate *Pseudodacus* Hendel, 1914, *Wien. ent. Ztg.* 33 (1/2) : 66, to generic status, and the question has been raised as to the applicability of Article 23 in this case. Is the trivial name to be considered as being combined with a new generic name when the subgenus in which it was originally described is elevated to generic rank? We are very frequently confronted with cases of exactly this type and the members of our staff have been divided in dealing with them, some considering the subgeneric name to be a part of the generic name and to have full generic significance in nomenclatorial treatment, others contending that the very fact that the subgeneric name was placed in parentheses indicates that it did not form a part of the original binomial, especially since Article 10 provides that the subgeneric name may or may not be cited. The first group therefore would omit parentheses from the author name when the subgeneric name is made generic, while the second group would use parentheses.

<sup>1</sup> The French text of the Code is the sole authentic text, the English, German and Italian texts being only translations of the French text. The substantive French text of paragraph (1) of Article 23 (the passage here quoted) reads as follows :—

Quand une espèce est transférée dans un genre autre que celui où son auteur l'avait placée, ou quand le nom spécifique est combiné avec un nom générique autre que celui auquel il était primitivement accolé, le nom de l'auteur de ce nom spécifique est conservé dans la notation, mais mis entre parenthèses.

**PROPOSAL TO DELETE ARTICLE 23 FROM THE INTERNATIONAL CODE**

*Resolution adopted by the American Malacological Union*

(communicated by Mrs. Harold R. Robertson, *Financial Secretary, American Malacological Union*).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)142.)

Whereas the practice of placing the names of authors of species in parentheses has ceased to be of any practical value and causes endless research on the part of taxonomists, therefore, be it

Resolved, that the American Malacological Union recommend to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature the wisdom of eliminating, in future, the use of such parentheses.

**ON THE QUESTION WHETHER A GENERIC, OR A SPECIFIC, NAME BASED UPON THE WORK OF AN ANIMAL BUT NOT ON THE ANIMAL ITSELF HAS ANY STANDING UNDER ARTICLE 25 OF THE INTERNATIONAL CODE**

By J. CHESTER BRADLEY.

(*Professor of Entomology and Curator of Invertebrate Zoology, New York State College of Agriculture at Cornell University, Cornell University Agricultural Experiment Station, Ithaca, N.Y.*)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)140.)

M. V. Walker ("Evidence of Triassic insects in the Petrified Forest National Monument, Arizona", 1938, *Proc. U.S. nat. Mus.* 85 (No. 3033) : 137-141) has described three new alleged genera involving five new alleged species of beetles (*Paleobuprestis maxima*; *P. minima*; *Paleoscolytus divergus*; *Paleopidus perforatus*; and *P. marginatus*).

No specimen of these insects has ever been seen by human eyes, and no description whatsoever is given of any one of their life-stages.

In connection with the name of each alleged species is given a description of certain channels, cuttings and castings found in petrified Triassic trees and ascribed to the larvae; nothing further.

*Opinion 2* of the International Commission states that: "Names based upon hypothetical forms have no status in nomenclature . . ." <sup>2</sup>

A similar situation arises in connection with gall insects, where authors have sometimes based alleged species names on descriptions of the galls. A. C. Kinsey ("The gall wasp genus *Cynips* . . ." Indiana University, Bloomington, Ind., 1930, 578 pp., incl. front., pl. (*Indiana Univ. Studies*, vol. 26. *Studies Nos.* 84, 85, 86; *Waterman Institute for Scientific Research, Publication No.* 42; Contribution from the Department of Zoology, Indiana University, No. 220, Entomological Series No. 7)) listing pre-occupied names in *Cynips* states: "Names applied to galls only . . . have not been considered to have nomenclatorial standing and are not included in this list".

<sup>2</sup> See 1944, *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* 1 : 87-94.



Is it the opinion of the International Commission that such names as these, based on the description of the work of an animal, but not of the animal itself, have any nomenclatorial standing whatsoever?

The burrows of many species of SCOLYTIDAE are characteristic of the species that made them, and so are the galls produced by insects and mites. Likewise many nests, tracks, and other structures may be readily associated by an expert with the species that produced them. But they are not the creatures and it is theoretically untenable to use them as the sole basis of specific description.

To those who would from a practical or realistic view-point adopt such names, on the ground that we know what animal was intended, it may be replied that it is not always clear with what degree of certainty we do. In describing, for example, polyform gall of *Cynips pezomachoides*, Kinsey (1930, *loc. cit.* : 375) says: "The gall characters may bear no more relation to the insect characters than the color of a man's eyes bears to his height."

Is it better that such alleged genera as *Paleobuprestis* Walker, 1938, *Paleoscolytus* Walker, 1938, and *Paleoipidus* Walker, 1938, should be given nomenclatorial status, and stand as hypothetical forms, the status of which can never be resolved from any knowledge of their morphology, than it is to have different types of burrows made by beetle larvae in Triassic tree-trunks described and figured but left without names?

#### ON THE STATUS, UNDER ARTICLE 25 OF THE INTERNATIONAL CODE, OF GENERIC NAMES WHERE THE GENERA CONCERNED ARE FOUNDED UPON FIGURES ONLY

By HARALD A. REHDER.

(Assistant Curator, Division of Mollusks, Smithsonian Institution, United States National Museum, Washington, D.C.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)68.)

Is a genus based solely on one or more recognisable figures validly proposed?

A great many of the plates of the molluscan part of the *Encyclopédie méthodique*, which was begun by Brugière and continued by Lamarck (for bibliographical data, see Sherborn and Woodward, 1906, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.* (7) 17 : 577-582), were published a number of years before the accompanying explanations or text appeared. These plates were inscribed at the top with the name of the genus to which the shells depicted below belonged. Among these generic names are several which make their first appearance in literature in this fashion.

In *Opinion 1*<sup>3</sup> a published figure is construed to be included under the term "indication" of Article 25 (a) as regards specific names,<sup>4</sup> but it is not mentioned in connection with generic names.

<sup>3</sup> See 1944, *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* 1 : 73-86.

<sup>4</sup> The intention of *Opinion 1* in the passage here referred to is to define the status not of "specific names" (i.e. combinations of generic and trivial names) but of "trivial names" (i.e. the second only of the two terms which together under Article 2 of the Code constitute the binominal combination of which every "specific name" is necessarily composed). See NOTE 4 to *Opinion 1* (1944, *loc. cit.* I : 78-79).

From *Opinion 46* we might conclude that such names are valid, the fourth paragraph of the "Discussion" reading as follows:—"If an author clearly shows that the name he proposed is to be applied in a generic sense, and if this sense is uninomial, the name in question becomes available under the Code, for his paper shows that he applied the principles of binary nomenclature,<sup>5</sup> although he may have failed to name the species." Brugière's names are undoubtedly generic, and under this interpretation would be available.

These genera in question have generally been accepted by Dall, and others, as dating from these plates, but Winckworth (1934, *J. Conch.* 20 (2) : 52) has disputed their validity.

A ruling on this question is very desirable.

## ON THE PROBLEM RAISED BY DR. HARALD A. REHDER REGARDING THE STATUS OF GENERIC NAMES WHERE THE GENERA CONCERNED ARE FOUNDED UPON FIGURES ONLY

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)68.)

The problem of the status of generic names, where the genera concerned are founded upon figures only, which has been raised by Dr. Harald H. Rehder, is not a single homogeneous problem but in fact consists of three problems, namely:—

- (1) The status of a generic name published on or after 1st January 1931, where the name is that of a genus founded upon figures (illustrations) only;
- (2) The status of a generic name published on or before 31st December 1930, where the name is that of a genus founded upon figures (illustrations) only, but where there is a "definite citation or designation of a type species", i.e. where (a) a type is designated by the author, or (b) the species figured, or one of the species figured, is figured under the specific trivial name "*typicus*" or "*typus*", (c) the type is fixed by absolute tautonymy, or (d) the genus is monotypical, only one species being figured under the generic name;
- (3) The status of a generic name published on or before 31st December 1930, where the name is that of a genus founded upon figures (illustrations) only, and where (a) two or more species are figured under the generic name in question and (b) no species is cited or designated as the type of the genus.

2. Names falling in class (1) above require, in order to be valid, to satisfy the requirements of proviso (c) added to Article 25 of the International Code by the Tenth International Congress of Zoology at Budapest in 1927. Under that proviso, which became operative as from midnight 31st December 1930/1st January 1931, a generic name would not be valid if published on a plate without a summary of characters of the genus and the definite unambiguous

<sup>5</sup> The meaning of the expression "*nomenclature binaire*" is at present *sub judice*. See the paper by the Secretary to the International Commission on pp. 108 to 111 below.

designation of the type species. (For the text of proviso (c) to Article 25, see 1944, *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* 1: 77.)

3. Names falling in classes (2) and (3) above are not subject to the proviso (c) to Article 25, since they were published before the date on which that proviso came into operation. In order to ascertain whether a name falling in either class (2) or class (3) is a valid name, it is necessary to determine whether it was published with an "indication" within the meaning of proviso (a) to Article 25, since *ex hypothesi* no such name was published with either a "definition" or a "description". The meaning to be attached to the expression "indication" as used in the foregoing proviso is laid down in *Opinion* 1 (see 1944, *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* 1: 73-86). It will be seen, by reference to *Opinion* 1, that a name belonging to class (2) was published with an "indication" and, therefore, satisfies the requirements of proviso (a) to Article 25. Such a name must accordingly be taken into consideration as potentially available under the Law of Priority. This does not mean that the name is necessarily an available name, since it may be unavailable for some other reason, for example by being invalid, as a homonym, under Article 34.

4. A name falling in class (3) does not satisfy any of the requirements of *Opinion* 1 and the natural conclusion is, therefore, that such a name is a name published without an "indication" and therefore a name which is not available, since it does not satisfy the requirements of proviso (a) to Article 25. It might be argued, however, that since "a published figure (illustration)" is accepted in *Opinion* 1 as constituting an "indication" in the case of a specific trivial name, the omission, in that *Opinion*, of a corresponding provision in the case of generic names was due to inadvertence. This is a question on which it is most desirable that any doubts should be laid to rest at the earliest possible moment and Dr. Rehder's application to the Commission provides a convenient opportunity for the Commission to reach a decision on this question. (This is a question which constantly confronts the systematist and on which, for his own work, he has to form a conclusion one way or the other. In my own work, I have hitherto concluded that the definition of the expression "indication", as applied to a generic name, given in *Opinion* 1 is what it purports to be, namely an exhaustive definition and therefore that nothing which is not included in that definition can be accepted as constituting an "indication". Accordingly, as will be seen from my paper on certain names published almost simultaneously by Fabricius and Illiger,<sup>6</sup> I have treated as unavailable under the Code certain names published by Illiger without a designated type and with more than one included species. Naturally, however, I shall review my conclusions in that and similar cases, in the light of whatever conclusion the International Commission may reach in regard to the general question of principle raised by Dr. Rehder.)

\* The paper here referred to will be published in an early Part of this journal.

**ON THE INTERPRETATION OF ARTICLE 25 OF THE INTERNATIONAL CODE  
IN RELATION TO THE AUTHOR TO WHOM SHOULD BE ATTRIBUTED  
A SPECIFIC OR SUBSPECIFIC TRIVIAL NAME ORIGINALLY PUB-  
LISHED CONDITIONALLY : CASE OF *HALICTUS MORBILLOSUS*  
*AEGYPTIELLUS* (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HYMENOPTERA)**

By T. D. A. COCKERELL.

(University of Colorado, Boulder, Col.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)45.)

In 1909, *Archiv Naturgesch.* 75 (Bd. 1) : 11-12, E. Strand described a race from Egypt of the bee *Halictus morbillosus* Kirchbaumer, 1873, *Verh. zool.-bot. Ges. Wien* 23 : 61. Strand added :—"Ob die ägyptische Form schliesslich als distinct abzutrennen wäre, lässt sich nach diesem Material nicht mit Sicherheit entscheiden; eventuell möge sie den Namen *aegyptiellus* m. bekommen."

Later (1924, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.* (9) 14 : 582), I had occasion to give a synopsis of the races of *Halictus morbillosus*, and included *aegyptiellus* as if validly published by Strand.

More recently, Blüthgen and Alfken, having concluded that the name *aegyptiellus* represents a distinct species, have cited it as *Halictus aegyptiellus* Cockerell.

This appears to me inadmissible; but it would be useful to obtain a ruling on the point from the International Commission.

**ON THE STATUS, UNDER ARTICLE 25 OF THE INTERNATIONAL CODE,  
OF THE NAMES OF SPECIES OF PARASITES PUBLISHED, PRIOR TO  
1ST JANUARY 1931, WITH NO DESCRIPTION, DEFINITION, OR INDI-  
CATION OTHER THAN THE NAME OF THE HOST**

By KARL JORDAN, Ph.D., F.R.S.

(British Museum (Natural History), The Zoological Museum, Tring).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)167.)

Miss Theresa Clay, British Museum (Natural History), has asked me to place before the International Commission the case of the names of external parasites published with no description, except such as is provided by the name of the host.

Numerous names of this kind were published in the Order Mallophaga (Class Insecta) by Nitzsch, 1818, in Germar, *Mag. Ent.* 3 : 290-305. The following are examples of new trivial names published in this way by Nitzsch in the new genus *Philoptyerus* Nitzsch, 1818, *ibid.* 3 : 281, 288 :—

*Ph. pertusus* (Fulicae atrae)

*Ph. melanocephalus* (Larorum et Sternarum)

*Ph. auratus* (Scolopac. rusticolae)

*Ph. latifrons* (Cuculi europaei).

In the above cases there is given no description or definition; no figure is given; and no bibliographical reference is given to any such description,

BULL. ZOOL. NOMENCL. (AUGUST 1945.)

definition or figure. The name of the host or the names of the hosts are the sole indication given of the identity of the new species named.

A similar example is provided by the list of mammals and birds on which epizoa are found published by Gurtl, 1857, *Arch. Naturgesch.* 23 (No. 1): 276-311, in which new names of parasitic insects are published without any indication of the species concerned, other than that provided by the name of the host. Under the name "*Mustela vulgaris*",<sup>7</sup> for instance, there is *Pulex mustelae* Schill., a new name for a flea. Schilling was responsible for some of the new names in this paper.

A trivial name published for a parasite with no indication other than that afforded by the name of the host seems to me to be in a position exactly similar to that of a trivial name published for a non-parasitic species with no indication other than that afforded by the type locality. In the last-named case, the International Commission have already, in *Opinion* 52, laid it down that the citation of a type locality unaccompanied by any other indication is insufficient to render a name available under proviso (a) to Article 25 of the Code. Accordingly, I now petition the Commission to render a complementary *Opinion*, laying it down that the citation of the name of a host unaccompanied by any other indication is insufficient to render a trivial name for a parasite available under proviso (a) to Article 25. The *Opinion* asked for relates only to trivial names published on, or before, 31st December 1930, the last day prior to the coming into force of the amendment to Article 25 agreed upon by the Tenth International Congress of Zoology at Budapest in 1927, since clearly no trivial name published after that date with no indication other than the name of the host satisfies the requirements of proviso (c) then added to Article 25.

**THE PROCEDURE PROPOSED TO BE ADOPTED BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE IN PREPARING THE REPORT ASKED FOR BY THE TWELFTH INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF ZOOLOGY IN REGARD TO THE MEANING TO BE ATTACHED TO THE EXPRESSION "*NOMENCLATURE BINAIRE*" IN THE INTERNATIONAL CODE OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE AND ON MATTERS INCIDENTAL THERETO**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)112.)

At the meeting held at Padua on 10th September 1930, of the Section on Nomenclature of the Eleventh International Congress of Zoology, a proposal regarding the meaning to be attached to the expression "*nomenclature binaire*" as used in the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature was brought forward by the late Dr. Walther Horn (Berlin). The Resolution so brought forward (which later came to be known as the "Horn Resolution") was put to the vote at the meeting of the Section on Nomenclature and was carried by a majority.

<sup>7</sup> Gurtl gave neither the name of the author nor a bibliographical reference for the host species which he cited. The species here intended is *Mustela vulgaris* Schreber, [1776], *Die Säugthiere* 3 : pl. 138; [1777], *ibid.* 3 : 498.

2. The Standing Orders of the International Congress contained no provisions for dealing with resolutions carried by a majority vote at meetings of Sections of the Congress. Accordingly, the resolution referred to above was dealt with in the same way as that laid down for resolutions adopted unanimously by Sections of the Congress. It was, therefore, reported to the Secretary-General of the Congress for the purpose of being brought before the whole Congress at the final Concilium Plenum. In accordance with the established procedure of the Congress, no discussion of resolutions so brought forward is permitted, the Congress being asked to signify by a show of hands whether or not they approve and adopt the resolutions in question. Under this procedure, the resolution in regard to the meaning of the expression "*nomenclature binaire*" adopted by the Section on Nomenclature was brought before the final Concilium Plenum of the Eleventh International Congress of Zoology, by which, on a show of hands, it was adopted by a majority.

3. At their meeting held during the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology at Lisbon in September 1935, the Permanent Committee of the International Zoological Congresses had under consideration the action to be taken in the light of the resolution adopted at Padua in 1930. After full consideration, the Permanent Committee agreed to refer back to the President of the Section on Nomenclature (Section XII) of the Lisbon Congress for further study the questions raised by the Padua resolution. On receiving this request from the Permanent Committee, the President of the Section on Nomenclature decided to submit the issues involved to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature for deliberation and report.

4. The foregoing request by the President of the Section on Nomenclature was reported to the International Commission at their meeting held on the morning of Wednesday, 18th September 1935. The following is an extract from the portion of the *Official Record of Proceedings* of the International Commission dealing with this matter (Lisbon Session, 5th Meeting, Conclusion 3, published in 1943, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* 1 : 45) :—

THE COMMISSION :—

- (a) took note of the above statement by the President of the Commission;
- (b) agreed to take into consideration after the Congress the question in regard to the definition of binary nomenclature dealt with in the so-called "Horn Resolution" voted upon at the Eleventh International Congress of Zoology held at Padua in 1930 and, in accordance with the request of the President of Section XII of the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology, to whom the matter had been referred by the Permanent Committee of the International Zoological Congresses, to submit a report thereon to the International Congress of Zoology at its next meeting;
- (c) agreed to include a paragraph recording the foregoing decision in the report now to be submitted to the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology.

5. The report unanimously adopted by the International Commission (Lisbon Session, 5th Meeting, Conclusion 5) for submission to the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology contained the following paragraph dealing with this subject :—

14. The method of dealing with the so-called "Horn Resolution" relating to the definition of binary nomenclature, voted upon at the meeting of the International Zoological Congress held at Padua in 1930, has been considered by the Permanent Committee of the International Zoological Congresses during the Lisbon meeting, and that body has referred the question dealt with in that resolution back to the Chairman of the Section on Nomenclature at the Lisbon Congress for further study. The Chairman of that Section has, in turn, submitted it to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature for deliberation and report. The matter will accordingly be further considered by the Commission in due course.

6. The report of the International Commission was considered on the afternoon of Wednesday, 18th September 1935, at the Public Meeting of the Commission, held jointly with the Section on Nomenclature (Section XII) of the Congress. After discussion, the Commission's report was unanimously approved by the Meeting, both as the Public Meeting of the International Commission (Lisbon Session, 6th Meeting, Conclusion 3, published in 1943, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* 1 : 51) and as Section XII of the Congress, for submission to the Concilium Plenum of the International Congress of Zoology to be held on Saturday, 21st September 1935.

7. The report of the International Commission was unanimously approved and adopted by the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology at the Concilium Plenum held on 21st September 1935, the last day of the Congress (see 1943, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* 1 : 63).

8. A special report on the questions raised by the "Horn Resolution" will accordingly be prepared by the International Commission for submission to the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology. The main issues which will need to be dealt with in that report are the following :—

- (1) What is the meaning which, under a due construction of the wording employed in the *Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature zoologique*, is properly applicable to the expression "*nomenclature binaire*" as used in those *Règles*?
- (2) In the light of the answer to be given to question (1) above, is it desirable to make any, and, if so, what, changes in the wording of the relevant provision of the *Règles Internationales* for the purpose either of clarifying, or altering, the meaning of the *Règles*, as respects the expression "*nomenclature binaire*"?
- (3) Is it desirable that any, and, if so, what, provisions should be incorporated in the Standing Orders of the International Zoological Congresses governing the procedure to be followed as regards (a) the bringing forward of resolutions in the Sections of the Congress, (b) the putting of such resolutions to the vote at meetings of Sections, and (c) the subsequent handling of resolutions adopted, either unanimously or by a majority, by Sections of the Congress?

9. Owing to the outbreak of war in 1939, no conclusions of even the most provisional or tentative character have yet been reached by the International Commission on any of the foregoing aspects of the question referred to them. It is very desirable, however, that, as soon as may be practicable after the war, progress should be made in the consideration of this important subject. For this purpose, the Executive Committee of the International Commission are anxious to begin at once the collection and collation of the factual material which the International Commission will need to have before them when considering this question.

10. Accordingly, the Executive Committee of the International Commission invite specialists in all groups in the Animal Kingdom to assist the International Commission in this important investigation by furnishing them with the following material as respects the literature covering their own speciality (Phylum, Class or Order, as the case may be) :—

- (A) a statement giving the name of the author, the date of publication, and the title of the principal works and papers dealing with their

speciality in which the system of nomenclature employed for species is not strictly binominal;

NOTE :—Where a given work falling in the above class deals with a wider field than that of a particular worker's speciality, it is requested that the work in question should be included in the statement to be furnished but that a note should be added indicating that it deals also with other divisions of the Animal Kingdom.

- (B) a note showing, as respects each of the works enumerated in the list referred to in (A) above, the extent to which new generic names published in that work are in general use in the systematic literature of the group concerned;
- (C) an estimate of the extent to which existing nomenclatorial practice in the group concerned would need to be changed and confusion would be likely to arise if the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature were amended, in order to make it clear :—

EITHER

- (i) that generic names are to be accepted as available under Article 25, when published before 1st January 1931 (or such earlier date as it may be found convenient to select) in a work in which the author clearly employed for species a system of nomenclature which recognised the existence of two categories (namely the genus and the species), but which was not consistently binominal in character;

NOTE :—The date 1st January 1931 is clearly the latest date which could be selected for such a purpose, since every generic name published after that date now needs to satisfy the rigorous provisions contained in proviso (c) added to Article 25 of the Code at Budapest in 1927 (see 1944, *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* 1 : 73–86).

OR

- (ii) that no generic name is to be accepted as available under Article 25, unless throughout the work in which that name is published the author clearly accepts a system of nomenclature which, as respects species, is strictly binominal in character.



**ON THE MEANING TO BE ATTACHED TO THE EXPRESSION “*LE PLUS ANCIENNEMENT DÉSIGNÉ*” USED IN ARTICLE 25 OF THE INTERNATIONAL CODE, WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO THE CASE OF *OPHIOTAENIA RANARUM* IWATA AND MATUDA, 1938, AND *OPHIOTAENIA RANAE* YAMAGUTI, 1938 (CLASS CESTOIDEA, ORDER TETRAPHYLLIDEA)**

By SATYU YAMAGUTI, M.D.

(Lecturer in Parasitology, Kyoto Imperial University, Japan.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)125.)

May I ask for an *Opinion* on the priority of the names proposed for the same species on the following dates :—

- (1) “*Ophiotaenia ranarum* Iwata et Matuda, 1938”, described by Iwata and Matuda in Japanese in *Nippon Dobutu Bunrui*, Volume 4, Part 3, published on 9th March 1938 (translation of their original (then unpublished) English paper).
- (2) “*Ophiotaenia ranae* n. sp.”, described by myself in English in the *Japanese Journal of Zoology*, Volume 7, Part 4, published on 30th March 1938.
- (3) “*Ophiotaenia ranarum* n. sp.”, described by Iwata and Matuda in English in the *Zoological Magazine*, Volume 50, Part 4, published on 15th April 1938.

**ON THE STATUS, UNDER ARTICLE 25 OF THE INTERNATIONAL CODE, OF SPECIFIC NAMES PUBLISHED WITH DESCRIPTIONS BUT WITHOUT COMPARISON WITH ALLIED SPECIES**

By H. B. HUNGERFORD.

(Department of Entomology, University of Kansas, Lawrence, Kansas.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)61.)

According to proviso (c) to Article 25 of the Rules of Zoological Nomenclature,<sup>8</sup> new species must be compared with others, etc. During the past year we have seen any number of descriptions such as the following published by Auten (M.) & Johnson (D. M.), 1936, *Annals of the Entomological Society of America* 29 : 62 :—

*Erythroneura contrasta* n. sp.

(Fig. 3)

Background of vortex and pronotum yellowish white, vittae of head, pronotum and scutellum orange, of elytra scarlet. Vertex with even-sided inverted V, arms very slightly broadened toward eyes; vittae continued across pronotum, inner margins parallel, outer diverging, at posterior margin equal in width to basal angles of scutellum; scutellum, basal angles yellow orange, tip orange; elytra, inner vittae sharply defined, bright and even, costal margin washed with translucent orange yellow, three dusty spots, the outer large, before crossveins; apical cells fumose. Below creamy, washed with orange on face, some outer spines on hind tibiae dark. Length 3 mm.

*Genitalia* : Style slender with rather large, heavy foot; heel large, projecting;

<sup>8</sup> For the text of proviso (c) to Article 25, see 1944, *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* 1 : 77.

base somewhat convexly curved; anterior point projecting cephalad, short and sharp; posterior point heavy, as long as base, its outer margin in straight line with that of anterior point, pointed at apex, widening rapidly on outer half, then parallel-sided to base; oedagus in lateral view long, stout at base, curved dorsad, a pair of lateral leaf-like expansions at apex; outer fourth narrowing gradually to apex; pair of slender, blunt-tipped processes arises just ventrad to shaft and follows it closely for three-fourths of its length.

One male (holotype), two females (allotype and paratype), on *Japonica*, iv-6-34.

According to the Rules, may *Erythroneura contrasta* Auten & Johnson, 1936 (Class Insecta, Order Hemiptera Homoptera) be ignored?

If, during the same year but later month, another named the same insect, should not the latter name stand if it fulfils the rules?

**ON THE INTERPRETATION OF ARTICLE 34 OF THE INTERNATIONAL CODE IN RELATION TO A GENERIC NAME IDENTICAL WITH A NAME PREVIOUSLY PUBLISHED FOR A GENUS IN THE ANIMAL KINGDOM, WHERE THAT GENUS HAS BEEN TRANSFERRED TO THE VEGETABLE KINGDOM IN ACCORDANCE WITH ARTICLE 1 OF THE INTERNATIONAL CODE**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)155.)

The substantive French text<sup>9</sup> of Article 1 of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature reads as follows:—

1.—(1) La Nomenclature zoologique est indépendante de la Nomenclature botanique, en ce sens qu'un nom d'animal ne peut être rejeté pour ce seul motif qu'il est identique à un nom de plante.

(2) Mais si un être est transporté du Règne végétal dans le Règne animal, ses noms botaniques sont incorporés à la Nomenclature zoologique avec tous leurs droits à la priorité.

(3) Si un être est transporté du Règne animal dans le Règne végétal, ses noms zoologiques sont maintenus dans la Nomenclature zoologique.

2. The substantive French text<sup>9</sup> of Article 34 of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature reads as follows:—

34.—Tout nom générique est rejeté comme homonyme, quand il a été employé précédemment pour quelque autre genre d'animaux.

3. A question has arisen as to the way in which the provisions of Article 34 shall be interpreted in the case where a generic name is published for a genus originally believed to belong to the Animal Kingdom, but subsequently is transferred to the Vegetable Kingdom, and later the same word is published as the name of another genus in the Animal Kingdom. Is the later name so published an available name in view of the fact that at the time of its publication there was no genus in the Animal Kingdom possessing that name, the only earlier genus of that name having been transferred to the Vegetable Kingdom? Or is the later generic name invalid as a homonym under Article 34, in view of the fact that at some earlier date, though not at the

<sup>9</sup> In case of dispute, the only substantive text of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature is the French text. The English, German, and Italian texts are only translations of the French text.

date on which the later name was published, there had been a genus possessing the same name which it had then been believed (though erroneously) belonged to the Animal Kingdom?

4. The practical difficulties—and the risk of confusion—arising from the present state of doubt in this matter are well exemplified in the case of the generic name (*Oscillaria*) used in the original description of *Oscillaria malariae* Laveran, 1881, the Malignant Tertian Malaria Parasite. The facts of that case are given in detail in my forthcoming paper on the nomenclature of that Parasite and the Quartan Malaria Parasite.<sup>10</sup> The point at issue is brought out in the following summary :—

- (1) In 1823 Schrank (*Nova Acta Acad. Caes. Leopold. Carol.* 11 (No. 2) : 533) proposed the name *Oscillaria* for a genus which on balance he believed to be a genus belonging to the Animal Kingdom.
- (2) Later, it was found that the genus *Oscillaria* Schrank, 1823, was not a genus of animals but a genus of algae; in consequence, the name *Oscillaria* Schrank, 1823, was transferred to the Vegetable Kingdom. At this stage, therefore, there was no genus in the Animal Kingdom possessing the name *Oscillaria*.
- (3) In 1881 Laveran (*Nature parasit. Accid. Impaludisme* : 87) described as *Oscillaria malariae* the species now known to be the Malignant Tertian Malaria Parasite. In doing so, Laveran made it clear that he regarded the above organism as belonging to the Animal Kingdom.
- (4) Laveran did not indicate whether he regarded the genus *Oscillaria* as a new generic name or whether he considered that his new species belonged to the genus *Oscillaria* Schrank, 1823, and therefore described it under that generic name.

5. If at the time of the publication in 1881 of Laveran's paper the genus *Oscillaria* Schrank, 1823, had still been a genus in the Animal Kingdom, Laveran's action in placing the Malignant Tertian Malaria Parasite in this genus (if that is what Laveran then conceived himself as doing) would have been a taxonomic error but it would not have created any nomenclatorial problem, since he would not have created a new genus (having the name *Oscillaria*) in the Animal Kingdom.

6. If at the time of the publication in 1881 of Laveran's paper the genus *Oscillaria* Schrank, 1823, had still been a genus in the Animal Kingdom and if Laveran had conceived himself to have erected on that occasion a new genus having the name *Oscillaria*, no nomenclatorial difficulty would have arisen, since clearly under Article 34 of the Code the name *Oscillaria* Laveran, 1881, would have been a homonym of *Oscillaria* Schrank, 1823, and therefore an invalid name.

7. If at the time of the publication in 1881 of Laveran's paper there never had been a genus in the Animal Kingdom named *Oscillaria*, the name *Oscillaria* Laveran, 1881, would have been an available name nomenclatorially, since, being a monotypical genus (type: *Oscillaria malariae* Laveran, 1881), it would have been a generic name published with an "indication" as that expression is defined in *Opinion* 1.<sup>11</sup>

8. The question now to be settled is whether the name *Oscillaria* is available for a genus in the Phylum Protozoa or whether, having regard to the

<sup>10</sup> The paper here referred to will be published in an early Part of this journal.

<sup>11</sup> See 1944, *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* 1 : 73–86.

fact that, before its transfer to the Vegetable Kingdom, there had been a prior generic name *Oscillaria* (i.e. *Oscillaria* Schrank, 1823) in the Animal Kingdom, the name *Oscillaria* Laveran, 1881, is invalid as a homonym under Article 34 of the Code.

9. It might be argued that, as Article 34 speaks only of the situation arising when a generic name has been "employé précédemment pour quelque autre genre d'animaux", and as, in fact, the name *Oscillaria* had been applied by Schrank to a genus of plants (doubtfully, and as it now appears mistakenly, treated by him to be animals), Article 34 does not apply to the name *Oscillaria* Laveran, 1881, there being no previously published genus of animals having that name. If this is the correct interpretation of Article 34, that Article has no bearing on a generic name, where the only previously published generic name consisting of the same word has been found to be a genus of plants, not of animals, and has accordingly been transferred from the Animal Kingdom (to which, in fact, it never belonged) to the Vegetable Kingdom in accordance with the provisions of Article 1.

10. On the other hand, it might also be argued that in this matter the operative portion of the Code is not Article 34 but Article 1 and that, in view of the provision in the last sentence of that Article that, where "un être est transporté du Règne animal dans le Règne végétal, ses noms zoologiques sont maintenus dans la Nomenclature zoologique", a genus transferred to the Vegetable Kingdom in this way nevertheless retains its status in zoological literature to the extent that, for the purpose of Article 34, the name of the genus concerned is still to be treated as the name of a genus in the Animal Kingdom. If this is the correct interpretation of these two Articles of the Code, then it would be entirely immaterial for the purpose of Article 34 whether or not the older of any given pair of generic names was the name of a genus which, at some time subsequent to its original publication, had been transferred from the Animal Kingdom to the Vegetable Kingdom; in either case the existence in zoological literature of the older of the two generic names would render the later published of the two names invalid as a homonym. On the basis of this argument, the name *Oscillaria* Laveran, 1881, is an invalid name by reason of being a homonym of *Oscillaria* Schrank, 1823, notwithstanding the fact that at the time of the publication of Laveran's paper there was no genus in the Animal Kingdom possessing the name *Oscillaria*, the genus of that name described by Schrank in 1823 having been transferred to the Vegetable Kingdom, where it properly belongs.

11. From the theoretical standpoint, the interpretation indicated in paragraph 10 above appears to be the correct one, since the opposite interpretation would make it impossible for circumstances ever to arise in which the provisions of paragraph (3) of Article 1 would be applicable, a result which would be manifestly contrary to the intentions of the framers of the Code. From the practical point of view also, there can be no doubt that the balance of advantage lies in favour of the interpretation set out in paragraph 10 above, since if the opposite interpretation (i.e. that set out in paragraph 9 above) were declared to be the correct interpretation, there would always be some risk of confusion, as it would be possible to establish a genus with a nomenclatorially available name, although that same name had previously been published as the name of a genus believed (though erroneously) to be a genus in the Animal Kingdom, where that genus had later been transferred to the Vegetable Kingdom.

12. This is clearly a case where it is desirable that all doubts regarding the meaning of the Code should be set aside by an authoritative ruling and I

accordingly invite the International Commission to adopt an *Opinion* making it clear that, for the purposes of Article 34, the expression "employé précédemment pour quelque autre genre d'animaux" applies not only to a name "previously employed for some other genus of animals" but also to a name "previously employed for a genus of plants where at the time in question that genus was believed to be a genus of animals".

## ON THE QUESTION OF RECOGNISING "NEOTYPES"

By DON L. FRIZZELL and HARRY E. WHEELER.

(Stanford University, California.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)24.)

In a case in which the original types of a species "A" are lost or otherwise unavailable, and in which two or more species—all fitting the description of species "A"—occur at the type locality, can the identity of species "A" be established by the designation of one or more neotypes\*? If so, should the terms "neoholotype" and "neoparatype" (corresponding to "holotype" and "paratype" in the original type material) be employed? If the designation of "neotypes" is not accepted, how is the identity of species "A" to be determined? The following case is submitted to the Commission in the hope of obtaining a ruling on the validity of the term "neotype" and the principle involved, rather than merely to solve the specific problem offered by the following example.

Example.—Shumard, writing in 1858, *Trans. Acad. Sci. St. Louis* 1 : 297 (published in 1860), described *Fusulina elongata* as follows:—

Shell nearly cylindrical, very slender and much elongated, pointed at the extremities, which are slightly curved; chambers very numerous; aperture very narrow, linear, extending the entire length. Surface covered with fine, somewhat flexuous striae.

*Dimensions.*—Length, from one to two inches; width, from one to two lines. This species is at once distinguished from *F. cylindrica* by its remarkable length.

Occurs in the White Limestone [Capitan formation], Dark Limestone and Sandstone [Delaware Mountain formation] of the Guadalupe Mountains of New Mexico and Texas.

No illustration accompanies Shumard's original description, and his types, unfortunately, have been lost.

There are at least seven species, belonging to two genera, at the type locality of "*F.*" *elongata* Shumard, all answering to the original description (according to J. Skinner, letter to H. E. Wheeler, dated 15th June 1932). Skinner also

\* The term "neotype" was proposed by Cossmann (1896, *Essais de Paléoconchologie comparée* 2 : 2) in two senses; first, as a genotype by subsequent designation or elimination; and second, as a specimen from the type locality of a species, chosen as type of that species in the event of loss or destruction of the original types. The second use of the term was adopted by Schuchert (1905, *Bull. U.S. nat. Mus.* 53 (1) : 13) and is in somewhat general use among paleontologists. The term was recommended by Banks and Caudell (*Entomological Code*) but has not been recognised, as far as we know, by the International Rules of Zoological Nomenclature. Howell (1929, *Bull. geol. Soc. Amer.* 40 : 219) proposed the term "neoholotype" to apply to a specimen of the neotype series corresponding to the holotype in the original type material. Plummer and Howell (1932, *Bull. geol. Soc. Amer.* 43 : 266) proposed the term "neoparatype" which is to bear the same relationship to "neoholotype" that "paratype" bears to "holotype". Both are special kinds of neotypes.

states in the letter that Girty (1908, *U.S. geol. Surv.*, Prof. Paper 58 : 62), in his figures and description of "*F.*" *elongata* Shumard, based on specimens from the type locality, includes at least four species belonging to two genera.

Dunbar and Skinner (1931, *Amer. J. Sci.* (5) 22 : 262) rejected the name "*F.*" *elongata* Shumard, reasoning that : "Since several species and at least two genera occur within the stratigraphical limits indicated, all of which fall within the extremes of the dimensions given, there is no possibility of deciding which was actually described by Shumard". These authors propose the genera *Parafusulina* Dunbar & Skinner 1931, *Amer. J. Sci.* (5) 22 : 252, and *Polydixodina* Dunbar & Skinner 1931, *ibid.* (5) 22 : 252, with the new species *Parafusulina wordensis*, *Polydixodina capitanensis* and *Polydixodina shumardi*. The latter two species were described from the type locality of "*F.*" *elongata* Shumard; and the text strongly suggests that the first, *P. wordensis*, also occurs there.

Discussion.—It is obvious that, if the law of priority is to hold, the name "*Fusulina*" *elongata* Shumard must be used for some species occurring in the Capitan or Delaware Mountain formations of the Guadalupe Mountains. It is most desirable that all workers apply the name to the same species. Since the original types of this species have not been preserved, there seems only one way of tying the name to a definite species, namely by the selection of neotypes. An alternative solution might be to declare the name "*F.*" *elongata* Shumard a *nomen dubium*.

There are important objections to regarding "*F.*" *elongata* Shumard as a *nomen dubium*. The description was adequate when made, and distinguished *elongata* from other described species. Further, an adequate type locality was added. Rejection of a name merely because several species fit the description would establish a dangerous precedent. *No author of a species can describe against the future*, especially since there is an increasing tendency toward finer differentiation of species. To allow a reviser to reject a specific name as "unrecognizable", and to rename the biological units upon which that obviously was based, would certainly not tend toward a stabilisation of nomenclature.

Article 25 of the International Rules of Zoological Nomenclature<sup>12</sup> states plainly that : "The valid name of a genus or species can be only that name under which it was first designated on the condition : —(a) that this name was published and accompanied by an indication, or a definition, or a description; and (b) that the author has applied the principles of binary nomenclature".<sup>13</sup> Thus it seems inevitable that "*Fusulina*" *elongata* Shumard must be a valid name for some species.<sup>14</sup>

Dunbar and Skinner (*loc. cit.*) make the point that : "there is no possibility of deciding which [of the several species] was actually described by Shumard". However, since all of the several species occurring at the type locality fit the original description of "*F.*" *elongata* Shumard, and since they all occur within the stratigraphic limits indicated for that species, we can

<sup>12</sup> In case of dispute, the French text is the only substantive text of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature, the English, German and Italian versions being no more than translations of the French text.

<sup>13</sup> It should be noted that the version of Article 25 here quoted is the (English translation of the) text of that Article as it existed up to 1927 and does not include the modifications and additions approved by the Tenth International Congress of Zoology at Budapest in September of that year. See 1944, *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* 1 : 76–78.

<sup>14</sup> For a note on the portion of Article 25 here quoted, see pp. 110–111 below.

infer only that they were all included in Shumard's species, and the species, in effect, has been divided by a subsequent reviser. In this regard, Article 24 of the Rules states<sup>15</sup>: "When a species is divided [as '*F.*' *elongata* Shumard certainly has been], the restricted species to which the original name of the primitive species is attributed may receive a notation indicating both the name of the original author and the name of the reviser"—thus implying, at least, the procedure that should be followed in the case of "*F.*" *elongata* Shumard.

If the holotype of a composite species such as "*F.*" *elongata* Shumard were in existence, there would be no doubt that it would represent the species to which the original name must be attributed. When the original types are completely unavailable, however, the reviser must select arbitrarily the species to bear the name. If at the same time he can designate a "neotype" (or "neotypes", if "neoholotype" and "neoparatype" can be admitted) which will be accepted by the Commission as they now accept holotypes, such procedure will certainly tend to stabilise nomenclature and prevent some of the shuffling about of names, which is so common at present.

#### **ON THE PROPOSAL THAT THE INTERNATIONAL CODE SHOULD BE AMENDED TO PROVIDE FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF "NEOTYPES"**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(*Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.*)

(**Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)24.**)

Systematic workers in every Phylum of the Animal Kingdom are constantly embarrassed by the difficulties caused by ambiguous and inadequate descriptions, more particularly (though by no means exclusively) in the case of specific names published in the XVIIIth century. Where the collection of the author of such a name has been preserved and it is therefore possible to identify the material on which he based his ambiguous or inadequate description, it is possible to identify with absolute certainty the species to which the specific name in question is correctly applicable. A specimen so preserved in the original author's collection can properly be regarded as a "co-type" even if the name in question was published in the period which preceded the formal acceptance of the principle that the description of a species should be based upon a definite specimen or certain definite specimens. Similarly, where such an author clearly indicated that he based his description upon a single example, that specimen, if preserved, can properly be regarded as the holotype of the species.

Where a co-type or the holotype can be found in the collection of the original author, it frequently happens that, what had previously appeared to be an ambiguous or inadequate description, is perfectly sufficient to enable the species in question to be recognised and indeed is quite a good description according to the standards of the time at which it was written.

Where, however, the original type material is lost, or is believed to be lost, a name such as that discussed above is a source of great embarrassment in the taxonomy of the group concerned, where it stands as a *nomen dubium*, which,

<sup>15</sup> See footnote 12 above.

though available nomenclatorially, cannot at the moment be used for any known species because the species to which it was applied by its original author is not identifiable. Such a name is a menace to the stability of the nomenclature of the group, owing to the possibility that, through the rediscovery of the type material or for some other reason, the species to which it was applied by its original author may at some later date become recognisable and the name will cease to be a *nomen dubium* and will therefore replace a name currently in use for the species concerned.

Any scheme which would overcome these difficulties, without at the same time creating as great or even greater difficulties of a different kind would, therefore, be extremely welcome. The proposal that authority should be given for the establishment of "neotypes", which has been submitted to the International Commission by Messrs. Don L. Frizzell and Harry E. Wheeler, deserves, therefore, the most careful and sympathetic study.

The problem is, however, one of considerable complexity and it will be necessary to take into account a number of important considerations in addition to those set out in the "statement of the case" submitted in support of the present proposals. These considerations include the following:—

- (1) In view of the fact that there exists no central or other register showing the disposal and present location either of the types of species or subspecies or of the collections made by the authors by whom species or subspecies have been described, what preliminary action is it proposed that the International Code should require to be taken by an author to satisfy himself that, in fact, the whole of the type material of a given species (or subspecies) has been lost, before that author shall be entitled to establish a "neotype" for the species in question?

(NOTE:—It is obvious that a definite procedure on this matter would be an essential condition precedent to the grant of any juridical status to a "neotype". Otherwise, serious difficulties would arise through competition between "neotypes" established without due care and the original holotype or paratypes of the species concerned.)

- (2) For the reasons explained in (1) above, it would inevitably happen that, in spite of all reasonable care having been taken, a "neotype" would sometimes be established for a species, some part of the original type material of which was still in existence and that examination would show in some of such cases that the "neotype" was referable to a different species from that represented by the original type material. What provisions is it proposed should be inserted to regulate such a situation when it arose? Is it proposed that the name should continue to attach to the species to which the "neotype" belonged or is it contemplated that the name should be transferred back to the species to which the original type material was found to belong?
- (3) The types of the majority of the species in the Animal Kingdom described in the XVIIIth century and the types of thousands of species described since that period have either disappeared or their present location is not known. What safeguards is it proposed should be inserted in the Code to prevent the commercial exploitation of the right proposed to be given to establish "neotypes". At the present time holotypes and paratypes have a considerable monetary value and museums compete with one another to acquire them. It is obvious, therefore, that in the absence of special provisions to deal with this aspect of the matter, "neotypes" would be established in large numbers



for the sake of the financial benefits accruing from the possession, and subsequent sale, of such specimens.

(NOTE :—The establishment of “neotypes” for purely commercial reasons, if permitted, would inevitably lead to an increase, rather than a decrease, in the taxonomic difficulties of the group concerned, through the selection, as “neotypes”, of specimens belonging to species which would have been carefully avoided for such a purpose by any experienced and disinterested worker, in order (for example) to avoid the need for sinking in the synonymy the well-known name of one of the possible species, when the “neotype” could with equal ease have been attached to some other species, the sinking of the name of which as a synonym would have caused little or no confusion or inconvenience in the taxonomy of the group concerned.)

- (4) The “Code of Ethics” (*Declaration 1*<sup>16</sup>) was designed to secure that, so far as practicable, an author should not publish a substitute name for a genus or species, the name of which was invalid by reason of being a homonym, so long as the original author was still alive, until the author proposing to give the substitute name had notified the original author of the need for a new name and had given him ample opportunity himself to publish a substitute name. Is it proposed that the “Code of Ethics” should be extended to restrain an author from establishing a “neotype” for a species (or subspecies), the type of which was known to have been destroyed, until the original author of the specific (or sub-specific) trivial name in question had been given ample opportunity himself to select a “neotype” in cases where the original author is still alive?

The proposal that the establishment of “neotypes” should be permitted affects all systematic workers in every group of the Animal Kingdom and would apply to living species equally with fossil species. The far-reaching character of the proposal will be realised when it is noted that, if this proposal were to be adopted, it would be open to any person possessing, or having access to, material from the original localities, to establish “neotypes” for all the species established by Linnaeus and other early historical writers, except in the relatively small number of cases where the collections of those authors are still in existence.

In considering the proposal submitted to them, the International Commission would accordingly greatly welcome the views of specialists on the question of the probable effect, as regards their respective groups, of the incorporation in the International Code of a provision authorising the establishment of “neotypes”. For example, is it considered that it would be helpful to the taxonomy of the groups concerned if it were permissible for any person to select “neotypes” for the species described by Linnaeus in the genus *Helix* Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Gastropoda), by Fabricius in 1775 for species in such genera as *Carabus* Linnaeus, 1758, *Ichneumon* Linnaeus, 1758, or *Musca* Linnaeus (Class Insecta), except for those species, the Linnean or Fabrician types of which are known to be in existence, or for the species described by Linnaeus in such genera as *Salmo* Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Actinopterygii), *Lacerta* Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Reptilia), or *Mus* Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Mammalia)?

In the “statement of the case” submitted to the International Com-

<sup>16</sup> See 1943, *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* 1: 1-6.

mission in regard to "neotypes", an argument is advanced on the basis that Article 25 of the International Code provides that a name which satisfies the requirements of provisos (a) and (b) of that Article (such as the species *Fusulina elongata* Shumard, 1860, there referred to), "must be a valid name".<sup>17</sup> This interpretation of Article 25 is incorrect; that Article provides something quite different, namely that, in order to be valid, a name must satisfy the requirements of that Article. In other words, Article 25 is no more than the first test to be applied to a name; if it fails to satisfy that test, the name is invalid. If, however, the name satisfies the requirements of Article 25, it is necessary next to apply, in the case of a generic name, the test laid down in Article 34 and, in the case of a specific or subspecific name, the tests laid down in Articles 35 and 36. If the name passes successfully through these further tests, it is available nomenclatorially. It by no means follows that, even in that case, the name is a "valid name". Before a decision on that question can be taken, it is necessary for the worker concerned to take at least one, and sometimes two or more, subjective taxonomic decisions. In the case of a specific trivial name, he must first form his own conclusion as to the identity of the species to which that name applies; he may, second, have to form a similar subjective judgment regarding the identity of the species to which one or more other specific trivial names are respectively applicable. Only where the worker concerned is able to satisfy himself regarding the identity of the species to which the trivial name applies and where he satisfies himself that that trivial name is the oldest of any number of trivial names applied to that species, can the trivial name in question be said to be a "valid name". Even then, the trivial name in question is not "valid" absolutely but is only "valid" from the standpoint of the worker concerned. The name will not be "valid" from the standpoint of any other worker who forms a different subjective judgment regarding any of the taxonomic questions referred to above.

If, in a case such as that discussed above, the worker concerned is unable to satisfy himself regarding the identity of the species to which the trivial name in question is properly applicable, the trivial name, though available nomenclatorially, is a *nomen dubium* from the standpoint of the worker concerned and cannot properly be applied to any one of the (two or more) species known from the original locality.

The object of the proposal now under discussion is to provide the reviser in such a case with the means of converting a *nomen dubium* into a name, the precise meaning of which would be fully established, through the grant to the reviser of the right himself to select, as the "neotype" (in such a case, the "neoholotype") of the species concerned, a specimen of a species (i) taken in the type locality and (ii) corresponding with the original description.

<sup>17</sup> See page 107 above.

**ON THE STATUS OF THE GENERIC NAMES PUBLISHED BY BRISSON (M. J.),  
1762, *REGNUM ANIMALE***

By G. H. H. TATE.

(Assistant Curator of South American Mammals, American Museum of Natural History,  
New York.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)124.)

In *Opinion* 37 of the International Commission, the generic names in Brisson's *Ornithologia*, 1760, were accepted. The mammalian names published in Brisson's *Regnum Animale*, 1762, have never been ruled upon, so far as I am aware, by the International Commission. The work on mammals, however, is prepared in a manner essentially similar to that on birds. Consequently, by analogy the generic names of mammals therein proposed should be accepted. I request that this matter be placed upon the list of agenda of the Commission.

**PROPOSAL BY THE LATE COMMISSIONER C. W. STILES FOR THE ADDITION TO THE OFFICIAL LIST OF GENERIC NAMES IN ZOOLOGY OF CERTAIN NAMES PROPOSED BY BRISSON (M. J.), 1762, *REGNUM ANIMALE*, AND BY OKEN (L.), 1815-1816, *LEHRBUCH DER NATURGESCHICHTE***

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)177.)

In February 1934 the late Commissioner C. W. Stiles proposed the addition to the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* of a long list of names of genera in the Order Carnivora (Class Mammalia). This list was taken from the manuscript of a paper enumerating the parasites for Carnivora. In making this proposal, Commissioner Stiles observed that over 250 of these parasites had also been reported for man and expressed the view that in consequence "it becomes important from a standpoint of public health to establish as firmly as possible the generic names of the animals which harbour these parasites". The paper from the manuscript of which these generic names were taken by Commissioner Stiles was published in December 1934 in *U.S. Nat. Inst. Health Bull.* 163 : 911-1223 (Stiles (C. W.) and Baker (C. E.), "Key-Catalogue of Parasites reported for Carnivora (Cats, Dogs, Bears, etc.) with their possible Public Health Importance").

2. The list of generic names submitted by Commissioner Stiles was considered by the International Commission at their Session held at Lisbon in September 1935 (Lisbon Session, 4th Meeting, Conclusion 16, for the text of which see 1943, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* 1 : 41). The Commission then agreed that such of the names in question as had not been objected to by the specialists consulted should be placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*. In accordance with this decision, the great majority of the generic names included in Commissioner Stiles's list have since been placed on the *Official List* in an *Opinion*, now awaiting publication.

3. Among the names proposed by Commissioner Stiles for inclusion in the *Official List* were certain names published by Brisson (M. J.), 1762, *Regnum*

*animale*, and by Oken (L.), 1815–1816, *Lehrbuch der Naturgeschichte*. The names in question were the following :—

(i) *Names proposed by Brisson :*

*Hyaena* Brisson, 1762, *Regn. anim.* (ed. alt.) : 168

*Lutra* Brisson, 1762, *ibid.* (ed. alt.) : 201

*Meles* Brisson, 1762, *ibid.* (ed. alt.) : 183

(ii) *Names proposed by Oken :*

*Genetta* Oken, 1816, *Lehrb. Naturgesch.* 3 (Zool.) (2) : 1010

*Grison* Oken, 1816, *ibid.* 3 (Zool.) (2) : 1000

*Tayra* Oken, 1816, *ibid.* 3 (Zool.) (2) : 1001

4. When Commissioner Stiles's list was under consideration, Commissioner Angel Cabrera expressed the view that the acceptance of generic names proposed by Brisson, 1762, *Regnum animale*, and by Oken, 1815–1816, *Lehrb. Naturgesch.* would be contrary to proviso (b) to Article 25, since, in his opinion, neither of these authors in the works concerned "had applied the principles of binary nomenclature"<sup>18</sup>. Commissioner Cabrera added, however, that "it would be good to see others' opinions about this".

5. In these circumstances, the six names enumerated in paragraph 3 above have not been included in the *Opinion* referred to above but have been deferred for further consideration. Commissioner Stiles's proposal that these names should be added to the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* will be reviewed, when decisions have been taken by the International Commission on the application submitted by Dr. G. H. H. Tate in regard to Brisson, 1762, *Regnum animale* (see page 112 above) and the application submitted by Dr. Wilfred H. Osgood in regard to Oken, 1815–1816, *Lehrb. Naturgesch.*, which will shortly be published in the present journal.

# ON THE GENERIC NAMES PUBLISHED BY BRÜNNICH, 1772, ZOOLOGIAE FUNDAMENTA

By R. WINCKWORTH.

(London.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)151.)

I hereby apply to the International Commission for an *Opinion* on the status of the generic names of Brünnich, 1772, *Zoologiae Fundamenta*, in particular asking that *Tonna* Brünnich, 1772 (Class Gastropoda, Order Mesogastropoda) should be placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* with *Buccinum galea* Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 734, as type.

The title page of this book reads : "M. TH. BRÜNNICHII ZOOLOGIAE FUNDAMENTA . . . GRUNDE I DYRELÆREN. Hafniae et Lipsiae. MDCCLXXII". The book, an octavo of 254 pages, is written throughout in Latin (left-hand pages) with a Danish translation (right-hand pages). In the Danish version the generic names are vernacular; thus "*Ceratodon*" corresponds to "Narhval". The new genera in this work require consideration as, although the author closely follows the Linnean system, and even keeps much of the wording of the 10th and 12th editions of the *Systema Naturae* (1767), no specific names are given, since the object of the book is to give a survey of the Animal Kingdom with tables of all the genera. Brünnich remarks in the preface : "Enumeratio specierum nimis foret prolixa".

As an example of Brünnich's method I give a facsimile of page 246, in which

<sup>18</sup> See pp. 98–101 above.

*Molluscum,*

Testaceum,

Univalve,

Multiloculare,

Siphone interiori communicans,

Spirale rotundatum - - NAUTILUS.

Elongatum rectiusculum - ORTHOCEROS.

Siphone exteriori communicans - AMMONIA.

Uniloculare,

Spirale,

Apertura integra,

Dilatata,

Testa cymbiformis,

Spira involuta occulta - ARGONAUTA.

Testa auriformis,

Spira lateralis occulta - HALIOTIS.

Coarctata,

Orbicularis - - - TURBO.

Tetragono-rotundata - TROCHUS.

Lunaris - - - HELIX.

Semiorbicularis - - NERITA.

Longitudinaliter oblonga,

● Columella laevis v. plicata - - BULLA.

Apertura effusa,

Coarctata,

Linearis,

Columella laevis - - CONUS.

Columella plicata - - VOLUTA.

Columella &amp; labrum multiden-

tata - - CYPRÆA.

*Mollu.*

it may be noted that the descriptions there given correspond very closely with the descriptions of the same genera in Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) and 1767, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 12) 1 (2).

I have stressed the close adherence to the wording of the *Systema Naturae* of Linnaeus (Brünnich was clearly acquainted with both the tenth and the twelfth editions), because, when that is recognised, the new genera can be directly interpreted from the *Systema*; on that understanding species available as types can be listed.

Among authors mentioned by Brünnich, Brisson and Pallas are given in the chapters on Mammata and Aves; "Pallas 1766" is again given as an author on Zoophyta; in the chapter on Insecta "ingeniosus Geoffroy" follows "Systematicorum princeps C. de Linné". Of fifteen of the genera not found in Linnaeus, the authorship appears to be attributable as follows:—

(i) Mammata

To Brisson, 1762:—*Lutra*, *Hyaena*, *Giraffa*, *Tapirus*, *Ceratodon*.

To Pallas, 1766:—*Antilope*.

(ii) Aves

To Brisson, 1760:—*Torquilla*, *Galbula*, *Momotus*, *Colius*, *Ficedula*.

To Pallas, 1768:—*Xanthornus*.

(iii) Insecta

*Cryptocephala* from the errata on page 254 seems to be a lapse for *Cryptocephalus* Geoffroy, 1762.

(iv) Zoophyta

To Pallas, 1766:—*Antipathes*, *Brachionus*.

There remain the following nine genera which must be regarded as new:—

- (1) *Manatus* and (2) *Rosmarus* (: 38, also listed : 34). These correspond to the species *Trichechus manatus* Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 34, and *Trichechus rosmarus* Linnaeus, 1766, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 12) 1 : 49 respectively. In *Opinion* 112 suspension of the rules was declined for *Manatus* Brünnich, 1772, versus *Trichechus* Linnaeus, 1758, respectively, but the status of *Manatus* Brünnich was not questioned.
- (3) *Cercopithecus* (: 40, also listed : 34). The table separates *Cercopithecus* "cauda elongata" from *Simia* "cauda abrupta vel nulla", so that the name is equivalent to Linnaeus' section of *Simia* "Cauda elongata. *Cercopitheci*". Sherborn gives *Cercopithecus* Gronovius, 1763, but the *Zoophylacium* of Gronovius (1763) has been suppressed by the International Commission under their plenary powers in *Opinion* 89. Quite apart from this, Brünnich did not refer to Gronovius in this chapter and the name *Cercopithecus* must, therefore, be regarded as a new proposal by Brünnich. *Opinion* 104 places *Cercopithecus* on the *Official List* as from Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 26, with *Simia diana* Linnaeus, 1758, as type. This decision, however, requires reconsideration in view of *Opinion* 124, which does not recognise the names of subdivisions published by Linnaeus, 1758, as being of sub-generic status as of that date, and also the recent *Opinion* 183,<sup>19</sup> by which generic names published in the plural have no status until republished in the nominative singular.
- (4) *Hydrochaeris* (: 44, also listed : 36) appears to be an emendation of *Hydrochoerus* Brisson, 1762, *Regn. anim.* : 80, and to refer to *Sus hydrochaeris* Linnaeus, 1766, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 12) 1 : 103.

<sup>19</sup> For an explanation regarding the present position of the name *Cercopithecus* in relation to the *Official List* will be published in an early Part of this journal, together with certain proposals in regard to that name.

- (5) *Xiphosura* ( : 208, also listed as *Xiphisura* : 184), clearly intended for *Monoculus polyphemus* Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 634, for which species "*Xiphosura* Gronovius" is quoted by Linnaeus in 1767 (*Syst. Nat.* (ed. 12) 1 (2) : 1057). By *Opinion* 104, *Limulus* Müller, 1785, has been placed on the *Official List* with the same species as type. That decision will need to be re-examined in the light of whatever decision may be taken by the International Commission in regard to Brünnich, 1772.
- (6) *Orthoceros* and (7) *Ammonia* ( : 246, also listed : 232) are separated from *Nautilus* Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 709. *Orthoceros* "Elongatum, rectiusculum" is equivalent to the Linnean subdivision "Elongati, erectiusculi" of *Nautilus*, which includes *Nautilus raphanus* Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 711 (the type of *Orthocera* Lamarck, 1799, *Mém. Soc. Hist. nat. Paris* 1799 : 80) and *Nautilus orthocera* Linnaeus, 1758 ( : 711), a fossil, and other species.

*Ammonia* "Siphone exteriori communicans" can be interpreted from the pre-Linnean Gualtieri, 1742 (referred to by Brünnich and frequently cited by Linnaeus). Plate 19 of Gualtieri's *Index Testarum* figures three genera of Polythalamia; these are referred to in the legend as (i) *Nautilus*, (ii) *Ammonia*, which includes figures of *Nautilus spirula* Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 710, and *Nautilus beccarii* Linnaeus, 1758, *ibid.* (ed. 10) 1 : 710, and (iii) *Orthocera*.

The case of *Ammonia* is a difficult one. If *N. spirula* Linnaeus were to be taken as the type of this genus, the name *Ammonia* Brünnich would antedate *Spirula* Lamarck, 1799, *Mém. Soc. Hist. nat. Paris* 1799 : 80. In that event, the name should be suppressed by the International Commission under their plenary powers, since the replacement of *Spirula* Lamarck in this way would clearly result in greater confusion than uniformity. On the other hand, it is possible that workers in Foraminifera would see no objection to the designation of *N. beccarii* Linnaeus as the type of *Ammonia* Brünnich.

As regards *Orthoceros*, the type must be one of the species numbered 240-249 in the section "Elongati erectiusculi" of the genus *Nautilus* Linnaeus, 1758. I do not think that *Nautilus orthocera* Linnaeus, 1758 (sp. no. 249) should be regarded as the type by absolute tautonymy, for Brünnich's work is not concerned with fossils.

- (8) *Tonna* and (9) *Cassida* ( : 248, also listed : 232) are separated from *Buccinum* Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 734. Reference to pages 734 and 735 of the 10th edition shows that these new genera correspond to the first two subdivisions, "Ampullacea" and "Cassidea", of the genus *Buccinum* Linnaeus, as defined in that edition.

*Tonna* Brünnich, however, is used by many authors for *Dolium* Lamarck, 1801, *Syst. Anim. sans Vert.* : 79, e.g. by Dall, 1909, *Prof. Pap. U.S. geol. Surv.* 59 : 71; by Suter, 1913, *Manual N.Z. Moll.* : 314, where *Buccinum galea* Linnaeus, 1758, is designated as type of *Tonna* Brünnich; and by Hedley, 1919, *Rec. Aust. Mus.* 12 : 329. As already stated, I recommend that the name *Tonna* Brünnich (type : *Buccinum galea* Linnaeus, 1758) be added to the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*. If the name *Tonna* Brünnich were to be rejected, the next available name would be *Cadus* Röding, 1798, *Mus. Bolten.* (2) : 150 (type : *Buccinum perdis* Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 734, so designated by Woodring, 1928, *Carnegie Inst.*, Wash. 385 : 311 ("Miocene Mollusks from Bowden, Jamaica, Part 2")).

*Cassida* Brünnich, 1772, is pre-occupied by *Cassida* Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 362.

**ON THE QUESTION WHETHER GENERIC NAMES PUBLISHED BY GEOFFROY (E. L.), 1762, *HISTOIRE ABREGÉE DES INSECTES QUI SE TROUVENT AUX ENVIRONS DE PARIS*, ARE AVAILABLE UNDER PROVISIO (b) TO ARTICLE 25 OF THE INTERNATIONAL CODE**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)168.)

In an application to the International Commission for a decision regarding the status and type of the generic name *Corixa* Geoffroy, 1762 (Order Hemiptera),<sup>20</sup> Professor H. B. Hungerford inevitably raises also the much broader question of the status, whether binary or otherwise, of Geoffroy (E. L.), 1762, *Histoire abrégée des Insectes qui se trouvent aux environs de Paris*.

The above work, as is well known, deals with all the principal Orders of insects. Its status must, therefore, be treated as a general entomological problem and not one of special interest to the specialists of a single Order.

As I have explained elsewhere, the whole question of what constitutes, and what should constitute, the meaning properly applicable to the expression "nomenclature binaire" is at present the subject of a special inquiry undertaken by the International Commission at the request of the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology (Lisbon, 1935).

The note referred to above contains an appeal made on behalf of the Executive Committee of the International Commission to specialists to assist the Commission in their inquiry by furnishing them with factual material regarding (i) the extent to which generic names first published in works employing a system of nomenclature not strictly binominal in character are at present commonly used in the systematic literature of the groups concerned and (ii) the extent to which changes in current nomenclature, whether involving confusion or not, would result (a) from the definite acceptance of generic names published in such works or (b) from their definite rejection.

The full text of the appeal referred to above will be found on pages 98-101 of the present volume. Specialists in all Orders of insects affected are particularly requested to assist the International Commission by furnishing them with statements showing the position, as respects their own speciality, which would arise from (i) the acceptance and (ii) the rejection of the generic names first published in Geoffroy, 1762, *Hist. abreg. Ins. Paris*.

**PROPOSAL THAT THE PAMPHLET ENTITLED "BUPRESTIDAE" PRIVATELY AND ANONYMOUSLY ISSUED BY HOPE (F. W.) IN 1836 SHOULD BE SUPPRESSED FOR NOMENCLATORIAL PURPOSES**

By the late H. J. CARTER, B.A.

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)57.)

I am sending you a photographic copy<sup>21</sup> of a paper entitled "Buprestidae" privately issued by Hope in 1836. This paper aroused some stir in 1867 (see

<sup>20</sup> The application here referred to will be published in an early Part of this journal.

<sup>21</sup> Not reproduced.



[1868], *Proc. ent. Soc. Lond.* (3) 5 : cix-cx). There is a reference to it also by Edward Saunders in 1868, *Trans. ent. Soc. Lond.* 1868 : 1-67.

These references make it possible to estimate the trouble that is arising in systematic entomology through the publications by Dr. Jan Obenberger of Prague on the family BUPRESTIDAE.

The object of this appeal is to call attention to the confusion arising from the recognition by Dr. Obenberger of the validity of the names contained in Hope's pamphlet, in spite of the fact that it has been repudiated by authors in this group ever since 1868, on the ground that it was not published in a true sense.

I have already protested elsewhere (1934, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.* (10) 14 : 551, 553) against the recognition of this pamphlet. Is it possible to prevent further recognition of it? The genus *Stigmodera* Eschscholtz, 1829, *Zool. Atlas* 1 : 9, for example, contains some 400 species. When, therefore, a large number of obsolete names are revived as the result of the publication of a Catalogue of the BUPRESTIDAE, further serious confusion arises.

### ON THE PAMPHLET "BUPRESTIDAE" ANONYMOUSLY ISSUED BY HOPE (F. W.) IN 1836

By KARL JORDAN, Ph.D., F.R.S.

(*British Museum (Natural History), The Zoological Museum, Tring.*)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)57.)

According to what critics have said, the 13-page pamphlet "Buprestidae" is not a publication, but a privately printed and privately distributed list. It has no title-page, no author's name, no price.

Hagen, 1862, *Bibl. entom.* 1 : 379, has the entry :—"Buprestidae. (1836). 8. pg. 13. (nicht publicirt, Bibl. Hope)."

The Secretary to the Entomological Society of London (either J. W. Dunning or David Sharpe, who were joint Secretaries at the time, but more probably the latter) criticised the pamphlet "Buprestidae" at a meeting of the Society held on 6th January 1868 (1868, *Proc. ent. Soc. Lond.* (3) 5 : cix-cx). The following is an extract from the criticism there advanced :—

The paper in question consists of thirteen pages, at the top of which is the word "Buprestidae"; this is the only title it bears. There is no title-page, preface, introduction or explanation whatsoever; no author's name, no printer's name, no date; no name of any bookseller or of any other place at which the public might obtain it; and as to many of the insects described, there is nothing to show that they are Australian species, or to point out the collections in which the type-specimens were deposited. . . . I submit that the unpublished names of the anonymous print "Buprestidae" must give way to published names, whatever the date of the latter may be.

In the *Transactions of the Entomological Society of London* for 1868 ( : 1-67), where Edw. Saunders published a revision of the Australian BUPRESTIDAE, Saunders said in a footnote ( : 2) :—"I have abandoned the names of the unpublished tract 'Buprestidae' in favour of published names, though later in point of date."

(continued from front wrapper)

- Proposal that Article 22 of the International Code should be amended by the adoption of a "Recommendation" that authors' names should not normally be cited. By the late Arthur P. Jacot . . . . . p. 90
- The implications of Dr. Jacot's proposal for the amendment of Article 22 of the International Code. By Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E., *Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* . . . . . p. 90
- On the interpretation of Article 23 of the International Code in relation to the use of brackets when citing the name of an author of a subspecific trivial name when that name appears in conjunction with the same generic name but not in the same relationship thereto as when originally published. By R. Chester Hughes, *Department of Zoology, Oklahoma Agricultural and Mechanical College, School of Arts and Sciences, Stillwater, Oklahoma* . . . . . p. 91
- On the interpretation of Article 23 of the International Code in cases where a species is originally described as being both in a genus and in a subgenus and later the subgenus is elevated to generic rank and the species is transferred to the genus so created. By C. F. W. Muesebeck, *Officer in Charge, Division of Insect Identification, United States Department of Agriculture, Bureau of Entomology and Plant Quarantine, Washington, D.C.* . . . . p. 92
- Proposal to delete Article 23 from the International Code. *Resolution adopted by the American Malacological Union* . . . . . p. 93
- On the question whether a generic, or a specific, name based upon the work of an animal but not on the animal itself has any standing under Article 25 of the International Code. By J. Chester Bradley, *Professor of Entomology and Curator of Invertebrate Zoology, New York State College of Agriculture at Cornell University, Cornell University Agricultural Experiment Station, Ithaca, N.Y.* . . . . . p. 93
- On the status, under Article 25 of the International Code, of generic names where the genera concerned are founded upon figures only. By Harald A. Rehder, *Assistant Curator, Division of Mollusks, Smithsonian Institution, United States National Museum, Washington, D.C.* . . . . . p. 94
- On the problem raised by Dr. Harald A. Rehder regarding the status of generic names where the genera concerned are founded upon figures only. By Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E., *Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* . . . . . p. 95
- On the interpretation of Article 25 of the International Code in relation to the author to whom should be attributed a specific or subspecific trivial name originally published conditionally: case of *Halictus morbillus aegyptiellus* (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera). By T. D. A. Cockerell, *University of Colorado, Boulder, Col.* . . . . . p. 97
- On the status, under Article 25 of the International Code, of the names of species of parasites published, prior to 1st January 1931, with no description, definition, or indication other than the name of the host. By Karl Jordan, Ph.D., F.R.S., *British Museum (Natural History), The Zoological Museum, Tring* . . . . p. 97
- The procedure proposed to be adopted by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature in preparing the Report asked for by the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology in regard to the meaning to be attached to the expression "*nomenclature binaire*" in the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature and on matters incidental thereto. By Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E., *Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* . . . . . p. 98

- On the meaning to be attached to the expression “ *le plus anciennement désigné* ” used in Article 25 of the International Code, with special reference to the case of *Ophiotaenia ranarum* Iwata and Matuda, 1938, and *Ophiotaenia ranae* Yamaguti, 1938 (Class Cestoidea, Order Tetraphyllidea). By Satyu Yamaguti, M.D., *Lecturer in Parasitology, Kyoto Imperial University, Japan* . . . . . p. 102
- On the status, under Article 25 of the International Code, of specific names published with descriptions but without comparison with allied species. By H. B. Hungerford, *Department of Entomology, University of Kansas, Lawrence, Kansas* . . . . . p. 102
- On the interpretation of Article 34 of the International Code in relation to a generic name identical with a name previously published for a genus in the Animal Kingdom, where that genus has been transferred to the Vegetable Kingdom in accordance with Article I of the International Code. By Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E., *Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* . . . . . p. 103
- On the question of recognising “ neotypes ”. By Don L. Frizzell and Harry E. Wheeler, *Stanford University, California* . . . . . p. 106
- On the proposal that the International Code should be amended to provide for the establishment of “ neotypes ”. By Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E., *Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* . . . . . p. 108
- On the status of the generic names published by Brisson (M. J.), 1762, *Regnum animale*. By G. H. H. Tate, *Assistant Curator of South American Mammals, American Museum of Natural History, New York* . . . . . p. 112
- Proposal by the late Commissioner C. W. Stiles for the addition to the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* of certain names proposed by Brisson (M. J.), 1762, *Regnum animale*, and by Oken (L.), 1815–1816, *Lehrbuch der Naturgeschichte*. By Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E., *Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* . . . . . p. 112
- On the generic names published by Brünnich, 1772, *Zoologiae Fundamenta*. By R. Winckworth, *London* . . . . . 1 facsimile p. 113
- On the question whether generic names published by Geoffroy (E. L.), 1762, *Histoire abrégée des Insectes qui se trouvent aux environs de Paris*, are available under proviso (b) to Article 25 of the International Code. By Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E., *Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* . . . . . p. 117
- Proposal that the pamphlet entitled “ BUPRESTIDAE ” privately and anonymously issued by Hope (F. W.) in 1836 should be suppressed for nomenclatorial purposes. By the late H. J. Carter, B.A. . . . . p. 117
- On the pamphlet “ BUPRESTIDAE ” anonymously issued by Hope (F. W.) in 1836. By Karl Jordan, Ph.D., F.R.S., *British Museum (Natural History), The Zoological Museum, Tring* . . . . . p. 118

## OPINIONS AND DECLARATIONS RENDERED BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

The above work, which is obtainable from the Publications Office of the International Commission at 41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7, is being published concurrently in three volumes of which the following Parts have so far been published :—

VOLUME 1, Parts 1–20 (containing *Declarations* 1–9 and re-issues of *Opinions* 1–11).

When complete this Volume will contain all the pre-Lisbon *Opinions*.

VOLUME 2, Parts 1–35 (containing *Declarations* 10–12 and *Opinions* 134–165). When complete, this Volume will contain all the *Opinions* adopted by the International Commission at Lisbon in 1935.

VOLUME 3, Parts 1–8 (containing *Opinions* 182–189). The *Opinions* adopted by the International Commission since their Lisbon meeting are being published in this Volume.

VOLUME 1. Part 6. Pp. lxi-lxxxiv.

21st AUGUST 1945

# THE BULLETIN OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

The Official Organ of  
**THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON  
ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE**

*Edited by*

**FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.**

*Secretary to the International Commission*

Report by the International Commission on Zoological  
Nomenclature for the year 1944 . . . . pp. lxi-lxix

International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature:  
Financial Report for the year 1944. By Francis Hemming,  
C.M.G., C.B.E., Secretary to the International Com-  
mission and Accounting Officer to the International  
Funds . . . . . pp. lxx-lxxv

Income and Expenditure Account of International Fund No. 1  
and International Fund No. 2 for the year 1944 and  
Balance Sheet at 31st December 1944 . . . . pp. lxxvi-lxxix

Frederick Chapman (1864-1943) (portrait) . . . . pp. lxxx-lxxxi

Personnel of the International Commission on Zoological  
Nomenclature: Election of Vice-President . . . . p. lxxxii

Contributions received up to 30th June 1945 in Response to  
the Appeal for Funds issued by the International Com-  
mission on Zoological Nomenclature . . . . p. lxxxiii

Forthcoming Publications . . . . . p. lxxxiv

**LONDON :**

Printed by Order of the International Commission on  
Zoological Nomenclature

Sold at the Publications Office of the Commission  
41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7.

1945

***Price six shillings***

***(All rights reserved)***

# INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

## COMPOSITION OF THE COMMISSION

### A. The Officers of the Commission

*President*: Dr. Karl Jordan, Ph.D., F.R.S. (United Kingdom).

*Vice-President*: Dr. James L. Peters (U.S.A.).

*Secretary*: Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E. (United Kingdom).

### B. The Members of the Commission

#### *Class 1946*

Herr Professor Dr. W. ARNDT (Germany).

Dr. William Thomas CALMAN (United Kingdom).

Professor Teiso ESAKI (Japan).

Professor Béla von HANKÓ (Hungary).

Dr. T. JACZEWSKI (Poland).

Dr. Norman R. STOLI (U.S.A.).

#### *Class 1949*

Senor Dr. Angel CABRERA (Argentina).

Dr. Fred CHAPMAN (Australia).

Mr. Francis HEMMING (United Kingdom) (*Secretary to the Commission*).

Dr. Karl JORDAN (United Kingdom) (*President of the Commission*).

Monsieur le Docteur Jacques PELLEGRIN (France).

Herr Professor Dr. Rudolf RICHTER (Germany).

#### *Class 1952*

Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (Brazil).

Professor James Chester BRADLEY (U.S.A.).

Professor Ludovico di CAPORIACCO (Italy).

Professor J. R. DYMOND (Canada).

Dr. James L. PETERS (U.S.A.) (*Vice-President of the Commission*).

Dr. Harold E. VOKES (U.S.A.).

### C. The Staff of the Secretariat in London

*Secretary to the Commission*: Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E.

*Archivist*: Mr. Francis J. Griffin, A.L.A.

*Publications Clerk*: Mrs. F. R. Langstadt.

### D. The Address of the Commission

#### *Secretariat of the Commission*:

British Museum (Natural History), Cromwell Road, London, S.W. 7.

#### *Publications Office of the Commission*:

41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W. 7.

#### *Personal address of the Secretary*:

83, Fellows Road (Garden Flat), London, N.W. 3.

# REPORT BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE FOR THE YEAR 1944

## I. Introductory.

THE International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature have pleasure in presenting the following report on their work for the year 1944.

2. Owing to the continuance of a state of war throughout 1944, conditions continued to be difficult in many ways, but in spite of these handicaps, the International Commission succeeded during the year under review in maintaining the high level of output achieved in 1943, and in addition were successful in breaking new ground in various directions.

## II. *Opinions* Rendered in 1944.

3. In the course of the year 1944, the International Commission rendered 8 *Opinions* (*Opinions* 184–191). Of these *Opinions*, the first 5 (*Opinions* 184–188) were concerned with questions on which decisions were taken before the outbreak of war in 1939, while the remainder (*Opinions* 189–191) relate to problems on which voting had been started in the Commission prior to the outbreak of war but on which a sufficient number of votes to secure the adoption of the proposed *Opinions* had not been secured by that date. In these cases, the problems at issue were re-submitted in 1943 and 1944 to those members of the Commission who till then had not recorded their vote, with the result that during that period sufficient additional votes were received to secure the adoption by the Commission of the *Opinions* in question.

4. The titles of the *Opinions* adopted in 1944 are as follows :—

- OPINION 184. On the status of the names first published in volumes 1 to 11 of Martini (F. H. W.) and Chemnitz (J. H.), *Neues systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet*, Nürnberg, 1769–1795.
- OPINION 185. Suppression of Bohadsch (J. B.), *De quibusdam Animalibus marinis*, 1761, and of the German translation thereof published by Leske (N. G.) in 1776.
- OPINION 186. Suspension of the rules for *Squilla* Fabricius (J. C.), 1787 (Class Crustacea, Order Stomatopoda).
- OPINION 187. On the type of the genus *Hypselpopus* Burmeister, 1835 (Class Insecta, Order Hemiptera).
- OPINION 188. Suppression of the name *Cobra* Laurenti, 1768, and suspension of the rules for *Bitis* Gray, 1842 (Class Reptilia, Order Squamata).
- OPINION 189. Suspension of the rules for *Arca* Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Pelecypoda, Order Filibranchiata).
- OPINION 190. On the status of the name *Rhynchonella alta* (Class Brachiopoda, Order Telotremata) commonly attributed to Samuel Calvin and treated as having been published in or about 1878.
- OPINION 191. On the question whether the use of a new name in explanation of a photograph or other illustration distributed by an author to students or colleagues constitutes “publication” within the meaning of proviso (a) to Article 25 of the *Règles Internationales*.

5. No *Declarations* were rendered by the International Commission in the year 1944.

### III. *Opinions and Declarations published in 1944.*

6. During the year 1944 further consideration was given to the question of devising means for reducing the period elapsing between the date on which an *Opinion* is rendered by the International Commission and that on which the *Opinion*, so rendered, is actually published. At that time there still remained 26 *Opinions* rendered in regard to matters on which decisions had been taken by the International Commission at the Session held at Lisbon in 1935, which it had so far been impossible to publish. In addition, there were also at that time (July 1944) 4 unpublished *Opinions* relating to questions on which decisions had been taken subsequent to the Lisbon Session. It was apparent, therefore, that, unless some special steps were taken to deal with this problem, there would continue to be a considerable delay in the publication of every newly adopted *Opinion* of the Commission until such time as it was found possible to publish all the *Opinions* at that time still unpublished. In order to escape from this dilemma and to reach a position in which every *Opinion* could in future be published directly it was rendered by the Commission, it was decided (i) that volume 2 of the *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* at that time in course of publication should be reserved for the *Opinions and Declarations* dealing with questions on which decisions had been taken at Lisbon in 1935 (*Opinions* 134–181 and *Declarations* 10–12), and (ii) that an immediate start should be made with the publication of volume 3 of the above work, thereby making it possible to commence the publication of the post-Lisbon *Opinions* beginning with *Opinion* 182. The effect of this decision may be slightly to increase the period that must elapse before the last of the Lisbon *Opinions* is published, but this disadvantage is much more than offset by the gain secured through the rapid publication of the post-Lisbon *Opinions*. If, as the Commission hope, all the latter *Opinions* are published in 1945, the Commission will have succeeded in placing themselves in a position in which in future every *Opinion* can be sent to the printer for immediate publication directly it is rendered by the Commission.

7. In all, 20 *Opinions and Declarations* were published in 1944, the same number as that published in 1943. The *Opinions and Declarations* published in 1944 were issued as Parts 9–15 of volume 1 (*Declaration* 9 and re-issues of *Opinions* 1–6), Parts 18–26 of volume 2 (*Opinions* 151–156 and *Declarations* 10–12) and Parts 1–4 of volume 3 (*Opinions* 182–185).

8. In the case of the re-issues of old *Opinions*, explanatory notes have been added drawing attention to any decisions taken since the date on which those *Opinions* were rendered, where such decisions either amplify or modify the decisions embodied in the *Opinions* in question. In particular, attention has been drawn to the fact that the decision to amend Article 25 of the *Règles Internationales* taken at Budapest in 1927 by the Tenth International Congress of Zoology (on the advice of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature) automatically involved the amendment of all *Opinions* previously rendered by the International Commission in regard to the selection of the types of genera under Article 30 of the *Règles*, as respects generic names published on, or after, 1st January 1931, the day as from which the more rigorous provisions inserted in Article 25 at Budapest came into operation. The *Opinions* published in 1944 include re-issues of two *Opinions* (*Opinions* 1 and 6), each of which was modified in the manner described above by the decision taken by the International Congress at Budapest in 1927. In the re-issue of each of these *Opinions* words have been added both in the title to the *Opinion*

and in its summary in order to bring the *Opinion* into conformity with the Budapest decisions.

9. The titles of the *Opinions* and *Declarations* published in 1944 are as follows :—

### VOLUME 1.

DECLARATION 9. On the desirability of Universities including zoological nomenclature in their courses of general and systematic zoology.

OPINION 1 (re-issue). The meaning of the word "indication" in proviso (a) to Article 25 of the International Code, as respects names published, on, or before, 31st December 1930.

OPINION 2 (re-issue). The nature of a systematic name.

OPINION 3 (re-issue). The status of publications dated 1758.

OPINION 4 (re-issue). The status of names published as manuscript names.

OPINION 5 (re-issue). The status of certain pre-Linnean names reprinted subsequent to 1757.

OPINION 6 (re-issue). On the type of a genus "*A*—," containing two species, "*A*— *b*—" and "*A*— *c*—," where the generic name in question was published on, or before, 31st December 1930.

### VOLUME 2.

DECLARATION 10. On the importance of forming specialist groups for the study of the nomenclature of particular divisions of the Animal Kingdom.

DECLARATION 11. On the need for a clear indication in the description of new genera and species of the Order and Family involved.

DECLARATION 12. On the question of breaches of the Code of Ethics (*Declaration* supplementary to *Declaration* 1).

OPINION 151. On the status of the names *Lasius* Panzer, [1801–1802], *Podalirius* Latreille, 1802, *Lasius* Fabricius, [1804–1805], and *Anthophora* Latreille, 1803 (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera).

OPINION 152. On the status of the generic names in the Order Diptera (Class Insecta) first published in 1800 by J. W. Meigen in his *Nouvelle Classification des Mouches à deux ailes*.

OPINION 153. On the status of the names *Bethylus* Latreille, [1802–1803], and *Dryinus* Latreille, [1804] (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera).

OPINION 154. On the status of the names *Phaneroptera* Serville, 1831, and *Tylopsis* Fieber, 1853 (Class Insecta, Order Orthoptera).

OPINION 155. On the status of the names *Callimome* Spinola, 1811, *Misocampe* Latreille, 1818, and *Torymus* Dalman, 1820 (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera).

OPINION 156. Suspension of the rules for *Vanessa* Fabricius, 1807 (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera).

### VOLUME 3.

OPINION 182. On the status of the names published by Gümber (C. W.) in 1863 for subdivisions of the genus *Clymenia* Münster, 1832 (Class Cephalopoda, Order Ammonoidea).

OPINION 183. On the principles to be observed in interpreting Article 8 of the International Code in relation to the form in which generic and subgeneric names are to be published.



OPINION 184. On the status of names first published in volumes 1 to 11 of Martini (F. H. W.) and Chemnitz (J. H.), *Neues systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet*, Nurnberg, 1769-1795.

OPINION 185. Suppression of Bohadsch (J. B.), *De quibusdam Animalibus marinis*, 1761, and of the German translation thereof published by Leske (N. G.) in 1776.

#### IV. "Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature."

10. One Part (Part 4) of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* was published in 1944 as compared with three Parts in 1943. During the year, however, a careful study was made by the Secretary to the Commission of all the cases (slightly over 100 in number) which are now before the Commission awaiting decision. As a result, all these applications (with the exception of about half a dozen which were found to be so incomplete that further preliminary work was required) were prepared for publication and sent to the printer. It is hoped that the Parts of the *Bulletin* containing these applications will be published early in 1945.

11. The publication of these applications will place the zoological profession in full possession of the current Agenda of the International Commission and will afford to all interested specialists an opportunity of furnishing comments on any of those applications before any decision is taken thereon by the International Commission. The obtaining of comments in this way was one of the main objects which the International Commission had before them when in 1943 they decided to establish the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* as their Official Organ. It is the particular hope, therefore, of the International Commission that specialists will communicate freely with the Commission in regard to proposals published in the *Bulletin*, which affect their particular speciality.

#### V. The publication of facsimile reproductions of extracts from zoological works referred to in applications submitted to the International Commission for decision.

12. Many of the problems submitted to the International Commission for decision turn upon the status of early zoological works or upon the manner in which such works should be interpreted. In such cases, it has hitherto been necessary for specialists, when preparing cases for submission to the International Commission, either to give an elaborate description of the method adopted in the zoological work in question or to furnish a transcript of a typical page in order to illustrate that method. Neither of these methods provides a satisfactory substitute for an inspection of the actual work in question. Many of these works are extremely rare and difficult of access and there would, therefore, be a danger that the publication in the *Bulletin* of an application in regard thereto would by itself be insufficient to secure that all the necessary information was made available to specialists regarding the problem at issue, unless some special steps were taken by the International Commission to ward against this risk.

13. It was accordingly decided in 1944 that the presentation of cases of this kind should, so far as possible, be supplemented in future by the publication in the *Bulletin* of a facsimile of a specimen page of the zoological work under discussion. The first application in regard to which the new system will be employed is one relating to the status of Brunnich, 1772, *Zoologiae Fundamenta*, submitted by Mr. R. Winckworth (London), which is now in the press and will

appear in one of the Parts of the *Bulletin* shortly to be published.<sup>1</sup> When in due course decisions are taken by the International Commission on such cases, the facsimile will be included also in the *Opinion* containing the Commission's decision and will thus be made part of the permanent record of the case in question.

14. It has been decided to apply the same procedure in preparing the earlier *Opinions* for re-issue in volume 1 of the Commission's "*Opinions and Declarations*." The first facsimile so to be published will be in the re-issue of *Opinion* 11 (relating to the designation of the types of genera in Latreille, 1810, *Consid. gén. Crust. Arach. Ins.*), publication of which is due to take place early in 1945.<sup>2</sup>

#### VI. The "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology."

15. Circumstances made it impossible in the year under review to fulfil the hope expressed in the Commission's Report for the year 1943 that a start would be made in 1944 with the printing of the forthcoming edition in book form of the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*. This was mainly due to the difficulty in wartime of consulting copies of the numerous works required in connection with the checking of bibliographical references to those of the generic names concerned or their type species as were originally described in zoological works or journals which are now rare or otherwise difficult to obtain. Substantial progress, however, was made in 1944 both in this part of the work and also in the often more difficult task of ascertaining where a given species was first selected as the type of a given genus by a later author acting under rule (g) in Article 30 of the *Règles Internationales*.

16. Apart from those cases—relatively few in number—where a generic name with a given species as the type of the genus concerned has been placed on the *Official List* by the International Commission acting in virtue of their plenary powers, the placing of a name on the *Official List* does not in any way affect the status of such a name under the *Règles Internationales*. It is therefore of the highest importance that the greatest care should be taken by specialists, when submitting proposals to the International Commission for the addition of names to the *Official List*, to ensure that the particulars submitted are accurate in every respect and therefore that no errors occur if the names in question are added to the *Official List*. Every practicable step is taken to check the accuracy of particulars included in proposals for the addition of names to the *Official List*, but it is inevitable that, however much care in this matter is taken both by the applicant and by the Secretariat of the Commission, erroneous entries will occasionally be made in the *Official List*. A number of errors of this kind have been detected in the course of the preparation of the *Official List* for publication in book form, since, as part of those preparations, the bibliographical references connected with every entry on the *Official List* have been re-examined by reference to the original publications concerned. In every case where an error of this kind has been detected, steps are being taken with a view to the regularisation of the position by the International Commission at the earliest possible moment. In some cases, it will be found sufficient either to delete the erroneous entry from the *Official List* or to substitute for it an amended entry setting out the correct position as it exists under the *Règles Internationales*.

17. In some cases, however, it has been found that the adoption of either of

<sup>1</sup> This paper has now been published. See 1945, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* 1: 113-117.

<sup>2</sup> The re-issue of *Opinion* 11 was published on 17th April 1945 (*Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* 1: 179-190).

the above courses would be calculated to result in greater confusion than uniformity and therefore that it will only be by the use by the International Commission of their plenary powers that it will be possible to avert such confusion by giving valid force to the erroneous entry already made in the *Official List*. An example of this kind is provided by the entry made in the *Official List* in relation to the generic names of the Malignant Tertian Malaria Parasite (*Laverania* Feletti and Grassi, 1889) and the Quartan Malaria Parasite (*Plasmodium* Marchiafava and Celli, 1885). In the case of each of these names, there are serious errors in the entry inserted in the *Official List* by *Opinion* 104, but in each case great confusion would arise if the rules were strictly applied, since the entries as they now stand in the *Official List* correspond with the universal practice of the medical profession. Preliminary notice was therefore given in 1944 both in *Science* and in *Nature* of the intention to invite the International Commission to rectify matters by making use of their plenary powers to suspend the rules.

18. Great importance is attached by the International Commission to the forthcoming publication of the *Official List*, since it will, in their view, constitute an important step in the direction of stabilising the names of all the most important of the generic names in zoology. The number of names at present on the *Official List* is relatively small but the Commission are confident that the advantages secured through the stabilisation of those names will be so manifest when the forthcoming edition of the *Official List* is published that many specialists will be prompted to submit proposals for the addition to the *Official List* of the names of the principal genera in their respective groups.

## VII. The *Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique* (International Code of Zoological Nomenclature).

19. The position as regards the *Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique* (International Code of Zoological Nomenclature) has for long been a cause of anxiety to the International Commission, since there is now no edition on sale either of the substantive French text or of the English, German or Italian translations. Moreover, every one of the unofficial editions in the foregoing languages that has been published since 1905 (the year in which the *Règles Internationales* were officially promulgated) was either inaccurate in certain particulars or incomplete or both even at the time when it was published. Further, even the most recent of the unofficial editions of the *Règles* does not include the additions made to the *Règles* by the Eleventh International Congress of Zoology at the meeting held at Padua in 1930.

20. There is therefore an urgent need for a new edition of the *Règles* which will be both authoritative and complete in all respects. This need was recognised by the International Commission when in 1943 they included provision for the publication of such an edition in the estimate which they then drew up of the expenditure required to enable them to discharge their outstanding scientific commitments.<sup>3</sup>

21. During the year 1944, a substantial start was made with the preparation of the new edition of the *Règles Internationales*, which, it has been decided, will contain the substantive French text on the left-hand pages and the English translation on the right-hand pages. The substantive French text has been prepared for the printer from the original sources published at different times either by the International Congress of Zoology or by, or on behalf of, the International Commission. In the preparation for the printer of the text of the

<sup>3</sup> See 1943, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* 1 : xxxvii.

English translation, it has been found that that translation does not follow the substantive French text as closely as is desirable in a translation of so important a document and that in addition there are a few actual errors of translation. That this should be so is no matter of surprise when it is recalled that at its meeting held at Berne in August 1904 the Editorial Committee appointed by the Fifth International Congress of Zoology at Berlin in 1901 had at its disposal only six days in which to settle the drafting of the substantive French text and, when they had completed this task, to make all the necessary corrections and consequential changes in the English and German translations. Moreover, the Editorial Committee at its Berne meeting were handicapped by not having at its disposal the services of professional translators specially trained to secure not only that a translation shall faithfully reproduce the meaning of the original document but also that it shall correspond textually with that document, so far as the differences in the structure of the two languages render this possible. While, therefore, it was only to be expected that the translation hurriedly prepared in 1904 should contain various errors and other imperfections, it is clearly essential that in the preparation of the new edition of the *Règles* every possible effort should be made to secure that the English translation should correspond as closely as possible with the substantive French text, which (as has been explained) will be printed line for line opposite to the English translation. To this end the highest skilled professional advice is being obtained.

22. In addition to the substantive French text and the English translation, the forthcoming edition of the *Règles Internationales* will contain an account of the historical development of the *Règles* and an analysis of all the *Opinions* so far rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature which contain interpretations of various Articles of the *Règles*. The volume will be completed by a full subject index of the provisions of the *Règles* and of the *Opinions* bearing upon the interpretation of those provisions.

23. The International Commission attach the highest importance to securing that the new edition of the *Règles Internationales* shall be placed on sale at a price so low that the purchase of a copy will be within the financial means of every zoologist. The International Commission have in mind various measures to assist this object, but clearly limits to action in this direction are set by the present slender financial resources of the Commission. The International Commission will, therefore, particularly welcome donations specially earmarked for the purpose of subsidising the forthcoming edition of the *Règles* and they appeal to scientific institutions and individual zoologists for gifts for this purpose.

#### VIII. The personnel of the International Commission.

24. It was with the greatest regret that in February 1944 the International Commission learnt of the death on 10th December 1943 of Commissioner Frederick Chapman (Australia) in the eightieth year of his age. Frederick Chapman was elected a Member of the Commission in 1925 in succession to William Evan Hoyle (United Kingdom). At the time of his death Commissioner Chapman had thus served continuously as a Member of the International Commission for over 18 years. Various circumstances, including the long journey involved, made it impossible for Commissioner Chapman to attend the Sessions of the International Commission held during the meetings of the International Congresses of Zoology but throughout his service as a Member of the Commission he displayed the greatest assiduity in the discharge of his duties

as a Commissioner and, in addition, he was personally instrumental in bringing a number of important cases to the attention of the Commission. His death is a severe blow to the International Commission and will be keenly mourned not only by the Members of the International Commission but also by his many colleagues, by all of whom he was held in the highest esteem and regard. To Commissioner Chapman's son and daughter, the International Commission offer their most sincere condolences on the death of their father. At the request of the International Commission a short appreciation of Commissioner Chapman's scientific career has been prepared by his friend and colleague Dr. W. J. Parr (Victoria),<sup>4</sup> which, together with a portrait of Commissioner Chapman, will be published in the same Part of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* as the present Report.

25. In their Report for the year 1943,<sup>5</sup> the International Commission recorded that preliminary consultations had been initiated with a view to the filling of the vacancies in the membership of the Commission caused by the deaths of Commissioners Witmer Stone, Charles Wardell Stiles, and Leonhard Stejneger, and expressed the hope that the necessary arrangements for filling these vacancies would be completed early in 1944. These hopes were fulfilled in time to permit of the announcement of the names of the newly elected Commissioners in Part 4 of Volume 1 of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, which was published in October 1944.<sup>6</sup> On the same occasion, the International Commission were able to announce the name of the zoologist, who, after consultation with the Australian National Research Council, had been elected to succeed the late Commissioner Frederick Chapman.

26. The elections announced in 1944 were as follows :—

To be Commissioners :—

*Class 1952*

James Chester BRADLEY, Professor of Entomology, New York State College of Agriculture at Cornell University, Cornell University Agricultural Experiment Station, Ithaca, New York, U.S.A., *vice* the late Commissioner Witmer STONE, Emeritus Curator of the Department of Ornithology, The Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Pa., U.S.A. (28th March 1944).

Harold E. VOKES, United States Geological Survey, Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C., U.S.A., *vice* the late Commissioner Leonhard STEJNEGER, United States National Museum, Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (23rd April 1944).

*Class 1949*

Joseph PEARSON, Director, Tasmanian Museum and Art Gallery, Hobart, Tasmania, *vice* the late Commissioner Frederick CHAPMAN, Melbourne, Australia (26th June 1944).

*Class 1946*

Norman R. STOLL, Department of Animal and Plant Pathology, Rockefeller Institute of Medical Research, Princeton, New Jersey, U.S.A., *vice* the late Commissioner Charles Wardell STILES, United States National Museum, Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (28th June 1944).

<sup>4</sup> See pages lxxx-lxxx1 below and Plate 1.

<sup>5</sup> See 1944, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* 1 : xlvii.

<sup>6</sup> See 1944, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* 1 : lviii.

**IX. The financial position of the International Commission.**

27. Full particulars regarding the financial out-turn for the year 1944 are given in the Report now submitted by the Secretary to the International Commission as Accounting Officer for the International Funds. When regard is paid to the fact that the year 1944 was the fifth year of a war of unparalleled magnitude, the position as disclosed in the Secretary's Report is extremely encouraging, and it is only necessary for the International Commission to express their keen gratification at the further increase in income derived from the sales of their publications and their grateful thanks to those scientific institutions and individual zoologists who during the year 1944 were so good as to make donations to the special Reconstruction Fund (International Fund No. 2) established by the International Commission in the summer of 1943.

28. Both the increase in sales and the additional gifts received in 1944 are particularly gratifying to the International Commission as affording evidence of a widespread and growing measure of support for their work and a heightened appreciation by zoologists generally of the essential part which an orderly system of scientific nomenclature must play in the development of zoological science. Such evidence is especially welcome at a time like the present when the International Commission, in common with all other international institutions, is passing through a period of exceptional difficulty and when the hope of future progress rests upon the extent to which the spirit of international co-operation can be kept alive until the return of easier times at the close of the war.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION  
ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

FRANCIS HEMMING

*Secretary to the International Commission.*

Secretariat of the Commission,  
At the British Museum (Natural History),  
Cromwell Road, LONDON, S.W. 7.

9th February, 1945.

## INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE: FINANCIAL REPORT FOR THE YEAR 1944

BY

*Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E., Secretary to the International Commission  
on Zoological Nomenclature and Accounting Officer to the International Funds  
established by the Commission.*

### I. INTRODUCTORY.

I SUBMIT for the information of all concerned the following Report on the Income and Expenditure of the several International Funds of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, together with the Balance Sheet, in respect of the calendar year 1944. As in previous years, the International Commission have pleasure in recording their thanks to Messrs. W. B. Keen & Co., Chartered Accountants (London), by whom these Accounts have been audited.

### II. DONATIONS RECEIVED IN 1944 (INTERNATIONAL FUND No. 2).

2. During the year 1944, the International Commission received gifts from scientific institutions and individual zoologists, amounting in the aggregate to the sum of £409 11s. 1d., almost exactly the same amount as that similarly received in 1943 (£409 17s. 6d.).

3. The individual contributions received in 1944 are as follows :—

*Appeal for contributions issued by the International Commission on Zoological  
Nomenclature.*

*Second list of contributions (contributions received in 1944).*

	£	s.	d.
The British Association for the Advancement of Science (second contribution)	20	0	0
Dr. Hubert G. Schenck and Dr. Philip W. Reinhart	4	18	9
The Geological Society of London	10	0	0
The Commonwealth Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, Melbourne, Australia	20	0	0
The Zoological Society of London	50	0	0
The Malacological Society of London	1	0	0
The London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine	3	3	0
The Royal Society (second contribution)	200	0	0
The New York Entomological Society	24	14	4
The Royal Society of Medicine	5	0	0
The Royal Entomological Society of London	25	0	0
The Royal Society of Edinburgh	5	5	0
The Hope Department of Zoology, Oxford University	20	0	0
The Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom	10	10	0
The Royal Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene	10	0	0
	£409	11	1

4. The International Commission tender their most grateful thanks to each and every one of the institutions and individual zoologists who made donations to the Commission's funds in 1944.

5. When the contributions enumerated in the foregoing list (£409 11s. 1d.) are added to those enumerated in the list given in the Report for the year 1943 (£409 17s. 6d.), it will be seen that the total sum received in the period from the opening of the Commission's Appeal in June 1943 to 31st December 1944 amounts to £819 8s. 7d. The sum remaining to be obtained, in order to secure the Fund of £1800, which the International Commission are seeking to raise is, therefore, £980 11s. 5d.

6. As in the year 1943, the whole of the sums received as gifts in 1944 have been credited to International Fund No. 2.

### III. INTERNATIONAL FUND No. 1 (GENERAL ACCOUNT).

#### (a) Income.

7. As the International Commission are still without any income from investments, the sole sources of income for their General Account (International Fund No. 1) are (i) income arising from the sales of publications and (ii) transfers from the Special (Publications) Fund (International Fund No. 2).

8. The total income of International Fund No. 1 in 1944 amounted to the sum of £696 7s. 1d., as compared with £570 6s. 6d. in the year 1943.

#### (i) *Income from sales of publications.*

9. Income from the sale of the Commission's *Opinions* and *Declarations* in 1944 amounted to the sum of £330 17s. 2d., as compared with £136 1s. 4d. in 1943. As explained in the Report for 1943, the income in 1944 from the sale of publications benefited by the fact that it had not been possible to distribute the last instalment of *Opinions* published in 1943 in time for the income arising from their sale to accrue in the Accounts for 1943. When full account is taken of this windfall, there remains a very substantial and highly gratifying increase in sales in 1944 over the level achieved in 1943. It is particularly satisfactory to be able to record that the bulk of this additional income is in respect of new subscriptions, most of which carried with them orders for complete sets of back Parts published in previous years.

10. It was only possible to publish in 1943 one Part (Part 4) of Volume 1 of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*. As the sale price of this Part was less than one-seventh of the combined sale price of the three Parts published in 1943, it was to be expected that the income in 1944 from sales of the *Bulletin* would be substantially lower than in 1943. In fact, however, only a small drop in income was experienced under this head, income from the sale of the *Bulletin* in 1944 amounting to £90 9s. 11d., as compared with £109 5s. 2d. in 1943. As respects the *Bulletin* also, it is thus possible to report that the year 1944 witnessed a substantial increase in the number of subscriptions, the orders received including in most cases orders for all the Parts previously published.

#### (ii) *Transfers from International Fund No. 2 to International Fund No. 1.*

11. In the course of the year 1944, transfers amounting in the aggregate to £275 were made from International Fund No. 2 to International Fund No. 1, a reduction of £50 as compared with 1943.



**(b) Expenditure.**

12. The total expenditure from International Fund No. 1 amounted in 1944 to the sum of £689 2s. 11d., as compared with £439 10s. 2d. in 1943. This expenditure is divisible under four main heads, namely (i) the printing of the publications of the International Commission, (ii) normal administrative expenses, (iii) provision towards the cost of publishing the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* and (iv) provision towards the cost of publishing the forthcoming edition of the *Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique* (International Code of Zoological Nomenclature). Of these items, the first two form part of the expenditure of the International Commission every year, while the third first figured in the Accounts for 1943. The fourth item is a new item, appearing for the first time in the Accounts now submitted.

*(i) The printing of the publications of the International Commission.*

13. As in previous years, the main item of expenditure incurred by the International Commission in 1944 was in respect of the printing of its publications. The total expenditure incurred in 1944 under this head amounted to £469 15s. 7d., as compared with £359 8s. 7d. in 1943.

14. Of the above sum, £339 3s. 10d. represents expenditure incurred in 1944 on the production of *Opinions* and *Declarations*, as compared with £246 14s. 9d. in 1943. The number of *Opinions* and *Declarations* actually published in 1944 was 20, the same number as in 1943. The additional expenditure incurred in 1944 is in part attributable to the fact that the number of pages published in 1944 was slightly larger than in 1943 (232 pp. as compared with 198 pp.) but is mainly due to the fact that expenditure incurred in 1944 on printing matter not published in that year was larger than the corresponding item for the year 1943.

15. Expenditure in 1944 on the production of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* amounted to £130 11s. 9d. as compared with £112 13s. 10d. in 1943. The bulk of the expenditure incurred in 1944 was in respect of printing Parts 5 and 6 of Volume 1 of the *Bulletin*, which owing to wartime difficulties it was not possible to publish in 1944 but which it is hoped will appear in the early part of 1945.

*(ii) The normal administrative expenses of the International Commission.*

16. The total expenditure in 1944 on normal administrative services amounted to £53 19s. 11d., as compared with £25 9s. 0d. in 1943. The increase in expenditure under this head is the inevitable result of the rapid development of the work of the International Commission and the consequent increase in the volume and scope of its administrative functions.

17. In the first place, it became necessary early in 1944 to make fresh arrangements for the performance of the clerical work at the Publications Office of the International Commission, since this had become much too onerous for Miss Edith Evans, the Commission's Publications Clerk, to discharge as a spare-time occupation in addition to her functions as a member of the staff of the Royal Entomological Society of London. Accordingly, Miss Evans felt bound, to the great regret of the International Commission, to relinquish the post of Publications Clerk. The International Commission were fortunate enough to secure as her successor Mrs. F. R. Langstadt, who is particularly well fitted for this post by reason of her previous experience of somewhat similar duties at the British Museum (Natural History). For the reasons already

explained, fresh financial arrangements would in any case have been necessary, even if Miss Evans had been able to continue to work for the International Commission. The remuneration now being paid to Mrs. Langstadt is at the rate paid by the Royal Entomological Society of London to members of their staff performing comparable work. The fact that the outlay incurred by the International Commission under this head has risen is mainly due to the substantial increase in the volume of current work.

18. Expenditure on postage in 1944 amounted to £17 18s. 9d., as compared with £9 11s. 0d. in 1943. This increase reflects in part the increased volume of work in the Publications Office. It is mainly due, however, to the great increase in the volume of scientific correspondence in the Secretary's Office. Further, it may be noted that it was decided in 1944 that urgent scientific correspondence between the Secretariat and certain countries should be despatched by airmail, thereby greatly reducing the period, otherwise inevitable in wartime conditions, required to obtain replies to inquiries addressed to zoologists resident in the countries concerned. It was recognised that this decision would involve an increased expenditure on postage, but it was felt that this disadvantage would be far more than offset by the elimination of at least one cause of delay in the transaction of the work of the Commission.

19. Expenditure in 1944 on miscellaneous printing and stationery amounted to £10 1s. 8d. as compared with £8 11s. 0d. in 1943. For the first time a small fee (£2 2s. 0d.) was paid to the Auditors for the valuable services rendered by them in auditing the Annual Accounts of the Commission.

20. Owing to the continued generosity of the Trustees of the British Museum (Natural History) in housing the Secretariat of the Commission at the Museum free of charge and of the Royal Entomological Society of London in permitting the Commission to use the Society's House at 41 Queen's Gate as the Publications Office of the Commission, it is fortunately possible to report that in 1944 (as in previous years) no expenditure was incurred by the Commission in respect of rent, heating, or lighting.

(iii) *Further provision for the publication of the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology."*

21. It will be recalled that in 1943 a start was made with the provision of funds for financing the publication of the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*. For this purpose a special Suspense Account ("Official List (Suspense) Account") was established and a sum of £54 12s. 7d., being one-half of the income in 1943 from the sale of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, was transferred to the Fund so established. In the year 1944, it was decided to raise the assets of this Fund to £120, and a sum of £65 7s. 5d. was accordingly transferred thereto from International Fund No. 1.

(iv) *"Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique" (International Code of Zoological Nomenclature).*

22. It has for long been the intention of the International Commission to take the first practicable opportunity to publish an authoritative and complete edition of the *Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique* (International Code of Zoological Nomenclature), since all the existing unofficial editions of the *Règles* not only are out of print but were also incomplete and inaccurate in certain particulars even at the time when they were published. The publication of an edition of the kind which the International Commission have in mind

will involve a considerable outlay in printing and for this reason alone it is highly desirable that a start should at once be made with the provision of the funds required for carrying through this undertaking. The cost of printing will not, however, be the only expenditure involved, since it will be necessary to employ professional translators, as it is intended that not only shall the edition comprise both the substantive French text of the *Règles* and the English translation of that text but also that the explanatory matter relating to the historical development of the *Règles* and the analysis of the *Opinions* rendered by the Commission in regard to the interpretation of the various Articles of the *Règles* which are to be incorporated in the same publication shall appear both in French and in English. Quite apart from the question of meeting the outlay actually to be incurred in the publication of the proposed edition of the *Règles Internationales*, it is necessary also to make such provision as is possible to enable the International Commission to give effect to their desire to place the edition on sale at so low a price as to be within the financial means of every zoologist.

23. In order to make a start in providing the requisite funds, it was decided in 1944 to establish a special Suspense Account, to be known as the "International Code (Publication) (Suspense) Account" and to transfer thereto a sum of £100 from International Fund No. 1.

24. The forthcoming edition of the *Règles Internationales* will be indispensable to all workers in systematic zoology but, if the International Commission are to be able to place it on sale at the low price at which they are aiming, it will be necessary to collect considerable funds before publication can take place. The International Commission will, therefore, be particularly glad to receive financial contributions specially earmarked for subsidising the publication of the *Règles*. Institutions and individual zoologists making contributions for this purpose will be rendering a particularly valuable service to the advancement of zoological nomenclature and one for which the International Commission will be especially grateful.

#### (c) Excess of income over expenditure.

25. The Income of International Fund No. 1 in 1944 exceeded expenditure by £7 4s. 2d., and this sum has been carried to the Balance Sheet.

### IV. BALANCE SHEET.

26. The Balance Sheet calls for little comment. Unpaid bills amounted to £269 11s. 7d. (as compared with £112 14s. 8d. in 1943) but these were almost entirely in respect of the estimated cost of printing the last instalments of the Commission's programme of publications for the year 1944, accounts for which had not been rendered to the Commission by their printers by 31st December 1944. On the other side of the account, debts owing to the Commission on 31st December 1944, amounting to £162 13s. 1d. (as compared with £111 19s. 8d. at the corresponding date in 1943), were entirely in respect of sales of publications and, with a few exceptions, all related to recent sales, the purchasers in question not having had time by the end of 1944 to remit the sums due by them to the Commission.

### V. THE FUTURE OUTLOOK.

27. In general, the year 1944 may be regarded as having been one of outstanding success for the International Commission, for in it the Commission

maintained the high rate of issue of its publications, greatly increased the sales of its publications and attracted from scientific institutions and individual zoologists financial support on as large scale as in any previous year.

28. While, therefore, it is permissible to look back upon the year 1944 with satisfaction, the times through which the International Commission is passing are filled with difficulties of exceptional gravity and the position of the International Commission, possessing, as it does, no settled income of its own, must give cause for serious anxiety, for so long as the present wholly abnormal conditions continue to prevail all over the world. It remains, therefore, a matter of the greatest urgency and importance that zoologists should support the International Commission by all means in their power and thus assist to secure the continuance of organised international co-operation in the field of zoological nomenclature.

(signed) FRANCIS HEMMING

*Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and  
Accounting Officer to the International Funds established by the Commission.*

Secretariat of the Commission,  
At the British Museum (Natural History),  
Cromwell Road, LONDON, S.W. 7.

9th February 1945.

**THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION  
INCOME AND EXPENDITURE ACCOUNT**

		International	
INCOME.			
		£ s. d.	£ s. d.
TO Sales of Publications :—			
<i>Opinions and Declarations</i> . . . . .		330 17 2	
<i>Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature</i> . . . . .		90 9 11	
		-----	
„ Transfer from International Fund No. 2 . . . . .			421 7 1
			275 0 0

£696 7 1

		International	
		£ s. d.	
TO Donations . . . . .			409 11 1
			£409 11 1

		“ Official List ”	
		£ s. d.	
TO Transfer from International Fund No. 1 . . . . .			65 7 5

		“ International Code ”	
		£ s. d.	
TO Transfer from International Fund No. 1 . . . . .			100 0 0

**ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE**

**FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31ST DECEMBER 1944.**

**Fund No. 1.**

EXPENDITURE.		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
BY Administration Expenditure :—							
Remuneration of Publications Clerk	. . . . .	23	17	6			
Postage	. . . . .	17	18	9			
Miscellaneous Printing and Stationery	. . . . .	10	1	8			
Audit Fee	. . . . .	2	2	0			
		<hr/>			53	19	11
„ Cost of Printing Publications :—							
<i>Opinions and Declarations</i>	. . . . .	339	3	10			
<i>Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature</i>	. . . . .	130	11	9			
		<hr/>			469	15	7
„ Transfer to “ Official List ” (Suspense) Account	. . . . .				65	7	5
„ Transfer to “ International Code ” (Publication) (Suspense) Account	. . . . .				100	0	0
„ Excess of Income over Expenditure carried to Balance Sheet	. . . . .				7	4	2
		<hr/>			<hr/>		
					<b>£896</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>1</b>
					<hr/> <hr/>		

**Fund No. 2.**

		£	s.	d.
BY Transfer to International Fund No. 1	. . . . .	275	0	0
„ Excess of Income over Expenditure carried to Balance Sheet	. . . . .	134	11	1
		<hr/>		
		<b>£409</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>1</b>
		<hr/> <hr/>		

**(Suspense) Account.**

		£	s.	d.
BY Excess of Income over Expenditure carried to Balance Sheet	. . . . .	65	7	5
		<hr/> <hr/>		

**(Publication) (Suspense) Account.**

		£	s.	d.
BY Excess of Income over Expenditure carried to Balance Sheet	. . . . .	100	0	0
		<hr/> <hr/>		

**BALANCE SHEET**

LIABILITIES.			£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
SUNDRY CREDITORS . . . . .						269	11	7
EXCESS OF ASSETS OVER LIABILITIES :—								
INTERNATIONAL FUND No. 1		£ s. d.						
As at 31st December 1943 . . . . .	268	0	3					
Add Excess of Income over Expenditure for Year to date . . . . .	7	4	2			275	4	5
INTERNATIONAL FUND No. 2								
As at 31st December 1943 . . . . .	84	17	6					
Add Excess of Income over Expenditure for Year to date . . . . .	134	11	1			219	8	7
" OFFICIAL LIST " (Suspense) Account:—								
As at 31st December 1943 . . . . .	54	12	7					
Add Excess of Income over Expenditure for Year to date . . . . .	65	7	5			120	0	0
" INTERNATIONAL CODE " (PUBLICATION) (SUSPENSE) ACCOUNT:—								
Excess of Income over Expenditure for Year to date . . . . .	100	0	0			714	13	0
						<u>£984</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>7</u>

(signed) FRANCIS HEMMING,

*Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and Accounting Officer to the International Funds.*

We have examined the above Balance Sheet and accompanying Income and Expenditure Accounts with the books and vouchers of the Commission and certify same to be in accordance therewith. We have verified the balance at the Bank.

(signed) W. B. KEEN & CO.  
Chartered Accountants.

224, Regent Street,  
LONDON, W. 1.

25th January 1945.

**31st December 1944.****ASSETS.**

								£	s.	d.
SUNDRY DEBTORS for Publications	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	162	13	1
CASH AT BANK	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	821	11	6
(Stock of Publications not valued)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	—		

---

---

**£984 4 7**



## FREDERICK CHAPMAN.

(1864-1943.)

FREDERICK CHAPMAN, the news of whose death has been received from Australia, was one of the oldest members of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, on which he had served as the Australian representative since 1925. While he is best known for his work on the Foraminifera and the larger fossils, he preferred to describe himself as a broad general naturalist, for his interests in natural science were catholic. He was a keen botanist and entomologist and did much, while resident in Australia, to promote a popular interest in scientific subjects and in the study and cultivation of Australian native plants.

Mr. Chapman, who was born in London on 13th February 1864, began his scientific career at the age of 18 when he was appointed laboratory assistant to Professor J. W. Judd at the Royal College of Science at South Kensington, where he remained until 1902, when he left for Australia. His duties under Judd early brought him into contact with the Foraminifera, on which, guided by Professor Rupert Jones, he soon became the leading British authority. This group always remained his favourite interest and from 1886 until his death scarcely a year passed without several papers on these organisms coming from his pen. While at South Kensington, he also qualified in geology and petrology and published important contributions on these subjects, including one in which he demonstrated the nature of perlitic structure in igneous rocks by its development in thick discs of Canada balsam.

In 1902, Mr. Chapman took up the position of Palaeontologist to the National Museum, Melbourne, for which he had been chosen by Professor G. B. Howes. He resided in Australia for the rest of his life. At the National Museum, he found a very large mass of material, most of which was undescribed, and, as the only professional palaeontologist in Victoria, his work during this period of his life was of necessity concerned principally with the larger invertebrates, plants and fishes. He continued, however, his studies on the Foraminifera, to which he devoted much of his leisure, publishing many papers on material, Recent and fossil, from Australia and elsewhere.

In 1927, developments in oil search in Australia led the Commonwealth Government to appoint him the first Commonwealth Palaeontologist. He retained this position until his retirement at the age of 72, but continued to engage in scientific work for the remainder of his life. His death took place suddenly on 10th December 1943, at his home at Kew, Victoria, within a few weeks of his 80th birthday.

In addition to his work as State and later Commonwealth Palaeontologist, he was from 1920 until 1932 part-time Lecturer in Palaeontology at the University of Melbourne and also took part in the activities of Australian and Victorian scientific bodies for nearly forty years.

Mr. Chapman was the author of over 500 scientific papers and several books. Of his papers on the Foraminifera may be mentioned his "Foraminifera of the Gault of Folkestone," published in the *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society*, his papers in the *Journal of the Linnean Society of London* on the results of the Funafuti Expedition, his reports on the Foraminifera of the Shackleton and Mawson Expeditions to the Antarctic, "The Cretaceous and Tertiary Foraminifera of New Zealand" (*New Zealand Geological Survey*), and



FREDERICK CHAPMAN

(1864–1943)

*Member of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, 1925–1943.*



the *Victorian Geological Survey Reports* on the Mallee and Sorrento bores. His most important contributions to the larger fossils are contained in his "New or Little Known Fossils in the National Museum," published in 30 Parts in the *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria*. His books include the textbooks, *The Foraminifera*, for many years the only work of its kind, and *Australasian Fossils*, and a volume of popular scientific essays, *Open-Air Studies in Australia*.

Physically, Mr. Chapman was of small stature but, like many men of this type, he possessed great energy and determination, which he retained throughout his life. He was of a kindly, unassuming disposition, and always glad to aid younger workers. His courtesy was unfailing. To all, including his many overseas correspondents, he was a friend as well as a scientist, whose passing is deeply regretted.

W. J. PARR.

Caulfield,  
Victoria,  
Australia.

**PERSONNEL OF THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON  
ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE**

**Election of Vice-President.**

The following election is announced :—

To be Vice-President :—

James L. PETERS, *Assistant Secretary to the International Commission*, Curator of Birds, Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College, Cambridge, Mass., U.S.A., to be Vice-President of the International Commission, *vice* the late Commissioner Charles Wardell STILES, United States National Museum, Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (19th March 1945).

*Signed on behalf of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*

**FRANCIS HEMMING**

*Secretary to the International Commission.*

Secretariat of the Commission,  
At the British Museum (Natural History),  
Cromwell Road, LONDON, S.W.7.  
19th March 1945.

**CONTRIBUTIONS RECEIVED UP TO 30TH JUNE 1945, IN RESPONSE TO  
THE APPEAL FOR FUNDS ISSUED BY THE INTERNATIONAL COM-  
MISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE**

**Third list of contributions.**

(Period 1st January–30th June 1945.)

	£	s.	d.
Department of Agriculture, Division of Entomology, Ottawa . . . . .	20	0	0
Royal Entomological Society of London (second con- tribution) . . . . .	25	0	0
Senhor Dr. A. de Amaral . . . . .	10	0	0
Professor E. G. Linsley . . . . .	1	14	11
Individual Members of the Palaeontological Society, U.S.A. . . . .	93	12	7
	<u>£150</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>6</u>

**Total so far received.**

	£	s.	d.
First List (see pl. I) . . . . .	409	17	6
Second List (see p. lxx) . . . . .	409	11	1
Third List . . . . .	150	7	6
	<u>£969</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>1</u>

**Total required to complete Fund of £1800.**

	£	s.	d.
(see 1943, <i>Bull. zool. Nomencl.</i> 1: xxxix–xl) . . .	£830	3	11

**FORTHCOMING PUBLICATIONS**

The following forthcoming publications are announced :—

**Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique (International Code of Zoological Nomenclature).**

This edition, in which will be incorporated all the amendments adopted from time to time since 1901 by the International Congresses of Zoology, will contain the substantive French text (on left-hand pages) and the English translation thereof (on right-hand pages). The volume, which will be fully indexed, will also contain a brief historical account of the development of the *Règles* and an analysis of all the *Opinions* so far rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature in regard to the interpretation of the provisions of the *Règles*.

**The Official List of Generic Names in Zoology.**

Although it was established in 1913, the *Official List* has never yet been published in book form, the only record of the entry of names thereon being at present the successive *Opinions* rendered by the International Commission on this subject. Full bibliographical details will be given in the forthcoming edition in regard to the generic names so far placed on the *Official List*, their type species and the manner in which these species became the types of the genera in question. Particulars will also be given of all other decisions so far taken by the International Commission in regard either to the status of particular zoological works or particular names. The index to the volume will therefore provide a complete guide to all decisions so far taken by the International Commission on such questions.

At present there are between 600 and 700 names on the *Official List*, but it is the hope of the International Commission that, on the publication of the forthcoming edition, the value of the *Official List* as an instrument for the stabilisation of the nomenclature of the more important genera in the Animal Kingdom will become so apparent that many specialists will be stimulated to submit further proposals for the addition to the *Official List* of generic names of importance in their respective groups.

**SUBSCRIPTION RATES:**—Institutions and individuals now registering as prospective subscribers will be notified of the prices of the above publications, when those prices have been settled and, if they make payment prior to publication, will be granted a special discount of 20 per cent on the publication price.

## INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS

The International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature has been criticised at times for the delays that have occurred in the consideration of particular cases. In part these delays have been due to faults in the organisation and procedure of the Commission and, in so far as this has been the case, steps have been, and are being, taken to prevent their recurrence. To a considerable extent, however, these delays have been due to the incomplete and inaccurate way in which proposals have been submitted to the Commission for consideration.

2. Zoologists are accordingly invited to co-operate with the Commission by complying strictly with the following instructions when submitting proposals for the consideration of the Commission and in consequence when submitting papers for publication in the *Bulletin*. By doing so zoologists will :—

- (a) avoid unnecessary delays in securing decisions on questions submitted ; and
- (b) reduce to a minimum the expenditure incurred by the Commission in dealing with applications submitted.

3. The instructions in question are the following :—

- (1) Proposals should be in the form of papers and should not be raised incidentally in course of correspondence ; these papers should be as short and concise as is consistent with the clear presentation of the problem to be considered.
  - (2) Wherever possible papers should be typewritten and, whether typewritten or in manuscript, should be on one side of the paper only.
  - (3) The printing of papers in foreign languages adds greatly to their cost. For so long therefore as the present financial difficulties of the Commission persist, zoologists are asked to submit all manuscripts in English.
  - (4) Each application should be confined to a single subject except where the status of two or more names forms part of a single problem.
  - (5) Where a proposal refers to status of a particular name, a clear indication should be given, either in the title or at the beginning of the paper, of the Class and Order to which the genus or species belongs. Wherever possible the name of the family should be added.
  - (6) The full bibliographical reference should be given for every name, wherever generic or specific, cited.
  - (7) In the case of generic names the type species should be clearly stated and a reference given to the circumstances in which that species became the type, *i.e.* :—
    - (i) whether so designated at the time of original publication ; or
    - (ii) whether designated at a later date under Article 30 of the Code, and, if so, by what author it was so designated. (In these cases the full bibliographical reference should be given to the place where the species in question was designated as 'the type').
  - (8) Specific names should be cited in the same combination of generic and trivial names as that employed by the original author when first naming the species.
  - (9) A full bibliographical reference consists of :—
    - (a) the generic or specific name in question ;
    - (b) the name of its author ;
    - (c) the date of its publication ;
    - (d) the title of the work in which the name was so published ;
    - (e) where the work in question consists of more than one volume, the volume number ;
    - (f) the page number.
  - (10) The titles of journals should be abbreviated in the form shown in the " World List of Scientific Periodicals," ed. 2, 1934 ; the names of separate works should be cited in full.
  - (11) Volume numbers should be cited in Arabic (and not in Roman) numerals.
  - (12) Page references should be cited in accordance with the Harvard system of notation, *i.e.*, the page number preceded by a colon should follow immediately after the title of the work, or, where that work is in more than one volume, the volume number. The word " page " and the abbreviation " p." should not be used.
4. Priority of treatment will in all cases be given to proposals prepared in accordance with the foregoing instructions.

### BY ORDER OF THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

FRANCIS HEMMING

*Secretary to the International Commission.*

Secretariat of the Commission,  
At the British Museum (Natural History),  
Cromwell Road, London, S.W. 7.  
May, 1943.



## THE PUBLICATIONS OF THE COMMISSION

(obtainable at the Publications Office of the Commission at 41, Queen's Gate,  
London, S.W.7.)

### ***Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature.***

This journal has been established by the International Commission as their Official Organ in order to provide a medium for the publication of:—

- (a) proposals on zoological nomenclature submitted to the International Commission for deliberation and decision;
- (b) comments received from, and correspondence by the Secretary with, zoologists on proposals published in the *Bulletin* under (a) above; and
- (c) papers on nomenclatorial implications of developments in taxonomic theory and practice.

The *Bulletin* was established in 1943, in which year three Parts were published. Part 4 was published in 1944 and two further Parts (Parts 5 and 6) have been published in 1945.

### ***Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.***

The above work is being published in three volumes concurrently, namely:—

VOLUME 1. This volume will contain *Declarations* 1–9 (which have never previously been published) and *Opinions* 1–133 (the original issue of which is now out of print). Parts 1–20 (containing *Declarations* 1–9 and *Opinions* 1–11) have now been published. Further Parts are in the press and will be published shortly.

VOLUME 2. This volume will be issued in 52 Parts, comprising all the decisions taken by the International Commission at their meeting at Lisbon in 1935, namely *Declarations* 10–12 (with Roman pagination) and *Opinions* 134–181 (with Arabic pagination). Part 52 will contain the index and title page of the volume. Parts 1–35, containing *Declarations* 10–12 and *Opinions* 134–165, have now been published. Further Parts are in the press and will be published shortly.

VOLUME 3. This volume, which commenced with *Opinion* 182, will contain the *Opinions* adopted by the International Commission since their meeting at Lisbon in 1935. Parts 1–11, containing *Opinions* 182–192, have been published. Further Parts are in the press and will be published shortly.

VOLUME 1. Part 7. Pp. 119-160.

25th SEPTEMBER 1945

# THE BULLETIN OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

The Official Organ of  
**THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON  
ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE**

*Edited by*

**FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.**

**Secretary to the International Commission**

On the importance of facsimile reproductions of rare works of importance in systematic zoology, with special reference to Meigen (J. G.), 1800, *Nouvelle Classification des Mouches à deux Ailes*. By Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E., *Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* . pp. 119-120

Meigen (J. G.), 1800, *Nouvelle Classification des Mouches à deux Ailes* (facsimile) . . . . . pp. 121-160

**LONDON :**

Printed by Order of the International Commission on  
Zoological Nomenclature

Sold at the Publications Office of the Commission  
41, Queen's Ga'e, London, S.W.7.

1945

***Price ten shillings***

*(All rights reserved)*

# INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

## COMPOSITION OF THE COMMISSION

### A. The Officers of the Commission

*President* : Dr. Karl Jordan, Ph.D., F.R.S. (United Kingdom).

*Vice-President* : Dr. James L. Peters (U.S.A.).

*Secretary* : Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E. (United Kingdom).

### B. The Members of the Commission

#### *Class 1946*

Herr Professor Dr. W. ARNDT (Germany).

Dr. William Thomas CALMAN (United Kingdom).

Professor Teiso ESAKI (Japan).

Professor Béla von HANKÓ (Hungary).

Dr. T. JACZEWSKI (Poland).

Dr. Norman R. STOLL (U.S.A.).

#### *Class 1949*

Senor Dr. Angel CABRERA (Argentina).

Dr. Fred CHAPMAN (Australia).

Mr. Francis HEMMING (United Kingdom) (*Secretary to the Commission*).

Dr. Karl JORDAN (United Kingdom) (*President of the Commission*).

Monsieur le Docteur Jacques PELLEGRIN (France).

Herr Professor Dr. Rudolf RICHTER (Germany).

#### *Class 1952*

Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (Brazil).

Professor James Chester BRADLEY (U.S.A.).

Professor Ludovico di CAPORACCO (Italy).

Professor J. R. DYMOND (Canada).

Dr. James L. PETERS (U.S.A.) (*Vice-President of the Commission*).

Dr. Harold E. VOKES (U.S.A.).

### C. The Staff of the Secretariat in London

*Secretary to the Commission* : Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E.

*Archivist* : Mr. Francis J. Griffin, A.L.A.

*Publications Clerk* : Mrs. F. R. Langstadt.

### D. The Address of the Commission

#### *Secretariat of the Commission* :

British Museum (Natural History), Cromwell Road, London, S.W. 7

#### *Publications Office of the Commission* :

41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W. 7.

#### *Personal address of the Secretary* :

83, Fellows Road (Garden Flat), London, N.W. 3.

**ON THE IMPORTANCE OF FACSIMILE REPRODUCTIONS OF RARE  
WORKS OF IMPORTANCE IN SYSTEMATIC ZOOLOGY, WITH  
SPECIAL REFERENCE TO MEIGEN (J. G.), 1800, NOUVELLE  
CLASSIFICATION DES MOUCHES A DEUX AILES**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)191.)

The period between the two World Wars witnessed a considerable development in the use of facsimiles and complete facsimile editions were published of a number of rare zoological works, thereby making the works in question available to every student. Unfortunately, this process was interrupted by the outbreak of war in 1939 and there remain today many works of importance to systematic zoology (by reason of their containing new names), which are extremely scarce and of which no facsimile has ever been published. Apart, therefore, from the small number of zoologists who have access to one or other of the libraries which contain one of the few extant copies of such works or photostatic reproductions of such copies, it is necessary for zoologists in such cases to rely upon transcripts (either published or manuscript). Reliance upon such transcripts is extremely dangerous, since it almost invariably happens that such transcripts are either incomplete or inaccurate or both.

A striking example of the evil results likely to follow upon the use of transcripts in lieu of facsimiles is provided by the celebrated pamphlet entitled "*Nouvelle Classification des Mouches à deux Ailes*", by Jean Guillaume Meigen (usually known as Johann Wilhelm Meigen), published by J. J. Fuchs of 334, Rue des Mathurins, Paris, in the year 1800.<sup>1</sup> This pamphlet, of which only very few copies are known, has been a constant source of controversy among dipterists, ever since in 1908<sup>2</sup> Hendel (*Verh. zool.-bot. Ges. Wien* 58 (2/3) : 43-69) published a paper in which he gave what purported to be a textual transcript of the diagnoses given by Meigen for the 88 genera recognised by him in the *Nouvelle Classification*.

The status of the generic names first published in Meigen's *Nouvelle Classification* has twice been referred to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature; on the first occasion in the period 1908-1910 by the late Dr. J. M. Aldrich, on the second occasion in 1932 by the Fifth International Congress of Entomology. The decision of the Commission on the first of these applications is embodied in their *Opinion* 28,<sup>2</sup> that on the second application in *Opinion* 152.<sup>3</sup> On the first of these occasions, the International Commission ruled that the new generic names in this pamphlet must be accepted as having been published ("divulgué dans une publication" in the substantive French text of the *Règles Internationales*) and that, as these names had been published with diagnoses, they must be regarded as satisfying the requirements of Article 25 of the *Règles*. Accordingly, each such name was available nomenclatorially as from 1800, in every case where the name was not itself a homonym of some earlier generic name and the species later identified as the type species was not itself the type also of some other genus having an earlier available name.

On the second occasion on which Meigen's *Nouvelle Classification* was before the International Commission (i.e. at Lisbon in 1935), the Commission reaffirmed the decision embodied in *Opinion* 28, but added the following quali-

<sup>1</sup> For a bibliography of the papers on Meigen, 1800, see Smart, 1944, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.* (11) 11 : 261-272.

<sup>2</sup> See 1910, *Smithson. Inst. Publ.* 1989 : 66-67.

<sup>3</sup> See 1944, *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* 2 : 181-196.

fication :—" Where, in the case of any given name first published in the above work, specialists in the group concerned are of the opinion that the strict application of the rules would clearly result in greater confusion than uniformity, the specialists in question should submit full particulars to the International Commission with such recommendations for the suspension of the rules in the case of that generic name as they may consider the most appropriate."

Owing to various causes, including the outbreak of War in 1939, *Opinion* 152 was not formally rendered until April 1943 and publication did not take place until May 1944. In the period which has since elapsed, no formal application has been received by the International Commission that they should use their plenary powers as respects any of the generic names first published in the *Nouvelle Classification*, but signs are not wanting that such applications may be expected as regards certain of these names, the acceptance of which would displace other names in very wide use in applied entomology (as well as in systematic entomology), owing to the confusion which, it is alleged, would result from the acceptance of the names published in 1800 in preference to the names given to the genera in question in 1803 by Meigen in his "*Versuch*".<sup>4</sup>

In anticipation of any such application, I accordingly thought it prudent to compare the copy of Meigen's *Nouvelle Classification* preserved in the library of the Zoological Society of London with the transcript published by Hendel in 1908. The result of this comparison was very illuminating, for it showed (i) that Hendel had omitted both the very interesting "Avant-Propos" by Meigen (pp. 11-12), which contains some valuable information regarding the localities of the species studied by Meigen and also the "Introduction" by Meigen's friend Baumhauer (pp. [5]-10), which contains a most interesting account of Meigen's objects and methods, (ii) that Hendel omitted the footnote given by Meigen (on p. 13) to the number of species cited for *Flabellifera* Meigen, 1800, and (iii) that Hendel's transcript contained seven errors of transcription. These errors are as follows :—

Name of genus and page	Erroneous transcript by Hendel	Passage as published by Meigen
(1) <i>Petaurista</i> (: 15)	Les yeux lissent manquent.	Les yeux lisses manquent.
(2) <i>Fungivora</i> (: 16)	Antennes à treize articulations :	Antennes à seize articulations :
(3) <i>Fungivora</i> (: 17)	Les yeux lissent manquent.	Les yeux lisses manquent.
(4) <i>Polyxena</i> (: 19)	L'extrémité du tibia armée de deux piquants.	L'extrémité du tibia armée de deux piquans.
(5) <i>Philia</i> (: 20)	Le corselet armé de deux rangs de piquants.	Le corselet armé de deux rangs de piquans.
(6) <i>Ceria</i> (: 23)	Antennes fléchues	Antennes fléchies
(7) <i>Statinia</i> (: 36)	3 espèces.	8 espèces.

Of the foregoing errors, some are of a minor character, but error no. (2) (relating to the name *Fungivora*) alters the sense completely and is most misleading, through the inadvertent substitution of "treize" (13) for "seize" (16).

In order to place upon a firm foundation any further discussions in regard to the new generic names in Meigen's *Nouvelle Classification*, it has been decided to devote Part 7 of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* to the reproduction of a facsimile of this much discussed, but little known, pamphlet.

The International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature desire to record their grateful thanks to the Zoological Society of London for the facilities kindly afforded to them in the preparation of the facsimile now published.

<sup>4</sup> See *Versuch einer neuen Gattungseintheilung der europäischen zweiflügligen Insekten von Joh. Wilh. Meigen in Stolberg bei Aachen* (Meigen, 1803, *Mag. f. Insektenk.* (Illiger) 2 : 259-281).

NOUVELLE  
CLASSIFICATION  
DES  
MOUCHES A DEUX AILES.



NOUVELLE  
CLASSIFICATION

DES

MOUCHES A DEUX AILES,

(DIPTERA L.),

D'APRÈS UN PLAN TOUT NOUVEAU.

PAR J. G. MEIGEN.



A PARIS,

CHEZ J. J. FUCHS, LIBRAIRE, RUE  
DES MATHURINS, N<sup>o</sup>. 334.

---

DE L'IMPRIMERIE DE H. L. PERRONNEAU,  
RUE DU BATTOIR, N<sup>o</sup>. 8.

---

AN VIII (1800 V. S.)





## INTRODUCTION.

---

**L'**AUTEUR de ce petit essai , le Citoyen **MEIGEN** ayant commencé à rassembler des insectes indigènes depuis long-temps, s'attacha principalement à observer ceux de la classe des Diptères, ou Mouches à deux ailes. La prédilection qu'il montrait pour eux , provenoit de son desir ardent d'éclaircir, par des observations réitérées et soutenues, cette intéressante branche de l'Entomologie, encore dans le berceau, et susceptible d'une quantité de nouvelles découvertes. En conséquence , il commença par peindre tous les Diptères qu'il put rassembler , ainsi que les parties , grossies au microscope, les plus remarquables de leur corps, telles que les ailes, les pieds et la trompe. — En examinant ces parties dans le plus grand détail, il observa bientôt que les genres des Diptères, contenus dans les méthodes les plus connues , étoient insuffisans pour y rapporter telle ou telle espèce ; que les caractères en étoient trop généraux , trop équivoques ; et qu'ils ren-

A 3

## 6 INTRODUCTION.

fermoient souvent des espèces qui n'avoient aucune analogie entr'elles. Aussi, faut-il avouer que cette partie de l'Entomologie n'étoit encore qu'ébauchée, et qu'il ne falloit rien moins qu'une attention soutenue, une patience sans bornes, pour examiner aussi scrupuleusement, pour ne pas dire minutieusement, toutes les parties apparentes de l'insecte, à l'exemple de mon ami; et établir, d'après cela et ses dessins, les caractères de chacun des genres contenus dans cet essai. Parmi toutes les parties qui constituent le corps du Diptère, les ailes, par leur singulière structure et les ramifications de leurs nervures variées à l'infini, mais toujours constantes dans les espèces du même genre, lui parurent plus propres que tout autre moins apparente, à former les caractères essentiels de chaque genre. Il me communiqua son plan qui me parut heureux et unique. Je l'encourageai de mon mieux, et lui fis part des Diptères rapportés d'un voyage entrepris en Italie, pays extrêmement riche en insectes, mais en revanche bien pauvre en observateurs zélés ou intelligens.

## INTRODUCTION. 7

Déjà son travail avançoit, lorsqu'à mon regret, des affaires majeures l'obligèrent à en suspendre la continuation. Je tentai à diverses fois de le lui faire reprendre, mais inutilement : la Botanique occupoit alors exclusivement ses momens de loisir. Cette science offroit un champ plus vaste à son esprit actif et curieux. Enfin à mon retour d'un voyage à Paris, où j'avois eu l'honneur de faire la connoissance de plusieurs Entomologistes distingués qui goûtèrent son plan, je revins à la charge et finis par le persuader de publier, non l'ouvrage en entier ; (une entreprise aussi dispendieuse auroit excédé pour le moment, ses forces et ses moyens) : mais au moins une espèce de prodrome ; qui pourroit servir d'introduction à l'ouvrage, et qui, pour ne pas anticiper sur ce dernier, ne contiendrait absolument que les genres. — Comme je devois retourner à Paris, il me confia le soin de le faire imprimer. Je me suis acquitté de cette tâche avec plaisir, sachant par expérience que le plus mince traité entomologique attire plus ou moins l'attention des amateurs.

Voici donc le petit essai que je leur

## 8 INTRODUCTION.

offre espérant qu'il méritera leurs suffrages, et qu'encouragé par un aiguillon si puissant, le Citoyen MÆIGEN reprendra avec une nouvelle ardeur son travail projeté sur les Diptères, et enrichira de ses découvertes cette partie de l'Entomologie encore si peu approfondie. Cependant avant de terminer, je dois fixer un moment l'attention du Naturaliste sur le dernier genre de la classification, nommé *Cyanea* : son simple et unique caractère, *sans antennes*, est très-frappant ; aussi lui doit-il paroître bien étrange, quand il ne sauroit ignorer, que jusqu'à ce jour, ni Linnée, ni Fabricius n'ont fait mention dans leurs nomenclatures immortelles, d'une seule espèce de Diptères, qui fût dénuée de cet organe. — Cette exception à la règle générale, est cependant, quoiqu'on en dise, hors de doute ; car, outre l'espèce dont parle l'auteur, j'en ai découvert une autre dans les environs d'Aix-la-Chapelle, au mois de messidor an 6, qui figurera en son temps, dans l'ouvrage projeté. — Cette observation importante, en même temps qu'elle altère l'opinion généralement reçue, que dans les insectes, les antennes artistement organisées,

## INTRODUCTION. 9

servent de siège à un ou plusieurs sens , nous confirme encore cette vérité constante , que la Nature, dans ses ouvrages, aime à s'écarter des règles que nous lui prêtons aussi gratuitement. En remarquant la diminution progressive de la longueur des antennes dans les différens genres des Diptères , p. e. , de l'Hippobosca qui les a *très-petites* , l'observateur devoit déjà présumer qu'il pourroit fort bien en exister dont les antennes seroient nulles , ou du moins imperceptibles à nos yeux quoiqu'aidés des meilleurs microscopes.

Au reste si l'amateur me sait quelque gré de lui avoir fait connoître un zélé Entomologiste , il me pardonnera sans-doute, de lui dire un mot sur une petite collection de Lépidoptères rassemblée depuis bien long-temps dans mon pays natal , et toujours accrue dans mes différens voyages en Allemagne, en Italie et en Suisse. Je me réserve d'en donner par la suite un catalogue systématique; en attendant je prie l'amateur d'être persuadé que je me prêterai avec plaisir à la voie des échanges ; moyen si simple et si usité , pour se procurer sans frais, les espèces indigènes qui manquent à l'une ou à l'autre des deux parties. La

## 10 INTRODUCTION.

planche 141. Noct. 62, ainsi que la 84<sup>e</sup> Contin. Bomb. Tab. 5, fig. 1, de l'ouvrage allemand d'Esper, sur les Lépidoptères européens, où se trouvent représentées cinq espèces que j'ai communiquées à l'auteur, entre autres la *Noctua orichalcea* de Fabricius qui, selon lui, se trouve à *Tranguebare en Asie*, pourront donner aux connoisseurs une idée de ma collection, ainsi que des richesses encore inconnues et existantes en Italie leur pays natal.

Paris, le 10 Messidor an 7.

-M. BAUMHAUER.

---

## AVANT-PROPOS.

---

**I**L y a maintenant sept ans, qu'en contemplant ma petite collection de mouches à deux ailes, l'idée me vint d'en faire une nouvelle classification d'après les veines ou nervures des ailes. Je communiquai mon idée à plusieurs amateurs qui l'approuvèrent. Je me mis donc à faire des dessins enluminés de ces petites créatures et à les arranger. Je vis bientôt qu'un système formé d'après ce plan, s'accorderoit beaucoup mieux avec les premiers états et la métamorphose de ces insectes, que tous ceux qu'on en a faits jusqu'à présent. Je me proposai de publier un jour mes observations lorsqu'elles auroient été assez multipliées. L'essai présent peut être regardé comme le prodrome de cet ouvrage, avec la différence, qu'au lieu de prendre pour caractères des genres, les veines des ailes, j'y en ai substitué d'autres plus à la portée des amateurs. Toutes les espèces qu'on trouve ici, ont été découvertes dans nos contrées, à l'exception d'un petit nombre, indigènes en Italie, qui m'ont été communiquées par un amateur zélé, le Citoyen Baumhauer, d'Aix-la-Chapelle. Il est évident qu'en y ajoutant les espèces exotiques, le nombre des genres seroit beaucoup plus considérable; mais je n'en connois au-



## 12      A V A N T - P R O P O S .

cune que par des descriptions ou des figures peu exactes.

Je prie les connoisseurs et amateurs de juger avec indulgence ce premier essai qui pourra être suivi , s'il m'acquiert leurs suffrages , d'un ouvrage bien plus développé et enrichi de figures exactes, qui toutes seront faites d'après nature. Au reste, je n'épargnerai rien pour rectifier les erreurs qui pourroient s'être glissées dans cette petite brochure , afin d'éclaircir cette branche de l'histoire naturelle , autant qu'il dépendra de moi.

Holberg , près d'Aix-la-Chapelle ,  
le premier Germinal an 7.

J. G. M E I G E N.

---

NOUVELLE  
CLASSIFICATION  
DES  
MOUCHES A DEUX AILES,

---

DIPTERA.  
CARACTÈRES DE LA CLASSE.

DEUX AILES TRANSPARENTES, VEINÉES.

DEUX BALANCIERS.

1. FLABELLIFERA.

**A**NTENNES à treize articulations : la première cylindrique ; la seconde sphérique ; la troisième un peu allongée ; les suivantes avec des appendices en forme de peigne (le mâle), ou presque sphériques (la femelle). — Ailes à demi-étalées, lancéolées. — Les vers vivent dans les troncs d'arbres pourris.

4 espèces (\*).

---

(\*) Le nombre des espèces, indique celles que j'ai vues moi-même en nature, et qui sont toutes européennes.

( 14 )

## 2. T I P U L A.

Antennes à treize articulations : la première cylindrique ; la seconde sphérique ; les suivantes cylindriques , hérissées de poils à la base. — La tête allongée par-devant. — Les jambes longues. — Les ailes à demi-étalées. — Les vers vivent dans la terre.

14 espèces.

## 3. P O L Y M E D A.

Antennes à seize articulations velues : la première cylindrique ; les suivantes ovoïdes , diminuant en grandeur. — Les jambes longues. — Les ailes panachées , croisées.

11 espèces.

## 4. L I R I O P E.

Antennes à seize articulations , velues et légèrement hérissées de poils : la première petite , cylindrique ; la seconde sphérique ; la troisième longue , cylindrique ; les suivantes ovoïdes.

2 espèces.

## 5. P A L E S.

Antennes à dix-neuf articulations : la pre-

( 15 )

mière cylindrique ; la seconde cyathiforme ; la troisième cylindrique ; les suivantes réniformes , vers l'extrémité presque cylindriques , hérissées de poils.

1 espèce.

6. O R I T H E A.

Antennes à quinze articulations : la première cylindrique ; les autres sphériques. — Les jambes très-longues , sans piquans.

1 espèce.

7. A M P H I N O M E.

Antennes à seize articulations hérissées de poils : la première cylindrique ; la seconde presque sphérique ; les suivantes ovoïdes. — Les jambes longues. — Les ailes croisées.

5 espèces.

8. P E T A U R I S T A.

Antennes sétacées , légèrement velues : les deux premières articulations grôsses , presque sphériques ; les suivantes oblongues , d'un nombre indéterminé. — Les ailes croisées. — Les ieux lisses manquent.

2 espèces.

( 16 )

## 9. EUPHROSYNÆ.

Antennes deux fois longues comme le corps, très-déliées, velues : la première articulation sphérique ; les suivantes cylindriques, d'un nombre indéterminé. — Les ailes croisées. — Les yeux lisses manquent.

1 espèce.

## 10. PHRYNÆ.

Antennes à seize articulations velues : la première cylindrique ; les suivantes presque sphériques. — Sur le sommet de la tête, trois yeux lisses. — Les ailes croisées.

5 espèces.

## 11. ZELMIRA.

Antennes à seize articulations presque égales, légèrement velues. — Les jambes garnies à l'extrémité du tibia de deux piquans. — Trois yeux lisses sur la tête, et d'inégale grandeur. — Les ailes croisées.

3 espèces.

## 12. FUNCTIONORA.

Antennes à seize articulations : les deux premières

## ( 17 )

premières hérissées de poils roides; les suivantes velues. — Le tibia des jambes du milieu et postérieures armé de piquans. — Les yeux lisses manquent. — Le corps comprimé. — Les ailes croisées. — Les vers vivent dans les champignons.

6 espèces.

## 13. L Y C O R I A.

Antennes à seize articulations, légèrement velues : les deux premières plus grosses que les suivantes qui sont cylindriques. — Les yeux à réseau réniformes. — Trois yeux lisses sur le sommet. — Les ailes croisées.

6 espèces.

## 14. T E N D I P E S.

Antennes filiformes : celles du mâle garnies de longs poils en forme de cône ; celles de la femelle à six articulations, qui (à l'exception de la dernière) sont hérissées de poils à leur base. — Les yeux à réseau réniformes. — Les yeux lisses manquent. — Les jambes antérieures étendues. — Les ailes portées en toit. — Les vers (du moins en partie) vivent dans l'eau.

20 espèces.

( 18 )

## 15. P E L O P I A.

Antennes du mâle filiformes, garnies de longs poils en forme de cône ; celles de la femelle à quinze articulations qui sont sphériques, seulement la dernière est plus grôse et oblongue. — Les yeux à réseau réniformes. --- Les yeux lisses manquent. — Les ailes portées en toit.

3 espèces.

## 16. H E L E A.

Antennes filiformes à treize articulations, dont les premières sont sphériques et les suivantes oblongues : celles du mâle garnies de longs poils en forme de pinceau ; celles de la femelle velues. — Les yeux à réseau réniformes — Les yeux lisses manquent. — Les ailes portées en toit.

11 espèces.

## 17. P H A L A E N U L A.

Antennes filiformes en grains : les deux premières articulations oblongues, grôses, glabres ; les autres enfilées, hérissées de poils. — Les ailes velues, larges, portées en toit.

2 espèces.

( 19 )

18. I T O N I D A.

Antennes longues à vingt-quatre articulations, enfilées, hérissées de poils : la première grasse, glabre.

2 espèces.

19. C U L E X.

Antennes filiformes, composées d'un grand nombre d'articulations plumeuses (le mâle), ou hérissées de poils à la base (la femelle). — La trompe perpendiculaire. — Les yeux lisses manquent. — Les ailes croisées, garnies d'écailles. — Les vers vivent dans l'eau.

6 espèces.

20. P O L Y X E N A.

Antennes à douze articulations, cylindriques, obtuses. — Les jambes longues. — L'extrémité du tibia armée de deux piquans. — Les ailes croisées.

1 espèce.

21. M E L U S I N A.

Antennes en forme de fuseau, à onze articulations. — Les yeux lisses manquent.

1 espèce.



( 20 )

## 22. A M A S I A.

Antennes filiformes à onze articulations.  
— Les yeux à réseau ovales. — Sur le sommet  
trois yeux lisses.  
1 espèce.

## 23. S C A T H O P S E.

Antennes à onze articulations. — Les yeux à  
réseau réniformes. — Sur le sommet trois yeux  
lisses. — Les ailes croisées.  
3 espèces.

## 24. H I R T E A.

Antennes à neuf articulations. — Le tibia des  
jambes antérieures garni à l'extrémité d'un  
piquant. — Trois yeux lisses sur le sommet. —  
Les ailes croisées. — Les vers vivent en terre.  
9 espèces.

## 25. P H I L I A.

Antennes à neuf articulations. — Le corselet  
armé de deux rangs de piquans. — Le tibia des  
jambes antérieures armé à l'extrémité de sept

( 21 )

piquans en forme de rayons. — Trois ieux lisses sur le sommet. — Les ailes croisées.

3 espèces.

26. E R I N N A.

Antennes cylindriques à trois articulations : la première cylindrique ; la seconde cyathiforme ; la troisième légèrement divisée en huit pièces qui diminuent en longueur. — Écussons sans piquans. — Les ailes croisées. — Les vers vivent dans les troncs d'arbres pourris.

2 espèces.

27. S I C U S.

Antennes en forme de fer d'alène à trois articulations : la première cylindrique ; la seconde cyathiforme ; la troisième légèrement divisée en huit pièces, diminuant en grosseur. — Écussons avec deux piquans. — Les ailes croisées.

3 espèces.

28. E U L A L I A.

Antennes cylindriques à trois articulations : les deux premières de même grandeur, hérissées de poils ; la troisième longue, légère-

( 22 )

ment divisée en cinq pièces. — Écusson armé de deux piquans. — Les ailes croisées. — Les vers vivent dans l'eau.

5 espèces.

### 29. S T R A T I O M Y S.

Antennes à trois articulations : la première longue, cylindrique ; la seconde petite, cymbiforme ; la troisième longue, plate, légèrement divisée en cinq pièces. — Écusson armé de deux piquans. — Les ailes croisées. — Les vers vivent dans l'eau.

5 espèces.

### 30. P O T A M I D A.

Antennes en forme de fer d'alène à trois articulations : les deux premières petites, d'égale grandeur, hérissées de poils ; la troisième longue, nue, divisée légèrement en sept pièces. — Corselet et écusson armés de piquans. — Les ailes croisées.

1 espèce.

### 31. H E R M I O N E.

Antennes à trois articulations : la première

( 23 )

longue , cylindrique ; la seconde en cône renversé ; la dernière avec un poil latéral simple. — Écusson armé de deux petits piquans. — Les ailes croisées.

3 espèces.

32. C E R I A.

Antennes fléchies en coude à trois articulations : la première longue , cylindrique ; les deux autres applaties , élargies ; la dernière se termine en pointe aiguë.

1 espèce.

33. C H R Y S O P S.

Antennes cylindriques à trois articulations : les deux premières d'égale longueur , hérissées de poils ; la troisième légèrement divisée en plusieurs pièces. — Les yeux à réseau d'un beau vert doré , tachetés. — Trois yeux lisses sur le sommet. — Les ailes à demi-étalées.

5 espèces.

34. C H R Y S O Z O N A.

Antennes en forme de fer d'alène à trois articulations : la première oblongue ; la se-

( 24 )

conde très-petite , cyathiforme ; la troisième avec quelques incisions très-légères vers l'extrémité. — Les yeux à réseau verts avec des bandes ondées. — Les yeux lisses manquent. — Les ailes à demi-étalées.

2 espèces.

### 35. T A B A N U S.

Antennes à trois articulations : les deux premières cyathiformes ; la troisième échan-crée , articulée à l'extrémité. — Trompe per-pendiculaire. — Les ailes à demi-étalées. — Les vers vivent en terre.

9 espèces.

### 36. B I B I O.

Antennes en forme de fer d'alène à trois arti-culations : la première cylindrique ; la seconde sphérique ; la troisième conique. — Trois yeux lisses sur la tête. — Écusson sans piquans. — Les ailes à demi-étalées. — Les vers vivent dans les troncs d'arbres pourris.

5 espèces.

### 37. D I O N Œ A.

Antennes en forme de fer d'alène à trois

( 25 )

articulations : la première oblongue ; la seconde sphérique ; la troisième conique. — Trompe perpendiculaire. — Les ailes croisées, très-larges.

2 espèces.

38. E M P I S.

Antennes en forme de fer d'alène à cinq articulations : la première cylindrique ; la seconde presque sphérique ; la troisième conique ; les deux dernières petites. — Trompe perpendiculaire. — Les ailes croisées.

24 espèces.

39. A S I L U S.

Antennes en forme de fer d'alène à cinq articulations : la première cylindrique ; la seconde cyathiforme ; la troisième longue, aplatie, élargie au milieu ; les quatrième et cinquième petites, en forme de poil roidi. — Trompe presque horizontale. — Les ailes croisées. — Les vers vivent en terre.

7 espèces.

40. L A P R I A.

Antennes à trois articulations : la première

( 26 )

cylindrique , longue ; la seconde cyathiforme ; la troisième en forme de massue plate. — Trompe presque horizontale. — Les ailes croisées. — Les vers vivent en terre.

5 espèces.

41. E R A X.

Antennes à quatre articulations : la première cylindrique , longue ; la seconde cyathiforme ; la troisième longue , plate ; la dernière petite. — Trompe presque horizontale. — Les ailes croisées.

10 espèces.

42. C O N O P S.

Antennes à trois articulations : la première cylindrique ; les deux autres en forme de massue , terminée par une pointe articulée. — Trompe presque horizontale. — Les ailes croisées.

3 espèces.

43. M Y O P A.

Antennes cylindriques à trois articulations : la première petite ; la seconde cylindrique , velue ; la troisième sphérique ou un peu

( 27 )

ovoïde , garnie d'un petit poil articulé. — Trompe presque horizontale. — Tête gonflée. — Les ailes croisées.

9 espèces.

44. C O R Y N E T A.

Antennes à deux articulations : la première petite , hérissée de poils ; la seconde conique, terminée par un poil barbu. — Trompe perpendiculaire. — Cuisses des jambes du milieu enflées. — Le tibia armé à l'extrémité d'un piquant. — Les ailes croisées.

3 espèces.

45. N O R Z A.

Antennes à deux articulations : la première petite , hérissée de poils ; la seconde conique , terminée par un poil barbu. — Trompe horizontale. — Les ailes croisées.

3 espèces.

46. I P H I S.

Antennes à trois articulations : la première ovoïde ; la seconde cyathiforme , hérissée de poils ; la troisième aplatie, de figure variable, terminée par un poil légèrement barbu. — Tête



( 28 )

hémisphérique. — Jambes alongées. — Tibia garni de petits poils roides du côté intérieur. — Les ailes croisées. — Les vers vivent en terre.  
6 espèces.

## 47. S A R G U S.

Antennes à trois articulations : les deux premières courtes, hérissées de poils roides ; la troisième en forme de palette avec trois incisions, terminée par un poil un peu barbu à la base. — Les yeux châtons, bandés de violet. — Les ailes croisées. — Les vers vivent dans les bouses de vaches.  
5 espèces.

## 48. R H A G I O.

Antennes à trois articulations : les deux premières sphériques ; la troisième conique, terminée par un poil long, recourbé et barbu. Tête presque hémisphérique. — Les yeux sans bande. — Ailes à demi-étalées. — Les vers vivent en terre.  
7 espèces.

## 49. A N T H R A X.

Antennes à trois articulations : la première

( 29 )

cylindrique ou un peu oblongue ; la seconde sphérique ; la troisième conique , terminée en pointe droite. — Tête sphérique. — Corps velu. — Les ailes étalées.

7 espèces.

50. O E S T R U S.

Antennes placées en deux cavités presque sphériques , à trois articulations : la dernière garnie à l'extrémité d'un poil simple. — Les ailes un peu étalées. — Les vers vivent dans le corps ou sous la peau des quadrupèdes.

3 espèces.

51. B O M B Y L I U S.

Antennes à trois articulations : la première cylindrique ; la seconde sphérique ; la troisième longue , plate , terminée en pointe. — Trompe horizontale , très-longue. — Tête sphérique. — Les ailes étalées.

6 espèces.

52. O M P H R A L E.

Antennes inclinées à deux articulations :

( 30 )

la première cyathiforme ; la seconde presque cylindrique , obtuse. — Le corps applati.

1 espèce.

53. C L Y T H I A.

Antennes à trois articulations : les deux premières cyathiformes , hérissées de poils ; la troisième en palette , terminée par un poil simple. — Tarses des jambes postérieures élargis. — Ailes obtuses , croisées.

1 espèce.

54. M U S I D O R A.

Antennes à trois articulations : les deux premières cyathiformes , hérissées de poils roides ; la troisième en palette , terminée par un poil barbu. — Jambes longues , minces. — Ailes lancéolées , croisées.

2 espèces.

55. C L E O N A.

Antennes à trois articulations : les deux premières cyathiformes , hérissées ; la troisième conique , terminée par un poil barbu. — Ailes lancéolées , croisées.

1 espèce.

( 31 )

56. C Y P S E L A.

Antennes à deux articulations : la première petite , hérissée de poils ; la seconde en palette ronde , garnie à la base d'un poil barbu. — Ailes croisées. — Tarses des jambes postérieures élargis. — Les vers vivent dans les excréments et les cadavres.

4 espèces.

57. D O R I L A S.

Antennes à deux articulations : la seconde inclinée , garnie à la base d'un poil simple. — Tête hémisphérique. — Ailes croisées , obtuses.

1 espèce.

58. A T A L A N T A.

Antennes à trois articulations , en forme de cône , terminées par un poil barbu , recourbé. — Ailes croisées , obtuses.

1 espèce.

59. T Y L O S.

Antennes à deux articulations : la première

( 32 )

petite ; la seconde en palette ronde , avec un poil long et barbu à la base. — La tête prolongée en cône. — Jambes minces. — Les ailes croisées.

1 espèce.

60. R H I N G I A.

Antennes à trois articulations : la dernière en palette , avec un poil simple à la base. — La bouche prolongée en cône qui reçoit la trompe articulée. — Les ailes croisées.

1 espèce.

61. C H R Y S O G A S T E R.

Antennes à trois articulations : la troisième en palette , avec un poil simple à la base. — Le front crénelé. — L'abdomen plat , ovale. — Les ailes croisées.

4 espèces.

62. A N T I O P A.

Antennes inclinées à trois articulations : les deux premières petites , hérissées ; la troisième longue , presque prismatique , garnie  
à la

( 33 )

à la base d'un poil long, barbu. — Balanciers nus. — Corps presque glabre. — Ailes croisées.  
3 espèces.

63. T H E R E V A.

Antennes petites, perpendiculaires, à deux articulations de même grandeur, cylindriques : la seconde avec un poil simple à la base. — Ailes larges. — Balanciers couverts d'une écaille.

6 espèces.

64. S Y R P H U S.

Antennes à trois articulations : la dernière en palette avec un poil simple à la base. — Balanciers couverts d'une petite écaille — Ailes croisées. — Les vers vivent de pucerons.

45 espèces.

65. T R I T O N I A.

Antennes à trois articulations cylindriques : la troisième un peu comprimée avec un poil simple à la base. — Ailes croisées. — Corps nu.

4 espèces.

## ( 34 )

## 66. Z E L I M A.

Antennes à trois articulations : la dernière en palette oblongue , garnie d'un poil simple à la bête. — Cuisses des jambes postérieures armées d'un rang de piquans. — Ailes croisées.

2 espèces.

## 67. L A M P E T I A.

Antennes à trois articulations : la dernière en palette , garnie à la bête d'un poil simple. — Cuisses des jambes postérieures enflées , armées à l'extrémité d'une dent. — Les ailes à demi-étalées.

3 espèces.

## 68. T U B I F E R A.

Antennes à trois articulations : la dernière en palette garnie à la bête d'un poil ou simple , ou un peu barbu. — Cuisses des jambes postérieures un peu comprimées. — Ailes à demi-étalées , resplendissantes. — Les vers vivent dans l'eau et les immondices. ( Vers à queue de rat. *Réaumur* ).

12 espèces.

( 35 )

69. C I N X I A.

Antennes à trois articulations : la dernière en palette , garnie à la bête d'un poil plumeux. — Ailes croisées.

4 espèces.

70. P E N T H E S I L E A.

Antennes à trois articulations : la dernière en palette ovale , garnie à la bête d'un poil simple. — Cuisses des jambes postérieures enflées , sans piquans. — Ailes croisées.

1 espèce.

71. T R E P I D A R I A.

Antennes à deux articulations : la seconde oblongue , obtuse , garnie à la bête d'un poil légèrement barbu. — Tête presque sphérique. — Front large. — Ailes redressées. — Corps cylindrique , glabre.

3 espèces.

72. T I T A N I A.

Antennes à deux articulations : la seconde



( 36 )

oblongue , obtuse , garnie à la b  se d'un poil barbu. — Front large. — Ailes crois  es. — Corps glabre , plat.

7 esp  ces.

73. S C O P E U M A.

Antennes    deux articulations : la seconde prismatique , un poil barbu    la b  se. — Front large. — T  te sph  rique. — Corps velu. — Ailes crois  es. — Les vers vivent dans les excr  mens.

7 esp  ces.

74. S T A T I N I A.

Antennes    deux articulations : la seconde   chancr  e , avec un poil plumeux    la b  se. — T  te sph  rique. — Front large. — Ailes crois  es , r  ticul  es.

8 esp  ces.

75. E U R I B I A.

Antennes    deux articulations : la seconde oblongue , avec un poil l  g  rement barbu    la b  se. — Front large. — Ailes crois  es , tachet  es et band  es. — Tarri  re de la femelle

( 37 )

longue , corneuse. — Les vers vivent dans les sèmençes , etc.

18 espèces.

76. A P I V O R A.

Antennes à deux articulations : la seconde prismatique , garnie à la bâte d'un poil long , très-plumeux. — Bouche prolongée. — Corps velu. — Les vers vivent dans les nids des bourdons et abeilles sauvages.

5 espèces.

77. M U S C A.

Antennes à deux articulations : la seconde prismatique , garnie à la bâte d'un poil plumeux ou barbu. — Corps hérissé de poils. — Balanciers couverts d'une écaille. — Les vers vivent dans les cadavres , le fumier , etc.

70 espèces.

78. S A L P Y G A.

Antennes à trois articulations : la dernière oblongue , avec un poil très-peu barbu à la bâte. — Balanciers couverts d'une écaille. — Corps hérissé de poils roides. — Ailes à demi-étalées.

6 espèces.

## ( 38 )

## 79. T I T I A.

Antennes petites, à trois articulations, ovoïdes, de même grandeur : la dernière avec un poil simple à la base. — Corps hérissé de poils. — Ailes à demi-étalées.

1 espèce.

## 80. S A L M A C I A.

Antennes à deux articulations : la seconde longue, prismatique, garnie à la base d'un poil simple, fléchi en coude. — Balanciers couverts d'une écaille. — Corps hérissé de poils roides.

1 espèce.

## 81. E C H I N O D E S.

Antennes à trois articulations : la dernière plate, élargie, avec un poil simple à la base articulé. — Corps hérissé de poils. — Ailes à demi-étalées. — Les vers vivent dans les bouses des vaches.

5 espèces.

## 82. L A R V A E V O R A.

Antennes à deux articulations : la seconde

( 39 )

prismatique avec un poil simple à la base. — Corps hérissé de poils roides. — Ailes à demi-étalées. — Les vers vivent dans les chenilles, etc.

25 espèces.

83. Р Н О Д О С Ы Н Е.

Antennes inclinées à trois articulations : la première petite ; la seconde longue, hérissée de poils ; la troisième lancéolée, obtuse, avec un poil simple à la base. — Le corps glabre. — Ailes à demi étalées.

2 espèces.

84. С Р О С Ы Т А.

Antennes à deux articulations : la seconde longue, comprimée, obtuse, un poil simple à la base. — Trompe horizontale, articulée. — Ailes à demi-étalées.

1 espèce.

85. С А Л И Р Р Н О Е.

Antennes à deux articulations : la seconde prismatique, un poil plumeux à la base. — Trompe horizontale. — Yeux ovales. — Ailes à demi-étalées.

1 espèce.

( 40 )

86. *S T O M O X Y S.*

Antennes à deux articulations : la seconde prismatique, un poil plumeux à la base. -- Trompe horizontale. — Yeux réniformes. --- Ailes à demi-étalées.

1 espèce.

87. *H I P P O B O S C A.*

Antennes très-petites, filiformes. — Trompe droite, filiforme. — Corps plat. — Ailes un peu étalées.

3 espèces.

88. *C Y A N E A.*

Sans antennes.

1 espèce.

---

## INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS

The International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature has been criticised at times for the delays that have occurred in the consideration of particular cases. In part these delays have been due to faults in the organisation and procedure of the Commission and, in so far as this has been the case, steps have been, and are being, taken to prevent their recurrence. To a considerable extent, however, these delays have been due to the incomplete and inaccurate way in which proposals have been submitted to the Commission for consideration.

2. Zoologists are accordingly invited to co-operate with the Commission by complying strictly with the following instructions when submitting proposals for the consideration of the Commission and in consequence when submitting papers for publication in the *Bulletin*. By doing so zoologists will:—

- (a) avoid unnecessary delays in securing decisions on questions submitted; and
- (b) reduce to a minimum the expenditure incurred by the Commission in dealing with applications submitted.

3. The instructions in question are the following:—

- (1) Proposals should be in the form of papers and should not be raised incidentally in course of correspondence; these papers should be as short and concise as is consistent with the clear presentation of the problem to be considered.
  - (2) Wherever possible papers should be typewritten and, whether typewritten or in manuscript, should be on one side of the paper only.
  - (3) The printing of papers in foreign languages adds greatly to their cost. For so long therefore as the present financial difficulties of the Commission persist, zoologists are asked to submit all manuscripts in English.
  - (4) Each application should be confined to a single subject except where the status of two or more names forms part of a single problem.
  - (5) Where a proposal refers to status of a particular name, a clear indication should be given, either in the title or at the beginning of the paper, of the Class and Order to which the genus or species belongs. Wherever possible the name of the family should be added.
  - (6) The full bibliographical reference should be given for every name, wherever generic or specific, cited.
  - (7) In the case of generic names the type species should be clearly stated and a reference given to the circumstances in which that species became the type, *i.e.*:—
    - (i) whether so designated at the time of original publication; or
    - (ii) whether designated at a later date under Article 30 of the Code, and, if so, by what author it was so designated. (In these cases the full bibliographical reference should be given to the place where the species in question was designated as the type.)
  - (8) Specific names should be cited in the same combination of generic and trivial names as that employed by the original author when first naming the species.
  - (9) A full bibliographical reference consists of:—
    - (a) the generic or specific name in question;
    - (b) the name of its author;
    - (c) the date of its publication;
    - (d) the title of the work in which the name was so published;
    - (e) where the work in question consists of more than one volume, the volume number;
    - (f) the page number.
  - (10) The titles of journals should be abbreviated in the form shown in the "World List of Scientific Periodicals," ed. 2, 1934; the names of separate works should be cited in full.
  - (11) Volume numbers should be cited in Arabic (and not in Roman) numerals.
  - (12) Page references should be cited in accordance with the Harvard system of notation, *i.e.*, the page number preceded by a colon should follow immediately after the title of the work, or, where that work is in more than one volume, the volume number. The word "page" and the abbreviation "p." should not be used.
4. Priority of treatment will in all cases be given to proposals prepared in accordance with the foregoing instructions.

BY ORDER OF THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION  
ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

FRANCIS HEMMING

*Secretary to the International Commission.*

Secretariat of the Commission,  
At the British Museum (Natural History),  
Cromwell Road, London, S.W. 7.  
May, 1943.

## THE PUBLICATIONS OF THE COMMISSION

(obtainable at the Publications Office of the Commission at 41, Queen's Gate,  
London, S.W.7.)

### *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature.*

This journal was established by the International Commission in 1943 as their Official Organ in order to provide a medium for the publication of:—

- (a) proposals on zoological nomenclature submitted to the International Commission for deliberation and decision;
- (b) comments received from, and correspondence by the Secretary with, zoologists on proposals published in the *Bulletin* under (a) above; and
- (c) papers on nomenclatorial implications of developments in taxonomic theory and practice.

### *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.*

The above work is being published in three volumes concurrently, namely.—

VOLUME 1. This volume will contain *Declarations* 1–9 (which have never previously been published) and *Opinions* 1–133 (the original issue of which is now out of print). Parts 1–20 (containing *Declarations* 1–9 and *Opinions* 1–11) have now been published. Further Parts are in the press and will be published shortly.

VOLUME 2. This volume will be issued in 52 Parts, comprising all the decisions taken by the International Commission at their meeting at Lisbon in 1935, namely *Declarations* 10–12 (with Roman pagination) and *Opinions* 134–181 (with Arabic pagination). Part 52 will contain the index and title page of the volume. Parts 1–40, containing *Declarations* 10–12 and *Opinions* 134–170, have now been published. Further Parts are in the press and will be published shortly.

VOLUME 3. This volume, which will commence with *Opinion* 182, will contain the *Opinions* adopted by the International Commission since their meeting at Lisbon in 1935. Parts 1–11, containing *Opinions* 182–192, have been published. Further Parts will be published shortly.

# THE BULLETIN OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

The Official Organ of  
THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON  
ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

*Edited by*  
**FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.**  
*Secretary to the International Commission*

- On the validity of the genotypes designated by Koch (C. L.), 1837-1842, *Übersicht des Arachnidensystems*, for genera, the names of which had been first published by that author in 1835-1842, *Deutschlands Crustaceen, Myriapoden und Arachniden*. By the late Arthur P. Jacot . . . . . p. 161
- On the question of the oldest available trivial name for the species re-named *Diaptomus vulgaris* by Schmeil in 1897 (Class Crustacea, Order Copepoda). By Robert Gurney, *Oxford* . . . . . p. 162
- Proposed suppression of the name *Graptolithus* Linnaeus, 1768 (Class Graptolithina, Order Graptoloidea). By O. M. B. Bulman, Sc.D., F.R.S., *University Lecturer in Palaeozoology, Cambridge University* . . . . . p. 163
- Proposed suspension of the *Règles* for *Monograptus* Geinitz, 1852 (Class Graptolithina, Order Graptolithoidea). By O. M. B. Bulman, Sc.D., F.R.S., *Lecturer in Palaeozoology, Cambridge University* . . . . . p. 164

*(continued on back wrapper)*

LONDON :

Printed by Order of the International Commission on Zoological  
Nomenclature

Sold at the Publications Office of the Commission  
41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7.

1946

*Price six shillings and seven pence*

*(All rights reserved)*



# INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

## COMPOSITION OF THE COMMISSION

### A. The Officers of the Commission

*President*: Dr. Karl Jordan, Ph.D., F.R.S. (United Kingdom).

*Vice-President*: Dr. James L. Peters (U.S.A.).

*Secretary*: Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E. (United Kingdom).

### B. The Members of the Commission

#### *Class 1946*

Herr Professor Dr. W. ARNDT (Germany).

Dr. William Thomas CALMAN (United Kingdom).

Professor Teiso ESAKI (Japan).

Professor Béla von HANKÓ (Hungary).

Dr. T. JACZEWSKI (Poland).

Dr. Norman R. STOLL (U.S.A.).

#### *Class 1949*

Senor Dr. Angel CABRERA (Argentina).

Mr. Francis HEMMING (United Kingdom) (*Secretary to the Commission*).

Dr. Karl JORDAN (United Kingdom) (*President of the Commission*).

Dr. Joseph PEARSON (Australia).

Dr. Th. MORTENSEN (Denmark).

Herr Professor Dr. Rudolf RICHTER (Germany).

#### *Class 1952*

Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (Brazil).

Professor James Chester BRADLEY (U.S.A.).

Professor Ludovico di CAPORIACCO (Italy).

Professor J. R. DYMOND (Canada).

Dr. James L. PETERS (U.S.A.) (*Vice-President of the Commission*).

Dr. Harold E. VOKES (U.S.A.).

### C. The Staff of the Secretariat in London

*Secretary to the Commission*: Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E.

*Archivist*: Mr. Francis J. Griffin, A.L.A.

*Publications Officer*: Mrs. F. R. Langstadt.

### D. The Address of the Commission

#### *Secretariat of the Commission*:

British Museum (Natural History), Cromwell Road, London, S.W. 7.

#### *Publications Office of the Commission*:

41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W. 7.

#### *Personal address of the Secretary*:

83, Fellows Road (Garden Flat), London, N.W. 3.

**ON THE VALIDITY OF THE GENOTYPES DESIGNATED BY KOCH (C. L.),  
1837-1842, *ÜBERSICHT DES ARACHNIDENSYSTEMS*, FOR  
GENERA, THE NAMES OF WHICH HAD BEEN FIRST PUBLISHED  
BY THAT AUTHOR IN 1835-1842, *DEUTSCHLANDS CRUSTACEEN*,  
*MYRIAPODEN UND ARACHNIDEN***

By the late ARTHUR P. JACOT.

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)90.)

In 1835-1844<sup>1</sup> Carl Ludwig Koch published his "Deutschlands Crustaceen, Myriapoden und Arachniden" at Regensburg, for the exact dates of publication of which see Sherborn, 1923, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.* (9) 11 : 566-568. This was immediately reprinted by George Wolfgang Panzer as part of his "*Faunae Insectorum Germanicae initia* oder Deutschlands Insecten".

In the above work are described many species under generic names never before published.

Under date of 1837 to 1842 Koch in his "Übersicht des Arachnidensystems" arranged these various species under the generic names, describing and subdividing the genera and assigning one figured species to act as type. This he clearly stated in the last paragraph of the preface to volume 3 ("Vorwort zum dritten Uebersichtheft") published in 1842, where the following passage occurs :—

Die Gattungsbezeichnungen beschäftigen sich nur mit den äusserlich sichtbaren Merkmalen, auch geben die solchen beigefügten Figuren, als Typus dienend, bloss ein getreues Bild irgend einer Art der betreffenden Gattungen und der mit einfachem Microscop zu erkennenden Charaktere.

Some authors have used as types the species first mentioned under a generic name, as though the genus was monotypic. Koch evidently had no intention of these species being so used but intended to designate the types of the genera himself in the *Übersicht* (as he ultimately did do). As the genera were not defined or characterised in the "Deutschlands Crustaceen, Myriapoden und Arachniden", where the generic term was merely used for the species concerned as part of the scientific name of the species concerned, the acceptance of these genera as monotypic as from the date of their publication in the above work hardly seems consistent with the author's idea or with customary usage.

I would therefore request the Commission to render an *Opinion* on the validity of Koch's types as appointed by him in the last paragraph to the Foreword of his *Übersicht* published in 1842.

<sup>1</sup> Koch's *Deutschlands Crustaceen, Myriapoden und Arachniden* was published in parts between 1835 and 1844. His *Übersicht des Arachnidensystems* was published in 5 Hefte between 1837 and 1850. The case submitted to the International Commission relates only to the types of genera established by Koch in the portion of the *Deutschlands Crustaceen, Myriapoden und Arachniden* prior to the designation of types for those genera in 1842 in his *Übersicht des Arachnidensystems*. Accordingly, for the purposes of the present application the terminal date of publication for both these works is 1842 and is so given above.

**ON THE QUESTION OF THE OLDEST AVAILABLE TRIVIAL NAME FOR  
THE SPECIES RENAMED *DIAPTOMUS VULGARIS* BY SCHMEIL  
IN 1897 (CLASS CRUSTACEA, ORDER COPEPODA)**

By ROBERT GURNEY.

(Oxford.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)8.)

In 1853 (*Bull. Soc. imp. Nat. Moscou* 26 (No. 1) : 75) Fischer published a description under the name *Cyclopsina coerulea* and gave, *inter alia*, as synonym *Cyclops coeruleus* O. F. Müller, 1785.

Fischer's name was adopted by Richard, Schmeil and many other authors for a species of the genus *Diaptomus* Westwood, 1836, in Partington, *Brit. Cyclop.* 2 : 228. This species was very fully described by Schmeil in 1896 (*Bibliotheca zool.* 21 : 59). Later (1897, *ibid.* 21 : 168) Schmeil replaced the name used by Fischer, proposing the name *Diaptomus vulgaris* on the ground that Müller's species is unrecognisable. Schmeil stated :—"Da Fischer seine *Cyclopsina coerulea* mit dem vollkommen unsicheren *Cyclops coeruleus* Müller identifizierte, so musste ich leider—um den für die Mitarbeiter am 'Tierreich' massgebenden 'Regeln' etc. gerecht zu werden—diese Art neu benennen."

Schmeil's new name has been generally, but not universally, adopted.

Now Schmeil's action seems hardly permissible. It would be correct if it could be shown that Fischer was wrong in his identification; but it is just as probable that he was right as wrong—it is impossible to say.

On the other hand, if Schmeil's name should be dropped, what would be the correct name? *Diaptomus coeruleus* (O. F. Müller) or *Diaptomus coeruleus* (Fischer)? It can hardly be the former, since Müller's species is unrecognisable, and I consider that no author's name should attach to a species unless he has given an adequate description. On the other hand, *Diaptomus coeruleus* Fischer might be invalidated by the rules.

On the whole, it would be more convenient to uphold Schmeil's name *vulgaris*, even if it is not strictly correct.

*Postscript* (dated 15th August 1944) : Since the foregoing case was submitted to the Commission, the question at issue has been discussed by Rylov (1930, *Zool. Anz.* 88 : 111) and by myself (1931, *British Fresh-Water Copepoda* 1 : 158). Rylov claims to have rediscovered Fischer's species, which he finds to be specifically the same as that described by Schmeil, though differing in some details which might permit of the latter being regarded as a variety or subspecies. He therefore adopts the name *Diaptomus coeruleus* Fischer. I, on the other hand, have used the name *Diaptomus vulgaris* Schmeil on the ground that no ambiguity attaches to it, whereas *Diaptomus coeruleus* can only be used, according to the rules, with Müller's name as author, although we do not know and never can know what species Müller had before him.

**PROPOSED SUPPRESSION OF THE NAME *GRAPTOLITHUS* LINNAEUS,  
1768 (CLASS GRAPTOLITHINA, ORDER GRAPTOLOIDEA<sup>2</sup>)**

By O. M. B. BULMAN, Sc.D., F.R.S.

(University Lecturer in Palaeozoology, Cambridge University.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)11.)

The name *Graptolithus* was applied by Linnaeus in 1735 (*Syst. Nat.* (ed. 1) : [5]) and in 1768 (*ibid.* (ed. 12) 3 : 173) to what he regarded as inorganic markings (such as dendritic incrustations and "ruin-marble") simulating fossils, and when, in 1768, he included *Graptolithus sagittarius* and *G. scalaris*, these were considered to be of inorganic nature. The former species is possibly a fossil plant, and the latter probably a graptolite.

*Graptolithus scalaris* Linnaeus, 1768, was believed by Wahlenberg (1821, *Nov. Act. Soc. reg. Sci.*, Upsala 8 : 92) to be a cephalopod, and was quoted under the generic title of *Orthoceratites* (*Orthoceratites* Gesner, 1758, *Tract. phys. Petrif.* : 42).<sup>3</sup> Wahlenberg was thus the first to recognise its organic character.

The name *Priodon* was proposed, probably to include both Linnaeus' species, by Nilsson (MS., see Hisinger, 1831, *Esquisse Tabl. Petrif. sued.* (ed. 2) : 29). This name, being preoccupied by *Priodon* Cuvier, 1829, *Règn. anim.* (ed. 2) 2 : 225,<sup>4</sup> was later modified to *Prionotus* Nilsson (MS., see Hisinger, 1837, *Lethaea suec.* : 113), which, however, was also preoccupied (by *Prionotus* Lacépède, 1802, *Hist. nat. Poiss.* 3 : 336). *Prionotus* Nilsson MS. seems to have been regarded as a synonym of *Lomatoceras* Bronn, 1834, *Lethaea geogn.* 1 (1) : 55 by Bronn (*ibid.* : 56), but both *Priodon* and *Prionotus* are more properly synonyms of *Graptolithus* Linnaeus, 1768, since they were employed by Hisinger to include *G. scalaris* Linnaeus and *G. sagittarius* Linnaeus. It is not clear why they were proposed, and they were never in general use; for further discussion of the question, see Elles and Wood, 1902, *Monogr. Brit. Grapt.* (2) : vii, and Tullberg, 1882, *Bihang K. svensk. Vet.-Acad. Handl.* 6 (No. 13) : 7.

*Graptolithus scalaris* Linnaeus was selected by Beck (1839, in Murchison, *Silur. Syst.* 2 : 696) as the type of the genus *Graptolithus*. Barrande (1850, *Grapt. Bohême* : 34) considered it identical with *G. sagittarius* Linnaeus, but

<sup>2</sup> The graptolites in the past have commonly been placed in the Class Hydrozoa of the Phylum Coelenterata. The systematic position of the group is, however, obscure and it has here been thought better, while provisionally retaining the graptolites in the Phylum Coelenterata, to treat this group as constituting a separate Class, Graptolithina. (int'd) F.H. 31st January, 1945.

<sup>3</sup> A proposal that the International Commission should suppress Gesner, 1758, *Tract. phys. Petrif.* for nomenclatorial purposes under their plenary powers has been received from Dr. J. Brookes Knight. See p. 222 below.

<sup>4</sup> Cuvier's manuscript name *Priodon* was first published by Quoy & Gaimard, 1824, in Freycinet, *Voy. "Uranie" et "Phys."* (Zool.) 1 : 377. In addition, the name *Priodon* Berthold, 1827, Latreille's *Fam. Thierr.* : 57, the name of a genus in the Class Mammalia, has priority over *Priodon* (Nilsson MS.) Hisinger, 1831.

this was denied by Hall (1868, 20th Ann. Rep. N.Y. State Cab. nat. Hist. : 228), who adhered to *G. scalaris* Linnaeus as the type.

It may probably be accepted that *Graptolithus scalaris* Linnaeus, 1768, was a real graptolite, and this was definitely selected as the type by Beck, but there is considerable uncertainty about the form, and *G. scalaris* Linnaeus is included only with a note of interrogation among the synonyms of *Climacograptus scalaris* (His.) by Elles and Wood (1906, *Monogr. Brit. Grapt.* (5) : 184). In view of the doubtful nature of the genolectotype and the clearly expressed intention of Linnaeus that the name was to denote inorganic objects, it is suggested that its use as a generic name be officially abandoned and that *Graptolithus* Linnaeus, 1768, be placed on the list of obsolete generic names.

## PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR MONOGRAPTUS GEINITZ, 1852 (CLASS GRAPTOLITHINA, ORDER GRAPTOLITHOIDEA) <sup>5</sup>

By O. M. B. BULMAN, Sc.D., F.R.S.

(University Lecturer in Palaeozoology, Cambridge University.)

(Commlssion's reference Z.N.(S).11.)

The name *Lomatoceras* was erected in 1834 (*Lethaea geogn.* 1 (1) : 55), by Bronn with *Lomatoceras priodon* n. sp. (*ibid.* 1 (1) : 56), as the genotype. In 1839, Beck (*in* Murchison, *Silur. Syst.* 2 : 696) stated (but erroneously, as will be explained later) that the name was preoccupied for a genus of insect, and cited *Lomatoceras* Bronn as a synonym of *Graptolithus* Linnaeus, 1768.<sup>6</sup> The name *Lomatoceras* Bronn was employed by Eichwald in 1840 (*Ueber silur. Schichten-syst. Esthland* : 101), but not, apparently, by any other author, and it was withdrawn by Bronn,<sup>7</sup> presumably in deference to Beck's assertion, in 1848 (*Index palaeont.* (1) *Nomencl. palaeont.* : 551, 667) when the species was referred to *Graptolithus* Linnaeus.

Barrande, in 1850 (*Grapt. Bohême* : 15), divided the genus *Graptolithus* Linnaeus into two subgenera, *Diprion* Barrande and *Monoprion* Barrande, the latter with fourteen genosyntypes (: 18) including *Lomatoceras priodon* Bronn; no type was selected. Geinitz used the name *Monograpsus* [sic] in 1852 (*Verstein. Grauwackenform.* 1 : 19, 32) to cover the subgenus *Monoprion* and another of Barrande's genera, *Rastrites* Barrande, 1850 (*Grapt. Bohême* : 64); *Lomatoceras priodon* Bronn was one of twenty-eight genosyntypes. Geinitz asserted that *L. priodon* Barrande was the species upon which the characters of *Monoprion* Barrande were founded, and to this extent that species becomes a genolectotype of *Monoprion* Barrande. Geinitz further stated (*loc. cit.* : 19) that the change in name from *Monoprion* to *Monograpsus* was made with the object of securing uniformity with the name *Diplograpsus* McCoy, 1851, *Brit.*

<sup>5</sup> See footnote 2.

<sup>6</sup> See p. 163 above.

<sup>7</sup> Under the *Règles Internationales*, it is not within the power even of the original author of a generic or specific name to withdraw that name, once it is published.

*palaeoz. Rocks* (1) : 3, 7,<sup>8</sup> but it is clear that he had also enlarged the scope of the genus.

Later usage has changed *Monograpsus* to *Monograptus*.

*Monograptus priodon* (Bronn, 1834) was cited as an "example" of the genus by Lapworth (1873, *Geol. Mag.* 10 : 500-504, 555-560) in his table of the graptolite genera, but, although it would seem that he intended his "examples" to be regarded as typical species (and stated as much for the subgenera of *Diplograptus*<sup>9</sup> on page 557), he did not definitely state a type for *Monograptus*, and this appears to have been done first by Bassler in 1915 (*Bull. U.S. nat. Mus.* 92 : 822) with *Lomatoceras priodon* Bronn.

It may be remarked that Miller (1889, *N. Amer. Geol. Palaeont.* : 196) attributed the authorship of the genus to Emmons, who mentioned it in 1855 (*Amer. Geol.* 1 : 106) without quoting Geinitz's name; Emmons' species are considered by Ruedemann (1908, *Grapt. New York* 2 : 450) to be indeterminate fragments of species of *Didymograptus* McCoy, [1851],<sup>10</sup> in Sedgwick & McCoy, *Syn. palaeoz. Rocks* 2 (fasc. 1) : 9, and the matter need not be pursued.

In 1896, Gurley (*J. Geol.* 4 : 79) stated that he could find no trace of the preoccupation of the name *Lomatoceras* and urged that this name should stand by virtue of priority. *Lomatoceras* Bronn, 1834, is the only genus of this name recorded by Sherborn (1927, *Index Anim. Pars secund.* (14) : 3637) and it would seem true that Beck's original statement was incorrect.<sup>11</sup>

*Lomatoceras* Bronn, 1834, with *Lomatoceras priodon* Bronn, 1834, has clear priority over the name *Monograptus* Geinitz, 1852, with the same type; but the latter name has become well established in an extensive literature over a period of nearly 80 years. It is extensively employed in stratigraphical geology, being perhaps the most important and widely distributed single graptolite genus. Of the 23 standard zones and subzones of the British Silurian (cited by Elles and Wood) 16 are named after species of the genus *Monograptus* and zones have been established on species of this genus not only throughout Europe, but also in America, Asia and Australia. Moreover, the name appears in nearly every elementary textbook of palaeontology and stratigraphy. No useful purpose would be served by an insistence upon the re-establishment of an almost forgotten name (*Lomatoceras*) originally bestowed under the impression that the graptolites belonged to the Cephalopoda; and the name *Monoprion* Barrande, 1850, which, apart from the work of Barrande, has also found no place in the classic literature on graptolites, is equally undesirable.

In the opinion of the applicant, the strict application of the rules to the present case would result in greater confusion than uniformity and he therefore submits that under their plenary powers the International Commission should

<sup>8</sup> The name *Diplograpsus* McCoy, 1851, is an emendation of the name *Diplograpsis* McCoy, 1850, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.* (2) 6 : 271.

<sup>9</sup> The name *Diplograptus* Hall, 1865, *Geol. Surv. Canad. Fig. Descr. Canad. org. Remains* 2 : 110, is an emendation of *Diplograpsis* McCoy, 1850. See preceding footnote.

<sup>10</sup> The name *Didymograptus* McCoy, [1851], is an emendation of the name published by McCoy as *Didymograpsus*. This emendation was made by Hall, 1865, *Geol. Surv. Canad. Fig. Descr. Canad. org. Remains* 2 : 41.

<sup>11</sup> It may be noted also that in the latest Nomenclator (Neave, 1939, *Nomencl. zool.* 2 : 987) the only genus with the name "*Lomatoceras*" cited is *Lomatoceras* Bronn, 1834. There is, however, a genus of insects with the name *Lomatocera*, of which Bronn was the author, but this was not published until 1848, *Index pal.* : 667, i.e. fourteen years after the publication of the name *Lomatoceras* Bronn, 1834. It is possible that Beck's statement in 1839 that *Lomatoceras* was preoccupied by an older name in insects may have been due to his having been aware of the manuscript name *Lomatocera* Bronn and erroneously supposed that it had priority over the name *Lomatoceras* Bronn, 1834.

suppress the names *Lomatoceras* Bronn, 1834, and *Monoprion* Barrande, 1850, and should validate *Monograptus* Geinitz, 1852 (= an emendation of *Monograpsus* Geinitz, 1852) with *Lomatoceras priodon* Bronn, 1834, as type, and that the name *Monograptus* Geinitz, 1852, so validated and with the above species as type, should be placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*.

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR RETIOLITES BARRANDE, 1850 (CLASS GRAPTOLITHINA, ORDER GRAPTOLITHOIDEA) <sup>12</sup>**

By O. M. B. BULMAN, Sc.D., F.R.S.)

(University Lecturer in Palaeozoology, Cambridge University.)

(Commlssion's reference Z.N.(S.)11.)

Barrande in 1850, *Grapt. Bohême* : 68, erected the genus *Gladiolites* with the species *Gladiolites geinitzianus* Barrande as the genotype, by monotypy. He appended a footnote ( : 68) :—

Si l'affinité entre le nom générique *Gladiolites* et *Gladiolus*, désignant une plante, pouvait fair élever quelque objection contre le premier, nous proposerions de lui substituer celui de *Retiolites*.

The name *Retiolites* Barrande was used in the following year by Suess (1851, *Naturw. Abhandl. Haidinger* 4 (4) : 91) and has been adopted by all later authors with the exception of Gurley (1896, *J. Geol.* 4 : 79). There is no question of preoccupation, although it may be mentioned that at that time a fossil *Gladiolus* would presumably have been termed *Gladiolites*.<sup>13</sup>

As in the case of *Monograptus* Geinitz, 1852,<sup>14</sup> the name *Retiolites* Barrande has been widely employed for a very considerable time, and the continued use of this originally alternative name can here lead to no supposed injustice, since Barrande is himself the author.

The name *Retiolites* Barrande, 1850, is widely employed in stratigraphical geology. The "Retiolites Shale" is a well-known, long-established and important stratigraphical unit in the Upper Silurian of Sweden and has been extensively quoted not only in Scandinavian literature but also in correlation with Europe and America. The name *Retiolites* Barrande figures also in nearly every elementary textbook of palaeontology and stratigraphy. In the opinion of the applicant, the strict application of the rules as applied to the present case would clearly result in greater confusion than uniformity.

The applicant, therefore, submits that the name *Retiolites* Barrande, 1850, with *Gladiolites geinitzianus* Barrande, 1850, as type, be placed in the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* under suspension of the rules and that the name *Gladiolites* Barrande, 1850, be suppressed.

<sup>12</sup> See footnote 2.

<sup>13</sup> Article 1(i) of the *Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique* (International Code of Zoological Nomenclature) reads (in the substantive French text) : "La Nomenclature zoologique est indépendante de la Nomenclature botanique, en ce sens qu'un nom d'animal ne peut être rejeté pour ce seul motif qu'il est identique à un nom de plante."

<sup>14</sup> See p. 164 above.

ON THE TYPE OF THE GENUS *DIPLODINIUM* SCHUBERG, 1888  
(CLASS CILIOPHORA)

By CHARLES A. KOFOID.

(Department of Zoology, University of California, Berkeley, California.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)13.)

In our revisions of the ciliates of the ruminant stomach we meet with a type of difficulty in nomenclature for which we wish, if possible, to have some precedent in its solution, and in any case to have your advice as to the wisest mode of procedure, with a view to eliminating further confusion by later workers in this field. I am anxious to have this point settled on the soundest possible lines.

If you will refer to the paper of Schuberg published in 1888 in vol. 3 of the *Zoologische Jahrbücher für Systematik*, page 404, you will find that Schuberg therein establishes the genus *Diplodinium* for those OPHRYOSCOLECIDAE having a second membranelle zone instead of one only. This genus is readily recognised and segregated from the other ciliates of the ruminant stomach by this character. The character is a valid one.

For the single species in this genus he cites "*Entodinium dentatum*", previously described by Stein, 1858, in *Abh. d. Kais. Böhm. Ges. Wiss.* vol. 10, pages 69-70, without figures, stating: "und die Stein weniger übersehen". In this statement he clearly takes upon himself the assumption that Stein overlooked entirely the very prominent and characteristic second membranelle zone. Stein's protozoological work is characterised throughout by meticulous care in the presentation of details. It seems wholly improbable that Stein could have overlooked so prominent and so distinctive a character as the dorsal zone. Personally, I doubt the accuracy of Schuberg's assumption. Furthermore, we have the statement of Eberlein, *Zeit. Wiss. Zool.* vol. 59, pages 269-270, that he had found species with six spines resembling Stein's "*dentatum*", without the second membranelle zone and therefore referable as originally placed by Stein in the genus *Entodinium* Stein, 1858, *Abh. Böhm. Ges.* (5) 10 S.B.: 69. Schuberg, however, uses the name "*dentatum*" in connection with the animal with the dorsal membranelle zone which he assigns to the genus *Diplodinium* Schuberg, 1888, and makes the assumption that this was the species which Stein had before him.

Several of the genera in OPHRYOSCOLECIDAE run a series of orthogenetic pattern in which the spines increase in number from none to at least six. It is therefore theoretically probable that Stein and Eberlein were right, and that both saw a species of *Entodinium* Stein with six spines, to which Stein gave the trivial name "*dentatum*".

Schuberg was unquestionably right in the case of a species of *Diplodinium* Schuberg with six spines, and that was unquestionably the animal which Schuberg had for which he used the name "*Diplodinium dentatum*".

The question now is: Are we safe in stating that "*dentatum*" is the type species of *Diplodinium* Schuberg, but that Schuberg was wrong in assuming that this was the same as Stein's *Entodinium dentatum*? If the trivial name *dentatum* is not available, may we designate some other species as the type of *Diplodinium* Schuberg and thus preserve the generic name?



ON PROFESSOR CHARLES A. KOFOID'S APPLICATION RELATING TO THE  
TYPE OF THE GENUS *DIPLODINIUM* SCHUBERG, 1888 (CLASS  
CILIOPHORA)

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)13.)

The application made to the International Commission by Professor Charles A. Kofoid for a ruling as to the type of the genus *Diplodinium* Schuberg, 1888 (Class Ciliophora) was contained in a letter dated 24th December 1930. This application was transferred to me by my predecessor shortly before the outbreak of war in 1939, together with the papers relating to certain other uncompleted cases then before the Commission. Owing to wartime conditions it was not until 1944 that I was able to examine the papers relating to this and other outstanding cases with a view to their publication in the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, which had been founded in the previous year for the purpose of publishing documents of this kind. In preparing Professor Kofoid's application for the printer, it became apparent that additional information was needed, for, if the Commission were to take the view (suggested in Professor Kofoid's application) that Schuberg was in error when he identified as *Entodinium dentatum* Stein, 1858, the species which he (Schuberg) took in 1888 as the type of his monotypical genus *Diplodinium*, it would be necessary for the Commission to indicate what was in fact the oldest nomenclatorially available name for the species so misidentified.

I accordingly wrote to Professor Kofoid on 24th August 1944, asking for information on this question. On 3rd January 1945 I received a letter dated 11th December 1944 from Professor Harold Kirby, Department of Zoology, University of California, stating that in view of his age Professor Kofoid did not feel able to deal with this matter and had asked him (Professor Kirby) to do so on his behalf. Professor Kirby's conclusions were embodied in a letter dated 17th March 1945, in which he stated that, if it was ultimately concluded that the name *Entodinium dentatum* Stein, 1858, did not apply to, and therefore could not be used for, the species selected by Schuberg as the type of the monotypical genus *Diplodinium* Schuberg, 1888, the next name (and therefore in those circumstances the correct name) for the type species of that genus was *Diplodinium denticulatum* Fiorentini, 1889 ("Intorno ai Protisti dello stomaco dei Bovini." Pavia, frat. Fusi). At the same time Professor Kirby added that he had re-examined the premises upon which Professor Kofoid's application of 1930 had been based and drew attention to the different conclusions on this subject which had later been formed by Professor Kofoid (Kofoid and MacLennan, 1932) and by Wertheim (1935).

The additional information kindly furnished by Professor Kirby on behalf of Professor Kofoid throws an entirely new light on the application now before the Commission. The relevant portions of Professor Kirby's letter are published below, in order that all the available data may be assembled for the consideration of this case.

**ON THE TYPE OF THE GENUS *DIPLODINIUM* SCHUBERG, 1888  
(CLASS CILIOPHORA)**

By HAROLD KIRBY.

(Department of Zoology, University of California, Berkeley, California.)

(Extract from a letter dated 17th March 1945 from Professor Kirby to the  
Secretary to the International Commission).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)13.)

I do not know the date of Professor Kofoid's communication to the Commission but in his only published material on the subject Professor Kofoid has taken exactly the opposite position to that indicated in his communication to the Commission. In that communication he thought it likely that Stein really had an *Entodinium* (with one membranelle zone); that Schuberg was wrong in assuming that Stein overlooked the second one and he (Schuberg) had before him the same ciliate; and that Eberlein (1895) found (and figured) the true *Entodinium dentatum* studied by Stein. But Kofoid and MacLennan (1932 : 57) in a section of their monograph on *Diplodinium* entitled "Type species of *Diplodinium* Schuberg" wrote:—

Eberlein (1895) disputed the existence of the two membranelle zones reported by Schuberg in Stein's *E. dentatum* and claimed to have found only an adoral spiral in this species. Since none of the many later workers has corroborated Eberlein's findings, but many times have found ciliates corresponding to Schuberg's description, we feel that Eberlein was mistaken, and that Stein's *E. dentatum* and Schuberg's *Diplodinium dentatum* are identical.

Wertheim (1935 : 418) gave a discussion of "*Entodinium dentatum*" which bears upon the question of whether or not the type species of *Diplodinium* was erroneously determined by Schuberg. The discussion is worthy of particularly careful consideration, because Wertheim's paper is a comprehensive monographic treatment of OPHRYOSCOLECIDAE based on studies in ruminants in Europe where Stein and Eberlein worked. Wertheim is emphatic in his opinion that the type species of *Diplodinium* is properly named *Diplodinium dentatum* (Stein, 1858) Schuberg, 1888. It is the ciliate that Stein studied and that Schuberg had before him. The distinctive caudal structure of six spines is not found in any other ophryoscolecoid, and there is no doubt that Stein and Schuberg were concerned with the ciliate that Fiorentini later (and unnecessarily) named *Diplodinium denticulatum*. Eberlein was clearly mistaken in supposing that he found an *Entodinium* corresponding to Stein's description. No one before or after Eberlein has seen a true *Entodinium* with this caudal structure—not even in the same host species, in the same regions, in the same material Stein studied. (All these assertions are quoted from Wertheim).

If the International Commission places *Diplodinium* on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*, it seems to me that its type can properly be given as *Diplodinium dentatum* (Stein, 1858) Schuberg, 1888, as in the monographs by Kofoid and MacLennan (1932) and Wertheim (1935). The case for this name

is reasonably clear cut, and the exercise of the plenary powers should not be required. It was the only named species included in *Diplodinium* when that genus was established, and we are in a better position to know what organism the early authors dealt with than we can reach in various other protozoan groups. It may be of interest, however, that Schuberg did not actually give the combination *Diplodinium dentatum*. It is implied in his use of the name *Entodinium dentatum* and his assignment of that ciliate to the new genus *Diplodinium*.<sup>15</sup>

### References.

- EBERLEIN, R., 1895. Über die im Wiederkäuermagen vorkommenden ciliaten Infusorien. *Z. wiss. Zool.* **59** : 233-304.  
 FIORENTINI, A., 1889. Intorno ai Protisti dello stomaco dei Bovini. (Pavia, frat. Fusi).  
 KOFOID, C. A., and MACLENNAN, R. F., 1932. Ciliates from *Bos indicus* Linn. II. A revision of *Diplodinium* Schuberg. *Univ. Calif. Publ. Zool.* **37** : 53-152.  
 SCHUBERG, A., 1888. Die Protozoen des Wiederkäuermagens. I. *Bütschlia*, *Isotricha*, *Dasytricha*, *Entodinium*. *Zool. Jb. Syst.* **3** : 365-418.  
 STEIN, F., 1858. Über mehrere neue im Pansen der Wiederkäuer lebende Infusoriensthier. *Abh. Böhm. Ges. Wiss.* **10** : 69-70.  
 WERTHEIM, P., 1935. Infusoriji iz želuca preživača s područja Jugoslavije (etc.). *Veterinarskog Arhiva* **5** : 388-526.

<sup>15</sup> The *Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique* do not require that, in order to be valid, a generic name should, when first published, be actually cited in combination with the trivial name of the species selected as the type, though such citation is commended by the "Recommandation" attached to Article 29 of the *Règles*.

**ON THE STATUS OF THE GENERIC NAME *ASPIDOPROCTUS*  
NEWSTEAD, 1901 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HEMIPTERA)**

By T. D. A. COCKERELL.

(University of Colorado, Boulder, Col.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)46.)

In 1901 Newstead, [April 1901], *Proc. zool. Soc. Lond.* **1900** (4) : 948 described a species of COCCIDAE, of which he said that he had intended to place it in a new genus *Aspidoproctus*, but that he had decided that this was unnecessary. He therefore called the insect *Walkeriana pertinax* Newstead, [1901], *ibid.* **1900** (4) : 947 pl. 59.

Later (August 1901, *Entomologist* **34** : 227), the name *Lophococcus* Cockerell was proposed for a different species (*Lophococcus mirabilis* Cockerell, 1901, *ibid.* **34** : 248, which is now considered congeneric with *Walkeriana pertinax* Newstead, [1901].

Still later, authors have resurrected the name *Aspidoproctus* Newstead, and this is now used as the generic name for the species in question (see Morrison (H.), 1928, *Tech. Bull. U.S. Dep. Agric.* **52** : 151).

My idea has been to accept the first published name, but there is confusion as to the meaning of the Code in this matter and this confusion should be cleared up by the International Commission.

**ON THE STATUS OF THE GENERIC NAME *PHORANTHELLA*  
TOWNSEND, 1915 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER DIPTERA)**

By the late J. M. ALDRICH.

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)103.)

Townsend, 1915, *Proc. biol. Soc. Wash.* **18** : 23, has this :—

*Phoranthella* new genus

Genotype, *Phoranthella morrisoni* Townsend new name for *Phorantha* (*Hyalomyia*) *occidentis* Coquillett p.p., 1897, Rev. Tach. **44** (nec *Hyalomyia occidentis* Walker, 1856 *Diptera Saundersiana*, 260)—Holotype labeled by Coqt. as above, loc. Georgia (Morrison).—Type No. 19139 U.S.N.M. ♀.

Coquillett's series included specimens from 12 localities, in probably 40 specimens.

Without stating that the whole series was misidentified by Coquillett (note the "p.p."), Townsend has taken out one specimen as misidentified and made it the type of a new species without further description. In other words, there is no description of *morrisoni* either by Townsend or Coquillett.

Question : Does *morrisoni* have any standing ?

Of course without the "pro parte" this would be an ordinary case. But with it a new element comes in.

The genus, I think, falls if the species has no standing ; but the status of the species interests me most.

BULL. ZOOL. NOMENCL. (JUNE 1946.)

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR THE GENERIC  
NAME *DIADEMA* HUMPHREYS, 1797 (CLASS ECHINOIDEA, ORDER  
AULODONTA)**

By TH. MORTENSEN.

(Universitets Zoologiske Museum, København.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)52.)

In "A Vote on some Echinoderm Names" (1932, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.* (10) 10 : 360-365) I gave a full account of the history of this name, *Diadema*, from its first appearance in literature in 1711 until 1912, when after having been in constant and unanimous use in the whole echinological literature, zoological and palaeontological, it was rejected by Jackson as being a synonym of the Cirripedian *Coronula* Schumacher, 1817, and substituted by the name *Centrechinus*. With the exception of Jackson, H. L. Clark, Deichmann, Fisher, and Hawkins, all Echinologists sided with me in recommending that the name *Diadema* (Order Aulodonta, Suborder Diademina) should be made a nomen conservandum for the Echinoids, with genotype *Echinometra setosa* Leske, the species that has always been regarded as such.

When at the International Zoological Congress in Lisbon, 1935, I brought the case of the name *Diadema* before the Commission on Nomenclature, Mr. Francis Hemming advised to have it adjourned until the use of this name in the "Museum Calonnianum", 1797, had been made the object of a careful investigation. During a visit to London in July 1936 I had the opportunity of undertaking such investigation, the result of which I publish here.

In the said "Vote on some Echinoderm Names" I stated (: 361) as follows:—"In the anonymous 'Museum Calonnianum', 1797 (: 64), the name *Diadema* is used as a genus-name for Echinoids, but it is not possible to see which species should be regarded as the type of this genus." It was on the authority of Jackson ("Phylogeny of the Echini" : 27) \* that I gave this statement (I had at that time never seen the "Museum Calonnianum"), but the statement is not correct, as the following analysis will show.

The "Museum Calonnianum" (whose author has been shown to be the London naturalist-dealer G. Humphreys) has under the "Class II. Echinus. Oursin de Mer—Sea Urchin" the following five genera: *Placenta*, *Scutum*, *Cor*, *Diadema*, and *Cidaris*. Although it is quite possible to identify several of the species enumerated under these genera, there is no reason for entering on a discussion of all of them. It is only the genus *Diadema* that has any interest and needs a detailed discussion.

Under the genus *Diadema* Turban, the following species are enumerated:—

1183. *vulgatum*. (a) with the spines on. L'Ordinaire—Common. Normandy.

This no doubt must be the common N. Atlantic species *Psammechinus miliaris* (Müll.).

1184. *orbiculatum*. L'Orbiculaire—Orbicular. Normandy. *Echinus esculentus* Linn.

\* Jackson says here: "There are 12 species listed under *Diadema*, but of these only one is recognisable, as it is stated to be the same as *Echinus esculentus* Linné. On this evidence, if this work should be accepted, which is very doubtful, the genus *Diadema* would become a synonym of *Echinus*, as *esculentus* is the type of that genus." The fact that several of the species, not only the first one, are recognisable does away with this argument for regarding *Diadema* as a synonym of *Echinus*.

This is clear enough. It is curious that Humphreys gives new names to several species which he identifies with Linnean species—e.g., *Echinus orbicularis*, *Echinus rosaceus*.

1185. *depressum*. Le Plat—Flatted. West Indies.  
This species cannot be identified.
- 1186 (misprint 1116). *virescens*. Les Epines Vertes—Green-spined. Newfoundland. Has the spines on.  
This can clearly only be *Strongylocentrotus droebachiensis* (O. Fr. Müller).
1187. *aciculatum*. Les Epines Pourpres—(dark) Purple, (long) Needle-spined. Mediterranean. Has the spines on. (The words "dark" and "long" are handwritten additions in the copy of the British Museum.)  
This can clearly only be *Pāracentrotus lividus* (Lamarck).
1188. *ovatum*. (a) Native colour, with the teeth and some of the spines; (b) bleached; (c) opened to show the internal structure. L'Oeuf—Egg. West Indies.  
This may probably be *Tripneustes esculentus* (Leske).
1189. *rotundum*. Le Circulaire—Circular. East Indies. Unidentifiable.
1190. *limatum*. Les Epines en forme de Lime—Blunt file-like, spined. West Indies.  
This can very well be *Diadema antillarum* Philippi (1845, *Archiv f. Naturgesch.* 1 : 355), as shown by the description of the spines.
1191. *subulatum*. Les Epines en forme d'Alêne—Awl-like, spined. West Indies.  
This may perhaps be *Lytechinus variegatus* (Lamarck).
1192. *maculatum*. Les Epines Tachétées—Spotted red-spined. Mediterranean. Rare.  
This must evidently be *Sphaerechinus granularis* (Lamarck).
1193. *striatum*. Les Epines Longues Striées—Long striated spined. Mediterranean. Rare. This has several of *Serpula lumbricalis*, species 15, entwined round its spines.  
This must be one of the Mediterranean Cidarids, either *Cidaris cidaris* (Linn.) or *Stylocidaris affinis* (Philippi).
1194. *sceptiferum*. Les Epines au Sceptre Couronné—Coronated sceptre-spined. Tranquebar. M.P. 3051. Extremely scarce.  
M.P. is "Museum Portlandianum", 3051: "The coronated sceptre-spined *Echinus*, extremely scarce, from the E. Indies, Favanne, p. 80. fig. L, the only specimen of its kind in England."  
*De Favanne*. Conchyliologie, 1780, pl. lxxx. fig. L, is evidently *Plococidaris verticillata* (Lamarck).

Thus, among the identifiable species under Humphreys' *Diadema* is one species, *limatum*, which may very well be the species always understood as *Diadema*, the *Diadema antillarum* Philippi, and since all the other identifiable species belong to long-established genera, Humphreys' *Diadema limatum* would be the only suitable species to select as the genotype of *Diadema*.

The Echinoid genus name *Diadema* thus originates from Humphreys, 1797, not from Gray, 1825 ("An Attempt to divide the Echinida, or Sea Eggs, into Natural Families," *Annals of Philosophy* 26), as is usually stated, and very probably Gray did not mean to establish *Diadema* as a new genus of Echinoids. It can hardly be doubted that he knew the "Museum Calonnianum", and that he took the name from there. In general, he adds the name of the author to his genera, and at the genera *Echinanthus* and *Echinolampas* he adds "nob.", thus directly indicating that here are new genera established by him. That he does not add any author's name to *Diadema* is quite natural, since "Museum Calonnianum", from where he probably took it, is anonymous. Unfortunately this argument is not conclusive, since he does not add any "nob." either at *Astropyga*, which—so far as known—has not been used before 1825. But in any case, Gray is not the first to use the name *Diadema* for an Echinoid. The name dates from 1797 and thus has the absolute priority in the use for the Echinoids—even if we do not count Schynvoet's name from 1711 or Lamarck's use of the not latinised form "les Diadèmes" in 1816—and the name accordingly was preoccupied already when Schumacher in 1817 and Ranzani in 1820 used it for the Cirripedian *Lepas diadema* Linnaeus, for which Oken had, in 1815, established the genus *Coronula*. Schumacher's and Ranzani's *Diadema* is, of course, only a dead synonym of *Coronula* Oken,\* but the Echinoid name *Diadema* Humphreys remains unaffected thereby.

Thus far there would seem to be no doubt of the validity of the name *Diadema* as an Echinoid genus name. But, again, there is a complication.

The International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature has had a discussion about the "Museum Calonnianum", resulting in the *Opinion* 51, which says: "The Museum Calonnianum, 1797, is not to be accepted as basis for any nomenclatorial work." The object of this *Opinion* was, of course, to prevent undesirable nomenclatorial changes based on this very little known work. If the Commissioners had known the case of the name *Diadema*, in which the "Museum Calonnianum" serves to prevent the extremely undesirable change of that name, they would hardly have given the *Opinion* 51 the quoted wording, the more so since the *Opinion* 51 was not accepted unanimously by the Commissioners. But this wording necessitates separate action in this case for declaring the Echinoid name *Diadema* a nomen conservandum.

A few words must be said about the question: which species of sea-urchin is to be the genotype of *Diadema*? If it were not already fixed, Humphreys' species *limatulum* would have to be selected as the genotype, since it may be identical with the species now unanimously named *Diadema antillarum* Philippi. But Gray, *op. cit.*, already fixed the species "*Echinometra setosa*" of Leske as the genotype. In doing so he actually was in conformity with the opinion of the present author that the only species in the "Museum Calonnianum" that could be made the genotype of *Diadema* is *limatulum* possibly = *Diadema antillarum* Philippi, this latter being at that time (as a matter of fact up till 1904) regarded as identical with the Indo-Malayan "*Echinometra setosa*" of Leske, the name *limatulum* thus being apparently synonymous with the older name *setosum*.

Having regard to the foregoing considerations, to the universal use of the

\* The eminent authority on Cirripedians, Professor Hj. Broch, Oslo, writes me that even if Schumacher's *Diadema* had priority before the name *Coronula*, the latter is so generally known that it could only bring confusion to change it. "I think it out of question that the name *Diadema* could, on the whole, be taken into consideration as a genus name of a Cirripedian. It is a 'dead synonym' of *Coronula*."

name *Diadema* for the Echinoids since Gray's time (up till 1912), and to the very unfortunate consequences (cf. "Vote on some Echinoderm names", 1932, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.* 10 (10) : 360-362) of dropping this name—not because any other animal has a legitimate claim to it, but—formerly—because it was erroneously thought to be merely a dead synonym of the Cirripedian *Coronula*, now, because *Opinion* 51 forbids the use of a name from the "Museum Calonianum"—I recommend that the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, acting in virtue of the plenary powers conferred upon them by the International Zoological Congress, should issue an *Opinion* in the following sense :—

Nothing in *Opinion* 51 shall be held to invalidate the use of the generic name *Diadema* Humphreys (1797, Mus. Calonn. : 64) in Echinoids (genotype, as fixed by Gray 1825, *Echinometra setosa* Leske, 1778), and that generic name is hereby added to the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*.

P.S.—The manuscript of this note I submitted to Professor H. L. Clark, asking for his opinion about it. He informs me that in his opinion the description of the spines of *Diadema limatum* rather suggests the West Indian Cidarid *Eucidaris tribuloides* (Lamarek) than *Diadema antillarum*. It had not occurred to me that the "file-like" spines could fit in with any other West Indian Echinoid than *Diadema antillarum*; but I have to agree that the spines of this Cidarid may, if well preserved, very well be described as "file-like", and, if special weight is given to the word "blunt", it is more likely that the *Diadema limatum* of Humphreys was *Eucidaris tribuloides*, the spines of *Diadema antillarum*, if well preserved, being certainly not to be described as "blunt". But if the spines are broken, as they would be sure to be in such an old specimen (these spines are exceedingly brittle and can only be kept tolerably intact on specimens treated very carefully, which, of course, they never were in olden days), they may very well be designated as blunt—as are actually the spines of the oral side, even when intact—and they are very decidedly and conspicuously *file-like*.

Accordingly the *Diadema limatum* of Humphreys may have been either *Eucidaris tribuloides* or *Diadema antillarum*.

Anyhow, it is unquestionable that the name *Diadema* was first used as a genus of Echinoids, including several recognisable species, one of which may very well be identical with *Diadema antillarum* Philippi, closely related with the species that Gray selected as the genotype of *Diadema*. And since this name has been in unanimous use in the whole of the zoological and palaeontological literature from 1825 till 1912, and particularly in that literature which must for ever remain the basis of echinological science—and has been used also in 1925 in a main work like H. L. Clark's "Catalogue of the Recent Sea-urchins of the British Museum", and is used particularly in vol. 3 of my Monograph of the Echinoidea—it will be impossible ever to get rid of the name *Diadema* in the Echinoids. On the other hand, there is nothing to speak in favour of the name *Centrechinus*, used only after 1912, and not in a single work of primary importance; it will rapidly share the fate of the immense number of other useless synonyms. I may well recall also the numerous (more than 25) valid names of recent and fossil Echinoids composed of *Diadema* (cf. "Vote on some Echinoderm names" : 362), and the general use of the technical term "diadematoid". I can only find it an absurdity to drop the name *Diadema* and must emphatically recommend to have it placed on the official list of generic names as a *nomen conservandum*.



**ON THE RELATIVE MERITS OF THE NAMES POLYPLACOPHORA AND LORICATA AS THE NAME FOR THE CLASS KNOWN AS "CHITONS" OF THE PHYLUM MOLLUSCA**

By the late EDWIN ASHBY.

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)20.)

I beg to ask that a ruling be given as to which of the two names POLYPLACOPHORA or LORICATA should be used as the ordinal name of that group of the Phylum Mollusca known as "Chitons".

It is undesirable to make changes in well-established names unless adequate justification is shown. The ordinal name POLYPLACOPHORA dating from Gray (J. E.), 1821, *Lond. med. Repos.* 15 : 234, has been used by the majority of workers from that date till now. Schumacher in 1817, *Essai nouv. Syst. Habit. Vers testac.* : 92, used the name LORICATA for the inclusion of multi-valve Mollusca, recognising one genus only, but this name has not been used again in this respect till Iredale and Hull proposed it in 1923, *Aust. Zool.* 3 : 186.

The Law of Priority does not apply to ordinal names and therefore its adoption on such grounds cannot be valid. But it is thought by some that the word "Loricata" (lorica meaning a leather tunic) is more euphonious than "Polyplacophora", and some workers would like to use it for this reason, although the name LORICATA has been used for crocodiles, for armadilloes and also, more or less loosely, for certain types of Protozoa.

The meaning of the compound word "Poly-placo-phora" cannot be bettered, namely "many-plates-form" and, if it was only the practice of scientists to pronounce scientific words in accordance with their meaning, any lack of euphony would disappear.

If well-established ordinal names are to be altered at the whim of any worker, it is surely making a farce of the avowed desire for uniformity in nomenclature and doing a disservice both to science and the public.

**ON THE HOLOTYPE OF *FASCIOLA OVATA* RUDOLPHI, 1803 (CLASS TREMATODA, ORDER DIGenea)**

By G. WITENBERG.

(Department of Parasitology, The Hebrew University, Jerusalem.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)126.)

M. Braun (1901, *Zbl. Bakt* (Abt. 1) 29 : 12-19) found that the original vial containing specimens determined by Rudolphi as *Distoma ovatum* Rudolphi, 1809, *Entoz.* 2 (1) : 357 (= *Fasciola ovata* Rudolphi, 1803, *Archiv Zool.* (Wiedemann) 3 (2) : 25) contained two species. One of these species was accordingly selected by Braun as being the species described by Rudolphi and the species so selected was treated by Braun as *Prosthogonimus ovatus* (Rudolphi).

Do the rules in the International Code provide for the selection of a lectotype in such a case?

**ON THE RELATIVE STATUS OF THE NAMES *PETALIFERA* GRAY, 1847,  
AND *APLYSIELLA* FISCHER, 1872 (CLASS GASTROPODA, ORDER  
APLYSIOMORPHA)**

By H. ENGEL.

(Conservator, Zoölogisch Museum, Amsterdam.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)150.)

Rang, 1828 (*Hist. nat. des Aplysiens*), describes sufficiently :—*Aplysia dolabrifera* Rang ( : 51) and *Aplysia petalifera* Rang ( : 52).

Gray, 1847, *Proc. zool. Soc. Lond.* 15 : 129–219, gives :—“ A List of the Genera of Recent Mollusca, their Synonyms and Types ”, and on page 162 we find :—

No. 316. *Dolabrifera*, *Dolabella*, sp. Cuvier, 1817; Féruss. *Aplysia* b.\* Rang.  
*Dolabella dolabrifera*.  
[? *Thallepus*, Swains., 1840, 357. *Th. ornatus* Sw.  
[*Petalifera*. *Aplysia petalifera*.

So we see that Gray promotes the trivial names *dolabrifera* and *petalifera* to generic status and then gives them as synonyms of each other.

*Dolabrifera* Gray then passed in literature.

For *Aplysia petalifera* Rang a new generic name is given by Fischer in 1872 (*J. Conch.*, Paris 20 : 296), which since then has passed in literature, namely *Aplysiella* Fischer.

Pilsbry, in 1896, in Tryon's *Manual of Conchology* 16 : 128, restores *Petalifera* Gray, 1847. He has till now been followed only by O'Donoghue (1930, *Proc. malac. Soc. Lond.* 19 (3) : 88).

The question is :—

- (1) Is *Petalifera* Gray, 1847, sufficiently designated as a generic name?

My answer is : “ Yes, the designation *A. petalifera* is absolutely sufficient to define the genus, as the species was clearly described by Rang.”

- (2) Can a new generic name, given as a synonym of another new generic name, be regarded as available, when later authors are of the opinion that they are not synonyms?

It is clear that Gray wanted to deal in the same way with the two species *Aplysia dolabrifera* Rang and *Aplysia petalifera* Rang, which were described together, and so felt himself compelled to promote both the trivial names to be generic names.

Gray in 1857 (*Guide syst. Distr. Mollusca Brit. Mus.* 1 : 199) gives the genus *Dolabrifera* Gray with three species : (1) *Aplysia dolabrifera* Rang, 1828; (2) *Aplysia ascifera* Gray, 1850; and (3) *Dolabrifera oahouensis* Gray, nom. nov. pro *Aplysia oahore* Gray, 1850.<sup>16</sup> At the same time Gray placed *Aplysia petalifera* Rang in the genus *Aplysia* Linnæus, 1767, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 12) 1 (2) : 1072, as species no. 30 of that genus (Gray, 1857 : 199) and no longer maintained either the generic name *Petalifera* Gray, 1847, or its synonymy with *Dolabrifera* Gray, 1847.

Are we to use the name *Petalifera* Gray, 1847, or *Aplysiella* Fischer, 1872?

\* This means that the species *Aplysia dolabrifera* Rang is figured in the second section (section “ b ”) of Rang's genus *Aplysia*.

<sup>16</sup> Gray in 1857 (*Guide syst. Distr. Mollusca Brit. Mus.*) gave references to plates illustrating the species there enumerated. These plates, he explained in his “ Preface,” were published in Mrs. E. M. Gray's *Figures of Molluscan Animals*. The plates so cited for the three species placed by Gray in *Dolabrifera* Gray were pl. 149 fig. 1, pl. 149 fig. 3, and pl. 220 fig. 5 respectively. These plates were all published in 1850.

**ON THE QUESTION WHETHER THE NAME *ACMAEA* ESCHSCHOLTZ, 1830 (CLASS GASTROPODA, ORDER ARCHAEOGASTROPODA) IS A HOMONYM OF *ACMEA* (= EMEDED FORM OF *ACME*) HARTMANN, 1821 (CLASS GASTROPODA, ORDER MESOGASTROPODA)**

By AVERY R. TEST.<sup>17</sup>

(Laboratory of Vertebrate Biology, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan.)

(Commisssion's reference Z.N.(S.)27.)

I have been very much troubled by a difficult taxonomic tangle, which has cropped up in the literature again and again. The evidence in the case is as follows:—

*Acmaea* Eschscholtz versus *Acmea* Hartmann

- 1821 Hartmann (in Sturm, *Deutsch. Fauna* (VI. Würm.) 5 : 37) described a terrestrial gastropod, now known as *Truncatella* Risso, 1826, *Hist. nat. princ. Prod. Eur. merid.* 4 : 124, naming it *Acme*.

Later, in the same year, he (Hartmann, 1821, *N. Alpina* 1 : 204) changed the name to *Acmea*.

The Greek root of this word assertedly is ἀκμή (see Willcox, M. A., 1900, *Proc. Boston Soc. nat. Hist.* 29 : 217–218, “A revision of the systematic names employed by writers on the morphology of the Acmaeidae”).

- 1830 Eschscholtz (in Kotzebue, O., 1830, *Reise* 2 (Appendix) : 350 “A new Voyage round the World”) briefly but sufficiently, in my opinion, described a genus of marine gastropod, naming it *Acmaea* (which has been called a *nomen nudum* by Sherborn, but, since the original description includes the chief generic character, I do not believe the name to be a *nomen nudum*).

- 1833 Eschscholtz's genus was again described, more thoroughly, and the derivation of the name given as from the Greek ἀκμαῖος. This publication occurred in the *Zoologischer Atlas*, by Eschscholtz, in a *Heft* edited by Rathke. It seems very likely that this was Eschscholtz's own derivation, however, since, in his original paper (1830, *op. cit.*) he compared the *Acmaea* to *Fissurella*, the keyhole limpet (hence “unfinished” limpet), and meant the name *Acmaea* in the sense of “completed” or “finished”. (See Eschscholtz, J. F., *Zoologischer Atlas*, Heft 5 : 16–17).

- 1845 Agassiz (Agassiz, L., *Nomenclatoris zoologici Index universalis* : 4) changes *Acmea* Hartmann to *Acmaea*, and calls *Acmaea* Eschscholtz a homonym, with no discussion.

- 1886 Watson (“Report on the Scaphopoda and Gasteropoda collected by H.M.S. ‘Challenger’.” *The Voyage of H.M.S. Challenger* (Zoology) 15 : 28) discussed the question and decided in favour of the use of the name *Acmaea* Eschscholtz.

- 1887 Bouvier (“Système nerveux, morphologie générale et classification des Gastéropodes Prosobranches”. *Ann. Sci. nat.*, Paris (7) 3 : 22), on the other hand, did not approve the use of the name *Acmaea* Eschscholtz, considering that its use could only result in confusion. To quote him : “En 1821, Hartmann désigna sous le nom d'*Acmea* un gastéropode terrestre et, en 1828, Eschscholtz donna le nom presque identique d'*Acmaea* aux gastéropodes qui nous occupent ici. Le nom choisi par Eschscholtz

<sup>17</sup> Formerly Avery R. Grant.

pouvant donner lieu à une confusion j'ai pensé qu'on devait conserver le terme d'*Acmea* pour les Gastéropodes terrestres et choisir pour nos Cyclobranches le nom de *Tectura* créé en 1830 par Audouin et Milne Edwards."

- 1900 Willcox (*Proc. Boston Soc. nat. Hist.* 29 : 217-218) says : "Bouvier, '87, p. 22, offers one argument unmentioned in either of these statements [referring to Dall's and Watson's discussions of this matter]—the great similarity between the names *Acmaea* and *Acmea*. The latter was proposed by Hartmann in 1821, but, according to Watson (*op. cit.*), was abandoned by him that same year. I have been unable to consult Hartmann's paper; but I am informed on excellent authority that his *Acmea* is derived from ἀκμή; *Acmaea*, on the other hand, comes from ἀκμαῖος (Rathke, '33, p. 16), and should therefore stand."
- 1915 Iredale (*Proc. malacol. Soc. Lond.* 11 : 330) says : "*Acmaea* Eschscholtz has been preferred to *Tectura*, and I note that this was long a source of discussion which was at last decided in favour of *Acmaea* on the score of priority. That there was a prior *Acmea* seems to have been ignored by all disputants, but such is a fact, which was on record all the time *Acmea* is a valid, molluscan name, and I think it quite impossible to maintain as well, in practical usage, *Acmaea*."
- 1926 Stewart ("Gabb's California fossil type Gastropods". *Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philad.* 78 : 312) expressed the general feeling on the subject of these names when he said : "*Acmaea* Eschscholtz is not considered homonymous with *Acmea* Hartmann = *Acme* Hartmann."
- 1934 Winckworth ("Names of British Mollusca. II". *J. Conch.* 20 : 11-12, apparently failing to note the recommendation included under Article 36) and the gist of *Opinion* 25, of the International Rules of Nomenclature, and ignoring previous discussions on the controversy regarding derivation of the names, says :—" . . . it seems to me that, since *ae* and *e* are variants of the same letter in Latin, *Acmaea* 1833 is preoccupied by *Acmea* 1821; both names are presumably derived from ἀκμή, and Hartmann's genus of 1821 was emended to *Acmaea* by Agassiz. Unfortunately a loophole for argument is left, in that, while the point is settled for specific names in Article 35 of the International Rules, where it is laid down that 'specific names . . . shall be considered homonyms if they are distinguished from each other only by . . . the use of *ae*, *oe*, and *e*, *caeruleus*, *coeruleus*, *ceruleus*', no similar statement is made for generic names.<sup>18</sup> Presumably the same ruling must be applied to genera, although not definitely stated, since the rejection of homonyms is governed by similar rules for genera and species (Arts. 34, 35). *Acmaea*, therefore, being no longer available for the limpet . . .".

Concerning these names, I should like to say that it is definitely certain that *Acmaea* Eschscholtz, 1830, in Kotzebue, *Reise* 2 App. : 350, has the right of priority over *Tectura* Gray, 1847, *Proc. zool. Soc. Lond.* 15 (178) : 158, and *Patelloida* Quoy and Gaimard, [1834], in d'Urville, *Voy. "Astrolabe"* (Zool.) 3 : 349 (= *Patelloidea* Courthouy, 1839, *Boston J. nat. Hist.* 2 (2) : 171). Consequently, these names do not enter into the question unless *Acmaea* Eschscholtz is to be considered a homonym or a *nomen nudum*.

<sup>18</sup> Since this passage was written, the deficiency here referred to has been made good by the International Commission's *Opinion* 147 (see 1943, *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* 2 : 123-132).

I do not believe it to be a *nomen nudum*, because the description accompanying the original publication appears ample. I quote it here, with the comment that the characters mentioned are sufficient to enable a member of the genus to be ascertained thereby. Eschscholtz (1830, *op. cit.*) wrote: ". . . there are found here [northwest coast of North America] six species of a genus which, from its simple, unwound shell, would be immediately taken for a *Patella*; the creature, however, closely resembles the *Fissurella*, with the difference that only one gill is visible in the fissure over the neck. It is remarkable that, on the whole northwest coast of America down to California, no *Patella*, only the animals of the genus *Acmaea*, were to be met with."

Further, after a study of the information contained in Article 36, and *Opinion* 25, of the International Rules, I do not believe that the name can be thrown out as a homonym, especially when the different derivations of the two names *Acmea* and *Acmaea* are considered.

Lastly, I believe that most conchologists would deem it very ill-advised to throw out such a well-established name as *Acmaea* Eschscholtz, unless it is absolutely essential to do so. Almost the entire literature has been published under this generic name, and it will cause considerable confusion to throw it out.

However, the matter has been discussed so frequently over a long period of years, with such contradictory results, and has again cropped up so recently, that it seems advisable to get the matter definitely settled once and for all. To accomplish this, would it not be advisable to ask for a ruling on the question of *Acmaea* Eschscholtz versus *Acmea* Hartmann?

**ON THE HOLOTYPE OF *AMMONITES CORDATUS* SOWERBY, 1813  
(CLASS CEPHALOPODA, ORDER AMMONOIDEA)**

By W. J. ARKELL, D.Sc.  
(University Museum, Oxford.)

Plate 2.

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)58.)

Great confusion arises from the inconsistency with which different authors adopt index fossils for zones in the Jurassic. Each zone has several current indices. In consequence the present applicant has been endeavouring to stabilise usage by advocating, and himself following, a rule of priority in zonal nomenclature on the lines of that accepted in zoological nomenclature. He does not advocate rigid adherence to priority when fresh confusion would be involved, but merely the choice, for any particular zone, of the oldest established zonal index, provided that it is appropriate. It seems that, if this procedure does not come to be adopted, there will be no end to the number of times a zone will be renamed by new authors, unaware of existing names or ignorant of their appropriateness, or dissatisfied with them for some local reason.

An application of this principle to the English Corallian Beds or Upper Oxfordian, in conjunction with a detailed study of the stratigraphy in the type locality, has been published by the present author (Arkell, 1936). A speaker in the discussion (: 187) of this paper remarked that the author "had restored the Corallian almost to its original simplicity, and had given good reasons for doing so".

A similar treatment of the Oxford Clay (Lower Oxfordian and Upper Callovian Stages) has also been published (Arkell, 1939). There has been great confusion in the zonal nomenclature of these formations in recent years, especially during the inter-war period.

While the present paper has been in the press, the whole question of a code of rules for stratigraphical nomenclature has been taken in another place (Arkell, 1945). The subordination of stratigraphical nomenclature to zoological nomenclature makes such cases as this important, for a purely technical point in the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature concerning an index fossil of a zone can cause great confusion in stratigraphy.

The first author to introduce the word "zone" into geology was Alcide d'Orbigny, and at the same time he outlined a scheme of zones with indices, many of which have been used ever since (d'Orbigny, 1852). It seems highly desirable to standardise usage by adopting these zonal indices wherever practicable. One of d'Orbigny's indices proposed in the work referred to above was that of *Ammonites cordatus* Sowerby (J.), 1813, *Min. Conch. Great Brit.* 1 : 51. That name has been in continuous use as zonal index, for all, or a restricted part of, the zone for which it was originally proposed, down to the present day.

I append the following summary of the history of the zone of *Cardioceras cordatum* (Sowerby, 1813) (= *Ammonites cordatus* Sowerby, 1813).

D'Orbigny (1852) was soon followed by Hébert (1857, 1860), who adopted  
BULL. ZOOL. NOMENCL. (JUNE 1946.)

the zone for the whole of the Paris Basin. Tombeck (1874), who was also one of the earlier writers to deal with Upper Jurassic zones, adopted the "*Cordatus* Zone" for the department of the Haute-Marne, using the term in its modern sense. Oppel, often (erroneously) claimed as the founder of the zonal idea, but certainly the greatest and most accurate of its early exponents, at first did not distinguish between the "*Lamberti*" and "*Cordatus*" zones, for in south-west Germany, where he principally worked, these zones are condensed and the fossils mixed. In his last work, however, Oppel (1866) took over these zones from his French colleagues. They had already been adopted for North Germany by Credner (1863), and the succession has not since been questioned.

H. Douvillé (1881), by his study of the Upper Jurassic on the north side of the Paris Basin and in the Normandy cliffs in particular, gave greater precision to the zonal sequence by establishing a "*Mariae* Zone" between the "*Cordatus*" and "*Lamberti*" zones. These three zones—*Lamberti*, *Mariae* and *Cordatus*—are the appropriate zones for the English Upper Oxford Clay also, and after a revision of English collections and a study of all the relevant English exposures and of the Norman collections in Paris and Caen, I have adopted these three zones with the three zonal indices established by H. Douvillé in 1881, both in the papers referred to above and in my monograph on the Ammonites of the English Corallian Beds, now in course of publication by the Palaeontological Society.

The arrangement proposed by H. Douvillé was followed by all subsequent French writers on the subject, of whom the most modern were his son R. Douvillé, who wrote a series of monographs on the fossils from these zones (1912, 1914, 1915), and Raspail (1901), who published the most detailed and authoritative stratigraphical account of the classic sections on the coast of Normandy.

Thus up to 1915, all French writers on the subject used a "*Cordatus* Zone", and its meaning was unambiguous and had never been questioned. It was the "*Oolithe ferrugineuse*" of the Normandy coast and of Neuvizy in the Ardennes—to cite two of the best known and most highly fossiliferous localities.

To trace the history of the zone all over Europe would take much space, but that the "*Cordatus* Zone" was used everywhere is shown by numerous works, of which perhaps the most important is Lahusen's monograph (1883) on the Ryasan fauna of Russia. Haug's great *Traité* (1908–1911) standardised the "*Cordatus* Zone", among other "zones classiques" for all Europe.

In England work comparable with that cited for France and certain other countries is only now being done. No monographs have been published on ammonites or faunas from the Oxfordian, except those recently completed, or now in progress, by the present writer. The "*Cordatus* Zone" was, however, used officially for the Upper Oxford Clay by the Geological Survey at least since 1895 (see Woodward (H. B.), 1895).

The "*Ammonites cordatus*" referred to as the characteristic fossil of the "*Cordatus* Zone" was not always the same species. D'Orbigny himself figured three different species under this name, and many geologists took d'Orbigny's figures as the standard rather than Sowerby's. But this is unimportant, in view of the fact that they are all contemporary species.

In his original description of *Ammonites cordatus*, Sowerby (1813) figured two specimens which he referred to this species. Those specimens were represented in figures 2 and 4 of Sowerby's plate 17. These figures are reproduced in facsimile on plate 2 in the present paper.



Fig. 1.



Fig. 2.

Facsimile reproductions of the figures given by Sowerby (J.), 1813, *Min. Conch. Great Brit.* 1 : plate 17 of the two co-types of *Ammonites cordatus* Sowerby, 1813.

FIG. 1.—Facsimile of fig. 2 on Sowerby's plate 17 (— the specimen selected as the holotype of *Ammonites cordatus* Sowerby, 1813, by Miss M. Healey in 1905).

FIG. 2.—Facsimile of fig. 4 on Sowerby's plate 17 (— the specimen which the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature are now asked to designate as the holotype of *Ammonites cordatus* Sowerby, 1813, under their plenary powers).





Both Sowerby's specimens are preserved in the British Museum. The specimen represented in Sowerby's figure 2 is a nucleus only 20 mm. in diameter and not definitely identifiable; the specimen represented in Sowerby's figure 4, although also wholly septate (*i.e.* lacking the body-chamber) is easily identifiable and is well representative of a whole fauna of *Cardiocerates* characteristic of the top of the Oxford clay and the Wiltshire Lower Calcareous Grit (the "*Cordatus* Zone").

Unfortunately Miss M. Healey (1905), in a short note, chose the smaller figure (*i.e.* Sowerby's fig. 2) to be the "holotype" of *Ammonites cordatus* Sowerby. She pointed out that the smaller specimen did not come from the Oxford Clay but from the "Lower (?) Corallian". As I have shown (Arkell, 1936), its true horizon is the Upper Corallian, namely the "*Plicatilis* Zone".

Hence, if Miss Healey's type designation must be accepted, the name *Ammonites cordatus* Sowerby, 1813, must be used for an ammonite of the "*Plicatilis* Zone" or Upper Corallian, a species not known from the Oxford Clay, of which the original "*Cordatus* Zone" was part; and the "*Cordatus* Zone" of the literature of the last 80 years will have to be renamed.

Miss Healey's procedure, as is apparent from the references cited above, has been ignored by nearly all geologists and palaeontologists. In 1913, however, A. P. Pavlov, in a description (in Russian) of some fossils from northern Siberia collected on Baron Toll's polar expedition, gave the new name *Cardioceras subcordatum* Pavlov, 1913, *Mém. Acad. Sci. St. Pétersb.* (8) 21 (4): 48, to the species figured by Sowerby as fig. 4 on his pl. 17. Some years later S. S. Buckman, 1920, *Type Ammonites*: 15, not knowing of Pavlov's action, gave the name *Cardioceras cardia* nom. nov. to the same species. Buckman's trivial name "*cardia*" has been adopted for the "*Cordatus* Zone" by Dr. L. F. Spath, who advocates rejecting the name "*cordatus*" on the grounds of technical ineligibility in view of Miss Healey's type designation (Spath, 1943). Dr. Spath, however, rejected Pavlov's name "*subcordatum*" on the ground that its use might be "misleading". As I have pointed out, however (Arkell, 1941), *Cardioceras subcordatum* Pavlov, 1913, is technically the correct name for the species figured by Sowerby under the name *Ammonites cordatus* in fig. 4 of his pl. 17 (if Sowerby's fig. 2 of pl. 17 is taken as the type of *Ammonites cordatus* Sowerby), notwithstanding the existence of the species *Ammonites subcordatus* d'Orbigny, 1845, in Murchison, *Geol. Russia* 2: 434 pl. 24 figs. 6, 7. This latter species is a Kimeridgian species of the genus *Amoeboceras* Hyatt, 1900, in Eastman-Zittel, *Text-Book Palaeont.* 1: 580, and does not belong to, and was not first described in, the same genus as *Cardioceras subcordatum* Pavlov, 1913.

The following points should be noted :—

- (1) Miss Healey's procedure, setting aside the "obvious" type specimen in favour of another, too small and badly preserved to be interpreted with certainty, runs counter to Recommendation "n" set out in Part III of Article 30 of the Rules.
- (2) Miss Healey did no systematic work on ammonites. She merely refigured a few isolated type-specimens for *Palaeontologia Universalis*. Her work therefore does not carry the authority of a revision.
- (3) Miss Healey's choice of figure 2 as the type of *Ammonites cordatus* Sowerby reversed the decision implicit in the works of the leading Jurassic stratigraphers and palaeontologists of several generations and countries, including d'Orbigny, Credner, Oppel, Hébert, Tombeck, H. B. Woodward, H. & R. Douvillé, Haug, Raspail, Lahusen, and de Grossouvre.
- (4) Since the first submission of the present application to the International Commission, Sowerby's fig. 4 has again been quoted as the genotype of *Cardioceras* Neumayr & Uhlig, 1881, *Palaeontogr.* 27: 140 (under the trivial name *cordatum* Sowerby) by

Professor F. Roman (1938) in his monumental *Ammonites jurassiques et crétacés* ( : 228), which will be a standard work of reference for generations to come.

- (5) The fact that the technically correct prior substitute name for Sowerby's fig. 4 is *Cardioceras subcordatum* Pavlow, 1913, means that the name *Cardioceras cardia* Buckman, 1920, and the term "*Cardia* Zone" adopted by Buckman and Spath will in any case have to be changed again. Spath's course, to continue to use the synonym *cardia* rather than risk the confusion involved in the second change, is no solution.

In view of this history, I make formal application for the setting aside of Miss Healey's type designation, as the type of *Ammonites cordatus* Sowerby, 1813, of the species figured by Sowerby as fig. 2 on pl. 17, and for the stabilisation of *Cardioceras cordatum* (Sowerby, 1813) as index of the "*Cordatus* Zone", with Sowerby's fig. 4 (pl. 17) as type. Only so can confusion and unnecessary changes in stratigraphical nomenclature be avoided, and a historical name be usefully retained.

### References

- ARKELL, W. J., 1936, "The Ammonite Zones of the Upper Oxfordian of Oxford, and the Horizons of the Sowerbys' and Buckman's Types." *Quart. J. geol. Soc. Lond.* **92** : 146-187.
- , 1939, "The Ammonite Succession of the Woodham Brick Co.s pit, and its bearing on the classification of the Oxford Clay." *Quart. J. geol. Soc. Lond.* **95** : 135-222, 4 pls.
- , 1941, "The Upper Oxford Clay at Purton, Wilts, and the zones of the Lower Oxfordian." *Geol. Mag.* **78** : 161-172.
- , 1935-1945 (in progress), "Monograph on the Ammonites of the English Corallian Beds." *Palaeontological Society*.
- , 1946, "Standard of the European Jurassic." *Bull. Amer. geol. Soc.* **57** : 1-34.
- BUCKMAN, S. S., 1920, *Type Ammonites* (privately printed).
- CREDNER, H., 1863, *Ueber die Gliederung der oberen Juraformation und der Wealdenbildung im nordwestlichen Deutschland*. Prague. Table A.
- DOUVILLÉ, H., 1881, "Note sur la partie moyenne du terrain jurassique dans le bassin de Paris, et sur le terrain corallien en particulier." *Bull. Soc. géol. France* (3) **9** : 443 et seq.
- DOUVILLÉ, R., 1912, "Étude sur les Cardiocératidés de Dives, Villers-sur-Mer et quelques autres gisements." *Mém. Soc. géol. France* **19** (2) : 10 (reference to "*Cordatus* Zone").
- , 1914, "Études sur les Oppeliidés de Dives et Villers-sur-Mer." *Mém. Soc. géol. France* **21** (2).
- , 1915, "Études sur les Cosmocératidés des collections de l'École nat. sup. des Mines." *Mém. serv. Carte géol. det. France*.
- HAUG, E., 1908-1911, *Traité de Géologie* : 1004, 1006, et seq.
- HEALEY, M., 1905, in *Palaeontologia universalis* No. 94.
- HÉBERT, E., 1857, *Les Mers anciennes et leurs rivages dans le bassin de Paris*. Paris (see p. 44).
- , 1860, "Du terrain jurassique supérieur sur les côtes de la Manche." *Bull. Soc. géol. France* (2) **17** : 302.
- LAHUSEN, I., 1883, "Die Fauna der jurassischen Bildungen des Rjasanschen Gouvernements." *Mém. Com. géol. St. Pétersb.* **1** (1).
- OPPEL, A., 1866, "Über die Zone des *Ammonites transversarius*." In Benecke's *Geogn.-palaeont. Beitr.* **2** : 214.
- D'ORBIGNY, 1845, in Murchison, *Geol. Russia* **2** : 434 pl. 24 figs. 6, 7.
- , 1850, *Paléontologie française, terrains jurassiques, Céphalopodes*. Paris.
- , 1852, *Cours élémentaire de Paléontologie et de Géologie stratigraphiques*. **2**.
- PAVLOW, A. P., 1913, "Les Céphalopodes du Jura et du Crétacé inférieur de la Sibérie septentrionale." *Mém. Acad. imp. Sci. St. Petersb.* (8) **21** (No. 4).
- RASPAIL, J., 1901, "Contribution à l'Étude de la Falaise jurassique de Villers-sur-Mer." *Feuille des jeunes Naturalistes* (4) **31** (Nos. 365, 366, 368).
- SPATH, L. F., 1943, *Geol. Mag.* **80** : 111.
- TOMBECK, H., 1874, "Note sur les Étages oxfordien et callovien de la Haute-Marne." *Bull. Soc. géol. France* (3) **3** : 22.
- WOODWARD, H. B., 1895, *Jurassic Rocks of Britain* **5** (Middle & Upper Oolitic Rocks) : 8 et seq. (Mem. geol. Surv.)

**ON THE SCOPE OF THE PROPOSAL SUBMITTED TO THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION BY DR. W. J. ARKELL IN RELATION TO THE NAME *AMMONITES CORDATUS* SOWERBY, 1813 (CLASS CEPHALOPODA, ORDER AMMONOIDEA)**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)58.)

The proposal now before the International Commission in relation to the name *Ammonites cordatus* Sowerby, 1813, is :—

(1) that the International Commission should :—

- (a) suppress the designation by Miss Healey (1905) of the species figured by Sowerby (1813) as fig. 2 on pl. 17 as the type of *Ammonites cordatus* Sowerby, 1813; and should
- (b) designate as the type of the above species the species figured by Sowerby (1813) as fig. 4 on pl. 17;

(2) that the International Commission should stabilise *Cardioceras cordatum* (Sowerby, 1813) as index of the stratigraphical zone known as the "*Cordatus* Zone", with Sowerby's fig. 4 as type.

Of the above proposals, proposal (1) would be within the power of the International Commission to grant if they were satisfied that the strict application of the rules as applied to this case would clearly result in greater confusion than uniformity; for in that case the International Commission would be enabled to use the plenary powers granted to them by the Ninth International Congress of Zoology at Monaco in 1913 for the purpose of suspending the rules as applied to this case.

The question whether proposal (1) is one which could properly be granted by the Commission depends, therefore, on whether the evidence so far brought forward, together with any additional evidence which may be brought forward during the consideration of this case, satisfies them that the strict application of the rules as applied to the present case would clearly result in greater confusion than uniformity. No limitation is imposed on the Commission as to the type of confusion of which account may be taken by them when considering in any given case whether they should make use of their plenary powers. It is, therefore, open to the Commission in such a case to take account not only of confusion in the taxonomic field but also (for example) of confusion in stratigraphical or other technical literature and confusion in textbooks and other standard works used in the teaching of zoology at the universities and elsewhere.

Proposal (2) relates to an entirely different matter; it is concerned not with a question of zoological nomenclature but with a question of palaeontological terminology. As such, proposal (2) is concerned with a matter which falls outside the scope of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature and is, therefore, a matter with which, under their existing powers, the International Commission is not authorised to deal. If the discussion arising from the initiative taken by Dr. Arkell in his recent paper on the "Standard of the European Jurassic"<sup>19</sup> shows that there is a general desire on the part of palaeontologists that the nomenclature of stratigraphical zones should be brought under regulation, the International Commission will be glad to co-operate in the formulation of any such scheme, in so far as it raises, or impinges upon, questions relating to the nomenclature of the index fossils of such zones.

<sup>19</sup> Arkell, 1946, *Bull. Amer. geol. Soc.* 57: 1-34.

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR ACTINOTE HÜBNER,  
[1819] (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER LEPIDOPTERA)**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature),

and

N. D. RILEY.

(Keeper of the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History).)

(Commlssion's reference Z.N.(S.)63.)

HÜBNER ([1819], *Verz. bekannt. Schmett* (2) : 27) founded the genus *Actinote* Hübner for four species which he cited as follows :—

208. *Actinote Thalia* Linn. Syst. Pep. [sic] 67. Cram. 246. A.

210. *A. Epaea* Cram. 230. B.C.

211. *A. Eurita* Cram. 233. A.B.

212. *A. Amesia* Cram. 104. F.

Scudder (1875, *Proc. Acad. Arts Sci., Boston* 10 : 102) designated the third of these species, *Papilio eurita* Cramer, as the type. Accordingly, it is necessary to determine the identity of the species so named by Cramer. An examination both of Cramer's published plate and of the original drawings for that plate now in the British Museum (Natural History) show that Cramer figured two species under this name. Figure A on plate 233, which Cramer regarded as representing the ♂ of *Papilio eurita*, in fact represents a specimen of *Bematistes umbra* (Drury), ♀-form *fasciata* (Auriv.).\* Figure B on the same plate, which Cramer regarded as representing the ♀ of *Papilio eurita* in fact represents a ♀ of *Bematistes macaria* (Fabricius).\*

It is clear from the text given by Cramer (1779, *Uitl. Kapellen* 3 (20) : 69, 70) that he did not regard himself as the author of the name *Papilio eurita*, for on the top of page 70 at the end of his account of this species he added the reference "Linn. Syst. Nat. pag. 757. n. 69. Pap. Helicon. Clerck, icon. Tab. 31 Fig. 7.8." This is the species first described as *Papilio eurytus* by Linnaeus in 1758 (*Syst. Nat.* ed. 10 : 487 no. 180), which is the species known to-day as *Pseudacraea eurytus* (Linnaeus).

The position is, therefore, that *Actinote* Hübner is a genus, of which the species selected as the type by a later author (Scudder, 1875) is a species which was erroneously determined by the author of the genus (Hübner), for what Hübner intended to include in the genus as species no. 211 was a species of the genus *Bematistes* Hemming figured by Cramer on plate 233 (though he did not realise that, in fact, Cramer had figured two different species of that genus as Figs. A and B respectively on that plate). Hübner referred the species figured by Cramer to *Papilio eurytus* Linnaeus, 1758, because Cramer had done so and he did not realise that Cramer had made a mistake of identification; Hübner certainly had no intention of including under the name *Actinote euryta* (Cramer) the species of the genus *Pseudacraea* Westwood, [1850], to which in fact Linnaeus had given the name *Papilio eurytus* in 1758.

\* Until recently these species were always referred to the genus *Planema* Doubleday. Hemming has shown (1935, *Trans. R. ent. Soc. Lond.* 83 : 435) that this use of the name is invalid and has proposed the name *Bematistes* Hemming (*loc. cit.* 83 : 374) for these species.

The genus *Actinote* Hübner is, therefore, a genus based upon an erroneously determined species: first, because Cramer confused together two species (of the genus *Bematistes* Hemming), and, second, because he confused his composite *Bematistes* species with the *Pseudacraea* species which in 1758 Linnaeus had named *Papilio eurytus*.

The status of genera based upon erroneously determined species has been dealt with by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature in *Opinion* 65 (published in 1914); and the decision there laid down has since been elaborated by the Commission by the further decisions taken at Lisbon in 1935 and now embodied in *Opinion* 168. Under those decisions, it is necessary to assume that the species designated as the type of a genus is correctly identified by the original author of the genus and, where the type is designated by a later author, both by that author and by the original author, when including the species in question in the genus concerned. The Commission have, however, made it clear that, where in the opinion of specialists in the group concerned any of the foregoing assumptions is at variance with the facts, the case should be submitted to the International Commission for decision.

Under the foregoing decisions of the International Commission, it is necessary therefore to conclude that the type of the genus *Actinote* Hübner is *Papilio eurytus* Linnaeus, 1758. In other words *Pseudacraea* Westwood ([1850], in Doubleday, *Gen. diurn. Lep.* (2) : 281) to which *Papilio eurytus* Linn. has hitherto been assigned, is a synonym of *Actinote* Hübner.

The position is, therefore, that if the rules were strictly applied in this case, the name *Actinote* Hübner, which has till now been used for a genus of the subfamily ACRAEINAE, would be transferred from that subfamily to the subfamily NYMPHALINAE, and would replace the name *Pseudacraea* Westwood, the species of which mimic those of the genus *Acraea* Fabricius, the leading genus in the subfamily ACRAEINAE. It is hardly possible to imagine a case in which the strict application of the rules could lead to greater confusion than would arise if the name *Actinote* Hübner were transferred in this way.

All these difficulties could be avoided if the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature were to cancel Scudder's designation of *Papilio eurita* Cramer as the type of *Actinote* Hübner, and were to declare its type to be *Papilio thalia* Linn., 1758, which is the first of the four species placed in this genus by Hübner, and which has ever since been assigned to that genus.

We accordingly recommend to the International Commission : —

- (a) that in virtue of the plenary powers conferred upon them by the International Zoological Congress, they should suspend the *Règles* in the case of the generic name *Actinote* Hübner, [1819];
- (b) that they should cancel the designation by Scudder in 1875 of *Papilio eurita* Cramer, [1779], (recte *Papilio eurytus* Linn., 1758) as the type of *Actinote* Hübner, [1819];
- (c) that they should declare the type of *Actinote* Hübner, [1819] to be *Papilio thalia* Linnaeus, 1758 (*Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 467); and
- (d) that they should add *Actinote* Hübner, [1819] with the type designated in (c) above, to the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*.

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR *HEMEROBIUS*  
LINNAEUS, 1758, AND *CHRYSOPA* LEACH, 1815 (CLASS INSECTA,  
ORDER NEUROPTERA)**

By JOHN COWLEY, M.A.

(Bridgwater, Somerset),

F. J. KILLINGTON, D.Sc.

(Parkstone, Dorset),

D. E. KIMMINS

(Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History).),

and

C. E. LONGFIELD.

(Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History).)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)42.)

In the case of the two following generic names, the strict application of the rules embodied in the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature would cause a very serious, and quite unnecessary, disturbance in existing practice and would, in our view, cause greater confusion than uniformity. For these names we are, therefore, in favour of a partial suspension of the rules. In each case, the object that we have in view can be effected by a very slight departure from the strict application of the Code.

The following is an extract from the paper prepared by Mr. Killington:—

*Hemerobius* Linnaeus

Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 549.

Linnaeus, 1761, *Faun. svec.* : 383.

Latreille, 1810, *Consid. gén. Anim. Crust. Arach. Ins.* : 435.

Leach, 1815, *Browster's Edinb. Encycl.* 9 (1) : 138.

Curtis, 1828, *Brit. Ent.* 4 : text to pl. 202.

Westwood, 1838, *Introd. class. Ins.* 2 Syn. : 48.

Rambur, 1842, *Hist. nat. Ins., Névropt.* : 420.

Banks, 1906, *Trans. Amer. ent. Soc.* 32 : 29.

Killington, 1931, *Entomologist*, 64 : 112.

**Type** (fixed by Banks) = *Hemerobius humuli* Linnaeus, 1761 (= *Hemerobius humulinus* Linnaeus, 1758).

Latreille (1810) fixed the type of this genus as *Hemerobius perla* Linnaeus, which was one of the original species described by Linnaeus in 1758 and therefore a perfectly valid selection. In 1828, Curtis cited *Hemerobius hirtus* Linnaeus, 1761, as the genotype, but apart from the fact that Latreille had already fixed *Hemerobius perla* as the genotype, Curtis's selection could not stand as *Hemerobius hirtus* was not included among the original species in the Linnaean genus. Westwood, 1838, also cited *Hemerobius hirtus* Linn. The next author to fix a genotype was Banks, who in 1906 selected *Hemerobius humuli* Linnaeus, 1761, which has been shown by Killington (1931) to be a synonym of *Hemerobius humulinus* Linnaeus (the later spelling was probably due to a printer's error). This selection would be valid, were it not for Latreille's action in 1810 in selecting *Hemerobius perla* Linnaeus.

It is unfortunate that for over a century *Hemerobius perla* Linn. has been generally recognised as representing the genus *Chrysopa* Leach (family CHRYSOPIDÆ) and *Hemerobius humulinus* the genus *Hemerobius* Linnaeus (family HEMEROBIIDÆ), for in 1815, apparently unaware of Latreille's action, Leach raised the genus *Chrysopa* for *Hemerobius perla* (and for *Chrysopa reticulata*, although the latter name was not accompanied by a description, and is, in any case, a synonym of *H. perla*), and the two genera *Hemerobius* and *Chrysopa* became the typical genera, respectively, of the families HEMEROBIIDÆ and CHRYSOPIDÆ. With very few exceptions Neuropterists have, since 1815, accepted *Hemerobius perla* as the genotype of *Chrysopa*.

Thus it will be seen that if recognition be accorded to Latreille's fixation of *Hemerobius perla* Linnaeus, as the genotype of *Hemerobius* (i.e. if strict adherence to the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature be enforced), not only will the name *Chrysopa*, so long applied to a section of the green lacewings, have to sink as a synonym to *Hemerobius*, but the family name HEMEROBIDAE will have to be transferred from the brown lacewing group to take the place of the name CHRYSOPIDAE. Such a change would now be highly undesirable for the following reasons:—

- (1)—the long and universal usage of Leach's division of the two groups;
- (2)—the two families contain together more species than any other two families of Neuroptera;
- (3)—both families are practically world-wide in distribution and the literature dealing with them is far more extensive than in the case of the other families;
- (4)—both families are of great economic importance, and an important change in the nomenclature would result in confusion not only to Neuropterists, but also to economic entomologists;
- (5)—many compound names have been based on the names *Hemerobius* and *Chrysopa*, and, where valid, these would have to remain, with their perpetual and misleading suggestions of non-existent affinities.

For the reasons given above I consider that the strict application to *Hemerobius* Linnaeus of the rules laid down in the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature would produce a state of confusion which the International Zoological Congress intended to avoid when they empowered the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature to suspend the rules in cases where their strict application would clearly result in greater confusion than uniformity.<sup>20</sup>

We are in full agreement both with Dr. Killington's conclusions and with his recommendations, which we summarise as follows:—

(a) THE GENERIC NAME *HEMEROBIUS* LINNAEUS, 1758.

We are of opinion that it would be highly undesirable to disturb the use of the name *Hemerobius* Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 549, for *Hemerobius humulinus* Linnaeus, 1758, and its congeners, having regard to the fact:—

- (i) that that name has been applied (with one exception: the genus *Mucropalpus* Rambur, 1842, contained *Hemerobius humulinus* Linnaeus (under the name *M. lutescens* Fabricius)) to species congeneric with *Hemerobius humulinus* since 1758;
- (ii) that the strict application of the rules would transfer the name *Hemerobius* Linnaeus to *Hemerobius perla* Linnaeus, thus displacing the name *Chrysopa* Leach, 1815, which has been almost universally applied to that species for over a century;
- (iii) that the strict application of the rules would transfer the name HEMEROBIDAE from the world-wide and numerous group of species now universally grouped under that name to another

<sup>20</sup> The above is an extract from the Second Report of the Sub-Committee on Neuropteroid Groups of the Committee on Generic Nomenclature of the Royal Entomological Society of London. At that time the above Committee was composed of:—Sir Guy Marshall, K.C.M.G., F.R.S. (*Chairman*), Dr. K. G. Blair, Dr. F. W. Edwards, Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E., Dr. O. W. Richards, Mr. N. D. Riley, and Professor W. A. F. Balfour-Browne (*Hon. Secretary*). The Sub-Committee's Report was attached to the Fourth Report of the Committee on Generic Nomenclature, which, on 24th February 1937, was submitted by the Committee to the Council of the Royal Entomological Society of London, with a recommendation that this case should be forwarded to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature for favourable consideration. The Committee's recommendation was approved by the Council of the Society and, on the publication, on 30th June 1937, of the Committee's Fourth Report, the recommendation regarding this case was forwarded to the International Commission by the Council of the Society.



world-wide and numerous group of species known universally as the CHRYSOPIDAE.

The fixation of *Hemerobius humulinus* Linnaeus, by Banks (1906, *Trans. Amer. ent. Soc.* 32 : 29) as the type of *Hemerobius* would be valid but for the fact :—

- (i) that Latreille (1810, *Consid. gén. Anim. Crust. Arach. Ins.* : 435) cited *Hemerobius perla* Linn. as the type; and
- (ii) that the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature had expressed the view in *Opinion 11* that Latreille's "table des genres avec l'indication de l'espèce qui leur sert de type" "should be accepted as designation of types of the genera in question".

We are of opinion that it is highly desirable that in the exercise of the plenary power conferred upon them by the International Zoological Congress, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should as soon as possible take the steps laid down by the Congress for the promulgation of an *Opinion* to the following effect :—

*Opinion 11* of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature regarding the designation of genotypes by Latreille, 1810, shall not be interpreted to mean that in the work referred to in that *Opinion* Latreille designated *Hemerobius perla* Linnaeus, 1758, as the type of the genus *Hemerobius* Linnaeus. Consequently the fixation by Banks in 1906 of *Hemerobius humulinus* Linnaeus, 1758, as the type of that genus is valid, and the name *Hemerobius* Linnaeus as thus defined is hereby added to the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*.

(b) THE GENERIC NAME *CHRYSOPA* LEACH, 1815.

We are of opinion that it would be highly undesirable to disturb the use of the name *Chrysopa* Leach, 1815, for *Hemerobius perla* Linnaeus, 1758, Brewster's *Edinb. Encycl.* 9 (1) : 138, and its congeners, having regard to the fact :—

- (i) that that name has been almost universally applied to those species since its establishment by Leach in 1815;
- (ii) that the strict application of the rules would involve not only the transfer of the name *Hemerobius* Linnaeus, 1758, to the species almost universally placed under *Chrysopa* since the establishment of the latter genus by Leach in 1815, but would also involve the transfer of the name HEMEROBIDAE from the world-wide and numerous group of species now universally grouped under that name to the world-wide and numerous group of species known universally as the CHRYSOPIDAE.

*Hemerobius perla* Linnaeus, 1758, the only valid species cited by Leach, 1815, in his original description of the genus *Chrysopa*, could be recognised as the genotype of *Chrysopa* but for the fact :—

- (i) that Latreille (1810, *Consid. gén. Anim. Crust. Arach. Ins.* : 435) cited *Hemerobius perla* Linnaeus as the type of *Hemerobius* Linnaeus, 1758, and that if this fixation be accepted *Chrysopa* becomes a synonym of *Hemerobius*; and
- (ii) that the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature had expressed the view in *Opinion 11* that Latreille's "table

des genres avec l'indication de l'espèce qui leur sert de type ”  
“should be accepted as designation of types of the genera in  
question ”.

We are of opinion that it is highly desirable that in the exercise of the plenary power conferred upon them by the International Zoological Congress, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should as soon as possible take the steps laid down by the Congress for the promulgation of an *Opinion* to the following effect :—

The name *Chrysopa* Leach, 1815 (type *Hemerobius perla* Linnaeus, 1758) is hereby added to the *Official List of Generic Names*. The name *Hemerobius* Linnaeus, 1758, is, therefore, not to be substituted for *Chrysopa* Leach, 1815, on the ground that it has priority over that name, though it is available for *Hemerobius humulinus* Linnaeus, 1758.

**ON THE QUESTION WHETHER *ACARUS ALATUS* HERMANN, 1804, IS  
INVALIDATED BY *ACARUS ALATUS* SCHRANK, 1803, AN UNRECOG-  
NISABLE SPECIES (CLASS ARACHNIDA, ORDER ACARINA)**

By the late ARTHUR P. JACOT.

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)131.)

*Acarus alatus* Schrank, 1803, *Fauna boic.* 3 : 214, is an unrecognisable species, i.e. potentially a *nomen nudum*. *Acarus alatus* Hermann, 1804, *Mem. apt.* : 92 pl. 4 fig. 6, is a recognisable species. Is the latter a usable name or a homonym? That is to say, does a trivial name applied to an unrecognisable species or a *nomen nudum* make the same trivial name invalid for subsequent use, if published in combination with the same generic name?

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR PALAEANEILO HALL  
(J.), 1869 (CLASS PELECYPODA, ORDER PROTOBRANCHIA)**

By L. R. Cox, Sc.D.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Geology, British Museum (Natural History).)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)62.)

I beg to submit the following application to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature:—That Rule 19 be suspended in the case of the generic name *Palaeaneilo* J. Hall, 1869, *Prelim. Not. Lamellibr. Shells*, Pt. 2 and that the emended name *Palaeoneilo* be placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*.

The genus "*Palaeaneilo*" was founded by J. Hall in 1869 in a pamphlet entitled "Preliminary Notice of the Lamellibranchiate Shells of the Upper Helderberg, Hamilton and Chemung Groups, with others from the Waverly Sandstones, Part 2", distributed by the New York State Cabinet of Natural History. The generic name was intended to suggest that the genus was ancestral to the living genus *Neilo* Adams, [1854], *Proc. zool. Soc. Lond.* 20 (243): 93, but is spelt as above throughout Hall's paper, occurring no fewer than fifteen times.

A further species belonging to the genus was described in 1873 in a paper by J. Hall and R. P. Whitfield (23rd *Ann. Rep. N.Y. State Cabinet*: 241) in which the emended name *Palaeoneilo* is introduced without comment. This emended form is used in all subsequent papers by Hall, and has been adopted by all subsequent authors, few of whom, probably, have been able to consult the rare pamphlet in which the genus was first described.

*Palaeoneilo* Hall is an important genus of Palaeozoic Lamellibranchia found in most parts of the world and much cited in the literature. The original form of the word, *Palaeaneilo*, cannot, however, be rejected as a *lapsus calami*, typographical error, or error of transcription, and so, by Article 19 of the International Rules, should be accepted as the valid name for this genus. I consider that this course would be most undesirable, both on etymological grounds, and because unnecessary confusion would result. It would therefore, in my opinion, be preferable for the International Commission to decide upon the official stabilisation of the form "*Palaeoneilo*".

The type of this genus is *Nuculites constricta* Conrad (T. A.), 1842, *J. Acad. nat. Sci. Philad.* 8: 249, pl. 15 fig. 8, that species having been so designated by Hall (J.), 1885, *Nat. Hist. New York* (Palaeontology) 5 (1) *Lamellibranchiata* 2: xxvii. I recommend that the generic name *Palaeoneilo* (emended from *Palaeaneilo*) Hall, 1869, with the above species as type be added to the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*.

(continued from front wrapper)

- Proposed suspension of the *Règles* for *Retiolites* Barrande, 1850 (Class Graptolithina, Order Graptolithoidea). By O. M. B. Bulman, Sc.D., F.R.S., Lecturer in Palaeozoology, Cambridge University . . . . . p. 166
- On the type of the genus *Diplodinium* Schuberg, 1888 (Class Ciliophora). By Charles A. Kofoed, Department of Zoology, University of California, Berkeley, California . . . . . p. 167
- On Professor Charles A. Kofoed's application relating to the type of the genus *Diplodinium* Schuberg, 1888 (Class Ciliophora). By Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E., Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature . . . . . p. 168
- On the type of the genus *Diplodinium* Schuberg, 1888 (Class Ciliophora). By Harold Kirby, Department of Zoology, University of California, Berkeley, California . . . . . p. 169
- On the status of the generic name *Aspidoproctus* Newstead, 1901 (Class Insecta, Order Hemiptera). By T. D. A. Cockerell, University of Colorado, Boulder, Col. . . . . p. 171
- On the status of the generic name *Phoranthella* Townsend, 1915 (Class Insecta, Order Diptera). By the late J. M. Aldrich . . . . . p. 171
- Proposed suspension of the *Règles* for the generic name *Diadema* Humphreys, 1797 (Class Echinoidea, Order Aulodonta). By Th. Mortensen, Universitets Zoologiske Museum, København . . . . . p. 172
- On the relative merits of the names Polyplacophora and Loricata as the name for the Class known as "Chitons" of the Phylum Mollusca. By the late Edwin Ashby . . . . . p. 176
- On the holotype of *Fasciola ovata* Rudolphi, 1803 (Class Trematoda, Order Digenea). By G. Witenberg, Department of Parasitology, The Hebrew University, Jerusalem . . . . . p. 176
- On the relative status of the names *Petalifera* Gray, 1847, and *Aplysiella* Fischer, 1872 (Class Gastropoda, Order Aplysiomorpha). By H. Engel, Conservator, Zoologisch Museum, Amsterdam . . . . . p. 177
- On the question whether the name *Acmaea* Eschscholtz, 1830 (Class Gastropoda, Order Archacogastropoda) is a homonym of *Acmea* (= emended form of *Acme*) Hartmann, 1821 (Class Gastropoda, Order Mesogastropoda). By Avery R. Test, Laboratory of Vertebrate Biology, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan . . . . . p. 178
- On the holotype of *Ammonites cordatus* Sowerby, 1813 (Class Cephalopoda, Order Ammonoidea). By W. J. Arkell, D.Sc., University Museum, Oxford . . . . . p. 181, pl. 2
- On the scope of the proposal submitted to the International Commission by Dr. W. J. Arkell in relation to the name *Ammonites cordatus* Sowerby, 1813 (Class Cephalopoda, Order Ammonoidea). By Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E., Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature . . . . . p. 185
- Proposed suspension of the *Règles* for *Actinote* Hübner, [1819] (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera). By Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E., Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, and N. D. Riley, Keeper of the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History) . . . . . p. 186
- Proposed suspension of the *Règles* for *Hemerobius* Linnaeus, 1758, and *Chrysopa* Leach, 1815 (Class Insecta, Order Neuroptera). By John Cowley, M.A., Bridgwater, Somerset, F. J. Killington, D.Sc., Parkstone, Dorset, D. E. Kimmins, Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History) and C. E. Longfield, Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History) . . . . . p. 188
- On the question whether *Acarus alatus* Hermann, 1804, is invalidated by *Acarus alatus* Schrank, 1803, an unrecognisable species (Class Arachnida, Order Acarina). By the late Arthur P. Jacot . . . . . p. 191
- Proposed suspension of the *Règles* for *Palaeaneilo* Hall (J.), 1869 (Class Pelecypoda, Order Protobranchia). By L. R. Cox, Sc.D., Assistant Keeper in the Department of Geology, British Museum (Natural History) . . . . . p. 192

## OPINIONS AND DECLARATIONS RENDERED BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

The above work, which is obtainable from the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature) at its Publications Office, 41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W. 7, is being published in three volumes concurrently, as follows:—

VOLUME 1. Parts 1–21 (containing *Declarations* 1–9 and re-issues of *Opinions* 1–12) have now been published. When complete, this volume will contain all the pre-Lisbon *Opinions*.

VOLUME 2, Section A. This Section is now complete in 31 Parts (Parts 1–30, 30 A) and contains the first instalment of the Lisbon decisions embodied in *Declarations* 10–12 and *Opinions* 134–160.

VOLUME 2, Section B. This Section will contain the remainder of the *Opinions* adopted at Lisbon (*Opinions* 161–181). Parts 31–50, containing *Opinions* 161–180, have now been published.

VOLUME 3. Parts 1–11 (containing *Opinions* 182–192) have now been published. The *Opinions* published in this volume are those which have been adopted by the International Commission since their Lisbon Session.

Additional Parts of all of the above volumes are in the press and will be published as soon as possible.

## APPEAL FOR FUNDS FOR THE CONTINUATION OF THE WORK OF THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

There is no endowment or other source of permanent income available to ensure the continuation of the work of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, which depends entirely upon gifts received from Zoological Museums and other Scientific Institutions, Learned Societies and individual zoologists, apart from such income as is obtainable by the sale of its publications. The International Commission earnestly appeal to all Institutions and individuals concerned with, or interested in, zoological nomenclature to give assistance either by making gifts of money or by becoming regular subscribers to the publications of the Commission or both. Contributions of any amount will be most gratefully received.

Contributions should be sent to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature at 41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W. 7. Bankers' drafts, cheques, etc., should be made payable to the "International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature" and crossed "Account payee. Coutts and Co."

# THE BULLETIN OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

The Official Organ of  
**THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON  
ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE**

*Edited by*  
**FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.**  
Secretary to the International Commission

- On the relative status of the names *Bilharzia* Meckel von Hemsbach, 1856, and *Schistosoma* Weinland, 1858 (Class Trematoda, Order Digenea). By H. Vogel, *Institut für Schiffs- und Tropenkrankheiten, Hamburg* . . . . . p. 193
- On the status of the generic name *Schistosoma* Weinland, 1858 (Class Trematoda, Order Digenea) in relation to *Opinion* 77. By Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E., *Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* . . . . . p. 195
- On the relative merits of the names DISSOTREMATIDAE, GYLIAUCHENIDAE, and OPISTHOLEBETIDAE as the name of the family containing the genus *Dissotrema* Goto & Matsudaira, 1918 (Class Trematoda, Order Digenea). By H. W. Manter, *Department of Zoology and Anatomy, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, Nebraska* . . . . . p. 197
- On the date as from which the names published in Pallas (P. S.), *Zoographia rosso-asiatica* are available nomenclatorially. By the late W. L. Sclater, M.A., with an Annex by the late C. D. Sherborn, D.Sc. . . . . p. 198

*(continued on back wrapper)*

## LONDON :

Printed by Order of the International Commission on Zoological  
Nomenclature

and

Sold on their behalf by the International Trust for Zoological  
Nomenclature at the Publications Office of the Trust

41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7.

1947

*Price five shillings and seven pence*

*(All rights reserved)*

# INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

## COMPOSITION OF THE COMMISSION

### A. The Officers of the Commission

*President* : Dr. Karl Jordan, Ph.D., F.R.S. (United Kingdom).

*Vice-President* : Dr. James L. Peters (U.S.A.).

*Secretary* : Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E. (United Kingdom).

### B. The Members of the Commission

#### *Class 1949*

Senor Dr. Angel CABRERA (Argentina).

Mr. Francis HEMMING (United Kingdom) (*Secretary to the Commission*).

Dr. Karl JORDAN (United Kingdom) (*President of the Commission*).

Dr. Theodor MORTENSEN (Denmark).

Dr. Joseph PEARSON (Australia).

Herr Professor Dr. Rudolf RICHTER (Germany).

#### *Class 1952*

Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (Brazil).

Professor James Chester BRADLEY (U.S.A.).

Professor Ludovico di CAPORIACCO (Italy).

Professor J. R. DYMOND (Canada).

Dr. James L. PETERS (U.S.A.) (*Vice-President of the Commission*).

Dr. Harold E. VOKES (U.S.A.).

#### *Class 1955*

Professor Dr. Hilbrand BOSCHMA (Netherlands).

Dr. William Thomas CALMAN (United Kingdom).

Professor Teiso ESAKI (Japan).

Professor Béla von HANKÓ (Hungary).

Dr. T. JACZEWSKI (Poland).

Dr. Norman R. STOLL (U.S.A.).

### C. The Staff of the Secretariat in London

*Secretary to the Commission* : Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E.

*Archivist* : Mr. Francis J. Griffin, A.L.A.

### D. The Address of the Commission

#### *Secretariat of the Commission:*

British Museum (Natural History), Cromwell Road, London, S.W. 7.

#### *Personal address of the Secretary:*

83, Fellows Road (Garden Flat), London, N.W. 3.

### E. The International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature

#### *The Officers of the Trust:*

*Chairman*: Colonel Right Hon. Walter Elliot, M.C., M.P., F.R.S.

*Managing Director and Secretary*: Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E.

*Registrar*: Mr. A. S. Pankhurst.

#### *The address of the Trust and its Publications Office:*

41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W. 7.

ON THE RELATIVE STATUS OF THE NAMES *BILHARZIA* MECKEL VON HEMSBAACH, 1856, AND *SCHISTOSOMA* WEINLAND, 1858 (CLASS TREMATODA, ORDER DIGenea)

By H. VOGEL.

(Institut für Schiff- und Tropenkrankheiten, Hamburg.)

(translation from the German original)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)138.)

Has the generic name *Bilharzia* Meckel von Hemsbach, 1856 (originally spelt *Billharzia*, i.e. with a double "ll" through what is obviously a spelling mistake) or *Schistosoma* Weinland, 1858, validity under the International Code?

The original references to the above names are as follows :—

- (a) *Bilharzia* (recte *Bilharzia*) Meckel von Hemsbach, 1856, *Mikrogeologie* : 114 (Über die Concremente im thierischen Organismus von Heinrich Meckel von Hemsbach. Nach dem Tode des Verfassers herausgegeben von Dr. Th. Billroth, Berlin im Juli 1856). (Meckel died on 30th January 1856.)
- (b) *Schistosoma* Weinland, 1858, *Human Cest.* : 87.
- (c) *Bilharzia* Cobbold, 1859, *Trans. linn. Soc. Lond.* **22** (4) : 363–366.

The type of each of the above genera is *Distomum haematobium* Bilharz, 1852, in Siebold, *Z. wiss. Zool.* **4** (1) : 59–62.

Meckel writes in his *Mikrogeologie* ( : 114), published in July 1856 : " *Bilharz* beschrieb zuerst in v. Siebold und Kölliker's *Zeitschr. f. Zoologie*, 1852, einen neuen Eingeweidewurm des Menschen, sehr den Distomen ähnlich und deshalb von ihm *Distomum haematobium* genannt. Der Artname ist sehr bezeichnend, der Gattungsname darf nicht fuglich *Distoma* bleiben, ist durch *Bilharzia* zu ersetzen. Dies Geschlecht weicht von allen bisher bekannten Arten von Trematoden ab durch getrenntes Geschlecht mit dem idealen Monogamie-Verhältnis, dass das Männchen sein kleines Weibchen mit sich trägt (im *Canalis gynaeophorus*) ". On page 113 he talks about " *Billharzien-Eiern* " and on page 189 of " *Billharzia haematobia* (*Distomum haem.*) ".

The chief reason which induces me to stand for the introduction of the old name *Bilharzia* is to honour the memory of Th. M. Bilharz, and to give expression to the appreciation of his great merits. As is known, Bilharz not only discovered the parasite, but also connected it for the first time with the symptoms of the disease. Apart from this he was the discoverer of two other human parasites, *Hymenolepis nana* and *Heterophyes heterophyes*, and the students of natural science in his time were well acquainted with his name through his pioneer work on the electric organ of the " Zitterwels ".<sup>1</sup> At the age of 37 Bilharz died of typhoid, while carrying out his researches. The name *Bilharzia*, which was formerly much in use, was gradually superseded by *Schistosoma* in the literature, as it was erroneously supposed that this name had the right of priority. In spite of this, the name *Bilharzia* is today still well known to all parasitologists and especially to doctors dealing with tropical diseases. Up to this day, the disease, when not called Schistosomiasis, is

<sup>1</sup> The species here referred to is the " Electric-Wels " or " Electric Catfish " of the Nile.



called either Bilharziosis or Bilharziasis. In the last (1935) edition of his widely read "Manual of Tropical Diseases", Manson-Bahr again used the old names *Bilharzia haematobia*, *B. mansoni* and *B. japonica*. If I support the re-introduction of the old name *Bilharzia*, this does not mean that scientific men would have to deal with a name very much out of use, having fallen into oblivion and then been dug up again.

The supersession of the old name *Bilharzia* has been regretted by many workers. As early as 1896 (*Mém. Inst. égypt.* 1896 : 158) Looss urged that the name *Bilharzia* should be retained in honour of its discoverer and he even went so far as to express the view that an exception to the Law of Priority would be justified in this case. (The existence of Meckel's prior *Bilharzia* of 1856 was obviously not known to Looss when he made these observations.) My teacher Fülleborn also frequently expressed in his lectures his regret that the name *Bilharzia* should have been displaced. In 1932 Leiper wrote : "Those, who regretted the displacement of the generic name *Bilharzia* Cobbold, 1859, by *Schistosoma* Weinland, 1858, under the Law of Priority will rejoice in the restoration of *Bilharzia* Meckel, 1856, under the same Law" (*Trop. Dis. Bull.* 29 : 168).

I am convinced that I am right in believing that students of natural science who support the retention of old-established names will welcome the restoration of the old name *Bilharzia* in its rightful place, which was once disputed as a consequence of an error as regards the question of priority. I desire, therefore, to ask the International Commission to be good enough to give this matter their renewed attention.

ON THE STATUS OF THE GENERIC NAME *SCHISTOSOMA* WEINLAND,  
1858 (CLASS TREMATODA, ORDER DIGenea) IN RELATION TO  
OPINION 77

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)138.)

The International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature has the power (granted to it by the Ninth International Congress of Zoology at Monaco in 1913) to place nomenclatorially available names (with their types) on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*. When such a name is placed on the *Official List*, that name and no other is the correct name for the genus in question and the type of the genus is the species indicated in the *Official List*.

2. Further, the International Commission has the power, also conferred upon it by the Ninth International Congress of Zoology at Monaco in 1913, to suspend the rules in certain cases. When the International Commission uses the plenary powers so conferred upon it either to validate an otherwise invalid name or to designate as the type of a genus some species other than that which is the type under the International Code, the Commission has the power to place the name so validated and with the type so designated on the *Official List* and such action is final and not subject to revision.

3. The International Commission does not, however, possess—nor would it be reasonable that it should possess—the power to place on the *Official List* a name which is invalid under the Code, unless the Commission first uses its plenary powers to validate the name in question.

4. It follows, therefore, that, if it can be shown that, through a given case having been incompletely presented to the Commission or for some other cause, a nomenclatorially invalid name has been placed on the *Official List*, the decision of the Commission as respects that name is itself invalid, since it is *ultra vires* the powers of the Commission. In such a case, the *Opinion* (or portion of an *Opinion*) embodying the decision in question would remain as the record of the view of the Commission at the time that it was adopted but it would have no binding force.

5. The "statement of the case" submitted by Dr. Vogel in regard to *Bilharzia* (emendation of *Bilharzia*) Meckel von Hemsbach, 1856, shows beyond possibility of dispute that the name *Schistosoma* Weinland, 1858, is no more than an objective synonym of *Bilharzia* Meckel von Hemsbach, 1856, of which the same species (*Distomum haematobium* Bilharz, 1852) is the type. It follows, therefore, that, in placing the name *Schistosoma* Weinland, 1858, on the *Official List* in *Opinion* 77, the International Commission committed an error of the kind discussed in paragraph 4 above and acted *ultra vires* their powers.

6. What happened, no doubt, was that at the time when the International Commission had this case under consideration in connection with *Opinion* 77, they were not aware of the existence of the name *Bilharzia* Meckel von Hemsbach, 1856, and believed that the name *Bilharzia* was first published by Cobbold in 1859. On these premises, the International Commission were correct in concluding that the name *Schistosoma* Weinland, 1858, was the oldest available generic name for *Distomum haematobium* Bilharz, 1852, and, therefore, that that name was eligible for inclusion in the *Official List*. As shown above,

the premises on which the International Commission reached this conclusion were, however, incorrect, because of the existence of the name *Bilharzia* Meckel von Hemsbach, 1856, which has two years' priority over *Schistosoma* Weinland, 1858. It should be noted, further, that the genus *Bilharzia* Meckel von Hemsbach is monotypical and was, therefore, published with an "indication" as defined in *Opinion* 1<sup>2</sup> and accordingly satisfies the requirements of proviso (a) to Article 25 of the International Code.

7. Clearly, it is essential that the above error should be rectified as soon as possible. It would be possible to do this in either of two ways :—

- (a) The International Commission could delete the invalid name *Schistosoma* Weinland, 1858, from the *Official List* and could insert in its place the valid name *Bilharzia* Meckel von Hemsbach, 1856;

or

- (b) The International Commission, if satisfied that the strict application of the rules as applied to the present case would clearly result in greater confusion than uniformity, could use their plenary powers (i) to suppress the name *Bilharzia* Meckel von Hemsbach, 1856, and (ii) to validate the name *Schistosoma* Weinland, 1858, thereby giving retrospectively valid effect to the entry regarding the last-mentioned name in *Opinion* 77.

8. Specialists are, therefore, invited to inform the International Commission which, in their view, of the alternative courses indicated above is the one to be preferred.

<sup>2</sup> See 1944, *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* 1 : 73–86.

**ON THE RELATIVE MERITS OF THE NAMES DISSOTREMATIDAE, GYLIAUCHENIDAE, AND OPISTHOLEBETIDAE AS THE NAME OF THE FAMILY CONTAINING THE GENUS DISSOTREMA GOTO & MATSUDAIRA, 1918 (CLASS TREMATODA, ORDER DIGenea)**

By H. W. MANTER.

(Department of Zoology and Anatomy, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, Nebraska.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)29.)

I would appreciate an *Opinion* on the following problem.

Goto and Matsudaira in 1918 (*J. Coll. Sci. Tokyo* 39 (Art. 8) : 1) named the trematode genus *Dissotrema* and considered it as type of the family DISSOTREMATIDAE. In 1919 (*J. Parasit.* 6 : 44-47), Goto recognised *Dissotrema* Goto & Matsudaira, 1918, as a synonym of *Gyliauchen* Nicoll, 1915, *Parasitology* 8 : 37. Although re-affirming the view that this genus justifies the new family, Goto did not rename the family which would, I believe, become GYLIAUCHENIDAE.

Poche (1925) lists the family DISSOTREMATIDAE with both genera (*Dissotrema* and *Gyliauchen*) either considering them as distinct or not aware of the synonymy. I cannot convince myself of generic differences between the two and feel that *Dissotrema* Goto & Matsudaira must be considered a synonym of *Gyliauchen* Nicoll.

Fukui in 1928 (*Jap. J. Zool.* 2 : 336-339) considered *Gyliauchen* Nicoll, with its synonym *Dissotrema* Goto & Matsudaira, to be in the same family as *Opistholebes* Nicoll, 1915, *Parasitology* 8 : 36, and named a new family OPISTHOLEBETIDAE to accommodate them. It seems to me that he had no right to do this. He is actually changing the type genus from *Gyliauchen* to *Opistholebes*. I believe that the name of the family should be GYLIAUCHENIDAE or, if *Dissotrema* is valid, the name would be DISSOTREMATIDAE. Or does the fact that Goto did not change the name of the family when he changed the name of its type genus, make it possible for someone else to change the type of the family? That is the question involved. Would not GYLIAUCHENIDAE be a new name if implied but not actually expressed by Goto?

*Supplementary Note on the literature of the case* :—I enclose a brief synopsis of the situation to date, together with a statement of the problem as I see it :—

*Dissotrema* Goto & Matsudaira, 1918: type of the family DISSOTREMATIDAE  
Goto & Matsudaira, 1918.

*Dissotrema* Goto & Matsudaira, 1918, reduced to a synonym of *Gyliauchen* Nicoll, 1915, by Goto in 1919; family name not mentioned by Goto.

*Note* :—Goto (1919) did state :—"That it [*Gyliauchen*] is sufficiently distinct . . . to justify the erection of a new family name has been pointed out".

Poche (1925) and Fuhrmann (1928), considering *Dissotrema* Goto & Matsudaira and *Gyliauchen* Nicoll distinct, used the family name DISSOTREMATIDAE.

Fukui (1928) considered *Gyliauchen* Nicoll (and its synonym *Dissotrema* Goto & Matsudaira) in the same family with *Opistholebes* Nicoll (hitherto unclassified) and named a new family (OPISTHOLEBETIDAE).

Osaki (1933), considering *Dissotrema* Goto & Matsudaira a synonym of *Gyliauchen*,  
BULL. ZOOL. NOMENCL. (FEB. 1947.)

*auchen* Nicoll, referred it to the family "GYLIAUCHENIDAE (Goto & Matsudaira)", saying nothing about Fukui and the OPISTHOLEBETIDAE.

Yamaguti (1934) included *GyLIAUCHEN* Nicoll and its synonym *Dissotrema* Goto & Matsudaira in the family OPISTHOLEBETIDAE Fukui, 1928, thus accepting Fukui's type of a family which includes a genus which had already been indicated as a type of a family.

Travassos (1934), considering *Opistholebes* Nicoll and *GyLIAUCHEN* Nicoll in different families and accepting OPISTHOLEBETIDAE, included *GyLIAUCHEN* Nicoll in the family GYLIAUCHENIDAE Ozaki, 1933.

**Problem :** Considering *Dissotrema* Goto & Matsudaira, 1918, a synonym of *GyLIAUCHEN* Nicoll, 1915 (thus ruling out the name DISSOTREMATIDAE) and considering *Opistholebes* Nicoll, 1915, and *GyLIAUCHEN* Nicoll, 1915, in the same family, is the correct name :—(i) OPISTHOLEBETIDAE Fukui, or (ii) GYLIAUCHENIDAE (Goto & Matsudaira), or (iii) GYLIAUCHENIDAE Ozaki, 1933 ?

# ON THE DATE AS FROM WHICH THE NAMES PUBLISHED IN PALLAS (P. S.), ZOOGRAPHIA ROSSO-ASIATICA ARE AVAILABLE NOMENCLATORIALY

By the late W. L. SCLATER, M.A.

(Commislon's reference Z.N.(S.)25.)

The question of the date of publication of Pallas, *Zoographia rosso-asiatica* is one which has caused us a good deal of troubled discussion and I have been asked to inquire whether the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature would take the matter up and give a decision.

The facts are well known and are given in some detail in a short paper in the *Ibis* 1934 : 164 by Dr. C. D. Sherborn, a copy of which is attached hereto (see Annex).

The question really resolves itself into what constitutes publication. Some copies of Pallas are dated "1811", and there can be no doubt that the book

was in the hands of some zoologists soon after that date, but owing to political troubles in Russia at that time and the Napoleonic invasion, the bulk of the edition was not issued till many years later. Most of the copies are dated "1831".

From the point of view of the nomenclature of our British birds the matter is of considerable importance, as a number of new names were introduced in the work which, if dated as from 1811, would be valid but, if dated as from 1827 or 1831, would be invalidated by other names introduced by authors whose work was published between 1811 and 1827.

## ANNEX TO APPLICATION SUBMITTED BY MR. W. L. SCLATER ON THE DATES OF PALLAS'S *ZOOGRAPHIA ROSSO-ASIATICA*

By the late C. D. SHERBORN, D.Sc.

In order to clear away the numerous misunderstandings surrounding the dates of this work, my friend Mr. Norman Kinnear has asked me to codify and publish the notes made by me over a period of forty-five years.

Pallas's work consisted of three volumes. There were two issues, which differ slightly in the title-pages. Some of these copies are dated: Vol. 1. 1811; vol. 2. 1811; vol. 3. no date. Other copies, and these the most common, were dated: Vol. 1. 1831; vol. 2. 1831; vol. 3. 1831.

Of the former, I have known copies in the British Museum (Nat. Hist.), O. Salvin, A. Newton, G. M. Mathews, E. Eversmann, and other libraries. Of the latter numerous copies are known, and need not be detailed.

The work was known to many of the principal zoologists of Europe when it first appeared (see note to Cuvier no. 9), and the following notes will be of interest as proving the point:—

1. Rudolphi (*Beitr. z. Anthropol.* (Berlin), 1812, p. 70) refers to *Pars Prima* (1811), 568 pp.; *Pars Secunda* (1812), no pp. These he received after Pallas's death, which occurred on 8th September 1811, and, therefore, he may have received the *Pars Secunda* later than the *Pars Prima*. Rudolphi also refers in his *Entoz. Syn.* 1819, pp. 56 and 59, to Pallas, vol. 3, pp. 102 and 409, as "Petrop. 1813".

2. In *Isis* (Oken), 1819, *Litt. Anz.* p. 186, a note says the plates are being engraved under the direction of Tilesius, and the first two volumes are printed off (Mamm. Birds, Reptiles, Fishes).

3. Tilesius, *Add. Conch. ad Zoogr. Rosso-Asiat.* in *Mém. Ac. Imp. Sci. St. Pétersbourg*, viii. 1817–1818 (1822), read 1st November 1820, p. 293. The opening sentence of this paper leads one to infer that Pallas's work was then accessible. See entry under *Isis* (no. 2).

4. Eversmann (*Reise von Orenburg*, Berlin, 1823) refers on p. 117 to the *Zoographia* as "Petrop. 1811, 3 vols. 4to", and in his text quotes vols. 1, 2, and 3 (up to p. 31).

5. Lichtenstein (*Abh. k. pr. Ak. Wiss.* 1822–23 (1825), p. 6) refers to *Zoogr.* 1, p. 117. In Ersch & Gruber, *Allg. Ency.*, xix, 1829, p. 255, he refers to *Zoogr.* 3, p. 255.

BULL. ZOOL. NOMENCL. (FEB. 1947.)

6. Meyendorff (*Voy. d'Orenbourg*, 8°, Paris, 1826, p. 381) says: "Petrop. 1811, 3 vol. in 4to, ouvrage qui n'est pas encore assez connue."

7. Gloger (*N. Acta Ac. Caes.* 13 (2) 1827, p. 484) quotes *Zoogr.* 1, 135 as a rare book.

8. Nitzsch (Ersch & Gruber, *Allg. Ency.* xvi, 1827, p. 152) quotes vol. 2.

9. Cuvier (*Règne Anim.* ed. 2, ii, 1829, p. 163, and iii, 1829, p. 398) says: "Ouvrage que l'on n'a pu rendre public parceque les cuivres en sont égarés. Néanmoins l'Académie de Pétersbourg a bien voulu en accorder le texte à quelques naturalistes". In the *Hist. Poiss.* i. 1828, p. 200, he says: "n'a point encore été publié".

Further, in the *Hist. Poiss.*, Cuvier and Valenciennes in ii, 1828, p. 117, and iv, 1829, p. 152, quote the *Zoogr.* vol. iii, pp. 126 and 246.

10. Eschscholtz (*Zool. Atlas*, iii, 1829) quotes the *Zoogr.* 2, p. 362.

11. In Froriep, *Notizen*, xxviii, 1830, p. 151, there is a notice of vol. 3.

12. In *Rev. Ency.* xlix. March 1831, p. 726, is a note to say that the drawings and plates have been recovered from Leipzig by v. Behr (Baer) and presented to the Academy of St. Petersburg on 18th and 25th October 1830.

The *Zoographia* formed the subject of a paper by von Baer in 1831 (re-issued in 1832) in a thin quarto of 36 pp. published in Königsberg. From this I can only quote some essentials. Baer says:—The text of the Mammals and Birds was sent by Pallas in 1806. Printing began towards the end of 1807 under the eye of Tilesius, and these portions were completely printed just after Pallas's death. The printing of the Fishes was finished in the year 1814. In 1826 the Academy held a commission to put the three volumes on sale: "L'Académie s'est déterminée à le mettre a vente". For all the elaborate details I must refer the reader to this pamphlet.

The *Zoographia* was also the subject of remarks by Strauch in 1873 (*Mém. Ac. Imp. Sci. St. Pétersbourg* (7) xxi, p. 7), who says the Herpetology was all printed by 1811, but plates were delayed for 20 years later. The work appeared in 1831 with new title-pages, and was put into the booksellers' hands.

Seeböhm in 1882 wrote a note to "The Ibis", 1882, p. 425, but Alfred Newton in a letter to me of 7th March 1891, calls it an "extraordinary assertion", and says that Seeböhm in "The Ibis", 1882, p. 611, was satisfied that he had been in error, and declared his former statement to be a "myth". Alfred Newton, who was most learned on the subject, wrote me four letters upon it between 1891 and 1906.

The general delay was caused by Pallas's obstinate determination to have his plates done by Geissler, the Leipzig engraver, as is stated in a note issued by the Academy of St. Petersburg in 1826, p. 16.

From what has been quoted above it is quite clear that vols. 1 and 2 were available to the first zoologists of Europe in 1811 and vol. 3 in 1814, and these are the dates that I adopted in my *Index Animalium* and those which should be accepted.

Some prints from certain missing plates (unpublished) are said to exist in Berlin (where, also, are Pallas's types), as well as in St. Petersburg. The British Museum (Nat. Hist.), Rothschild, Tweeddale, Salvin, and Zoological Society's copies of the work seem to be all alike as to plates.

# ON THE STATUS OF THE NAME *CLAVELLARIUS* OLIVIER, 1789 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HYMENOPTERA)

By H. H. ROSS and B. D. BURKE.

(Illinois State Natural History Survey, Urbana, Illinois.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)120.)

The vote of the International Zoological Congress, 1935, to place the name *Cimex* Olivier, 1790, on the *Official List of Generic Names*<sup>3</sup> opens up an interesting piece of historical nomenclature. *Cimex* has been mentioned in controversies only in connection with *Crabro* Geoffroy. The name *Cimex* for a group of sawflies, however, is antedated not only by *Crabro* Geoffroy but also by *Clavellarius* Olivier. This latter name has been almost completely ignored since its original publication. Briefly, the history of the situation is as follows.

Geoffroy in 1762 proposed the name *Crabro* for the large sawflies now generally known as *Cimex*. Thirteen years later Fabricius used the name *Crabro* for a group of wasps. At this time authority and not priority was followed, so that the hymenopterists of that time followed the Fabrician usage without question. In 1789 Olivier, in the *Encyclopédie méthodique*, apparently decided that the group of sawflies called *Crabro* by Geoffroy needed a name, yet felt that the name *Crabro* itself should be preserved in its Fabrician sense. Hence he proposed for Geoffroy's group *Crabro* the name *Clavellarius* (: 22) :—

Clavellaire

*Clavellarius*. *Crabro*, Geoff. *Tenthredo* Lin. Fab.

Antennes en masse, un peu plus courtes que le corcelet.

Quatre antennules filiformes; les deux antérieures un peu plus longues, composées de cinq articles, les deux postérieures de quatre.

In the next volume of the *Encyclopédie méthodique*, 1790, he uses the name *Cimex* for this group, without any explanation. This appears in the alphabetic part of the *Encyclopédie* and in the next volume, in due course alphabetically, he mentions once more the name *Clavellarius*, indicating that he considered it too close to a name used in botany and hence changed it to *Cimex*. The passage referred to reads as follows :—

Clavellaire, *Clavellarius*. Ce mot trop ressemblant à celui de *Clavaria*, déjà employé en Botanique, nous ayant paru peu convenable, nous lui avons substitué le mot de *Cimex*, employé par les Grecs pour désigner des insectes semblables à des Abeilles ou à des Guêpes, & qui paroissent être les mêmes que ceux que nous avons à faire connoître sous ce même nom. Voy. *Cimex*.

Since *Cimex* was proposed as a new name for *Clavellarius* the type of one automatically becomes the type of the other. Latreille, 1810, designated the genotype of *Cimex*, so its type becomes the type of *Clavellarius*. Lamarck in 1801 introduced the spelling *Clavellaria* with a sole included species, *Tenthredo lutea* Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 555, but this is not, according to Opinion 79 of the International Rules, a type designation.

The synonymy is as follows :—

*Crabro* Geoffroy, 1762, p. 261. Genotype by subsequent designation of Bradley, 1919, *Crabro humeralis* Fourcroy. Name voted to be set aside by International Zoological Congress, 1935.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>3</sup> See Opinion 144 (1943, *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* 2 : 89–98).



- Clavellarius* Olivier, 1789, p. 22. Genotype by subsequent designation of Latreille, 1810, *Tenthredo lutea* Linnaeus.  
*Cimbex* Olivier, 1790, p. 762. New name for *Clavellarius*, as explained in Olivier, 1791, p. 18. Genotype by subsequent designation of Latreille, 1810, *Cimbex lutea* (Fabricius) (= *Tenthredo lutea* Linnaeus).  
*Clavellaria* Lamarck, 1801, p. 264. Emendation for *Clavellarius* Olivier, 1789.

**ON THE RELATIVE STATUS OF THE GENERIC NAMES *CIMBEX* OLIVIER, 1790, AND *CLAVELLARIUS* OLIVIER, 1789 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HYMENOPTERA)**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)120.)

The case of *Cimbex* Olivier, 1790 versus *Crabro* Geoffroy, 1762, was one of thirteen cases dealt with in a memorial signed by sixty hymenopterists, which was submitted to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature prior to the meeting of the Commission held at Lisbon in September 1935. The object of the petition was to secure a valid nomenclatorial foundation for the commonly accepted use of the generic name *Cimbex* Olivier, 1790, for *Tenthredo lutea* Linnaeus, 1758, and species congeneric therewith. For this purpose, the petitioners recommended that the name *Crabro* Geoffroy, 1762, should be suppressed by the International Commission under their plenary powers.

2. The memorial containing this case was referred by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature to the International Committee on Entomological Nomenclature for their observations. The International Committee were due to hold a meeting at Madrid in September 1935 immediately before the meeting of the International Commission at Lisbon and it was arranged, therefore, that the recommendations submitted by the International Committee should be considered by the International Commission at their Lisbon Session.

3. The International Committee at their Madrid meeting agreed to recommend the International Commission to grant the request submitted by the petitioners in the present case. This recommendation was considered and approved by the International Commission at their meeting held at Lisbon on Monday, 16th September 1935 (Lisbon Session, 2nd Meeting, Conclusion 2, for the text of which see 1943, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* 1 : 27-30). This decision was embodied in paragraph 27 of the Report (for the text of which see 1943, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* 1 : 59-60) submitted by the International Commission to the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology, by whom it was unanimously approved and adopted at the final plenary session held on Saturday, 21st September 1935 (see 1943, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* 1 : 63).

4. In accordance with the procedure agreed upon by the International Commission at their Lisbon Session (2nd Meeting, Conclusion 9, for the text of which see 1943, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* 1 : 11-12), advertisements relating to

this and other cases involving the suspension of the rules dealt with by the International Commission at Lisbon were published in the prescribed manner in the spring of 1936. As respects the present case no objection of any kind was received by the International Commission in the period of twelve months following the action described above. By 1938, therefore, all the necessary formal action had been taken and the stage had been reached at which an *Opinion* giving effect to the Commission's Lisbon decision could be issued. Owing, first to lack of funds and later to the outbreak of war in Europe in 1939, it was not found possible to publish the *Opinion* (*Opinion* 144) dealing with this case until 1943 (*Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* 2 : 89-98).

5. The object of the International Commission at Lisbon was to take all necessary steps to validate the name *Cimbex* Olivier, 1790, with *Tenthredo lutea* Linnaeus, 1758, as type. It was only because the Commission had not been apprised of the problem presented by the name *Clavellarius* Olivier, 1789, that they did not suppress that name under their plenary powers at the same time that they suppressed the name *Crabro* Geoffroy, 1762. The present position is that, as the result of the Commission's action at Lisbon (now embodied in *Opinion* 144), the only valid generic name for *Tenthredo lutea* Linnaeus, 1758, is *Cimbex* Olivier, 1790, and, therefore, that, although not formally suppressed, the name *Clavellarius* Olivier, 1789, cannot be used as the generic name for that species. This situation is admittedly not satisfactory and it is accordingly proposed to ask the International Commission to put matters on a logical footing by rendering an *Opinion* suppressing the name *Clavellarius* Olivier, 1789, and the emended form *Clavellaria* Lamarek, 1801, under their plenary powers.

6. The fact that from now onwards all such petitions will be published in the Commission's Official Organ, the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, before any decisions are taken thereon by the Commission will, it is hoped, prevent difficulties similar to those discussed above from arising in the future.

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR BOMBUS LATREILLE,  
1802 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HYMENOPTERA)**

By R. B. BENSON, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History)),

CH. FERRIÈRE

(Imperial Institute of Entomology, London),

and

O. W. RICHARDS, D.Sc.

(Imperial College of Science and Technology, London).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)133.)

Latreille (1802, *Hist. nat. Fourmis* : 437) founded the monobasic genus *Bombus*, type *Apis terrestris* Linnaeus, 1758.

Panzer ([1801], *Faun. Ins. germ.*, 85 : plates 19–21) published the genus *Bremus* and included three species, *Bremus fasciatus* (= *Apis terrestris* Linnaeus, 1758), *Bremus agrorum* (= *Apis agrorum* Fabricius, 1787) and *Bremus silvarum* (= *Apis sylvarum* Linnaeus, 1758). Morice and Durrant (1914, *Trans. ent. Soc. Lond.* 1914 : 429) fixed the type of *Bremus* as *Apis terrestris* Linnaeus.

Hymenopterists have almost universally employed the generic name *Bombus*, except that since 1914 most American authors have adopted the name *Bremus* Panzer–Jurine, 1801 (*Intelligenzblatt der Literatur-Zeitung, Erlangen* : 160–165, i.e. the “Erlangen List”).

In view of the extensive literature associated with the name *Bombus*, we are of the opinion that the adoption of the name *Bremus* would cause more confusion than uniformity.

We are of the opinion that in the exercise of the plenary power conferred on them by the International Zoological Congress, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should as soon as possible take the steps laid down by the Congress for the promulgation of an *Opinion* to the following effect :—

The name *Bombus* Latreille, 1802 (type *Apis terrestris* Linnaeus, 1758) be added to the *Official List of Generic Names*. The name *Bremus* Panzer, 1801 (with the same type) is to be set aside and have no status in nomenclature.<sup>4, 5</sup>

<sup>4</sup> The above is an extract from the First Report of the Hymenoptera Sub-Committee of the Committee on Generic Nomenclature of the Royal Entomological Society of London. At that time that Committee was composed as shown in footnote 20 on p. 189 above. On receiving the Sub-Committee's Report, the Committee on Generic Nomenclature, their Fifth Report, recommended the Council of the Royal Entomological Society of London to transmit the Hymenoptera Sub-Committee's recommendations to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature for favourable consideration. This recommendation was approved by the Council of the Society and, on the publication of the Committee's Fifth Report on 14th August 1937, the Sub-Committee's recommendations were forwarded to the International Commission by the Council of the Society.

<sup>5</sup> Since this petition was submitted, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature have rendered *Opinion* 135 (1939, *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* 2 : 7–12), in which they have suppressed the “Erlangen List” under their plenary powers. Accordingly, the name *Bremus* Panzer–Jurine, 1801, referred to in the present petition, no longer has any status in nomenclature and the object desired in the petition can be obtained by the Commission placing the name *Bombus* Latreille, 1802, on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*, without it being necessary for them first to use their plenary powers to suspend the *Règles Internationales*. (int'd.) F.H. 11th August 1944.

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR CERATINA LATREILLE,  
[1802-1803] (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HYMENOPTERA)**

By R. B. BENSON, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History)),

CH. FERRIÈRE

(Imperial Institute of Entomology, London),

and

O. W. RICHARDS, D.Sc.

(Imperial College of Science and Technology, London).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)133.)

Latreille ([April 1802]<sup>6</sup> *Hist. nat. Fourmis* : 432) published the genus *Clavicera* for *Hylaeus albilabris* Fabricius, 1793 = *Apis cucurbitina* Rossi, 1792. The name *Clavicera*, in this sense, has only once been used again, by Walckenaer (July-Sept. 1802).

Latreille ([Oct. 1802-Sept. 1803]<sup>7</sup> in (Sonnini's Buffon), *Hist. nat. gén. partic. Crust. Ins.* 3 : 380), without any explanation, published the genus *Ceratina* to contain the same species. The name *Ceratina* has been universally accepted by hymenopterists and forms the basis of a family (or subfamily) name. In our opinion the substitution of the name *Clavicera* for *Ceratina* would cause far more confusion than uniformity.

We are of the opinion that in the exercise of the plenary power conferred on them by the International Zoological Congress, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should as soon as possible take the steps laid down by the Congress for the promulgation of an *Opinion* to the following effect :—

The name *Ceratina* Latreille, May-July, 1802 (type *Hylaeus albilabris* Fabricius, 1793 = *Apis cucurbitina* Rossi, 1792) be added to the *Official List of Generic Names*. The name *Clavicera* Latreille, April 1802 (with the same type) is therefore to be set aside and to have no status in nomenclature.<sup>8</sup>

<sup>6</sup> For the date of publication of Latreille's *Hist. nat. Fourmis*, see Griffin in Richards, 1935, *Trans. R. ent. Soc. Lond.* 83 : 174.

<sup>7</sup> The date of publication of volume 3 of the *Hist. nat. gén. partic. Crust. Ins.* was discussed by Richards in 1935 (*Trans. R. ent. Soc. Lond.* 83 : 174), where, on the basis of information furnished by F. J. Griffin, he concluded that this volume was published in 1802 on some date between the beginning of May and 21st September, the latter being the last day of the French Revolutionary Year "An X" (which appeared on the title page of vol. 3). Later, this question was further investigated by Griffin, who has shown (1938, *J. Soc. Bibl. nat. Hist.* 1 : 157) that vol. 3 contains a quotation from Walckenaer's *Faune Parisienne*, which is dated "An XI" (i.e., 22 Sept. 1802-21 Sept. 1803) and in consequence that vol. 3 must have been published on some date subsequent to 22nd September 1802 sufficiently late to have enabled Latreille (i) to have received a copy of Walckenaer's *Faune Paris.* and (ii) to have inserted an extract therefrom in the final proof of vol. 3. In these circumstances, it is clear (a) that vol. 3 of the *Hist. nat.* was published after 21st September 1802, (b) that publication can hardly have taken place before some date near the end of October 1802, and (c) that publication may have taken place at any date subsequent thereto but not later than 21st September 1803, the last date of "An XI."

<sup>8</sup> See footnote 4 above.

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR *DIODONTUS* CURTIS,  
1834 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HYMENOPTERA)**

By R. B. BENSON, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History)),

CH. FERRIÈRE

(Imperial Institute of Entomology, London),

and

O. W. RICHARDS, D.Sc.

(Imperial College of Science and Technology, London).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)133.)

Curtis (1834, *Brit. Ent.* 11 (124) no. 496 : pl. 496) described a genus *Diodontus* for which he designated as type a species he called "*Psen pallipes* Panzer." He gave *Pemphredon tristis* Van der Linden, 1829, as a doubtful synonym of his type-species, but it was later discovered that *P. tristis* Van der Linden was the correct name for his species and that he had misidentified Panzer's species (cf. Shuckard, 1837, *Essay Fossor. Hymen.* : 184). All European hymenopterists have treated *Pemphredon tristis* Van der Linden as the type of *Diodontus* Curtis.

Rohwer (1915) insisted on taking Curtis' statement literally, and therefore made *Psen pallipes* Panzer, 1798, the type of *Diodontus*, and published a new name, *Xylocelia*, for *Diodontus* of authors. At the time that Rohwer was writing, it was thought that *Psen pallipes* Panzer was the same as the species now known as *Trypoxylon atratum* Fabricius, 1805 = *Psenulus atratus* (Fab.). It is now thought (cf. Harttig, 1931, *Stett. ent. Ztg.* 92 : 206) that *Psen pallipes* Panzer is an unrecognisable species of which even the generic position is uncertain. *Diodontus* (in the sense of European authors) is a well-known genus round which a considerable bionomic and zoo-geographical literature has grown up. The substitution of another generic name for *Diodontus* would cause more confusion than uniformity.

We are therefore of the opinion that it is highly desirable that in the exercise of the plenary power conferred on them by the International Zoological Congress, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should as soon as possible take the steps laid down by the Congress for the promulgation of an *Opinion* to the following effect :—

The genus *Diodontus* Curtis, 1834, with type *Pemphredon tristis* Van der Linden, 1829, is hereby added to the *Official List of Generic Names*. The fact that Curtis in his original description of his genus erroneously referred to the type-species as *Psen pallipes* Panzer is not to be regarded as fixing the latter species as the type of *Diodontus*.<sup>9</sup>

<sup>9</sup> See footnote 4 above.

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR THE NAMES *FORMICA* LINNAEUS, 1758, AND *CAMPONOTUS* MAYR, 1861 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HYMENOPTERA)**

By R. B. BENSON, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History)),

CH. FERRIÈRE

(Imperial Institute of Entomology, London),

and

O. W. RICHARDS, D.Sc.

(Imperial College of Science and Technology, London).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)133.)

Linnaeus (1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10a) 1 : 579) founded the genus *Formica* for a number of species of ants, including *Formica rufa* Linnaeus, 1758, and *Formica herculeana* Linnaeus, 1758. Latreille (1810, *Consid. génér.* : 437) cited the latter species as the type of the genus. This citation is valid although the name *Formica herculeana* is followed by the words "ejusdem *rufa*," indicating that *Formica rufa* was also a member of the genus. Curtis (1839, *Brit. Ent.* 16 : plate 752) designated *Formica rufa* as the type and his designation has been universally followed by hymenopterists. Meanwhile, *Formica herculeana* is now placed in the genus *Camponotus* Mayr (1861, *Europ. Formicid.* : 35) (type *Formica ligniperda* Latreille, 1802, by designation of Bingham, 1903, *Faun. Brit. India*, Hym. 2 : 347).

*Camponotus* and *Formica* in the generally accepted sense are both very large genera of world-wide distribution and any change in their generic nomenclature would cause great confusion.

We are of the opinion that it is highly desirable that in the exercise of the plenary power conferred on them by the International Zoological Congress, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should as soon as possible take the steps laid down by the Congress for the promulgation of an *Opinion* to the following effect :—

The names *Formica* Linnaeus, 1758 (type *Formica rufa* Linnaeus, 1758) and *Camponotus* Mayr, 1861 (type *Formica ligniperda* Latreille, 1802) be added to the *Official List of Generic Names*. The designation by Latreille (1810) of *Formica herculeana* Linnaeus, 1758, as the type of *Formica* is therefore to be set aside and the designation by Curtis (1839) of *Formica rufa* Linnaeus, 1758, is to be upheld.<sup>10, 11</sup>

<sup>10</sup> See footnote 4 above.

<sup>11</sup> *Supplementary Note by the Secretary to the International Commission* : In view of the clarification of the Commission's *Opinion* 11 given in *Opinion* 136 (which was not published at the time when the present application was drawn up), the difficulties in regard to *Formica* Linnaeus, 1758, discussed in that application have disappeared, for under *Opinion* 136 Latreille did not in 1810 make a valid designation of the type of *Formica* Linnaeus. In consequence the designation by Curtis (1839) of *Formica rufa* Linnaeus, 1758, as the type of that genus is valid. Thus, the names *Formica* Linnaeus, 1758, and *Camponotus* Mayr, 1861, can now be placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*, without the prior use by the Commission of their plenary powers to suspend the *Règles Internationales*. (int'd.) F.H. 11th August 1944.

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR GORYTES LATREILLE, 1804, AND HOPLISUS LEPELETIER, 1832 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HYMENOPTERA)**

By R. B. BENSON, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History)),

CH. FERRIÈRE

(Imperial Institute of Entomology, London),

and

O. W. RICHARDS, D.Sc.

(Imperial College of Science and Technology, London).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)133.)

Latreille (March 1804, *Nouv. Dict. Hist. nat.* 24 : 180) described a genus *Gorytes*, citing only a single species, *Mellinus quinquecinctus* Fabricius, 1793, which is therefore the type.

Latreille ([Sept. 1804], in (Sonnini's Buffon), *Hist. nat. gén. partic. Crust. Ins.* 13 : 308) published another description of *Gorytes*, including this time the species *Sphex mystacea* Linnaeus, 1761. Latreille (1810, *Consid. génér.* : 438) fixed *Sphex mystacea* Linnaeus, 1761, as the type of the genus, an action in which he has been followed by nearly all hymenopterists.

Lepeletier (1832, *Ann. Soc. ent. France* 1 : 61) founded a genus *Hoplisus* (type *Mellinus quinquecinctus* Fabricius, 1793, by designation of Westwood, 1839). The name *Hoplisus* has been universally used as a generic or sub-generic name for the species allied to *Mellinus quinquecinctus*. In our opinion the transference of the name *Gorytes* to the cosmopolitan group now known as *Hoplisus* and the erection of a new name for the group now known as *Gorytes* would cause greater confusion in nomenclature than would a suspension of the rules in the sense indicated above.

We are of the opinion that it is highly desirable that in the exercise of the plenary power conferred on them by the International Zoological Congress, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should as soon as possible take the steps laid down by the Congress for the promulgation of an *Opinion* to the following effect :—

The names *Gorytes* Latreille, Sept. 1804 (type *Sphex mystacea* Linnaeus, 1761), and *Hoplisus* Lepeletier, 1832 (type *Mellinus quinquecinctus* Fabricius, 1793) be added to the *Official List of Generic Names*. The description of *Gorytes* by Latreille (March 1804, *Nouv. Dict. Hist. nat.* 24 : 180), with type *Mellinus quinquecinctus* Fabricius, 1793, is therefore to be set aside and to have no status in nomenclature.<sup>12, 13</sup>

<sup>12</sup> See footnote 4 above.

<sup>13</sup> *Supplementary Note by Dr. O. W. Richards* : This case has been discussed by V. S. L. Pate in "The generic names of the Sphecoid wasps and their type species" (1937, *Mem. Amer. ent. Soc.* 9 : 103), where he holds that *Hoplisus* Lepeletier, 1832, is antedated by *Euzonia* Kirby in Stephens, 1829, *Syst. Cat. Brit. Ins.* : 363, with type *Mellinus quinquecinctus* Fabricius, 1793, by designation of Pate, *loc. cit.* I still put forward the proposal of maintaining the names *Gorytes* Latreille, 1804, and *Hoplisus* Lepeletier, 1832.

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR HARPACTUS SHUCKARD,  
1837 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HYMENOPTERA)**

By R. B. BENSON, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum Natural History)),

CH. FERRIÈRE

(Imperial Institute of Entomology, London),

and

O. W. RICHARDS, D.Sc.

(Imperial College of Science and Technology, London).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)133.)

Panzer (1806, *Krit. Rev.* 2: 164) and Jurine (1807, *Nouv. Meth. Class. Hym.*) founded a genus *Arpactus* including amongst other species *Arpactus campestris* Panzer = *Sphex mystacea* Linnaeus, 1761, which Morice and Durrant (1914, *Trans. ent. Soc. Lond.* 1914: 403) fixed as the type.

*Arpactus* is thus a synonym of *Gorytes* Latreille, 1804, having the same type. Shuckard (1837, *Fossorial Hymen.*: 220) cited *Arpactus formosus* Jurine, 1807 = *Mutilla laevis* Latreille, 1792 as type of *Arpactus* Jurine, 1807. At the same time he pointed out that on etymological grounds the generic name should be spelled *Harpactus*. *Harpactus* has since almost universally been used in Shuckard's sense.

*Arpactus* Jurine, 1807, is invalid, being antedated by *Arpactus* Panzer, 1806. The emended form *Harpactus* is therefore also invalid, but in view of the very general acceptance of the name in its emended form, the introduction of a new generic name for *A. formosus* Jurine would clearly lead to greater confusion than uniformity.

We are of the opinion that it is highly desirable that in the exercise of the plenary power conferred upon them by the International Zoological Congress, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should as soon as possible take the steps laid down by the Congress for the promulgation of an *Opinion* to the following effect:—

Shuckard (1837, *Fossorial Hymen.*: 220) shall be deemed to have published a new generic name *Harpactus* and to have specified *Arpactus formosus* Jurine, 1807 (= *Mutilla laevis* Latreille, 1792) as its type. The generic name *Harpactus* Shuckard, 1837, as defined in this *Opinion*, is hereby added to the *Official List of Generic Names*.<sup>14 15, 11</sup>

<sup>14</sup> *Note by the Secretary to the International Commission*: Dr. O. W. Richards has drawn my attention (*in litt.*) to the view put forward by V. S. L. Pate (1937, *Mem. Amer. ent. Soc.* 9) that, contrary to the statement in the present application, Morice and Durrant (1914, *Trans. ent. Soc. Lond.* 1914: 403) did not make a valid type designation for the genus *Arpactus* Panzer, 1806. After examining the passage in question, I agree with the view expressed by Pate. (int'd.) F.H. 15th December 1945.

<sup>15</sup> See footnote 4 above.

<sup>16</sup> *Supplementary Note by Dr. O. W. Richards*: According to V. S. L. Pate 1937, "The generic names of the Sphecoid wasps and their type species (Hymenoptera: Aculeata)" (*Mem. Amer. ent. Soc.* 9: 10):—

*Arpactus* Panzer, 1805, *Faun. Ins. germ.* 98: no. 17, has type *Mellinus 4-fasciatus* Fabricius, [1805]. Monobasic.

*Arpactus* Panzer, 1806, *Krit. Rev. Insektenf. Deutschl.* 2: 164, has type *Mellinus 4-fasciatus* Fabricius, [1805], by designation of Pate, 1937, *loc. cit.*: 11.

The type of *Arpactus* Panzer is congeneric with that of *Hoplissus* Lepeletier, 1832.

I would suggest putting *Gorytes* Latreille, 1804, *Hoplissus* Lepeletier, 1832, and *1 arpactus* Shuckard, 1837, on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* with the types which I have already proposed. *Arpactus* Panzer, although earlier than *Hoplissus* Lepeletier, would then become a synonym.

BULL. ZOOL. NOMENCL. (FEB. 1947.)



**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR MACROPIS (KLUG MS.)  
PANZER, [1806-1809], AND MEGILLA FABRICIUS, [1804-1805] (CLASS  
INSECTA, ORDER HYMENOPTERA)**

By R. B. BENSON, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History)),

CH. FERRIÈRE

(Imperial Institute of Entomology, London),

and

O. W. RICHARDS, D.Sc.

(Imperial College of Science and Technology, London).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)133.)

Klug (in Panzer, [1806-1809], *Faun. Ins. germ.* 109 : fig. 16) founded the genus *Macropis* on the single species *Megilla labiata* Fabricius, [1804-1805]. *Macropis* is a very distinct genus round which a considerable bionomic and zoogeographical literature has grown up.

Fabricius ([1804-1805], *Syst. Piez.* : 328), however, founded a composite genus *Megilla* of which Westwood (1840, *Introd. Mod. Class. Ins.* 2 : synopsis, 158) fixed the type as *M. labiata* Fabricius, [1804-1805], thus making *Macropis* Klug a synonym of *Megilla* Fab.

Richards (1935, *Trans. R. ent. Soc. Lond.* 83 : 172), overlooking Westwood's type-fixation, chose *Apis acervorum* Linnaeus, 1758, as the type, thus making *Megilla* Fabricius a synonym of *Anthophora* Latreille, 1803.<sup>17</sup>

In our opinion the substitution of the name *Megilla* for *Macropis* would cause far more confusion than uniformity.

The easiest way of getting over this difficulty would be for the International Commission to set aside Westwood's designation of *Megilla labiata* Fab. as the type of *Megilla* Fab., since Richards' action in 1935 would thus become valid, and *Megilla* Fab. would sink as a synonym as explained above.

We are of the opinion that it is highly desirable that in the exercise of the plenary power conferred on them by the International Zoological Congress, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should as soon as possible take the steps laid down by the Congress for the promulgation of an *Opinion* to the following effect :—

The name *Macropis* Klug in Panzer, [1806-1809] (type *Megilla labiata* Fabricius, [1804-1805]) be added to the *Official List of Generic Names*. The type of *Megilla* Fabricius, [1804-1805] (*Syst. Piez.* : 328) shall be deemed to be *Apis acervorum* Linnaeus, 1758 (*Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 579), notwithstanding the action of Westwood (1840, *Introd. mod. Class. Ins.* 2 : synopsis, 158) in designating *Megilla labiata* Fabricius as the type of that genus.<sup>18</sup>

<sup>17</sup> See *Opinion* 151 in 1944, *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* 2 : 169-180.

<sup>18</sup> See footnote 4 above.

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR MEGACHILE  
LATREILLE, 1802 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HYMENOPTERA)**

By R. B. BENSON, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History)),

CH. FERRIÈRE

(Imperial Institute of Entomology, London),

and

O. W. RICHARDS, D.Sc.

(Imperial College of Science and Technology, London).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)133.)

Latreille (1802, *Hist. nat. Fourmis* : 434) published the genus *Megachile*, including a number of species. Latreille (1810, *Consid. génér.* : 439) fixed the type as *Apis muraria* Retzius, 1783, though the name of the type-species was followed by certain other names (including *Apis centuncularis* Linnaeus, 1758), prefixed by the word "*ejusdem*."

Curtis (1828, *Brit. Ent.* 5 : plate 218) designated *Apis centuncularis* Linnaeus, 1758, as the type of *Megachile*.

Lepeletier (1841, *Hist. nat. Ins. Hymén.* 2 : 309) described a genus *Chalicodoma* of which the type was fixed by Girard (1879, *Traité d'Ent.* 2 : 778) as *Apis muraria* Retzius, 1783.\*

Hymenopterists have almost universally used the generic name *Chalicodoma* for *Apis muraria* and its allies and *Megachile* for *Apis centuncularis* and its allies. A large literature, both taxonomic and bionomic, has grown up round this usage. The two groups are generically distinct, or, at least, form very distinct subgenera. In our opinion the transference of the name *Megachile* to the group of which *Apis muraria* Retzius, 1783, is the type would cause far more confusion than uniformity. If the type-fixation of Latreille (1810) were set aside and that of Curtis (1828) upheld, this difficulty would be avoided.

We are therefore of the opinion that in the exercise of the plenary power conferred on them by the International Zoological Congress, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should as soon as possible take the steps laid down by the Congress for the promulgation of an *Opinion* to the following effect :—

The name *Megachile* Latreille, 1802 (type *Apis centuncularis* Linnaeus, 1758) be added to the *Official List of Generic Names*. The designation by Latreille (1810, *Consid. génér.* : 439) of *Apis muraria* Retzius, 1783,\* as the type is, therefore, to be set aside and the designation by Curtis (1828, *Brit. Ent.* 5 : plate 218) of *Apis centuncularis* Linnaeus, 1758, is to be upheld.<sup>19, 20</sup>

\* There appears to be some doubt as to the real identity of the bee described by Retzius as *Apis muraria*. Until this question is settled, it is suggested that the bee referred to above be regarded as *Chalicodoma muraria* Lepeletier (1841, *Hist. nat. Ins. Hym.* 2 : 309). The position of the genera *Megachile* and *Chalicodoma* is not affected by the name ultimately shown to be the right one for *C. muraria*.

<sup>19</sup> See footnote 4 above.

<sup>20</sup> *Supplementary Note by the Secretary to the International Commission* : The case of *Megachile* Latreille, 1802, is exactly parallel to that of *Formica* Linnaeus, 1758, discussed in footnote 11 above, for the difficulties apprehended by the applicants have been completely eliminated by the publication of the Commission's *Opinion* 136, clarifying *Opinion* 11, as it is now seen that Latreille in 1810 (*Consid. gén.*) did not make a valid designation of the type of *Megachile* Latreille. In consequence, the designation by Curtis (1828) of *Apis centuncularis* Linnaeus, 1758, as the type of this genus is valid and the currently accepted usage is correct. Thus, the name *Megachile* Latreille, 1802, can now be placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*, without the prior use by the Commission of their plenary powers to suspend the *Règles Internationales*. (int'd) F.H. 11th August 1944.

BULL. ZOOL. NOMENCL. (FEB. 1947.)

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR METHOCA LATREILLE,  
1804 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HYMENOPTERA)**

By R. B. BENSON, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History)).

CH. FERRIÈRE

(Imperial Institute of Entomology, London),

and

O. W. RICHARDS, D.Sc.

(Imperial College of Science and Technology, London).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)133.)

Latreille (March 1804, *Nouv. Dict. Hist. nat.* 24 : 179) published a genus *Methocha* for the single species *Mutilla articulata* Latreille, 1792. Latreille ([Sept. 1804–Sept. 1805], (in Sonnini's Buffon), *Hist. nat. gén. partic. Crust. Ins.* 13 : 268) included two species, *Mutilla articulata* Latreille, 1792 and *Mutilla formicaria* Latreille, 1792. The name of the second species is pre-occupied by *Mutilla formicaria* Linnaeus, 1758. The name *Mutilla articulata*, Latreille changed to *Methoca ichneumonides*, without giving any reasons for the change. There is only a single European species of *Methoca* and there is no certainty as to the identity of *Mutilla formicaria* of Latreille, 1802.

The emended spelling *Methoca* and the trivial name *ichneumonides* have been universally accepted by hymenopterists. On the former has been founded the family name METHOCIDAE, while round the latter a large bionomic literature has accumulated. The use of the spelling *Methocha* and of the trivial name *articulata* or the erection of a new generic name for "*Methoca*" in its modern sense would cause far more confusion than uniformity.

We are of the opinion that it is highly desirable that in the exercise of the plenary power conferred on them by the International Zoological Congress, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should as soon as possible take the steps laid down by the Congress for the promulgation of an *Opinion* to the following effect :—

The name *Methoca* Latreille, March, 1804 (emend. Latreille, Sept. 1804) (type *Methoca ichneumonides* Latreille, Sept. 1804) is hereby added to the *Official List of Generic Names*. The spelling *Methocha* Latreille, March 1804 and the trivial name *articulata* (Latreille, 1792) are therefore not to be substituted for *Methoca* and *ichneumonides*, respectively.<sup>21</sup>

<sup>21</sup> See footnote 4 above.

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR NOTOZUS FÖRSTER,  
1853 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HYMENOPTERA)**

By R. B. BENSON, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History)),

CH. FERRIÈRE

(Imperial Institute of Entomology, London),

and

O. W. RICHARDS, D.Sc.

(Imperial College of Science and Technology, London).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)133.)

We are of the opinion that it is highly undesirable to replace *Notozus* Förster, 1853, by *Elampus* Spinola, 1806. The former generic name (type *Hedychrum spina* Lepeletier, 1806, fixed by Ashmead, 1902, *Canad. Ent.* **34**: 228) has been in constant use for the last thirty years. During a very much longer period *Elampus* Spinola (in Agassiz' emendation *Ellampus*) has been widely used for the group of species more recently placed in *Omalus* Panzer, 1801. The use of the name *Elampus* for the species now placed in *Notozus* would cause greater confusion than uniformity. Latreille (1810, *Consid. génér.*: 437), however, fixed the type of *Elampus* as *Chrysis panzeri* Fabricius, 1805.

We are of the opinion that it is highly desirable that in the exercise of the plenary power conferred on them by the International Zoological Congress, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should as soon as possible take the steps laid down by the Congress for the promulgation of an *Opinion* to the following effect:—

The name *Notozus* Förster, 1853 (type *Hedychrum spina* Lepeletier, 1806) is hereby added to the *Official List of Generic Names*. The name *Elampus* Spinola, 1806 (with the same type) is therefore not to be substituted for it.<sup>22</sup>

<sup>22</sup> See footnote 4 above.

**PROPOSED EMENDATION TO NYSSON OF THE NAME NYSSO  
LATREILLE, 1796 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HYMENOPTERA)**

By R. B. BENSON, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History)),

CH. FERRIÈRE

(Imperial Institute of Entomology, London),

and

O. W. RICHARDS, D.Sc.

(Imperial College of Science and Technology, London).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)133.)

Latreille (1796, *Préc. Car. génér. Ins.* : 125) published the genus *Nysson* without included species. Later, [Oct. 1802–Sept. 1803],<sup>23</sup> (in Sonnini's Buffon, *Hist. nat. gén. partic. Crust. Ins.* 3 : 340), Latreille emended the name to *Nysson* and included two species. In 1810 (*Consid. génér.* : 438), he fixed one of these species, viz. *Mellinus tricinctus* Fabricius, 1775 = *Sphex spinosa* Forster, 1771, as the type. The emended spelling has universally been used by hymenopterists and the family (or subfamily) name NYSSONIDAE has been founded on it.

We are of the opinion that it is highly desirable that in the exercise of the plenary power conferred upon them by the International Zoological Congress, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should as soon as possible take the steps laid down by the Congress for the promulgation of an *Opinion* to the following effect :—

The name *Nysson* Latreille, 1802 (type *Sphex spinosa* Forster, 1771) is hereby added to the *Official List of Generic Names*. The name *Nysson* Latreille, 1796, is not to be substituted for it.<sup>24</sup>

<sup>23</sup> For the date here assigned to this volume, see footnote 7 above.

<sup>24</sup> See footnote 4 above.

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR ODYNERUS LATREILLE,  
[1802-1803] (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HYMENOPTERA)**

By R. B. BENSON, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History)),

CH. FERRIÈRE

(Imperial Institute of Entomology, London),

and

O. W. RICHARDS, D.Sc.

(Imperial College of Science and Technology, London).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)133.)

Latreille ([1802-1803]<sup>25</sup> in (Sonnini's Buffon), *Hist. nat. gén. partic. Crust. Ins.* 3 : 362) founded the genus *Odynerus* for two supposed species, *Vespa spinipes* Linnaeus, 1758, and for what he termed "*Vespa muraria* Linnaeus". Latreille ([1804-1805], in (Sonnini's Buffon) *Hist. nat. gén. partic. Crust. Ins.* 13 : 347) states that his so-called *Vespa muraria* is the same as the species whose habits are described in detail by Réaumur (1742, *Mém. serv. Hist. Ins.* 6 : 285, pl. 26). Shuckard (1837, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.* 1 : 493) and Saussure (1852, *Monogr. Guepes solit.* 1 : 233) show that Réaumur's species was really *Vespa spinipes* Linnaeus. Thus *Odynerus* was effectively monobasic. Bequaert, the foremost living authority on the VESPIDAE, accepts *Vespa spinipes* as the type of *Odynerus* (e.g. 1919, *Bull. Amer. Mus. nat. Hist.* 39 : 290). Nevertheless, Westwood (1840, *Introd. mod. Class. Ins.* 2 Synopsis : 83) cited *Vespa muraria* Linnaeus, 1758, as the type of *Odynerus*. Westwood's action might be regarded as fixing the type, if Latreille's words (and not his meaning) are rigidly construed.

Since Bequaert's works are now the basis of most taxonomic studies in the VESPIDAE, it is very undesirable that his treatment of *Odynerus* should be upset (*Vespa muraria* Linnaeus, 1758, not being congeneric with *Vespa spinipes* Linnaeus, 1758). Such a change in the type of *Odynerus* would tend to cause more confusion than uniformity.

We are of the opinion that it is highly desirable that in the exercise of the plenary power conferred on them by the International Zoological Congress, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should as soon as possible take the steps laid down by the Congress for the promulgation of an *Opinion* to the following effect :—

The genus *Odynerus* Latreille, [1802-1803], with type *Vespa spinipes* Linnaeus, 1758, is hereby added to the *Official List of Generic Names*. The citation by Latreille, 1802, of *Vespa muraria* Linnaeus, 1758, as an original member of *Odynerus* was due to a misidentification and his *Vespa muraria* was in reality the same as *Vespa spinipes*. Westwood's action, therefore, in citing *Vespa muraria* Linnaeus, 1758, as the type of *Odynerus* is not to be treated as a valid type-fixation.<sup>26</sup>

<sup>25</sup> For the date here assigned to this volume, see footnote 7 above.

<sup>26</sup> See footnote 4 above.

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR *PONERA* LATREILLE,  
1804 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HYMENOPTERA)**

By R. B. BENSON, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History)),

CH. FERRIÈRE

(Imperial Institute of Entomology, London),

and

O. W. RICHARDS, D.Sc.

(Imperial College of Science and Technology, London).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)133.)

Latreille (March 1804, *Nouv. Dict. Hist. nat.* 24 : 179) described the genus *Ponera* for his "Fourmis étranglées." This group was defined in 1802, *Hist. nat. Fourmis*, where it included, amongst other species, *Formica contracta* Latreille, 1802, and *Formica crassinoda* Latreille, 1802. Latreille (1810, *Consid. génér.* : 437) cited *Formica crassinoda* as the type. Westwood (1840, *Introd. mod. Class. Ins.* 2 : synopsis 83) cited *Formica contracta* Latreille, 1802, as the type.

In 1858 (*Cat. Hym. Brit. Mus.* 6 : 105), F. Smith erected the genus *Pachycondyla* for the species with which *Formica crassinoda* Latreille, 1802, is congeneric. The names *Ponera* Latreille (in the sense of Westwood) and *Pachycondyla* Smith have been universally accepted by hymenopterists and a large bionomic literature has grown up round the former name. Any modification of this practice would cause far greater confusion than uniformity.

We are of the opinion that it is highly desirable that in the exercise of the plenary power conferred on them by the International Zoological Congress, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should as soon as possible take the steps laid down by the Congress for the promulgation of an *Opinion* to the following effect :—

The name *Ponera* Latreille, March, 1804 (type *Formica contracta* Latreille, 1802 = *Formica coarctata* Latreille, 1801) be added to the *Official List of Generic Names*. The designation of *Formica crassinoda* Latreille, 1802, as type of *Ponera* by Latreille (1810) is therefore to be set aside and the designation of *Formica contracta* Latreille, 1802, by Westwood (1840) to be accepted.<sup>27</sup>

<sup>27</sup> See footnote 4 above.

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR RHOPALUM (KIRBY MS.) STEPHENS, 1829 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HYMENOPTERA)**

By R. B. BENSON, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History)),

CH. FERRIÈRE

(Imperial Institute of Entomology, London),

and

O. W. RICHARDS, D.Sc.

(Imperial College of Science and Technology, London).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)133.)

Stephens (1829, *Nomencl. Brit. Ins.* : 34) described a genus *Rhopalum* and Curtis (1837, *Brit. Ent.* 14 : pl. 656) fixed the type as *Crabro rufiventris* Panzer, 1799 = *Sphex clavipes* Linnaeus, 1758. Pate (1935, *Ent. News* 46 : 246) has recently discovered that Risso described a genus *Euphlis* in 1826 (*Hist. nat. Europ. merid.* 5 : 227) and he has fixed *Crabro rufiventris* Panzer, 1799, as the type. Risso's genus has apparently not otherwise been noticed since its original publication, whereas *Rhopalum* is a well-known genus on which a subfamily name has been based. In our opinion the resurrection of the name *Euphlis* and the sinking of the name *Rhopalum* would cause more confusion than uniformity.

We are of the opinion that it is highly desirable that in the exercise of the plenary power conferred on them by the International Zoological Congress, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should as soon as possible take the steps laid down by the Congress for the promulgation of an *Opinion* to the following effect :—

The name *Rhopalum* Stephens, 1829 (type *Crabro rufiventris* Panzer, 1799 = *Sphex clavipes* Linnaeus, 1758) be added to the *Official List of Generic Names*. The name *Euphlis* Risso, 1826, with the same type is therefore to be set aside and to have no status in nomenclature.<sup>23</sup>

<sup>23</sup> See footnote 4 above.



**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR SOLENIUS LEPELETIER  
AND BRULLÉ, 1835 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HYMENOPTERA)**

By R. B. BENSON, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History)),

CH. FERRIÈRE

(Imperial Institute of Entomology, London),

and

O. W. RICHARDS, D.Sc.

(Imperial College of Science and Technology, London).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)183.)

Lepeletier and Brullé (1835, *Ann. Soc. ent. France* 3 : 713) founded a genus *Solenius* for a number of species including one which they termed "*Solenius vagus*." In the synonymy of this species they placed *Sphex vaga* Linnaeus and *Crabro vagus* of Fabricius, Panzer, etc. They cited no genotype. Westwood (1839, *Introd. mod. Class. Ins.* 2 Synopsis : 80) cited "*Sphex vaga* Linn. Pz. 46.10" as the type.

From Lepeletier and Brullé's description of their *Solenius vagus* it is clear that they had before them the well-known Crabronid *Solenius continuus* (Fabricius, 1805) and not the true *Sphex vaga* Linnaeus, 1758 (= *Mellinus arvensis* (Linnaeus, 1758)) [see Richards, 1935]. Therefore, either (a) Westwood was citing as the type a species not originally included, or (b) he was referring to *Sphex vaga* in the sense of authors, not of Linnaeus. His reference to Panzer (1797, *Faun. Ins. germ.* 46 : 10) makes it clear that alternative (b) is the correct one.

The genus *Solenius* (including species congeneric with *S. continuus* (Fab.)) has an important bionomic literature attached to it, and it has been made the basis of a subfamily name (SOLENIINAE) by some authors. The substitution of another name for *Solenius* would, in our opinion, cause more confusion than uniformity.

We are therefore of the opinion that it is highly desirable that in the exercise of the plenary power conferred on them by the International Zoological Congress, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should as soon as possible take the steps laid down by the Congress for the promulgation of an *Opinion* to the following effect :—

The genus *Solenius* Lepeletier and Brullé, 1835, with type *Solenius continuus* (Fabricius, 1805) is hereby added to the *Official List of Generic Names*. The fact that they referred to this species as *Sphex vaga* Linnaeus, 1758, and that Westwood (1839) cited the same species as the genotype is not to be taken as fixing the true *Sphex vaga* Linnaeus as the type, since there is good evidence that they had misidentified Linnaeus' species.<sup>29</sup>

<sup>29</sup> See footnote 4 above.

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES TO PRESERVE THE TRIVIAL COMPONENT (*ARVENSIS*) OF THE SPECIFIC NAME *VESPA ARVENSIS* LINNAEUS, 1758 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HYMENOPTERA)**

By R. B. BENSON, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History)),

CH. FERRIÈRE

(Imperial Institute of Entomology, London),

and

O. W. RICHARDS, D.Sc.

(Imperial College of Science and Technology, London).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)134.)

*Vespa arvensis* Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 573

versus

*Sphex vaga* Linnaeus, 1758, *ibid.* (ed. 10) 1 : 571

In the *Systema Naturae* (ed. 10) 1, Linnaeus described a *Vespa arvensis* and a *Sphex vaga*. Richards (1935, *Trans. R. ent. Soc. Lond.* 83 : 169) has recently examined the types of these species and has shown that they are the female and male respectively of the species commonly known as *Mellinus arvensis* (L.) (SPHECIDAE, subfamily MELLININAE). Hitherto *Sphex vaga* Linnaeus has been used as the name of a common species of *Solenius* (SPHECIDAE, subfamily CRABRONINAE). Under the name of *Crabro vagus* or *Solenius vagus* a large literature has grown up around this species, which must in future be known as *Solenius continuus* (Fabricius, 1805).

In our opinion to replace the trivial name *arvensis* by the trivial name *vagus* would cause more confusion than uniformity and would, in particular, render a large bionomic literature much more difficult of access.

We are of the opinion that in the exercise of the plenary power conferred on them by the International Zoological Congress, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should as soon as possible take the steps laid down by the Congress for the promulgation of an *Opinion* to the following effect :—

The Law of Priority be suspended in the case of *Sphex vagus* Linnaeus (1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 571), the use of the name *Vespa arvensis* Linnaeus (1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 573) being allowed to continue in use for the species commonly known as *Mellinus arvensis* (Linnaeus).<sup>30</sup>

<sup>30</sup> See footnote 4 above.

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES TO PRESERVE THE TRIVIAL COMPONENT (*AGRORUM*) OF THE SPECIFIC NAME *APIS AGRORUM* FABRICIUS. 1787 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HYMENOPTERA)**

By R. B. BENSON, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History)),

CH. FERRIÈRE

(Imperial Institute of Entomology, London),

and

O. W. RICHARDS, D.Sc.

(Imperial College of Science and Technology, London).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)135.)

*Apis agrorum* Fabricius, 1787, *Mant. Insect.* 1 : 301

versus

*Apis agrorum* Schrank, 1781, *Enum. Insect. Austr.* : 397

Fabricius (1787, *Mant. Insect.* 1 : 301) described as *Apis agrorum* a species which is common over the whole of Europe and Western Asia.

The trivial name has been used as the basis of a subgenus, *Agrobombus* Vogt, 1911. There is a very large literature, both bionomic and zoo-geographical, associated with the name *B. agrorum* (Fabricius).

Unfortunately Schrank (1781, *Enum. Insect. Austr.* : 397) had already described an *Apis agrorum*, antedating Fabricius' species by six years. Schrank's species is also a *Bombus*, but cannot certainly be recognised as to species; it may be the species now known as *Bombus distinguendus* Morawitz, 1869.

In our opinion, the replacement of the name *Bombus agrorum* (Fabricius, 1787) by any other name would cause more confusion than uniformity.

We are of the opinion that in the exercise of the plenary power conferred on them by the International Zoological Congress the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should as soon as possible take the steps laid down by the Congress for the promulgation of an *Opinion* to the following effect :—

The Law of Priority be suspended in the case of *Apis agrorum* Schrank (1781, *Enum. Insect. Austr.* : 397), the use of the name *Apis agrorum* Fabricius (1787, *Mant. Insect.* 1 : 301) being allowed to continue for the species commonly known as *Bombus agrorum* (Fabricius) (e.g. as defined by Saunders, 1896, *Hym. Acul. Brit. Islands* : 367).<sup>31</sup>

<sup>31</sup> See footnote 4 above.

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR THE GENOTYPE  
OF *ERYCINA* LAMARCK, 1805 (CLASS PELECYPODA, ORDER  
HETERODONTA)**

By HARALD A. REHDER.

(Associate Curator, Division of Mollusks, Smithsonian Institution, United States National Museum, Washington, D.C.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)69.)

In 1805, *Ann. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris* 6 (36) : 413, Lamarck proposed the genus *Erycina* for a heterogeneous assemblage of six species, all fossils of the Paris basin.

In 1807 Fries (Lamarck's *Neues System der Conchylien*, Weimar : 38) mentioned *Erycina laevis* Lamarck, 1805, *loc. cit.* 6 (36) : 414 (the first of the six species cited by Lamarck) as an example of the genus. This is not a type designation, although Dall apparently so considered it (1900, *Trans. Wagner Free Inst. Sci.* 3 (5) : 1141 footnote).

In 1823, Children (*Quart. J. Sci.* 14 : 299) selected *Erycina cardioides* Lamarck, 1818, *Hist. nat. Anim. sans Vert.* 5 : 486, as the type, but this choice cannot be accepted, as that species was not one of the six species included in the original description of *Erycina* Lamarck.

In 1844 Recluz (*Rev. zool.* 7 : 291-299, 325-336) monographed the genus *Erycina* Lamarck, having been able, as he states, to examine Lamarck's types. Of the six original species he considered *Erycina fragilis* Lamarck, 1805, *loc. cit.* 6 (36) : 415 and *Erycina elliptica* Lamarck, 1805, *loc. cit.* 6 (36) : 415 to belong to *Diplodonta* Bronn, 1831, *Ergeb. nat. Reisen* 2 : 484; *Erycina inaequilatera* Lamarck, 1805, *loc. cit.* 6 (36) : 415, *Erycina laevis* Lamarck, 1805, to be members of *Tellina* Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 674, restricting *Erycina* Lamarck to the single species *Erycina pellucida* Lamarck, 1805, *Ann. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris* 7 (37) : 53; *Erycina trigona* Lamarck, 1805, *Ann. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris* 6 (36) : 414 he did not mention, probably because it was a single valve in poor condition.

Deshayes, 1858 (*Description des Animaux sans Vert. dec. dans le Bassin de Paris* 1 : 700-704), agreed in general with Recluz, making, however, *Erycina fragilis* Lamarck the type of the new genus *Psathura* Deshayes, 1858, *loc. cit.* 1 : 478, and doubtfully identifying *Erycina trigona* Lamarck as the valve of a species of *Corbulomya* Nyst, [1844], *Mém. cour. Acad. roy. Belgique* 17 : 59.

This has been, on the whole, the view of all subsequent workers. Following this viewpoint, Stoliczka in 1870 (*Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India* 3 (Pelecypoda) : xix) designated *Erycina pellucida* Lamarck as type, which has to the present been generally accepted.

Of course, it may logically be considered that Recluz in 1844 designated *Erycina pellucida* Lamarck as type by restriction, making *Erycina* Lamarck monotypic (see *Opinion* 6).<sup>32</sup> However, five years before Recluz's careful study,

<sup>32</sup> *Opinion* 6 does not provide for the restriction of a genus containing three or more species, such as *Erycina* Lamarck; but is expressly confined to the case of a genus "A—", established with two species only, where one of the two originally included species is subsequently made the type of a monotypical genus. For the text of *Opinion* 6, with notes thereon, see 1944, *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* 1 : 127-138.

appeared Anton's Catalogue of his collection (1839, *Verzeichniss der Conchylien welche sich in der Sammlung von H. E. Anton befinden*), which contains valid type designations for all the genera and subgenera mentioned. Here, on page 6, he designates *Erycina elliptica* Lamarck as type, the species which Recluz and Deshayes had placed in the genus *Diplodonta* Bronn, 1831 (now known by the name *Taras* Risso, 1826, *Hist. nat. Europe* 4 : 344).

The acceptance of Anton's type designation would mean (i) that the name *Erycina* Lamarck would be used for the group long known as *Diplodonta* Bronn and *Taras* Risso and (ii) that the genus *Erycina* of authors would need a new name. This transposition would cause endless confusion, especially as both groups are common as Tertiary fossils and used as index fossils in stratigraphy.

In view of this, it is advisable that the International Commission stabilise the status of *Erycina* Lamarck, 1805, under suspension of the rules, by placing *Erycina* Lamarck on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* with *Erycina pellucida* Lamarck, 1805, as type.

## PROPOSAL THAT GESNER (J.), 1758, *TRACTATUS PHYSICUS DE PETRIFICATIS*, SHOULD BE SUPPRESSED FOR NOMENCLATORIAL PURPOSES

By J. BROOKES KNIGHT.

(Department of Geology, Princeton University, Princeton, New Jersey.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)146.)

I wish to have an *Opinion* from the International Commission on the status of the names of Gesner (J.), 1758, *Tractatus physicus de Petrificatis* . . .

Gesner apparently names and describes (in Latin) genera, without referring species to them. Later authors have used the same generic names, usually without any statement as to the authorship of the names, and have included species in them. However, since about 1830 most of these names, all ending in "-ites", have gone out of fashion. Such as are still used are attributed to authors subsequent to Gesner. A few authors have noted Gesner's names and have rejected them out of hand as not being binominal. As a rule, they are overlooked. Sherborn accepted Gesner's names as available.

If the International Commission should decide that Gesner's generic names are technically available, it is suggested that the whole work be made unavailable under suspension of the rules, on the grounds that the adoption, as from 1758, of the names that appear in Gesner's *Tractatus physicus* would cause considerable confusion in various fields of taxonomy. Nothing would be gained by retaining them as available, save priority of the most sterile sort. Such of the names as are taken up by later authors (with, or without, reference to Gesner) should be considered valid or not on the merits of such later usage and should date from such usage, without jeopardy of homonymy with Gesner's names.

**ON THE QUESTION WHETHER *LIODES* HEYDEN, 1826 (CLASS ARACHNIDA, ORDER ACARINA) IS A HOMONYM OF *LEIODES* LATREILLE, 1796 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER COLEOPTERA)**

By the late ARTHUR P. JACOT.

(Commlssion's reference Z.N.(S.)64.)

Is the genus *Liodes* Heyden, 1826, *Isis* (Oken) 1826 : 611 (Class Arachnida, Order Acarina) a homonym of *Leiodes* Latreille, 1796, *Précis Caract. Ins.* : 22 (Class Insecta, Order Coleoptera) ?

The whole question is whether the two words are different enough both to be available as generic names. In America some beetle specialists spell Latreille's name *Leiodes* in the emended form *Liodes*, as proposed by Erichson, 1845, *Deutschl. Ins.* (Col. 1) 3 : 87, thus engendering confusion.

As a specialist in mites, I should like to know whether the name *Liodes* Heyden, 1826, is available for the mite genus. It has been in use, was subsequently abandoned, and now an acarologist is reviving it. Is it technically available ?

**ON THE QUESTION WHETHER THE NAMES *LIODES* HEYDEN, 1826 (CLASS ARACHNIDA, ORDER ACARINA) AND *LEIODES* LATREILLE, 1796 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER COLEOPTERA) ARE OF THE SAME ORIGIN AND MEANING**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.)

(Commlssion's reference Z.N.(S.)64.)

In *Opinion* 147,<sup>33</sup> published on 30th September 1943, the International Commission set out certain decisions which they had taken at Lisbon in 1935 (Lisbon Session, 4th Meeting, Conclusion 14),<sup>34</sup> regarding the principles to be observed in interpreting Article 34 of the International Code in relation to the rejection, as homonyms, of generic and subgeneric names of the same origin and meaning as names previously published.

Under the decision embodied in *Opinion* 147, "a generic name of the same origin and meaning as a previously published generic name is to be rejected as a homonym of the said name if it is distinguished therefrom only by . . . the use of "ei", "i", and "y". . . .

In the case submitted to the Commission by the late Dr. Jacot, the point which requires to be determined is whether the name *Liodes* Heyden, 1826 (Class Arachnida, Order Acarina) is of the same origin and meaning as the prior name *Leiodes* Latreille, 1796 (Class Insecta, Order Coleoptera). If the examination of the origin and meaning of these two generic names were to show that, in accordance with the provisions of Article 19, the name *Leiodes*

<sup>33</sup> See 1943, *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* 2 : 123-132.

<sup>34</sup> See 1943, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* 1 : 39-40.

Latreille, 1796, should be emended to *Liodes* (as proposed by Erichson, 1845), then the name *Liodes* Heyden, 1826, would fall as a homonym of *Liodes* (emendation of *Leiodes*) Latreille, 1796. If, however, the examination of the origin and meaning of these names were to establish that, although there was no case for emending *Leiodes* Latreille to *Liodes*, the names *Leiodes* Latreille, 1796, and *Liodes*, 1826, were of the same origin and meaning, then, under *Opinion* 147, *Liodes* Heyden would fall as a homonym of *Leiodes* Latreille. If, however, the examination of these names either (i) failed to establish that these names were of the same origin and meaning or (ii) definitely established that they were not, then the name *Liodes* Heyden, 1826, would not be invalidated by *Leiodes* Latreille, 1796, and would, therefore, be an available name.

In order, therefore, to assist the International Commission in reaching a conclusion on the case submitted by Dr. Jacot, specialists commenting on that case are particularly asked to address themselves to the questions indicated above.

(continued from front wrapper)

- On the status of the name *Clavellarius* Olivier, 1789 (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera). By H. H. Ross and B. D. Burke, *Illinois State Natural History Survey, Urbana, Illinois* . . . . . p. 201
- On the relative status of the generic names *Cimbex* Olivier, 1790, and *Clavellarius* Olivier, 1789 (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera). By Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E., *Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* . . . . . p. 202
- Proposed suspension of the *Règles* for *Bombus* Latreille, 1802 (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera). By R. B. Benson, M.A., *Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History)*, Ch. Ferrière, *Imperial Institute of Entomology, London*, and O. W. Richards, D.Sc., *Imperial College of Science and Technology, London* . . . . . p. 204
- Proposed suspension of the *Règles* for *Ceratina* Latreille, [1802-1803] (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera). By R. B. Benson, M.A., Ch. Ferrière, and O. W. Richards, D.Sc. . . . . p. 205
- Proposed suspension of the *Règles* for *Diodontus* Curtis, 1834 (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera). By R. B. Benson, M.A., Ch. Ferrière, and O. W. Richards, D.Sc. . . . . p. 206
- Proposed suspension of the *Règles* for the names *Formica* Linnaeus, 1758, and *Camponotus* Mayr, 1861 (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera). By R. B. Benson, M.A., Ch. Ferrière, and O. W. Richards, D.Sc. . . . . p. 207
- Proposed suspension of the *Règles* for *Gorytes* Latreille, 1804, and *Hoplusus* Lepeletier, 1832 (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera). By R. B. Benson, M.A., Ch. Ferrière, and O. W. Richards, D.Sc. . . . . p. 208
- Proposed suspension of the *Règles* for *Harpactus* Shuckard, 1837 (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera). By R. B. Benson, M.A., Ch. Ferrière, and O. W. Richards, D.Sc. . . . . p. 209
- Proposed suspension of the *Règles* for *Macropis* (Klug MS.) Panzer, [1806-1809], and *Megilla* Fabricius, [1804-1805] (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera). By R. B. Benson, M.A., Ch. Ferrière, and O. W. Richards, D.Sc. . . . . p. 210
- Proposed suspension of the *Règles* for *Megachile* Latreille, 1802 (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera). By R. B. Benson, M.A., Ch. Ferrière, and O. W. Richards, D.Sc. . . . . p. 211
- Proposed suspension of the *Règles* for *Methoca* Latreille, 1804 (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera). By R. B. Benson, M.A., Ch. Ferrière, and O. W. Richards, D.Sc. . . . . p. 212
- Proposed suspension of the *Règles* for *Notozus* Förster, 1853 (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera). By R. B. Benson, M.A., Ch. Ferrière, and O. W. Richards, D.Sc. . . . . p. 213
- Proposed emendation to *Nysson* of the name *Nyssa* Latreille, 1796 (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera). By R. B. Benson, Ch. Ferrière, and O. W. Richards, D.Sc. . . . . p. 214
- Proposed suspension of the *Règles* for *Odynerus* Latreille, [1802-1803] (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera). By R. B. Benson, M.A., Ch. Ferrière, and O. W. Richards, D.Sc. . . . . p. 215
- Proposed suspension of the *Règles* for *Ponera* Latreille, 1804 (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera). By R. B. Benson, M.A., Ch. Ferrière, and O. W. Richards, D.Sc. . . . . p. 216
- Proposed suspension of the *Règles* for *Rhopalum* (Kirby MS.) Stephens, 1829 (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera). By R. B. Benson, M.A., Ch. Ferrière, and O. W. Richards, D.Sc. . . . . p. 217
- Proposed suspension of the *Règles* for *Solenius* Lepeletier and Brullé, 1835 (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera). By R. B. Benson, M.A., Ch. Ferrière, and O. W. Richards, D.Sc. . . . . p. 218



Proposed suspension of the <i>Règles</i> to preserve the trivial component ( <i>arvensis</i> ) of the specific name <i>Vespa arvensis</i> Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera). By R. B. Benson, M.A., Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History), Ch. Ferrière, Imperial Institute of Entomology, London, and O. W. Richards, D.Sc., Imperial College of Science and Technology, London . . . . .	p. 219
Proposed suspension of the <i>Règles</i> to preserve the trivial component ( <i>agrorum</i> ) of the specific name <i>Apis agrorum</i> Fabricius, 1787 (Class Insecta, Order Hymenoptera). By R. B. Benson, M.A., Ch. Ferrière, and O. W. Richards, D.Sc. . . . .	p. 220
Proposed suspension of the <i>Règles</i> for the genotype of <i>Erycina</i> Lamarck, 1805 (Class Pelecypoda, Order Heterodonta). By Harald Rehder, Associate Curator, Division of Mollusks, Smithsonian Institution, United States National Museum, Washington, D.C. . . . .	p. 221
Proposal that Gesner (J.), 1758, <i>Tractatus physicus de petrificatis</i> , should be suppressed for nomenclatorial purposes. By J. Brookes Knight, Department of Geology, Princeton University, Princeton, New Jersey. . . . .	p. 222
On the question whether <i>Liodes</i> Heyden, 1826 (Class Arachnida, Order Acarina) is a homonym of <i>Leiodes</i> Latreille, 1796 (Class Insecta, Order Coleoptera). By the late Arthur P. Jacot . . . . .	p. 223
On the question whether the names <i>Liodes</i> Heyden, 1826 (Class Arachnida, Order Acarina) and <i>Leiodes</i> Latreille, 1796 (Class Insecta, Order Coleoptera) are of the same origin and meaning. By Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E., Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature . . . . .	p. 223

## OPINIONS AND DECLARATIONS RENDERED BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

The above work, which is obtainable from the Publications Office of the International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature (the corporation formed for managing the financial affairs of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature) at its Publications Office, 41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W. 7, is being published in three volumes concurrently, as follows :—

- VOLUME 1. Parts 1–25 (containing *Declarations* 1–9 and re-issues of *Opinions* 1–16) have now been published. When complete, this volume will contain all the pre-Lisbon *Opinions*.
- VOLUME 2, Section A. This Section is now complete in 31 Parts ((Parts 1–30, 30 A) and contains the first instalment of the Lisbon decisions embodied in *Declarations* 10–12 and *Opinions* 134–160.
- VOLUME 2, Section B. This Section will contain the remainder of the *Opinions* adopted at Lisbon (*Opinions* 161–181). Parts 31–51, containing *Opinions* 161–181, have now been published. Part 52 containing the index and title page is in the press.
- VOLUME 3. Parts 1–11 (containing *Opinions* 182–192) have now been published. The *Opinions* published in this volume are those which have been adopted by the International Commission since their Lisbon Session. 5

Additional Parts of all the above volumes are in the press and will be published as soon as possible.

# THE BULLETIN OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

The Official Organ of  
**THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON  
ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE**

*Edited by*  
**FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.**

**Secretary to the International Commission**

- Proposed suspension of the *Règles* to suppress the name *Raphistoma* Rafinesque, 1815 (Class Pisces, Order Syngnathiformes) and to validate the name *Raphistoma* Hall, 1847 (Class Gastropoda, Order Archaeogastropoda). By J. Brookes Knight, *Department of Geology, Princeton University, New Jersey*; L. R. Cox, Sc.D., *Department of Geology, British Museum (Natural History)*; K. P. Oakley, *Department of Geology, British Museum (Natural History)*; Josiah Bridge, *Palaeontologist, U.S. Geological Survey, Washington, D.C.*; Edwin Kirk, *U.S. Geological Survey, Washington, D.C.*; the late J. R. Norman; Ethelwynn Trewavas, D.Sc., *Department of Zoology, British Museum (Natural History)*; the late E. O. Ulrich; Leonard P. Schultz, *Division of Fishes, Smithsonian Institution, U.S. National Museum, Washington, D.C.*; and George S. Myers, *Professor of Biology and Head Curator of Zoological Collections, Natural History Museum, Stanford University, California* . . . . . p. 225
- Proposal to suppress the generic name *Teleosteus* Volger, 1860, and the specific name *Teleosteus primaevus* Volger, 1860 (Class Anthozoa). By Adolf Zilch, *Department of Invertebrate Zoology, Natur-Museum, Senckenberg, Frankfurt a.M.* . . . . . p. 228
- On the relative merits of the names Bryozoa and Polyzoa as the name for the Class in the Animal Kingdom now known by one or other of these names. By Sir Sidney F. Harmer, D.Sc., F.R.S., *formerly Director of the British Museum (Natural History)* . . . . . p. 230

*(continued on back wrapper)*

**LONDON :**

Printed by Order of the International Committee on  
Zoological Nomenclature  
and

Sold on their behalf by the International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature  
at the Publications Office of the Trust  
41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7.

1947

**Price five shillings and seven pence**

**(All rights reserved)**

# INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

## COMPOSITION OF THE COMMISSION

### A. The Officers of the Commission

*President:* Dr. Karl Jordan, Ph.D., F.R.S. (United Kingdom).

*Vice-President:* Dr. James L. Peters (U.S.A.).

*Secretary:* Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E. (United Kingdom).

### B. The Members of the Commission

#### *Class 1949*

Senor Dr. Angel CABRERA (Argentina).

Mr. Francis HEMMING (United Kingdom) (*Secretary to the Commission*).

Dr. Karl JORDAN (United Kingdom) (*President of the Commission*).

Dr. Theodor MORTENSEN (Denmark).

Dr. Joseph PEARSON (Australia).

Herr Professor Dr. Rudolf RICHTER (Germany).

#### *Class 1952*

Senhor Dr. Afranio do AMARAL (Brazil).

Professor James Chester BRADLEY (U.S.A.).

Professor Ludovico di CAPORACCIO (Italy).

Professor J. R. DYMOND (Canada).

Dr. James L. PETERS (U.S.A.) (*Vice-President of the Commission*).

Dr. Harold E. VOKES (U.S.A.).

#### *Class 1955*

Professor Dr. Hilbrand BOSCHMA (Netherlands).

Dr. William Thomas CALMAN (United Kingdom).

Professor Teiso ESAKI (Japan).

Professor Béla von HANKÓ (Hungary).

Dr. T. JACZEWSKI (Poland).

Dr. Norman R. STOLL (U.S.A.).

### C. The Staff of the Secretariat in London

*Secretary to the Commission:* Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E.

*Archivist:* Mr. Francis J. Griffin, A.L.A.

### D. The Address of the Commission

#### *Secretariat of the Commission:*

British Museum (Natural History), Cromwell Road, London, S.W. 7.

#### *Personal address of the Secretary:*

83, Fellows Road (Garden Flat), London, N.W. 3.

### E. The International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature

#### *The Officers of the Trust:*

*Chairman:* Colonel Right Hon. Walter Elliot, M.C., M.P., F.R.S.

*Managing Director and Secretary:* Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E.

*Registrar:* Mr. A. S. Pankhurst.

#### *The address of the Trust and its Publications Office:*

41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W. 7.

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES TO SUPPRESS THE NAME  
RAPHISTOMA RAFINESQUE, 1815 (CLASS PISCES, ORDER  
SYNENTOGNATHI) AND TO VALIDATE THE NAME RAPHISTOMA  
HALL, 1847 (CLASS GASTROPODA, ORDER ARCHAEOGASTROPODA)**

By J. BROOKES KNIGHT

(Department of Geology, Princeton University, New Jersey),

L. R. COX, Sc.D.

(Department of Geology, British Museum (Natural History)),

K. P. OAKLEY

(Department of Geology, British Museum (Natural History)),

JOSIAH BRIDGE

(Palaeontologist, U.S. Geological Survey, Washington, D.C.),

EDWIN KIRK

(U.S. Geological Survey, Washington, D.C.),

the late J. R. NORMAN,

ETHELWYNN TREWAVAS, D.Sc.

(Department of Zoology, British Museum (Natural History)),

the late E. O. ULRICH,

LEONARD P. SCHULTZ

(Division of Fishes, Smithsonian Institution, United States National Museum,  
Washington, D.C.),

and

GEORGE S. MYERS

(Professor of Biology and Head Curator of Zoological Collections, Natural History Museum,  
Stanford University, California).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)145.)

The undersigned, specialists in the fields of Palaeozoic Gastropoda and of living fishes, petition the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature to suppress the name *Raphistoma* Rafinesque, 1815, *Analyse Nat.* : 89 (Pisces), under suspension of the rules, in favour of its subsequent homonym *Raphistoma* Hall, 1847, *Nat. Hist. New York* (Pal.) 1 : 28 (Mollusca, Gastropoda), and of its subsequent objective synonym *Belone* Cuvier, 1817, *Règn. anim.* 2 : 185, on the ground that the application of the rules would lead to greater confusion than uniformity. As matters stand today, the name *Raphistoma* Rafinesque has been largely overlooked, and is not employed by systematists in fishes, though it is seemingly a valid prior objective synonym of the widely employed name *Belone* Cuvier, 1817, while the invalid *Raphistoma* Hall, 1847, has been widely employed for a genus of Palaeozoic gastropods since its proposal some ninety years ago.

The name *Raphistoma* Rafinesque appeared in that author's *Analyse de la*

*Nature*, published in Palermo in 1815, an excessively rare work. Here we find on page 89 the following :—

III. *O. Gastripia* Les Abdominaux

1. Sous-Ordre. Brachistomia, Les Brachistomes [defined —]

19. Famille Siagonia, Les Siagénien.

2. S. F. ESOXIDIA. Les Esoxides. Une seule nageoire dorsale, dos non aquillonne.

G. 5. *Esox* L. 6. *Raphistoma* R. *Belone* Gr. 7. *Lepiosteus* Lac. 8. *Synodus* Lac. 9. *Megalops* Lac. 10. *Elops* L. 11. *Stomias* R.

In a memorandum furnished in 1934 Mr. J. R. Norman, Assistant Keeper, Department of Zoology, British Museum (Natural History), one of the co-signatories of the present petition, who was consulted relative to the validity of *Raphistoma* Rafinesque and its status among ichthyologists, stated :—

Rafinesque refers to *Belone* Gronovius. No trace of *Belone* is to be found in Gronovius's *Zoophylacium*, 1763–1781, or in the *Museum Ichthyol.*, 1754–1756, except in the index to the former work. Here we find “Bellone No. 362”, but on turning up No. 362 in the text we find no trace of this word. However, the species referred to under No. 362 is clearly the Gar-fish of European seas, i.e. *Esox belone* Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 314.

Thus it seems that the species *Esox belone* Linnaeus is genotype of *Raphistoma* Rafinesque, 1815, by monotypy. But *Esox belone* Linnaeus is also genotype of *Belone* Cuvier, 1817, by absolute tautonymy and hence *Belone* Cuvier, 1817, a name widely used and currently in good standing for the genus in question, is a subsequent exact or objective synonym of *Raphistoma* Rafinesque, 1815, a name that has been almost wholly overlooked. If the rules are rigidly enforced, the almost unknown name *Raphistoma* must of necessity replace the well-known and widely used *Belone* Cuvier, 1817, a substitution that is highly undesirable from any point of view save that of the most sterile priority.

Furthermore, unless the name *Raphistoma* Rafinesque, 1815, is set aside under the plenary power, the rigid enforcement of the rules would require the suppression of *Raphistoma* Hall, 1847, *Nat. Hist. New York* (Pal.) 1 : 28, a name widely in use for a genus of Palaeozoic gastropods since it was first proposed, and currently in good standing, as a subsequent invalid homonym of *Raphistoma* Rafinesque, 1815. This again would serve no good purpose, and would inevitably lead to confusion.

J. Brookes Knight  
(*Paleozoic Gastropoda*, Princeton University)<sup>1</sup>

L. R. Cox  
(*Department of Geology, British Museum (Natural History)*) (see my attached note) (Annex 1)

K. P. Oakley  
(*Department of Geology, British Museum (Natural History)*)

J. R. Norman  
(*Department of Zoology, British Museum (Natural History)*)

Ethelwynn Trewavas  
(*Department of Zoology, British Museum (Natural History)*)

E. O. Ulrich  
(*U.S. National Museum, Washington, D.C.*)

<sup>1</sup> Dr. J. Brookes Knight has since become Research Associate in Palaeontology, Smithsonian Institution, United States National Museum, Washington, D.C.

Josiah Bridge  
(Palaeontologist, U.S. Geological Survey,  
Washington, D.C.)

Leonard P. Schultz  
(Division of Fishes, U.S. National  
Museum, Washington, D.C.)

Edwin Kirk  
(U.S. Geological Survey, Washington,  
D.C.)

G. S. Myers  
(Stanford University) (see my attached  
note) (Annex 2)

## ANNEX 1.

### Supplementary Note by L. R. Cox, Sc.D.

(Assistant Keeper, Department of Geology, British Museum (Natural History).)

Since no bibliographic reference is given by Rafinesque and the trivial name *belone* was not applied by Gronovius to any species, we can only guess that Rafinesque intended to found the genus *Raphistoma* upon the species *Esox bellone* Linnaeus. Hence the name *Raphistoma* would appear to have been published without a definition, description, or indication as defined by *Opinion* 1, and may be ignored. It further appears doubtful if the "Bellone" of Gronovius' index can be accepted as more than a vernacular name, and, according to *Opinion* 1 again, "In no case is the word 'indication' to be construed as including vernacular names".

However, since other workers may object to this interpretation of the rules, it seems desirable to have *Raphistoma* Rafinesque ruled out by a definite *Opinion*.

## ANNEX 2.

### Supplementary Note by GEORGE S. MYERS.

(Professor of Biology and Head Curator, Zoological Collections, Natural History Museum, Stanford University.)

I have not seen the original of Rafinesque's *Analyse*, but, if the passage quoted in the accompanying memorandum is correct, I am inclined to agree with Dr. Cox that *Raphistoma* of Rafinesque, 1815, is not available under the rules. My reasons are exactly those put forward by Dr. Cox. It should be noted that Mr. Fowler, of the Philadelphia Academy, has rejected *Raphistoma* Rafinesque, evidently with much the same things in mind (see his "Marine Fishes of West Africa" in 1936, *Bull. Amer. Mus. nat. Hist.* 70 (1) : 438).

The late Dr. D. S. Jordan (1917, *Genera of Fishes* (1) : 91) attempts to explain Rafinesque's reference to Gronovius, but says: "This reference does not seem to justify the substitution of *Ramphistoma* [sic] for *Belone*." It will be noted that the accompanying memorandum, as well as Jordan, quotes Rafinesque's page 89, whereas Fowler (*loc. cit.*) gives the page as "15". This should be investigated.

It should be impressed upon the Commission that *Belone* Cuvier is today a universally recognised genus in ichthyology, and the family of the marine gars (a world-wide group) is based on it. I have come across only one recent author who has accepted Rafinesque's name. De Buen (1935, *Instituto esp. Oceanogr.*, Madrid, *Notas y Resúmenes* (2) 88 : 69) quotes "*Rhamphistoma* [sic] Rafinesque 1810 [sic]", and in the synonymy of *Rhamphistoma* [sic] *belone* (Linn.) he lists "1810, *Rhamphistoma* [sic] *vulgaris* Rafinesque". He gives no more exact reference to any of Rafinesque's papers. So far as I know,

Rafinesque published only two papers on fishes in 1810 (the *Indice d'ittologia siciliana* and his *Caratteri*) and I find no reference to a name "*Rhamphistoma*" or a "*R. vulgaris*" in either. The synonymic quotation directly above—"1810, *Belone acus* Risso"—is also non-existent, and I think that we may safely discount these references.

I fully agree with Dr. Cox that, in view of the possibility of disagreement on the availability of Rafinesque's *Raphistoma*, it would be desirable to have this name ruled out definitely by the Commission. Its use, in ichthyology, would certainly lead to greater confusion than uniformity.

**PROPOSAL TO SUPPRESS THE GENERIC NAME *TELEOSTEUS* VOLGER, 1860, AND THE SPECIFIC NAME *TELEOSTEUS PRIMAEVUS* VOLGER, 1860 (CLASS ANTHOZOA)**

By ADOLF ZILCH.

(Department of Invertebrate Zoology, Natur-Museum Senckenberg, Frankfurt a.M.)

(translation from the German original)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)132.)

Volger, 1860, *Ber. Offenbach. Ber. Naturk.* 1: 37, described from the Hunsrück-slate of Caub (Lower Devonian, Siegen division) a distinctive fossil as *Teleosteus primaevus*, which he believed to be "the first trace of an osseous fish" found "in the Transition Rocks". Volger said about this find (: 52): "Everyone who inspects it recognises it at once as the tail-fin, united with the last joints of the spine, of an osseous fish, which shows itself to be a true scaled fish by the strong development of the vertebrae as well as by the absence of any trace of an integumental covering. Moreover, according to this relic, the species is seen to be a perfectly symmetrically forked fish". . . . "This remnant, therefore, is the first and so far the only proof that osseous fishes existed in the Transition Era. Hence, it appears to me provisionally to deserve the name by which I have designated it: 'der Ur-Gräthenfisch' (*Teleosteus primaevus*)". Although Volger preferred "eine treue Abbildung einer auf Grund der Auffassung verdeutlichten Darstellung", he described this new genus and species as follows:—

Man erkennt drei kräftige Wirbelkörper, ohne eine Spur ansitzender Dornen. Von fächerförmig gestellten platten Knochenstücken an der Wurzel der Schwanzfinne oder von einer plattenartigen Ausbildung eines letzten Wirbels ist nichts zu erkennen. Die Wurzel der Schwanzfinne erscheint ziemlich verdickt und ohne deutliche Spur der Strahlen. Um so schärfer treten letztere auf der ganzen ausgebreiteten Fläche der Schwanzfinne hervor. Man erkennt eine nach hinten zunehmende Zahl von solchen Strahlen. . . . Jedenfalls haben wir hier auf dem *Uebergangsschiefer von Caub* den *gleichgabeligen Schwanz* eines *Gräthenfisches* vor uns—und damit eine neue *Thatsache*, welche allerdings berechtigt ist, auf unsere Anschauungen von der Geschichte der Thierwelt einen bedeutenden Einfluss zu beanspruchen.

According to Volger's own statements, eminent contemporaries—like vom Rath—saw the specimen, but it was less the systematic position of the fossil and much more the high geological age of the rocks which was doubted. It was assumed to be, perhaps, a fish-slate from Glarus.

During the preparation of the Catalogue of Types in the Natur-Museum Senckenberg, the original specimen of *Teleosteus primaevus* Volger, 1860,<sup>2</sup> has been found, correctly arranged among the corals of the Hunsrück-slate. It is indeed, in fact, a Devonian tetra-coral; it belongs to the same species as that which Sandberger (1889, *Jb. nass. Ver. Naturh.* 42 : 100 pl. 1 figs. 1-4) named *Rhipidophyllum vulgare*.

If the International Rules of Zoological Nomenclature are strictly applied, the species *Rhipidophyllum vulgare* Sandberger, 1889, and the genus *Rhipidophyllum* Sandberger, 1889, will have to receive the names *Teleosteus primaevus* Volger, 1860, and *Teleosteus* Volger, 1860, respectively. As the name "*Teleosteus*" would be misleading for a genus of corals and as, further, Sandberger's designation "*Rhipidophyllum-slate*" (= Hunsrück-slate) is of historical importance, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature are asked to make use of its plenary powers to suspend the rules and to declare the names *Teleosteus* Volger, 1860, and *Teleosteus primaevus*, 1860, to be unavailable.

<sup>2</sup> For a figure of the type of *Teleosteus primaevus* Volger, 1860, see Zilch, 1937, *Senckenbergiana* 19 : 431-432.



**ON THE RELATIVE MERITS OF THE NAMES BRYOZOA AND POLYZOA  
AS THE NAME FOR THE CLASS IN THE ANIMAL KINGDOM NOW  
KNOWN BY ONE OR OTHER OF THESE NAMES**

By SIR SIDNEY F. HARMER, D.Sc., F.R.S.

(formerly Director of the British Museum (Natural History).)

(Communicated by W. L. SCLATER, M.A., at the request of the "Zoological Record Committee" of the Zoological Society of London.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)72.)

The name "Bryozoa" was introduced by Ehrenberg; but I am under the disadvantage of not having the memoirs of that author bearing on the subject. In the *Zoological Record* for 1880 (1881, *Zool. Rec.* 17: 113 (Molluscoidea)), the date of Bryozoa is given as 1831, with a query. This seems to be Ehrenberg's *Symbolae physicae* of that date; but I do not think that "Bryozoa" occurs there. This is, however, irrelevant, because Thompson (1830) is admittedly earlier in date, and the decision which name should be used does not depend entirely on the question of priority.

I fully admit that (1) Ehrenberg formally introduced "Bryozoa" as the name of a Class in 1839 (*Abh. K. Akad. Wiss.*, Berlin a.d. Jahre 1838, Table 1, following page 120), and (2) that Thompson, 1830, *Zool. Researches*, Mem. 5, did not do so.

Thompson understood by "Polyzoa" an animal inhabiting, or associated with, certain zoophytes. On page 92 he stated that his discovery "must be the cause of extensive alterations and dismemberments in the Class ('Zoophytes') with which they have hitherto been associated", and later, "I shall merely mention here in a general way the whole of the Flustraceae, in many of which I have clearly ascertained the animals to be Polyzoae". He pointed out, in particular, that the species of the old genus *Sertularia* Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1: 807, were some Hydroids and some Polyzoae. He described various members of the latter group, with reasonably good figures; and all the species thus indicated are definitely Polyzoa.

"Polyzoa" Thompson was thus neither introduced formally as a class nor as a genus.

In one place, however (and I do not know that this point has previously been brought out in discussions on the subject), he used the word in such a way that he may fairly be considered to have employed it as the name of a group. "POLYZOA", without qualification, appears as a heading of the explanation of his figures, on page 101; and it appears also as the heading of the alternate pages of his text. These facts, it may be argued, are a sufficient justification for the contention that "Polyzoa" was the name of a group; and his remarks, in the text, on the subject of classification strengthen the argument.

J. V. Thompson is, I think, the most striking example I know of really remarkable work being done by a man who may be described as an amateur naturalist. He was the first to describe the metamorphoses of Crustacea; and his five thin Memoirs contain a wealth of accurate information, far in advance of his time, particularly with regard to the metamorphoses of Crustacea, the description of specially interesting members of that group and with regard to the luminosity of the Ocean. The work of so distinguished a naturalist

deserves the recognition which would be given to it by accepting Polyzoa as the correct name for a very isolated group of animals:—a group which he was the first (with the possible exception of an earlier paper by Gray) to recognise as distinct.

I ought, lastly, to refer to a discussion of this question at the Linnean Society of London ("Proceedings" of Session 123, 1910–1911, pp. 61 *et seq.*). The opinions, on that occasion, were by no means unanimous. I also admit, finally, that "Bryozoa" is in more general use (except in this country) than "Polyzoa".

ON THE INTERPRETATION OF ARTICLE 19 OF THE RÈGLES INTERNATIONALES IN RELATION TO THE NAME *CHROMODORIS MCFARLANDI* COCKERELL, 1902 (CLASS GASTROPODA, ORDER OPISTHOBRANCHIA)

By D. P. COSTELLO.

(Department of Zoology, University of North Carolina.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)122.)

Cockerell (1901; 1902) named and described three new species of the genus *Chromodoris* Alder & Hancock, 1855, *Mon. Brit. Nudibranch.* (Moll. 7 App. : xvii) on the basis of animals collected at San Pedro and La Jolla, California. These were:—*Chromodoris universitatis* Cockerell; *C. porterae* Cockerell; and *C. mcfarlandi*.

The first of these species was later considered to be identical with *Chromodoris californiensis* Bergh, 1879, *Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philad.* 1879 (1) : 71 (see Cockerell, 1908, *Nautilus* 21 : 106; O'Donoghue, 1926, *Trans. Roy. Canad. Inst.* 15 : 199). According to O'Donoghue (1926), Bergh intended this species to be called *Chromodoris calensis*, and so named it in his manuscript plate. Later the term "*calensis*" was interpreted as a contraction for "*californiensis*", and so appeared in the text published in 1879 (not 1789, as misprinted in O'Donoghue's article). The trivial name *californiensis* has, therefore, been retained for this species by subsequent writers.

Cockerell (1902) states that *Chromodoris mcfarlandi* was named in honor of Professor F. M. McFarland of Stanford University. The name of this investigator of the Nudibranchiata is F. M. MacFarland. MacFarland (1906) has corrected the spelling of his name, in as much as he refers to the species in question as *Chromodoris mcfarlandi*, but no reference is made to the erroneous spelling in Cockerell's paper. The corrected spelling was also used by Cockerell (1908) and by O'Donoghue (1926). However, on the basis of the International Code of Nomenclature, and the same argument that was applied to *Chromodoris californiensis* Bergh, 1879, the trivial name *mcfarlandi* should stand unless modified by an *Opinion* of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

O'Donoghue, who has made an extensive study of the taxonomy of the Nudibranchiata, has indicated (1926) that the genus *Chromodoris* Alder & Hancock, 1855, should be changed to *Glossodoris* Ehrenberg, 1831, *Symbolae physicae* (Moll.) : sign. "f". Therefore, O'Donoghue considers that the correct name of the first species in question is *Glossodoris californiensis* (Bergh, 1879). The present name of the other species in question is *Glossodoris mcfarlandi* (Cockerell, 1902).

According to Article 19 of the International Code, the original orthography of a name is to be preserved unless an error of transcription, a *lapsus calami*, or a typographical error is evident. The error involved in the first use, by Cockerell, of *mcfarlandi* is probably not typographical, as it occurs in several places in two papers. It is possible, however, to consider it a *lapsus calami*. Judging from *Opinions* 41, 60, and 63, an *Opinion* by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature would be required to make the necessary change in this trivial name, i.e. the change from *mcfarlandi* to *macfarlandi*.

*Literature cited*

BERGH, R., 1879, "On the nudibranchiate gastropod Mollusca of the North Pacific

- Ocean, with special reference to those of Alaska, Pt. I." *Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philad.* 1879 (1) : 71.
- BERGH, R., 1880, "On the nudibranchiate gasteropod Mollusca of the North Pacific Ocean, with special reference to those of Alaska, Pt. II." *Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philad.* 1880 : 40.
- COCKERELL, T. D. A., 1901, "Pigments of nudibranchiate Mollusca." *Nature* 65 : 79.
- , 1902, "Three new species of *Chromodoris*." *Nautilus* 16 : 19.
- , 1908, "Mollusca of La Jolla, California." *Nautilus* 21 : 106.
- MACFARLAND, F. M., 1906, "Opisthobranchiate Mollusca from Monterey Bay, California, and vicinity." *Bull. U.S. Bur. Fish.* 25 : 109.
- O'DONOGHUE, C. H., 1926, "A list of the nudibranchiate Mollusca recorded from the Pacific Coast of North America, with notes on their distribution." *Trans. Canad. Inst.* 15 : 199.

**ON THE STATUS OF THE NAME COMMONLY CITED AS *PIROPLASMA ANNULATUM* DSCHUNKOWSKY AND LUHS, 1904 (CLASS SPOROZOA, ORDER COCCIDIIDA)**

By G. WITENBERG.

(Department of Parasitology, The Hebrew University, Jerusalem.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)127.)

Dschunkowsky and Luhs, 1904, *Zbl. Bakt.* (Erste Abt.) 35 : 486-492; in a paper entitled "Die Piroplasmen der Rinder" described but did not name a disease of cattle in the Caucasus. In this article, reference is made to two "forms" of the parasite, one occurring in an "acute" form of the disease and the other in a "chronic" one. These authors later wrote of this species under the name *Piroplasma annulatum*, but it has not so far been possible to trace the paper in which this name was first so published.

Both the above "forms" of this parasite may now be distinguished as species, the one belonging to the genus *Theileria* Bettencourt, França, & Borges, 1907, *Arch. Inst. Bact. Camera Pestana* 1 : 343, the other to *Anaplasma* Theiler, 1910, *Bull. Soc. Path. exot.* 3 : 135. The *Theileria* species is apparently identical with a well-defined North African, namely *Theileria dispar* Ed. Sergent.

Ed. Sergent (1923, *Bull. Soc. Path. exot.* 16 : 23-30) expressed the view that the trivial name *annulatum* of Dschunkowsky and Luhs should not be recognised because the species so named by those authors is a "mixed species". Sergent considered that the species of *Theileria* described by the above authors under the above name might have been either of two species of that genus found in the Mediterranean area, one pathogenic and the other non-pathogenic. The pathogenic species Sergent incorrectly called *Theileria parva*, though in his later papers he replaced that name by the name *Theileria dispar*; the non-pathogenic species he called *Theileria mutans*.

However, the arguments advanced by Sergent cannot be accepted, for it is quite certain that there exists only one pathogenic species of the genus *Theileria* in the Mediterranean area. It seems, therefore, that the name *Theileria dispar* Sergent, should be regarded as a synonym of *Theileria annulata* (Dschunkowsky & Luhs, 1904) and not the contrary, as Sergent treats it in all his recent papers.

I should be much indebted for an *Opinion* on the question whether the rejection by Sergent of the trivial name *annulatum* Dschunkowsky & Luhs is in accordance with the provisions of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature.

**ON THE QUESTION OF THE PLACE AND DATE OF FIRST PUBLICATION OF THE NAME *PIROPLASMA ANNULATUM* DSCHUNKOWSKY AND LUHS (CLASS SPOROZOA, ORDER COCCIDIIDA) COMMONLY TREATED AS HAVING BEEN FIRST PUBLISHED IN 1904**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(*Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.*)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)127.)

Since it is a condition of publication in the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* that a full bibliographical reference should be given in any paper containing an application submitted to the International Commission for decision, I attempted, when preparing Dr. Witenberg's application for publication, to identify the paper in which it was stated in that application Dschunkowsky and Luhs had in 1904 first published the name *Piroplasma annulatum* (Class Sporozoa, Order Coccidiida). When, however, I consulted the paper published by those authors in 1904 under the title "Die Piroplasmosen der Rinder" (1904, *Zbl. Bakt.* (Erste Abt.) 35 : 486-492, pls.), I found that, although that paper was a preliminary communication, it contained a full description of the new species, but that nowhere did it contain a scientific name for it. Accordingly in September 1944, I wrote both to Dr. Witenberg and to Dr. C. M. Wenyon, C.M.G., C.B.E., F.R.S., The Wellcome Foundation, London, asking for assistance in this matter.

Dr. Wenyon replied (6th September 1944) saying that he was examining the literature and would write again as soon as his investigations were complete. On 11th October 1944, Dr. Wenyon reported as follows :—

We have made researches and have arrived at the following, which seems to be as far as we can go at present. If we get any more information, we will let you know.

We have been unable to trace the paper to which Dschunkowsky and Luhs's "Vorläufige Mitteilung" in the *Centralblatt*, 1904, was intended to be a preliminary. If it appeared at all, it is possible that it was in some obscure Russian journal. The earliest use we have discovered of the name *Piroplasma annulatum* (and there it is used as if it were already an accepted term) is in a paper read in the name of Dschunkowsky and Luhs by :—

TARTAKOWSKY [M. G.] (1906). [Remarks on Dschunkowsky and Luhs's observation on Piroplasmosis of Cattle in Trans-Caucasia.] *Report of the VIIIth International Veterinary Congress*, Budapest, 1905, Vol. III, p. 290.

The author appears as Herr Tartakowsky: we have taken his initials from the list of persons present (and on comparison with the rest, the "M" does not appear to stand for "Monsieur"). There is no title to his remarks; he is third speaker in a discussion on "Les maladies tropicales des animaux domestiques" and "Le rôle des protozoaires dans les maladies des animaux," and starts with the words: "Als Beitrag zu den bis jetzt erstatteten Referaten sei mir gestattet, im Namen des Herrn Dschunkowsky . . . unter seines Assistenten Herrn Luhs in kurzer Fassung einige Resultate ihrer Untersuchungen und Beobachtungen betreff der tropischen Rinderkrankheiten, welche in Transkaukasien verbreitet sind der Sektion mitzuteilen . . ."

Later, at the end of a list of names of diseases he gives:—"tropische Piroplasmose Dschunkowsky's und Luhs. Der Parasit: *Piroplasma annulatum*" [not in italics] . . . "Bemerkungswert ist, dass *Piroplasma annulatum* unter verschiedenen Umständen in drei Grundformen auftritt:

1. die Hauptform, kleine ring- und birnenförmige Parasiten;
2. lange und kleine bacillenartige Form;
3. punktförmige . . . P.-Sporen genannt.

In akuten Fällen beobachtet man die kleinen Ring- und Birnenformen im Sommer und P. Sporen im Winter. In dieser Hinsicht treten die Autoren von ihrer früheren Ansicht, dass die Punktform nur dem chronischen Verlauf der Krankheit eigen ist, zurück. In chronischen Fällen beobachtet man P.-Sporen im Winter und grosse bacillenartige Formen (3-5  $\mu$ ) im Sommer . . ."

Immediately before Tartakowsky spoke, Herr Bitter (Cairo) concluded remarks he had made on Egyptian piroplasmosis with the words: "Es ist sehr wahrscheinlich, dass der Parasit identisch ist mit dem von Dschunkowsky und Luhs beschriebenen und ebenfalls auf dem Kongress demonstrierten Parasit."

Possibly Dschunkowsky and Luhs were present at the Congress and demonstrated their parasite, though in the discussion Tartakowsky spoke for them.

In a further letter dated 18th October 1944, Dr. Wenyon stated:--

We have now seen and examined very carefully the 1st and 2nd volumes of the *Report of the 8th International Veterinary Congress*, Budapest, 1905 (published in 1906) and can find no mention of any paper by Dschunkowsky and Luhs and no account of the description and demonstration mentioned by Bitter in vol. III.

I add two new references, unfortunately to journals which, according to the *World List of Scientific Periodicals*, are not available in this country:—

1. Dzhunkovski, E. P. Tropical Piroplasmosis or African shore fever. *Protok. zasid. Kavkask. med. obsh.*, Tiflis, 1903-4, XL, 742.
2. Dzhunkovski, E., & Lus, I. Piroplasmosis of cattle. *Vestnik obsch. rel.*, St. Petersburg, 1903, XV, 769.

The second of the above papers is quoted twice by Laveran, A., (1906) in "Tropische Krankheiten der Haustieren," *Rep. 8th Internat. Vet. Congr.*, Budapest, 1905, under the spelling "Dschunkowsky & Luhs" and the date "Sept. 1904."

On 25th October 1944 I received from Dr. Witenberg the following letter dated 15th October 1944:—

Referring to the publication in which *Piroplasma annulatum* was first proposed, I am sorry to say that I was not able to trace it. I corresponded with Dschunkowsky on this question but he was not able to help. I quote below a translation of a part of his letter of 13th July 1938, which contains hints in the matter:—" . . . in the same year (1903) I published, together with my collaborator, the late I. Luhs, a preliminary note in a small Russian journal, possibly '*Veterinarnii Vrach.*' In 1904 I reported on this species in the International Congress in Budapest . . ."

On receipt of the above letter, I consulted Mr. D. A. E. Cabot, Chief Veterinary Officer, Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries, London, who (in a letter dated 22nd November 1944) informed me that the Imperial Bureau of Animal Health had located copies of the journals containing the papers referred to by Dr. Wenyon in his letter of 18th October and were seeking to obtain microfilms of these papers, in order to ascertain whether the name *Piroplasma annulatum*

had been published in either of them. These microfilms have not yet been obtained and, if any specialist reading the present note has access to either of these papers, it will be of great assistance to the Commission if he will be so good as to furnish them with information on the above subject.

It will be seen from the foregoing particulars that it has not yet been possible to trace the original reference for the name *Piroplasma annulatum* or even to determine whether it was first published by Dschunkowsky alone or by that author jointly with Luhs. The fact that these questions have not yet been finally determined fortunately does not mean that there need be any delay in reaching a decision on the problem submitted by Dr. Witenberg, since the question raised in Dr. Witenberg's application is one of principle and is not dependent upon the exact manner in which the name *Piroplasma annulatum* was first published.

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR TREMATASPIS SCHMIDT, 1866 (CLASS CEPHALASPIDOMORPHI, ORDER OSTEOSTRACI)**

By GEORGE M. ROBERTSON.

(Department of Biology, Dartmouth College, Hanover, New Hampshire.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)123.)

I wish to submit to the Commission the problem of nomenclature of the Ostracoderm genus *Tremataspis* Schmidt, 1866, *Verh. Russ. min. Ges.*, St. Petersburg. (2) 1: 233, asking for suspension of the rules on the grounds that more confusion would result from their application than from setting them aside.

In 1856 Pander (1) described as a new species *Cephalaspis schrenckii* from the Upper Silurian of Oesel. Ten years later, F. Schmidt (2), having acquired a few specimens from the same locality, and regarding them as conspecific with Pander's species, founded the genus *Tremataspis* Schmidt. Since he regarded his material as conspecific with Pander's *Cephalaspis schrenckii*, he adopted the trivial name *schrenckii*. He was unable at that time to find the specimens on which Pander's species had been based.

By 1892, when J. V. Rohon (3) published an extensive account of *Tremataspis* Schmidt, three specimens of the Pander species had been discovered. Rohon found them specifically distinct from the specimens which Schmidt had described. He, therefore, gave Schmidt's material the name *Tremataspis schmidtii* and left Pander's species as *Tremataspis schrenckii*.

The taxonomic error came with the next publication by Schmidt (4). In this he recognised the validity of Rohon's distinction between his and Pander's material, but restored Pander's to *Cephalaspis schrenckii*. As I understand these matters, a genus is not founded on a specimen or on specimens, but on a species. One cannot, then, legitimately remove a type species from a genus without reducing the generic name to the synonymy. Since Pander's species was the type of *Tremataspis* Schmidt, that name should have been relegated to synonymy, i.e. should have followed its type species. Schmidt's material should not have been left as *Tremataspis schmidtii* Rohon but should have been given a new generic name.

In Rohon's next contribution (5) to the literature on *Tremataspis*, he agreed with Schmidt in removing the *schrenckii* species from the genus *Tremataspis* and proceeded to discuss the TREMATASPIDAE, overlooking the taxonomic error.

This tangled nomenclature has escaped the notice of all who have dealt with *Tremataspis* or with "*Cephalaspis schrenckii*", the latest offender being the present writer (6). However, in working through the material in the Patten collection at Dartmouth College, I discovered 57 specimens of the Pander species. Examination of these specimens demonstrated to my satisfaction that the species represented a genus of its own. I proceeded to describe it and give it a new generic name, *Witaaspis*, from the quarry near Rotsiküllä in which the fossils were found. The manuscript was submitted to Dr. Romer of Harvard. In looking over the account, he discovered the infraction of taxonomic rules and kindly called my attention to it.

If taxonomic procedure is to be followed, the Pander species, instead of receiving a new generic name, should once more become *Tremataspis schrenckii*, while the various species now known as *Tremataspis* should be given a different generic name.



Schmidt and Rohon identified a number of Pander's other species with *Tremataspis schmidtii*. These other species Pander had founded on small fragments of shields. Their microscopic structure, as seen in thin sections, resembles that of *Tremataspis* shields. However, they do not seem to me to resemble *Tremataspis* any more closely than they do *Cephalaspis*, and, since a number of genera of Osteostraci occur together in the formation, it is not sufficiently established that these Pander fragments belong to one rather than to some other of these genera. I would question their identification as *Tremataspis* too much to regard them as possible genotypes, whose generic designation should replace *Tremataspis*.

In the International Code, there is a provision made for suspension of the rules in certain cases.<sup>3</sup> In the present instance, it seems to me that the inconvenience which would result from adherence to the rules would more than offset the advantage resulting from correcting Schmidt's error. The designation "*Tremataspis*" has attached to the polished shields from Oesel for some 72 years. To redescribe Pander's "*Cephalaspis schrenckii*" as *Tremataspis* and to change the genus and family names of what we have known as *Tremataspis* to something different only makes for confusion.

It appears to the writer that in this case we have a very good instance in which "the strict application of the rules will clearly result in greater confusion than uniformity".<sup>3</sup> I, therefore, suggest that the rules be suspended in this case, leaving us the well-established *Tremataspis* with *Tremataspis schmidtii* Rohon as the genotype, and giving the Pander species the new generic name *Witaaspis* Robertson, 1939, *J. Geol.* 47 (6) : 652.

#### References.

1. PANDER, C., 1856, "Monographie der fossilen Fische des Silurischen Systems der Russischen-baltischen Gouvernements," St. Petersb. : 47 pl. 4 fig. 2.
2. SCHMIDT, F., 1866, "Ueber *Thyestes verrucosus* Eichwald und *Cephalaspis schrenckii* Pander, nebst einer Einleitung über das Vorkommen silurischer Fischreste auf der Insel Oesel." *Verh. russ. min. Ges. St. Petersb.* (2) 1.
3. ROHON, J. V., 1892, "Die Obersilurische Fische von Oesel. I Theil. Thyestidae und Tremataspidae." *Mem. Acad. imp. Sci. St. Pétersb.* (7) 38 (13) : 61.
4. SCHMIDT, F., 1893, "Ueber neue silurische Fischfunde auf Oesel." *Neues Jahrb. für Mineralogie* 1 : 99.
5. ROHON, J. V., 1894, "Zur Kenntniss der Tremataspiden." *Mel. Geol. et Pal. Bull. Acad. imp. Sci. St. Pétersb.* 1.
6. ROBERTSON, G. M., 1938, "The Tremataspidae." *Amer. J. Sci.* (4) 35 : 172-206, 273-296.

<sup>3</sup> See Declaration 5 (1943, *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* 1 : 31-40).

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES TO IDENTIFY ANOMIA  
PECTEN LINNAEUS, 1758, WITH THE SPECIES BELONGING TO THE  
ORDER PROTREMATA (CLASS BRACHIOPODA) COMMONLY KNOWN  
AS STROPHOMENA PECTEN (LINNAEUS, 1758)**

By ALAN WOOD, Ph.D.

(Department of Geology, Imperial College of Science and Technology, London.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)130.)

Linnaeus, in 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 702, described a fossil shell under the name *Anomia pecten* in the following words :—

103. A. testa semi-orbiculata depressa multistriata : valvula altera plana.

*List. angl.* 243. t. 9. f. 49.

*Habitat* . . . fossilis.

*Testa inferne s. margine cardinis linea recta s. transversa.*

No locality was given by Linnaeus, as will be seen from the above quotation, but a specimen is contained in his cabinet at the Linnean Society of London.

Lister's figure, cited by Linnaeus, is of a specimen "ex fodinis carbonum Fossilium juxta Hallifax", and is quite recognisable as the lamellibranch *Dunbarella papyracea* (J. Sowerby, 1822) (= *Pecten papyraceus* Sowerby, 1822, *Min. Conch.* 4 : 75 pl. 354), which is known to occur in the Halifax Hard Marine Band in the Coal Measures. This is the species widely known as *Pterinopecten papyraceus* (Sowerby, 1822). The description given by Linnaeus quoted above could be held to apply to this shell.

On the other hand, the shell preserved in the Linnean cabinet is a Silurian brachiopod to which the name *Strophomena pecten* (Linnaeus, 1758) has long been given. This is the species now known as *Schuchertella pecten* (Linnaeus, 1758). This Silurian form is the shell with which Linnaeus was actually dealing, and knowledge of its characteristics was spread by personal contact among Swedish palaeontologists, till Dalman in 1828 (*K. Vet. Akad. Handl.* 1827) published typical figures.

By strict application of the rules, it would seem that the trivial name *papyraceus* Sowerby should be displaced by *pecten* Linnaeus, and that the brachiopod long known as *Strophomena pecten* (Linnaeus, 1758) is without a valid trivial name.

Since both *Pterinopecten papyraceus* (Sowerby, 1822) and *Strophomena pecten* (Linnaeus, 1758) are widely distributed shells, cited by many authors for more than 100 years, strict application of the rules in this case would lead to confusion. It is, therefore, asked that the rules be suspended in this case, so that the trivial name *pecten* Linnaeus, 1758, can be applied to the Silurian brachiopod now commonly known as *Strophomena pecten* (Linnaeus, 1758).

# ON THE TYPE OF THE GENUS *CHINCHILLA* BENNETT, 1829 (CLASS MAMMALIA, ORDER RODENTIA)

By WILFRED H. OSGOOD.

(Chicago Natural History Museum.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)141.)

Is *Mus laniger* Molina, 1782, necessarily the type of *Chinchilla* Bennett, 1829, under the rules? If not, is the type to be determined as the next valid or invalid name definitely applied to the species described by Bennett and referred to the genus?

The facts are as follows:—

*Mus laniger* Molina, 1782 (*Saggio Stor. nat. Chili*: 301–302, 342) was described from tales of natives, notes and memories, after its describer had left Chile. There is no evidence that any specimens were in the author's hands at the time of writing nor at any other time. Since he coupled the native name "chinchilla" with it, it was accepted by various authors prior to 1829, who supposed it referred to the fur-bearing rodent then known in Europe only by incomplete market skins. In 1829 Bennett received complete specimens of the animal and observed living examples in the London zoo. He determined these to represent a new genus which he fully described and figured (*Gardens and Menag. Zool. Soc. Lond.* 1: 1–12, October 1829). His account, although thorough and detailed, was semi-popular in nature and a more technical and more fully illustrated treatment was later issued (1833, *Trans. zool. Soc. Lond.* 1: 35–64 pls. 5, 7), in which he characterised the family CHINCHILLIDÆ. His first paper bears a good woodcut of several chinchillas, beneath which is the heading: "THE CHINCHILLA *Chinchilla lanigera*". Then follows a historical account and detailed description. No other trivial name is mentioned and, although the name *laniger* is changed to the feminine form *lanigera* without coupling Molina with it as authority, there is no doubt that Bennett assumed that Molina's species was the same as the one that he had in mind. In doing this, he may have been influenced by the general acceptance of the name by other authors, for he was clearly aware that Molina's description was defective. This is evidenced by the following extracts from his text: (: 2) "the description given in his work added little of truth and much of error"; (: 5) "it is impossible to place in his descriptions that implicit confidence to which his acknowledged good faith would otherwise entitle him"; (: 7) "we have thus fortunately placed within our reach the means of correcting many of the errors into which former writers have fallen with regard to it". These statements apparently do not justify the assumption that Molina's species was "doubtfully referred" or that it was a "species inquirenda" from Bennett's standpoint, but they seem to border on it and perhaps deserve some consideration in judging the case.

Authors subsequent to Bennett, with some exceptions (e.g. Lichtenstein), have followed him in accepting Molina's name for the chinchilla, and the generic name *Chinchilla*, with the family name CHINCHILLIDÆ derived from it, has been current in literature. In some cases (e.g. Palmer, 1904, *Faun. N. Amer.* 23: 181, 844) the *Mus laniger* of Molina is definitely stated to be the type of the genus *Chinchilla* Bennett. No very critical examination of Molina's description appeared until 1934, when Prell (*Zool. Garten* 7: 207) carefully analysed it and concluded that it does not apply to the true chinchilla but to

the so-called false chinchilla or chinchilla rat, an animal belonging to a different genus (*Abrocoma* Waterhouse, 1837, *Proc. zool. Soc. Lond.* 5 (50) : 30) and family. Whether this be true or not, Prell makes it quite clear that the description does not apply to the chinchilla. Only two conclusions are possible in regard to it. Either it is applicable to the genus now called *Abrocoma* as Prell believed, or it is composite and unidentifiable, as seems evident to others. Therefore, if it is properly the type of the genus *Chinchilla* Bennett, it will be necessary either to transfer that name to what has been called *Abrocoma* or to suppress it as based on an unidentifiable species.

It is to be noted that Bennett did not designate *Mus laniger* as the type of *Chinchilla*. In fact it is clear that the genus was based only on his specimens and his remarks are specific to the effect that, until the specimens were available, the generic determination of Molina's supposed species was impossible. Subsequent authors who have cited *Mus laniger* as the type of *Chinchilla* Bennett obviously did so because it was the only name mentioned by Bennett, and few if any ever consulted Molina's text.

What Bennett actually did was to provide a generic name for an animal not previously named either as species or genus. His assumption that Molina's *Mus laniger* referred to the same animal is decidedly qualified; therefore, subsequent designation of *Mus laniger* as the type of his genus is at most doubtfully justified. The genus was monotypic from Bennett's standpoint and, although three forms (Chilean, Peruvian and Bolivian) are now recognised, they are so closely related that subspecific status for all of them is not improbable. However this may be, it is obvious that the type must be a name based on the animal described by Bennett, that is, the Chilean form as at present understood. This excludes the first specific name properly applied to a true chinchilla which is *Eriomys chinchilla* Lichtenstein, 1829 (*Darst. neu. o. wenig. bekannt. Saugth.* 2 pp., pl. 28) based on the Peruvian form. *Eriomys* Lichtenstein, 1829, therefore is a synonym of *Chinchilla* Bennett, 1829,\* and the trivial name *chinchilla* Lichtenstein is valid for the Peruvian form but not available as type of the genus *Chinchilla* Bennett, in spite of the tautonymy. The combination *Cricetus chinchilla* was used by Fischer in 1814 (*Zoognosia* (ed. 3) 3 : 55) but only as a substitute for *Mus laniger* and it does affect the later use of the trivial name *chinchilla* by Lichtenstein for a species not congeneric with *Mus laniger* Molina.

Owing to the continued mistaken use of the trivial name *laniger*, the Chilean chinchilla had no other name applied to it until 1934, when Prell (*Zool. Anz.* 108 : 100) called it *Chinchilla velligera* and plainly stated that the name was intended to apply to the animal described by Bennett. This, therefore, is the only name providing the requirements for a type for the genus *Chinchilla* Bennett, if *Mus laniger* Molina is removed from consideration. It might be contended that the type should be the species first referred to the genus after its characterisation (see *Opinion* 46). This, however, would bring us to a

\* Evidence is not wholly conclusive as to the priority of *Chinchilla* Bennett, 1829, over *Eriomys* Lichtenstein, 1829,<sup>4</sup> but the first author to consider the question (Waterhouse, 1848, *Nat. Hist. Mamm.* 2 : 233, footnote) has definitely given preference to *Chinchilla* Bennett on the grounds that its description is more complete and more accurate. An earlier reference to Bennett's is found in the number for January 1829 of the *Zoological Journal* (4 : 317), where Yarrell uses only the vernacular name "chinchilla" but significantly places a question mark after the name *Mus laniger* Molina, which he refers to it, thus indicating the uncertainty about this name which prevailed at the time.

<sup>4</sup> According to Neave, 1939, *Nomencl. zool.* 2 : 285, the correct date of publication of the name *Eriomys* Lichtenstein is 1830 not 1829.

species (or subspecies?) "not included under the generic name at the time of its original publication" (i.e. the Peruvian form rather than the Chilean), for in this case it is plainly evident what species is involved even though it had not at the time received a name. Theoretically or nomenclatorially, it must be assumed that the Chilean and Peruvian forms are different species.

If *Mus laniger* Molina be suppressed or excluded as a possible type of *Chinchilla* Bennett, considerable confusion would be avoided. In fact, nothing would be lost except the trivial name *laniger*. The happy combination *Chinchilla chinchilla* would remain for the Peruvian form and the family name CHINCHILLIDAE would stand as at present. The Chilean form, if ever proved to be only subspecifically different from the Peruvian, would be *Chinchilla chinchilla velligera* Prell, 1934.

On the other hand, if it be attempted to make *Mus laniger* Molina the type, the name *Chinchilla* Bennett might be transferred to *Abrocoma* Waterhouse, 1837 (which would pass out), and the true chinchillas apparently take the name *Eriomys* Lichtenstein. A new family name would also be needed and there would be long-continued confusion of technical and vernacular names. The question whether or not *Mus laniger* Molina is identifiable would remain to plague, and both *Chinchilla* Bennett and *Abrocoma* Waterhouse (perhaps some others also) would be affected.

Whether or not Molina's *Mus laniger* is identifiable is perhaps not a question for action by the Commission. The question at issue, then, seems to be this. Assuming that *Mus laniger* Molina, 1782, is unidentifiable, what is the type of *Chinchilla* Bennett, 1829?

**ON THE STATUS OF THE NAME *ATUROIDEA* VREDENBURG, 1925 (CLASS CEPHALOPODA, ORDER NAUTILOIDEA)**

By M. H. HAAS, Ph.D., LL.D.

(Department of Geology, British Museum (Natural History).)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)139.)

I beg to submit the following case for examination :—

- (1) The name *Aturoidea* was created by Vredenburg, 1925, *Mem. geol. Surv. India* 1 : 9 in the following words :—

These three species [scil. *Nautilus parkinsoni* Edwards, *N. spathi* Vredenb. and *N. serpentinus* Blanford] lack the funnel shaped septal sheaths round the siphuncle characteristic of *Aturia* and may be referred to a section "*Aturoidea*" of *Nautilus*.

- (2) The name *Paraturia* was created by Spath, 1927, *Pal. ind.* (n.s.) 9 (Mem. No. 4) : 22 for a genus of the family HERC OGLOSSIDAE with *Nautilus parkinsoni* Edwards as its genotype. Spath specified :—

The forms with more angular sutures and an entomarginal siphuncle, like *Nautilus parkinsoni* Edwards, *Hercoglossa paucifex* (Cope) Whitfield . . . both of which are genoparatypes of *Hercoglossa*, further *Nautilus schweinfurthi* (Zittel MS.) Quaaas are here referred to the new genus *Paraturia*.

- (3) Dr. G. de P. Cotter, when editing Vredenburg's posthumous MS. (Cotter, 1928, in Vredenburg, *Pal. ind.* (n.s.) 10 (Mem. No. 4) : 18 :—

- (a) at first adopted Spath's generic name, adding the following footnote :—

In Mr. Vredenburg's manuscript a new name was proposed for this section of Nautiloids, but quite recently Dr. Spath ("Revision of the Jurassic Cephalopod Fauna of Kacch (Cutch)", Mem. 2, p. 22, 1927) separated this form under the sub-generic designation of *Paraturia*, which, therefore, replaces the name suggested by Mr. Vredenburg.

- (b) but later, yet still before the publication of this paper, he rectified his opinion and substituted, both in the specific description of *Nautilus spathi* Vredenburg and in the generic (subgeneric) diagnosis, the name *Aturoidea* for the name *Paraturia* and replaced the footnote quoted above by the following :—

The name *Paraturia* was proposed by Dr. Spath for this section of Nautiloids in 1927 (Revision of the Jurassic Cephalopoda of Kacch, *Pal. Ind.*, Vol. IX., Mem. 2, p. 22) but the name *Aturoidea* has the priority, having been first suggested by Mr. Vredenburg in 1925 (see Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India, Vol. 1, page 9).

- (4) Spath, 1929, *Naturalist* 1929 : 269, approved the latter point of view, saying :—

*Aturoidea* Vredenburg, 1925 (Mem. geol. Survey, Vol. 1, pt. 1, p. 9) antedates *Paraturia* Spath, 1927 (*Pal. Indica*, N.S., Vol. IX., Mem. No. 2, pt. 1, 26th January 1927, p. 22).

- (5) Subsequently (1931, *Bull. Dep. geol. Sci. Univ. Calif.* 19 : 435) Schenck agreed to this solution, though he quoted a wrong paper of Spath's for the establishment of the name *Paraturia*. This solution was agreed to also by Miller and Thompson in 1933 (*J. Paleont.* 7 : 298) and 1935 (*ibid.* 9 (7) : 563). In the second of these papers Miller and Thompson explicitly BULL. ZOOL. NOMENCL. (FEB. 1947.)

designated *Nautilus parkinsoni* Edwards as genoelectotype of *Aturoidea* Vredenburg, 1925.

In my opinion, the name *Paraturia* Spath ought not to have given way to the name *Aturoidea* Vredenburg, for the following reasons: That Vredenburg omitted to designate a genotype would not have made invalid the establishment of a genus (subgenus), since his paper appeared in 1925 (International Code Article 25).<sup>5</sup> But, as he used the indefinite expression "section" (instead of "genus" or "subgenus"), it must be doubted whether there was, in fact, established a genus (subgenus) *Aturoidea* Vredenburg, 1925. It may also be doubtful whether Vredenburg intended to establish a new genus, in view of the fact that he used the expression "section" and the termination "...-oidea" often used for Classes. Further, it seems as if Vredenburg would have had in view the word *Aturoidea* as neuter plural but not a feminine singular; that also would exclude the intention of formally establishing a genus (subgenus) (*Aturoidea*).<sup>6</sup> Spath, on the other hand, doubtless did have such an intention, since he established his genus *Paraturia* within a new classification of the post-triassic Nautiloidea and explicitly designated *B. parkinsoni* Edwards as genotype.

Since Spath himself has already in a published paper acknowledged the priority of *Aturoidea* Vredenburg over *Paraturia* Spath and other authors—though not having thoroughly examined the matter—have followed him, the question arises whether, notwithstanding the objections set out above, there would not result greater confusion than uniformity if the name *Aturoidea* Vredenburg were cancelled and its place taken by *Paraturia* Spath.

I, therefore, beg to request the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature to decide:—

- (a) whether the creation of the name *Aturoidea* by Vredenburg in 1925 is to be acknowledged as being in accordance with the rules and the name *Aturoidea* Vredenburg consequently accepted as an available name for a genus (or subgenus); and if not,
- (b) whether the name *Aturoidea* Vredenburg, 1925, should be retained under suspension of the rules and the name *Paraturia* Spath, 1927, sunk as a synonym.

<sup>5</sup> The amendment to Article 25 of the Code adopted by the Tenth International Congress of Zoology at Budapest in 1927 did not come into operation until midnight 31st December 1930/1st January 1931. Accordingly, the name *Aturoidea* Vredenburg, published five years earlier (in 1925), is not invalid by reason of no type having been designated by its original author. For the text of the Budapest amendment to Article 25, see NOTE 3 to *Opinion 1* (1944, *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature 1*: 76-78).

<sup>6</sup> The status of generic (and subgeneric) names published otherwise than in the nominative singular has been dealt with by the International Commission in *Opinion 183* (see 1944, *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature 3*: 13-24).

**ON THE TYPES OF THE GENERA *BRADYCELLUS* ERICHSON, 1837,  
AND *TRICHOCELLUS* GANGLBAUER, 1892 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER  
COLEOPTERA)**

By H. E. ANDREWES.

(Leicester.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)158.)

*Bradycellus* Erichson.

Erichson, 1837, *Käf. Mark Brand.* 1 (1) : 64.

Westwood, 1838, *Syn. gen. Brit. Ins.* : 5.

Hope, 1838, *Col. Man.* 2 : 89.

Andrewes, 1935, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.* (10) 16 : 20.

Both Westwood and Hope cited as type *Harpalus placidus* Gyll., 1827, and, after showing in my paper quoted above, what great confusion in our present nomenclature would arise if this citation were allowed to stand, I proposed *Carabus collaris* Payk. as a substitute. An *Opinion* of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature is required to confirm this action.

*Trichocellus* Ganglbauer.

Ganglbauer, 1892, *Käf. Mitteleur.* 1 : 365-6.

Andrewes, 1934, *Ent. mon. Mag.* 70 : 201.

Andrewes, 1935, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.* (10) 16 : 20.

*Harpalus placidus* Gyll. was cited by both Westwood and Hope as the type of the genus *Bradycellus* Erichson, and the arguments in favour of its supersession by *Carabus collaris* Payk., and its adoption as the type of *Trichocellus* Ganglbauer, have already been set forth in my two papers quoted above.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>7</sup> The above is an extract from the paper entitled "The generic names of the British CARABIDAE" prepared by Mr. H. E. Andrewes for the Coleoptera Sub-Committee of the Committee on Generic Nomenclature of the Royal Entomological Society of London. At the date in question the composition of the above Sub-Committee and of the above Committee was as shown in footnote 8 below.



**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR BRADYCELLUS  
ERICHSON, 1837 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER COLEOPTERA)**

By SIR GUY A. K. MARSHALL, K.C.M.G., D.Sc., F.R.S.

(formerly Director, Imperial Institute of Entomology, London),

H. E. ANDREWES

(Leicester),

W. A. F. BALFOUR-BROWNE

(formerly Professor of Entomology, Department of Entomology, Imperial College of Science and Technology, London),

K. G. BLAIR, D.Sc.

(formerly Deputy Keeper of the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History)),

and

M. CAMERON.

(British Museum (Natural History), Zoological Museum, Tring).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)158.)

In the case of the following generic name the strict application of the rules embodied in the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature would cause a serious, and quite unnecessary, disturbance in existing practice and would, in our view, cause greater confusion than uniformity. For this name we are in favour of a partial suspension of the rules. The object we have in view can be effected by a very slight departure from the strict application of the Code.

The portion of Mr. Andrewes' paper relating to this name and to the name *Trichocellus* Ganglbauer, 1892, which is bound up in the same problem, was written by him in consultation with us, and we are in full agreement both with his conclusions and with his recommendations, which we summarise as follows :—

THE GENERIC NAMES *BRADYCELLUS* ERICHSON, 1837, AND *TRICHOCELLUS* GANGLBAUER, 1892.

Westwood, 1838, and Hope, 1838–39, both cited *Harpalus placidus* Gyllenhal, 1827, as type of *Bradycellus*. Seidlitz, however, 1887, proposed a new genus *Tachycellus* for *Harpalus placidus* Gyllenhal, 1827, and *H. cognatus* Gyllenhal, 1827, but, this name being pre-occupied, Ganglbauer, 1892, substituted for it *Trichocellus*, for which Andrewes, 1934, specified *H. placidus* as the type.

In order to avoid the confusion that would ensue were Westwood's type citation maintained, Andrewes, 1935, formally cited *Carabus collaris* Paykull, 1798, as type of *Bradycellus*, thus stabilising present usage in adopting the procedure followed by Seidlitz, Ganglbauer, Reitter and all modern writers.

It is very desirable that this action be confirmed and an *Opinion* promulgated that Westwood's and Hope's citations be over-ruled and that *C. collaris* Paykull be specified as the genotype of *Bradycellus* Erichson, *H. placidus* Gyllenhal serving as the genotype of *Trichocellus* Ganglbauer.

We are therefore of the opinion that in the exercise of the plenary power conferred upon them by the International Zoological Congress the International

Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should as soon as possible take the steps laid down by the Congress for the promulgation of an *Opinion* to the following effect:—

The name *Bradycellus* Erichson, 1837 (type *Carabus collaris* Paykull, 1798), is added to the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*. The designation by Westwood of *Harpalus placidus* Gyllenhal, 1827, as the type of *Bradycellus* is therefore to be set aside, and that by Andrewes, 1935, of *Carabus collaris* Paykull is to be accepted.<sup>8</sup>

## ON THE TYPE OF THE GENUS *CARABUS* LINNAEUS, 1758 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER COLEOPTERA)

By H. E. ANDREWES.

(Leicester.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)158.)

*Carabus* Linnaeus, 1758.

Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 413.

Latreille, 1810, *Consid. gén. Anim. Crust. Arach. Ins.* : 426.

Curtis, 1833, *Brit. Ent.* 10 : pl. 446.

Hope, 1838, *Col. Man.* 2 : 47.

Solier, 1848, in Truqui and Baudi, *Studi Ent.* 1 : 58.

C. G. Thomson, 1875, *Opusc. Ent.* 7 : 640.

Andrewes, 1935, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.* (10) 16 : 14.

Breuning, 1932-1937, *Best.-Tab. Europ. Col.* 104-110.

Latreille cited as type *Carabus auratus* Fab., 1801 (= Linn., 1761), a species not originally mentioned by Linnaeus, so that the citation is invalid. Curtis, 1833, and Westwood, 1838, made *Carabus violaceus* Linn. the type. C. G. Thomson divided the genus into a number of subgenera, and, following Hope, made *C. granulatus* Linn. the type of his subgenus *Carabus* s.s. Most recent writers, including Breuning in his revision quoted above, also treat *C. granulatus* Linn. as the genotype. For the reasons given in my recent paper, it is very desirable that the International Commission should express an *Opinion* confirming Hope's citation and overruling that of Curtis.<sup>9</sup>

<sup>8</sup> The above is an extract from the First Report of the Coleoptera Sub-Committee of the Committee on Generic Nomenclature of the Royal Entomological Society of London. At the time of the submission of the above Report, the Coleoptera Sub-Committee was composed as follows:—Sir Guy Marshall, C.M.G., F.R.S. (*Chairman*), Mr. H. E. Andrewes, Professor W. A. F. Balfour-Browne, Dr. K. G. Blair, and Commander M. Cameron. R.N. At the same period the Committee on Generic Nomenclature was composed as follows:—Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E. (*Chairman*), Dr. K. G. Blair, Dr. F. W. Edwards, F.R.S., Dr. O. W. Richards, Mr. N. D. Riley, and Professor W. A. F. Balfour-Browne (*Hon. Secretary*). On receiving the Sub-Committee's Report, the Committee on Generic Nomenclature, in their Sixth Report, recommended the Council of the Royal Entomological Society of London to transmit the Coleoptera Sub-Committee's recommendations to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature for favourable consideration. This recommendation was approved by the Council and, on the publication of the Committee's Sixth Report by the Society on 15th December 1939, the Sub-Committee's recommendations were forwarded to the International Commission by the Council of the Society.

<sup>9</sup> See footnote 7 above.

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR CARABUS LINNAEUS,  
1758 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER COLEOPTERA)**

By SIR GUY A. K. MARSHALL, K.C.M.G., D.Sc., F.R.S.

(formerly Director, Imperial Institute of Entomology, London),

H. E. ANDREWES

(Leicester),

W. A. F. BALFOUR-BROWNE

(formerly Professor of Entomology, Imperial College of Science and Technology, London),

K. G. BLAIR, D.Sc.

(formerly Deputy Keeper of the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History)),

and

M. CAMERON.

(British Museum (Natural History), Zoological Museum, Tring).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)158.)

In the case of the following generic name the strict application of the rules embodied in the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature would cause a serious, and quite unnecessary, disturbance in existing practice and would, in our view, cause greater confusion than uniformity. For this name we are in favour of a partial suspension of the rules. The object we have in view can be effected by a very slight departure from the strict application of the Code.

The portion of Mr. Andrewes' paper relating to this name was written by him in consultation with us, and we are in full agreement both with his conclusions and with his recommendations, which we summarise as follows:—

**THE GENERIC NAME *CARABUS* LINNAEUS, 1758.**

The first valid type-citation is that of *Carabus violaceus* Linnaeus, 1758, by Curtis, 1833. Hope, 1838, cited *Carabus granulatus* Linnaeus, 1758, and C. G. Thomson, 1875, in his revision of the genus, made this the type of the subgenus *Carabus* s.s.; in this action he has been followed by all subsequent writers. To maintain Curtis' citation would cause considerable confusion in the subgenera of this genus, with a profuse literature, so that it is very desirable that this citation should be set aside in favour of that of Hope.

We are therefore of the opinion that in the exercise of the plenary power conferred upon them by the International Zoological Congress the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should as soon as possible take the steps laid down by the Congress for the promulgation of an *Opinion* to the following effect:—

The name *Carabus* Linnaeus, 1758 (type *Carabus granulatus* Linnaeus), is added to the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*. The designation by Curtis, 1833, of *Carabus violaceus* Linnaeus as the type is therefore to be set aside, and that by Hope, 1838, of *Carabus granulatus* Linnaeus is to be accepted.<sup>10</sup>

<sup>10</sup> See footnote 8 above.

ON THE TYPES OF THE GENERA *HARPALUS* LATREILLE, [1802-1803]  
AND *OPHONUS* STEPHENS, 1827 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER COLEO-  
PTERA)

By H. E. ANDREWES.

(Leicester.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)158.)

*Harpalus* Latreille

Latreille, [1802-1803],<sup>11</sup> (in Sonnini's Buffon), *Hist. nat. gén. partic. Crust. Ins.* 3 : 92.

Latreille, 1810, *Consid. gén. Anim. Crust. Arach. Ins.* : 426.

Curtis, 1827, *Brit. Ent.* 4 : pl. 191 (*Ophonus*).

Westwood, 1838, *Syn. gen. Brit. Ins.* : 4 (*Ophonus*).

Hope, 1838, *Col. Man.* 2 : 84.

Andrewes, 1935, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.* (10) 16 : 18.

Note 1.—Latreille (1810) cited as type *Carabus ruficornis* Fab., 1775 (= *Carabus rufipes* Degeer, 1774), and in my paper, quoted above, I have pointed out (i) the great disorganisation which would ensue in the present system of nomenclature if this citation were allowed to stand, and (ii) the consequent advantages which would follow the adoption of *Carabus affinis* Schrank (= *aeneus* Fabricius) as the genotype. Fabricius refers to *aeneus* three times : (i) 1775, *Syst. Ent.* : 245, (ii) 1792, *Ent. syst.* 1 (1) : 156, and (iii) 1801, *Syst. Eleuth.* 1 : 197, but (iii) is merely a reproduction of (ii). The descriptions given in numbers (i) and (ii) do not quite agree, and in the latter there is no reference to the prior description. In my paper I had assumed the accuracy of Csiki's Catalogue, but on the whole it seems best to treat the two descriptions as referring to the same species, unless and until an examination of the types proves this assumption to be inaccurate. In these circumstances it seems desirable to apply to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature for an *Opinion* setting aside the type fixation by Latreille.

Note 2.—*Ophonus* Steph. (1st Nov. 1827, key only) is now generally regarded as a subgenus of *Harpalus*. Curtis (1st Dec. 1827) first actually described the genus, citing as type *Carabus germanus* Linn., 1758; Westwood (1838) designated it as *Carabus obscurus* Fab., 1792. Here again great confusion would be caused by the acceptance of Curtis' citation, and, as suggested in my paper quoted above, I propose that it should be set aside in favour of that of Westwood.<sup>12</sup>

<sup>11</sup> Griffin (1938, *J. Soc. Bibl. nat. Hist.* 1 : 157) has shown that, notwithstanding the fact that the title-page of the volume in which the name *Harpalus* Latreille was published bears the date "An X" of the French Revolutionary Calendar (i.e. Sept. 1801-Sept. 1802), that volume was not in fact published until some time in "An XI" (i.e. Sept. 1802-Sept. 1803). See also footnote 7 on page 205 above.

<sup>12</sup> See footnote 7 above.

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR *HARPALUS* LATREILLE,  
[1802-1803] AND *OPHONUS* STEPHENS, 1827 (CLASS INSECTA,  
ORDER COLEOPTERA)**

By SIR GUY A. K. MARSHALL, K.C.M.G., D.Sc., F.R.S.  
(formerly Director, Imperial Institute of Entomology, London),

H. E. ANDREWES  
(Leicester),

W. A. F. BALFOUR-BROWNE  
(formerly Professor of Entomology, Department of Entomology, Imperial College of Science  
and Technology, London),

K. G. BLAIR, D.Sc.  
(formerly Deputy Keeper of the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History)),  
and

M. CAMERON.  
(British Museum (Natural History), Zoological Museum, Tring).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)158.)

In the case of the following generic names the strict application of the rules embodied in the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature would cause a serious, and quite unnecessary, disturbance in existing practice and would, in our view, cause greater confusion than uniformity. For this reason we are in favour of a partial suspension of the rules. The object we have in view can be effected by a very slight departure from the strict application of the Code.

The portion of Mr. Andrewes' paper relating to these names was written by him in consultation with us, and we are in full agreement both with his conclusions and with his recommendations, which we summarise as follows :—

**THE GENERIC NAMES *HARPALUS* LATREILLE, [1802-1803],<sup>13</sup> AND *OPHONUS* STEPHENS, 1827.**

Latreille, 1810, cited *Carabus ruficornis* Fabricius, 1775 (= *C. rufipes* Degeer, 1774), as the type of *Harpalus* Latreille, but Motschulsky, in subdividing the genus (1845), put this species into his new section *Pseudophonus*, by many authors now considered a distinct genus. In this action he has been followed by all later writers. To obviate the confusion that would inevitably arise were Latreille's citation to be maintained, Andrewes, 1935, proposed the adoption of *Carabus affinis* Schrank, 1781 (= *C. aeneus* Fabricius, 1775), as the type, a proposal with which we agree.

We are therefore of the opinion that in the exercise of the plenary power conferred upon them by the International Zoological Congress the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should as soon as possible take the steps laid down by the Congress for the promulgation of an *Opinion* to the following effect :—

The name *Harpalus* Latreille, [1802-1803]<sup>13</sup> (type *Carabus aeneus* Fabricius, 1775), is added to the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*. The designation by Latreille, 1810, of *Carabus ruficornis* Fabricius (= *rufipes* Degeer) as the type of *Harpalus* Latreille is therefore to be set aside, and that by Andrewes, 1935, of *Carabus aeneus* Fabricius is to be accepted.

<sup>13</sup> See footnote 11 above.

It is also desirable that the genotype of the genus (or subgenus) *Ophonus* Stephens, 1827, should be definitely settled.

Curtis, 1827, cited *Carabus germanus* Linnaeus, 1758, as type, the fourteenth and last of the species included by Stephens, for which Erichson, 1837, proposed a new genus *Diachromus*, in which it has remained ever since. Westwood, 1838, cited *Carabus obscurus* Fabricius, 1792, the second species on Stephens' list, in which action he has been followed by all later writers. It is very desirable, in order to avoid confusion, that Curtis' type citation be set aside, and that of Westwood accepted.

We are therefore of the opinion that in the exercise of the plenary power conferred on them by the International Zoological Congress the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should as soon as possible take the steps laid down by the Congress for the promulgation of an *Opinion* to the following effect :—

The name *Ophonus* Stephens, 1827 (type *Carabus obscurus* Fabricius, 1792), is added to the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*. The designation by Curtis, 1827, of *Carabus germanus* Linnaeus, 1758, as the type of *Ophonus* Stephens is therefore to be set aside and the designation by Westwood, 1838, of *Carabus obscurus* Fabricius is to be accepted.<sup>14</sup>

## ON THE TYPES OF THE GENERA *LEBIA* LATREILLE, [1802–1803], AND *DROMIUS* SAMOUELLE, 1819 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER COLEOPTERA)

By H. E. ANDREWES

(Leicester.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)158.)

*Lebia* Latreille.

Latreille, [1802–1803],<sup>15</sup> (in Sonnini's Buffon), *Hist. nat. gén. partic. Crust. Ins.* 3 : 85.

Latreille, 1810, *Consid. gén. Anim. Crust. Arach. Ins.* : 426.

Andrewes, 1935, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.* (10) 16 : 24.

*Note 1.*—Latreille (1810) cited the type as *Carabus quadrimaculatus* Fab., 1792 (= Linn., 1758). In my memoir, quoted above, will be found cogent reasons for the rejection of this citation, which, if it were allowed to stand, would greatly disorganise present nomenclature in the very large genus *Lebia* and in the considerable genus *Dromius* Samouelle, which would have to be known as *Lebia* Latreille. An *Opinion* of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature is required to confirm my action (1935) in selecting *Buprestis marginatus* Fourcroy, 1785, as the type of *Lebia* Latreille.

*Note 2.*—It should perhaps be mentioned here that Curtis, Westwood, and Hope all made *Carabus crux-minor* Linn. the genotype, an invalid citation, as the species was not amongst those enumerated by Latreille.

<sup>14</sup> See footnote 8 above.

<sup>15</sup> See footnote 11 above.

*Dromius* Samouelle (Bonelli in litt.).

Samouelle, 1819, *Ent. Useful Comp.* : 155.

Andrewes, 1935, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.* (10) 16 : 24.

*Note 1.*—Any consideration which the International Commission may be asked to give to the fixation of a genotype in the case of *Lebia* Latreille will affect also the position of this genus, for its type (and sole original species) is *Carabus quadrimaculatus* Linn., 1758, which (as explained above) is, under a strict application of the Code, the type of the earlier genus *Lebia* Latreille, [1802–1803].

*Note 2.*—The name *Dromius* had been previously proposed, presumably by Borkhausen, for a genus of birds (1797, *Allg. Lit. Ztg* 4 (316) : 27), but it is a *nomen nudum*. The name *Dromiassa* Hofmann, 1834 (*Verz. Ins. Latreille* : 1) for *Dromius* Samouelle is therefore superfluous.<sup>16</sup>

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR *LEBIA* LATREILLE  
[1802–1803] (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER COLEOPTERA)**

By SIR GUY A. K. MARSHALL, K.C.M.G., D.Sc., F.R.S.

(formerly Director, Imperial Institute of Entomology, London),

H. E. ANDREWES

(Leicester),

W. A. F. BALFOUR-BROWNE

(formerly Professor of Entomology, Department of Entomology, Imperial College of Science and Technology, London),

K. G. BLAIR, D.Sc.

(formerly Deputy Keeper of the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History))

and

M. CAMERON

(British Museum (Natural History), Zoological Museum, Tring.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)158.)

In the case of the following generic name the strict application of the rules embodied in the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature would cause a serious, and quite unnecessary, disturbance in existing practice and would, in our view, cause greater confusion than uniformity. For this name we are in favour of a partial suspension of the rules. The object we have in view can be effected by a very slight departure from the strict application of the Code.

The portion of Mr. Andrewes' paper relating to this name and to the name *Dromius* Samouelle, 1819, which is bound up in the same problem, was written by him in consultation with us, and we are in full agreement both with his conclusions and with his recommendations, which we summarise as follows :—

<sup>16</sup> See footnote 7 above.

THE GENERIC NAMES *LEBIA* LATREILLE, [1802-1803] AND *DROMIUS* SAMOUELLE, 1819.

Latreille, 1810, cited *Carabus quadrimaculatus* Fabricius (= Linnaeus, 1758), as the genotype of *Lebia* Latreille, but this is the type, the sole species cited, of *Dromius* Samouelle, 1819; hence if Latreille's action be allowed to stand, the name *Lebia* Latreille would replace *Dromius* Samouelle, while the *Lebia* of current usage would require another name.

To avoid the confusion that would follow such a drastic change, Andrewes, 1935, has proposed that Latreille's citation be overruled, and that *Buprestis marginatus* Fourcroy, 1785, already included in *Lebia* s.s. of modern authors, should be deemed the genotype.

We are of the opinion that in the exercise of the plenary power conferred upon them by the International Zoological Congress, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should as soon as possible take the steps laid down by the Congress for the promulgation of an *Opinion* to the following effect :—

The name *Lebia* Latreille, [1802-1803] (type *Buprestis marginatus* Fourcroy, 1785), is added to the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*. The designation by Latreille, 1810, of *Carabus quadrimaculatus* Fabricius as the type of *Lebia* Latreille is therefore to be set aside, and that by Andrewes, 1935, of *Buprestis marginatus* Fourcroy is to be accepted.<sup>17</sup>

ON THE TYPE OF THE GENUS *TACHYS* STEPHENS, 1828 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER COLEOPTERA)

By H. E. ANDREWES.

(Leicester).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)158.)

*Tachys* Stephens (Dejean, Cat. 1821).

Stephens, 1828, *Ill. Brit. Ent. (Mand.)* 2 : 2 and 4.

Westwood, 1838, *Syn. gen. Brit. Ins.* : 6.

Hope, 1838, *Col. Man.* 2 : 61.

Motschulsky, 1862, *Etudes ent.* 9 : 27.

Andrewes, 1935, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.* (10) 16 : 17.

In my paper quoted above, being unaware at the time of Hope's selection, I had myself proposed *scutellaris* Stephens as type of the genus. Westwood cited *Bembidium obtusum* Serv. as type, but this citation, if accepted, would throw *Tachys* into synonymy with *Bembidion*, a very undesirable arrangement. To obviate the difficulty, I suggest that the International Commission should promulgate an *Opinion*, ruling out Westwood's selection, and accepting that of Hope in its place.<sup>18</sup>

<sup>17</sup> See footnote 8 above.

<sup>18</sup> See footnote 7 above.



**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR TACHYS STEPHENS, 1828  
(CLASS INSECTA, ORDER COLEOPTERA)**

By SIR GUY A. K. MARSHALL, K.C.M.G., D.Sc., F.R.S.

(formerly Director, Imperial Institute of Entomology, London),

H. E. ANDREWES

(Leicester),

W. A. F. BALFOUR-BROWNE

(formerly Professor of Entomology, Department of Entomology, Imperial College of Science and Technology, London),

K. G. BLAIR, D.Sc.

(formerly Deputy Keeper of the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History)),  
and

M. CAMERON

(British Museum (Natural History), Zoological Museum, Tring).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)158.)

In the case of the following generic name the strict application of the rules embodied in the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature would cause a serious, and quite unnecessary, disturbance in existing practice and would, in our view, cause greater confusion than uniformity. For this name we are in favour of a partial suspension of the rules. The object we have in view can be effected by a very slight departure from the strict application of the Code.

The portion of Mr. Andrewes' paper relating to this name was written by him in consultation with us, and we are in full agreement both with his conclusions and with his recommendations, which we summarise as follows :—

**THE GENERIC NAME *TACHYS* STEPHENS, 1828.**

Westwood, May, 1838, cited *Bembidium obtusum* Sturm, 1825 (= Serville, 1821) as the type of *Tachys*; but this citation, though valid under the Code, would, if adopted, throw *Tachys* into synonymy with *Bembidion* Latreille. To obviate the difficulty and the confusion that would ensue, Andrewes, 1935, being unaware at the time of Hope's citation of *T. scutellaris* Stephens, 1828, (end of 1838 or probably Feb. 1839), independently proposed the same species as type of the genus.

We are therefore of the opinion that in the exercise of the plenary power conferred upon them by the International Zoological Congress the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should as soon as possible take the steps laid down by the Congress for the promulgation of an *Opinion* to the following effect :—

The name *Tachys* Stephens, 1828 (type *T. scutellaris* Stephens, 1828), is added to the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*. The designation by Westwood, 1838, of *Bembidion obtusum* Sturm as the type of *Tachys* is therefore to be set aside, and that by Hope, [1838–39], of *T. scutellaris* Stephens is to be accepted.<sup>19</sup>

<sup>19</sup> See footnote 8 above.

**ON THE TYPES OF THE GENERA *TRECHUS* SCHELLENBERG, 1806, AND  
*ACUPALPUS* LATREILLE, 1829 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER COLEO-  
PTERA)**

By H. E. ANDREWES.

(Leicester).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)158.)

*Trechus* Schellenberg.

Schellenberg, 1806, *Helv. Ent.* 2 : 23.

Latreille, 1810, *Consid. gén. Anim. Crust. Arach. Ins.* : 426.

Jeannel, 1927, *Mon. des Trechiniæ* (2), Abeille, 33 : 113 and 114.

Latreille cited as type *Trechus meridianus* Clairville (i.e. Schellenberg), 1806 (= Linn., 1761), one of the two species mentioned by the author of the genus; this is now placed in the genus *Acupalpus*, and a strict interpretation of the law of priority would mean the substitution of the name *Trechus* for *Acupalpus*. Recognising how completely such a change would disorganise the present scheme of classification in these two very large genera, Dr. Jeannel designated *Carabus quadristriatus* Schrank, Schellenberg's second species, as the type of *Trechus*. I quite agree with this view. It is therefore very desirable that the International Commission should be asked to pronounce an *Opinion* setting aside Latreille's citation, and specifying *Carabus quadristriatus* Schrank as the genotype.

This and other genera, commonly attributed to Clairville, were in fact described by Schellenberg: Clairville only translated the German work into French (see Hagen, 1862, *Bibl. Ent.* : 131; Sherborn, 1902, *Ind. Anim.* (1) : xlvii).

*Acupalpus* Latreille.

Latreille, 1829, in Cuvier's *Règne anim.* (ed. 2) 4 : 391.

Schauberger, 1930, *Koleopt. Rdsch.* 15 : 20; id., 1930, *Coleopt. Zbl.* 4 : 218.

Andrewes, 1934, *Ent. mon. Mag.* 70 : 200.

Latreille (1810) made *Trechus meridianus* Clairville (= Schellenberg) the type of the genus *Trechus*; nevertheless *Carabus meridianus* Linn. is one of the species mentioned after the description of the genus *Acupalpus*. In my paper (1934), and under the genus *Trechus*, I fixed *Carabus meridianus* Linn., 1761, as the type of the genus.<sup>20</sup>

<sup>20</sup> See footnote 7 above.

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR TRECHUS SCHELLENBERG,  
1806 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER COLEOPTERA)**

By SIR GUY A. K. MARSHALL, K.C.M.G., D.Sc., F.R.S.

(formerly Director, Imperial Institute of Entomology, London),

H. E. ANDREWES

(Leicester),

W. A. F. BALFOUR-BROWNE

(formerly Professor of Entomology, Department of Entomology, Imperial College of Science and Technology, London),

K. G. BLAIR, D.Sc.

(formerly Deputy Keeper of the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History)),

and

M. CAMERON

(British Museum (Natural History), Zoological Museum, Tring).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)158.)

In the case of the following generic name the strict application of the rules embodied in the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature would cause a serious, and quite unnecessary, disturbance in existing practice and would, in our view, cause greater confusion than uniformity. For this name we are in favour of a partial suspension of the rules. The object we have in view can be effected by a very slight departure from the strict application of the Code.

The portion of Mr. Andrewes' paper relating to this name was written by him in consultation with us, and we are in full agreement both with his conclusions and with his recommendations, which we summarise as follows:—

THE GENERIC NAMES *TRECHUS* SCHELLENBERG, 1806, AND *ACUPALPUS* LATREILLE, 1829.

Latreille, 1810, cited *Carabus meridianus* Clairville, 1806 (i.e. Schellenberg, 1806), (= Linnaeus, 1761), as type of *Trechus* Schellenberg, yet in 1829 he placed this species in his new genus *Acupalpus*, of which Andrewes, 1934, made it the genotype.

Jeannel, 1927, recognising how completely Latreille's citation of *meridianus* as the type of *Trechus* would disorganise the present scheme of classification in these two large genera, proposed *Carabus quadristriatus* Schrank, 1781, Schellenberg's second species, as the type of *Trechus*. Andrewes' citation of *C. meridianus* as genotype of *Acupalpus* is in accord with Dr. Jeannel's action.

It is very desirable that this action should be confirmed and Latreille's type citation set aside.

We are therefore of the opinion that in the exercise of the plenary power conferred upon them by the International Zoological Congress the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should as soon as possible take the steps laid down by the Congress for the promulgation of an *Opinion* to the following effect:—

The name *Trechus* Schellenberg, 1806 (type *Carabus quadristriatus* Schrank, 1781), is added to the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*. The designation by Latreille, 1810, of *Carabus meridianus* Clairville as the type of *Trechus* is therefore to be set aside, and that by Jeannel, 1927, of *Carabus quadristriatus* Schrank is to be accepted.<sup>21</sup>

<sup>21</sup> See footnote 8 above.

(continued from front wrapper)

- On the interpretation of Article 19 of the *Règles Internationales* in relation to the name *Chromodoris mcfarlandi* Cockerell, 1902 (Class Gastropoda, Order Opisthobranchia). By D. P. Costello, *Department of Zoology, University of North Carolina* . . . . . p. 232
- On the status of the name commonly cited as *Piroplasma annulatum* Dschunkowsky and Luhs, 1904 (Class Sporozoa, Order Coccidiida). By G. Witenberg, *Department of Parasitology, The Hebrew University, Jerusalem* . . . . . p. 233
- On the question of the place and date of first publication of the name *Piroplasma annulatum* Dschunkowsky and Luhs (Class Sporozoa, Order Coccidiida) commonly treated as having been first published in 1904. By Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E., *Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* . . . . . p. 234
- Proposed suspension of the *Règles* for *Tremataspis* Schmidt, 1866 (Class Cephalaspidomorphi, Order Osteostraci). By George M. Robertson, *Department of Biology, Dartmouth College, Hanover, New Hampshire* . . . . . p. 237
- Proposed suspension of the *Règles* to identify *Anomia pecten* Linnaeus, 1758, with the species belonging to the Order Protremata (Class Brachiopoda) commonly known as *Strophomena pecten* (Linnaeus, 1758) . . . . . p. 239
- On the type of the genus *Chinchilla* Bennett, 1829 (Class Mammalia, Order Rodentia). By Wilfred H. Osgood, *Chicago Natural History Museum* . . . . . p. 240
- On the status of the name *Aturoides* Vredenburg, 1925 (Class Cephalopoda, Order Nautiloidea). By M. H. Haas, Ph.D., LL.D., *Department of Geology, British Museum (Natural History)* . . . . . p. 243
- On the types of the genera *Bradycellus* Erichson, 1837, and *Trichocellus* Ganglbauer, 1892 (Class Insecta, Order Coleoptera). By H. E. Andrewes, *Leicester* . . . . . p. 245
- Proposed suspension of the *Règles* for *Bradycellus* Erichson, 1837 (Class Insecta, Order Coleoptera). By Sir Guy A. K. Marshall, K.C.M.G., D.Sc., F.R.S., formerly *Director of the Imperial Institute of Entomology, London*; H. E. Andrewes, *Leicester*; W. A. F. Balfour-Browne, formerly *Professor of Entomology, Department of Entomology, Imperial College of Science and Technology, London*; K. G. Blair, D.Sc., formerly *Deputy Keeper of the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History)*; and M. Cameron, *British Museum (Natural History), Zoological Museum, Tring* . . . . . p. 246
- On the type of the genus *Carabus* Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Insecta, Order Coleoptera). By H. E. Andrewes, *Leicester* . . . . . p. 247
- Proposed suspension of the *Règles* for *Carabus* Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Insecta, Order Coleoptera). By Sir Guy A. K. Marshall, K.C.M.G., D.Sc., F.R.S., H. E. Andrewes, W. A. F. Balfour-Browne, K. G. Blair, D.Sc., and M. Cameron . . . . . p. 248
- On the types of the genera *Harpalus* Latreille, [1802-1803] and *Ophonus* Stephens, 1827 (Class Insecta, Order Coleoptera). By H. E. Andrewes, *Leicester* . . . . . p. 249
- Proposed suspension of the *Règles* for *Harpalus* Latreille, [1802-1803] and *Ophonus* Stephens, 1827 (Class Insecta, Order Coleoptera). By Sir Guy A. K. Marshall, K.C.M.G., D.Sc., F.R.S., H. E. Andrewes, W. A. F. Balfour-Browne, K. G. Blair, D.Sc., and M. Cameron . . . . . p. 250
- On the types of the genera *Lebia* Latreille, [1802-1803], and *Dromius* Samouelle, 1819 (Class Insecta, Order Coleoptera). By H. E. Andrewes, *Leicester* . . . . . p. 251
- Proposed suspension of the *Règles* for *Lebia* Latreille, [1802-1803] (Class Insecta, Order Coleoptera). By Sir Guy A. K. Marshall, K.C.M.G., D.Sc., F.R.S., formerly *Director of the Imperial Institute of Entomology, London*; H. E. Andrewes, *Leicester*; W. A. F. Balfour-Browne, formerly *Professor of Entomology, Department of Entomology, Imperial College of Science and Technology, London*; K. G. Blair, D.Sc., formerly *Deputy Keeper of the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History)*; and M. Cameron, *British Museum (Natural History), Zoological Museum, Tring* . . . . . p. 252
- On the type of the genus *Tachys* Stephens, 1828 (Class Insecta, Order Coleoptera). By H. E. Andrewes, *Leicester* . . . . . p. 253
- Proposed suspension of the *Règles* for *Tachys* Stephens, 1828 (Class Insecta, Order Coleoptera). By Sir Guy A. K. Marshall, K.C.M.G., D.Sc., F.R.S., H. E. Andrewes, W. A. F. Balfour-Browne, K. G. Blair, D.Sc., and M. Cameron . . . . . p. 254
- On the types of the genera *Trechus* Schellenberg, 1806, and *Acupalpus* Latreille, 1829 (Class Insecta, Order Coleoptera). By H. E. Andrewes, *Leicester* . . . . . p. 255
- Proposed suspension of the *Règles* for *Trechus* Schellenberg, 1806 (Class Insecta, Order Coleoptera). By Sir Guy A. K. Marshall, K.C.M.G., D.Sc., F.R.S., H. E. Andrewes, W. A. F. Balfour-Browne, K. G. Blair, D.Sc., and M. Cameron . . . . . p. 256

# OPINIONS AND DECLARATIONS RENDERED BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

The above work is being published in three volumes concurrently, namely:—

- VOLUME 1. This volume, which will be published in Sections with continuous pagination, will contain *Declarations* 1-9 (which have never previously been published) and *Opinions* 1-133 (the original issue of which is now out of print). Parts 1-25 (containing *Declarations* 1-9 and *Opinions* 1-16) have now been published, Part 17 containing the index and title page for Section A will be published as soon as possible. The publication of Parts of Section B will be started immediately thereafter.
- VOLUME 2. This volume, which contains the record of the decisions taken by the International Commission at Lisbon in 1935, is being published in two Sections (Sections A and B) with continuous pagination. Of these, Section A, containing *Declarations* 10-12 and *Opinions* 134-160, is now complete. Of Section B, which will contain *Opinions* 161-181, Parts 31-51 (containing *Opinions* 161-181) have now been published. Part 52 containing the index and title page will be published as soon as possible.
- VOLUME 3. This volume, which commenced with *Opinion* 182, will contain the first instalment of the *Opinions* adopted by the International Commission since their meeting at Lisbon in 1935. Parts 1-13 (containing *Opinions* 182-194) have now been published. Further Parts will be published shortly.

44

# THE BULLETIN OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

The Official Organ of  
**THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON  
ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE**

*Edited by*  
**FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.**

**Secretary to the International Commission**

On the type of *Dinornis novae-zealandiae* Owen, 1843 (Class Aves, Order Dinornithiformes). By Gilbert Archey, *Director, Auckland Institute and Museum, Auckland, New Zealand* and R. S. Allan, *Canterbury University College, Christchurch, New Zealand* . . . . . p. 257

On the question whether the name *Corixa* Geoffroy, 1762 (Class Insecta, Order Hemiptera) satisfies the requirements of proviso (b) to Article 25 of the *Règles Internationales* and, if it is an available name, what is its type. By H. B. Hungerford, *Department of Entomology, University of Kansas, Lawrence, Kansas* . . . . . p. 258

Procedure proposed to be adopted by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature in considering the questions submitted by Professor H. B. Hungerford in regard to the name *Corixa* Geoffroy, 1762 (Class Insecta, Order Hemiptera). By Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E., *Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* . . . . . p. 259

On the status of Martin (W.), 1793, *Fig. Descr. Petrif. Derbyshire*, and 1809, *Petrificata Derbiensis*. By J. Brookes Knight, *Department of Geology, Princeton University, Princeton, New Jersey* . . . . . p. 260

*(continued on back wrapper)*

LONDON :

Printed by Order of the International Commission on  
Zoological Nomenclature  
and

Sold on their behalf by the International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature  
at the Publications Office of the Trust  
41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7.

1947

*Price five shillings and seven pence*

*(All rights reserved)*

# INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

## COMPOSITION OF THE COMMISSION

### A. The Officers of the Commission

*President*. Dr. Karl Jordan, Ph.D., F.R.S. (United Kingdom).

*Vice-President*: Dr. James L. Peters (U.S.A.).

*Secretary*: Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E. (United Kingdom).

### B. The Members of the Commission

#### *Class 1949*

Senor Dr. Angel CABRERA (Argentina).

Mr. Francis HEMMING (United Kingdom) (*Secretary to the Commission*).

Dr. Karl JORDAN (United Kingdom) (*President of the Commission*).

Dr. Th. MORTENSEN (Denmark)

Dr. Joseph PEARSON (Australia).

Herr Professor Dr. Rudolf RICHTER (Germany).

#### *Class 1952*

Senhor Dr Afranio do AMARAL (Brazil)

*Secretary to the Commission*: Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E.  
*Archivist*: Mr. Francis J. Griffin, A.L.A.

### D. The Address of the Commission

#### *Secretariat of the Commission:*

British Museum (Natural History), Cromwell Road, London, S.W. 7.

#### *Publications Office of the Commission:*

41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W. 7.

#### *Personal address of the Secretary:*

83, Fellows Road (Garden Flat), London, N.W. 3.

ON THE TYPE OF *DINORNIS NOVAE-ZEALANDIAE* OWEN, 1843  
(CLASS AVES, ORDER DINORNITHIFORMES)

By GILBERT ARCHEY

(Director, Auckland Institute and Museum, Auckland, New Zealand),

and

R. S. ALLAN

(Canterbury University College, Christchurch, New Zealand).

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)136.)

We are writing to ask for a ruling or an *Opinion* from the Commission as to what specimen should be regarded as the type of Owen's species *Dinornis novae-zealandiae*, in connection with which we give the four relevant references as follows :—

- (1) In July 1843, *Proc. zool. Soc. Lond.* 11 (120) : 8, 10, Owen published the name *Dinornis novae-zealandiae*, the species being based on a femur, a tibio-tarsus and a tarso-metatarsus described in that order.

These three specimens are the co-types, and are the f12 (femur), t2 (tibia) and m3 (metatarsus) of No. (3) below.

- (2) In March 1844, *Proc. zool. Soc. Lond.* 11 (129) : 144, Owen published the names *Dinornis struthoides* and *Dinornis ingens*, both *nomina nuda*.
- (3) In June 1844, *Trans. zool. Soc. Lond.* 3 (3) : 244–249, Owen published in full the paper of which No. (2) above was a preliminary notice.

He ignored his earlier proposal of *Dinornis novae-zealandiae* and described instead two species :—

page 244. *Dinornis struthoides*, the holotype of which is the metatarsus m3.

page 247. *Dinornis ingens*, the holotype of which is the tibio-tarsus t2.

On page 249 he referred the femur f12 to *Dinornis struthoides*. It was not, however, a co-type of *Dinornis struthoides*.

- (4) In 1891, Lydekker, *Cat. foss. Birds Brit. Mus.* : 224, employed the name *Dinornis novae-zealandiae*, and on page 224, footnote, and again on page 227 designated the tibia t2 (type of *Dinornis ingens* Owen) as the lectotype of *Dinornis novae-zealandiae* Owen.

On page 244 he cited *Dinornis struthoides* Owen, accepting the tarso-metatarsus m3 as its type.

The point at issue is whether Owen's designation of the tarso-metatarsus m3 as the type of *Dinornis struthoides*, and of the tibio-tarsus t2 as the type of *Dinornis ingens*, invalidates Lydekker's subsequent selection of t2 as the lectotype of *Dinornis novae-zealandiae* Owen.



**ON THE QUESTION WHETHER THE NAME *CORIXA* GEOFFROY, 1762 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HEMIPTERA) SATISFIES THE REQUIREMENTS OF PROVISIO (b) TO ARTICLE 25 OF THE *RÈGLES INTERNATIONALES* AND, IF IT IS AN AVAILABLE NAME, WHAT IS ITS TYPE**

By H. B. HUNGERFORD.

(Department of Entomology, University of Kansas, Lawrence, Kansas.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)137.)

I desire an *Opinion* concerning the following nomenclatorial questions :—

- (1) Louis Geoffroy in, 1762, *Histoire abrégée des Insectes qui se trouvent aux environs de Paris*, 1 : 478, proposed the genus *Corixa*. Is this generic name to be accepted as of 1762?
- (2) If Geoffroy's work is considered binary, what is to be considered the type of the genus *Corixa* Geoffroy?

According to *Opinion* 65,<sup>1</sup> the case of a genus based upon erroneously determined species should be submitted.

This is such a case. Geoffroy writes :—

1. *CORIXA* Planch. 9, fig. 7.

Linn. Syst. Nat. edit. 10, p. 439, n. 2, *Notonecta striata*.

However, the drawing on plate 9 is natural size and his description "Longueur 5½ lignes, Largeur 2 lignes" represents a species far too large for *Notonecta striata* Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 10) 1 : 439, and not congeneric with it. Until recently the species figured and described by Geoffroy has been known as *Corixa geoffroyi* Leach, 1817, *Trans. linn. Soc. Lond.* 12 (1) : 17.

Reutter, 1888, considered Geoffroy's work of 1762 invalid since, in his view, it did not as a whole follow the binary system of nomenclature.

Kirkaldy, 1900, believed that Geoffroy's work should be accepted and claimed that Müller, 1764, in his *Fauna Ins. Fridrichsdalina* also validated Geoffroy's generic names in a table comparing Geoffroyian and Linnean types.

Mr. W. E. China (1938, *Ent. mon. Mag.* 74 : 34–39) questioned whether Müller's work validated the Geoffroyian generic names, because Müller did not mention species in his table of genera, although the remainder of the book is binominal. Perhaps we should have an *Opinion* on this point.

Mr. China assumes that the type of *Corixa* Geoffroy, which he accepts as from 1785, is *Corixa geoffroyi* Leach, 1818 (= *Sigara punctata* Illiger, 1807, in Rossi, *Fauna etrusc.* (ed. 2) : 354).

That is to say, he accepts as the type of *Corixa* Geoffroy the species figured by Geoffroy and not *Notonecta striata* Linnaeus, 1758, the species cited by Geoffroy. The question should be settled officially.

As far as I can see, *Notonecta striata* Linnaeus remains a contender for consideration as the type of the genus *Corixa* Geoffroy, until :—

- (1) the validity of the Geoffroyian generic names is settled; and
- (2) the genotype of *Corixa* Geoffroy is fixed as provided in *Opinion* 65.

<sup>1</sup> The question of genera based upon erroneously determined species was further considered by the International Commission at Lisbon in 1935. For the text of the decision then taken (Lisbon Session, 2nd Meeting, Conclusion 23), see 1943, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* 1 : 23–25. That decision has since been embodied in *Opinion* 168 (1945, *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* 2 : 411–430).

For many years I have been aware of the nomenclatorial questions cited above, but have been content not to raise them. Naturally, I would prefer to see *Corixa geoffroyi* Leach declared the type of *Corixa*, but I want a ruling to set the matter at rest.

**PROCEDURE PROPOSED TO BE ADOPTED BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE IN CONSIDERING THE QUESTIONS SUBMITTED BY PROFESSOR H. B. HUNGERFORD IN REGARD TO THE NAME *CORIXA* GEOFFROY, 1762 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HEMIPTERA)**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)137.)

The foregoing application by Professor Hungerford deals primarily with certain questions of special concern to hemipterists, namely (i) the date as from which the name *Corixa* Geoffroy is to be accepted as available under Article 25 of the Code and (ii) the species which is to be accepted as the type of that genus.

As Professor Hungerford points out, the first of these questions raises also a much broader question and one which is of concern to specialists in a large number of Orders in the Class Insecta, namely the question whether Geoffroy, 1762, *Hist. abreg. Ins.* is a work which satisfies the requirements of proviso (b) to Article 25 of the Code. For a note on the procedure proposed to be adopted by the Commission in considering the important issues raised by this general problem, see the note printed on pages 98-101 above.

Considerable inconvenience and, owing to the repetition involved, unnecessary expense has been incurred in the past when two distinct (though allied) problems have been considered by the Commission as a single case. In order to avoid these difficulties on the present occasion, specialists who desire to offer observations both on (i) the status of Geoffroy, 1762, *Hist. abreg. Ins. Paris*, and also (ii) on the special problems connected with the name *Corixa* are particularly requested to assist the work of the Commission by furnishing separate communications on these subjects.

ON THE STATUS OF MARTIN (W.), 1793, *FIG. DESCR. PETRIF. DERBYSHIRE*, AND 1809, *PETRIFICATA DERBIENSIA*

By J. BROOKES KNIGHT.

(Department of Geology, Princeton University, Princeton, New Jersey.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)147.)

I wish to have an *Opinion* from the International Commission on the status of the names in Martin (W.), 1809, *Petrificata Derbiensia*; or *Figures and descriptions of petrifications collected in Derbyshire*.

Martin seems to have been familiar with Linnean binominal nomenclature (see *Petrif. Derby.*: footnote bottom page opposite Plate 41) and yet he consistently employs for fossils trinominals such as *Conchylolithus Anomites productus*, where, for example, he calls *Conchylolithus* the "genus", *Anomites* the "family", and *productus* the "species". He even employs designations of four terms such as *Conchylolithus Nautilites Ammonites listeri*. He explains his system of terms, I am uncertain as to whether or not they are names, in a separate work published at about the same time and referred to in *Petrif. Derby.* on page VIII. This separate work is: *Outlines of an attempt to establish a knowledge of extraneous fossils on scientific principles*, 1809.

To make my question more precise:—

- (1) Have the names that Martin considered "generic", for example *Conchylolithus* any standing in nomenclature?
- (2) Have the names that Martin considered as pertaining to "families", for example *Anomites*, *Ammonites*, *Nautilites*, any standing in nomenclature from Martin's usage of them, and more specifically standing as generic names?
- (3) Have the names that Martin considered as "specific" any standing in nomenclature as trivial names?

Later authors have almost universally adopted Martin's trivial names, citing them from *Petrificata Derbiensia*, 1809. His terms of higher rank have been universally ignored. His earlier usage of some of the names may help throw some light on the matter. Thus in 1809 he uses the name *Conchylolithus Helicites catillus*. In 1793 (Martin (W.), *Figures and descriptions of petrifications collected in Derbyshire* (which is not his *Petrificata Derbiensia* of 1809, but a predecessor of that work)) he describes this species for the first time as "CONCHYLIO LITHUS (catillus) HELICIS"—followed by a Latin diagnosis. It is perfectly clear here from the discussion in English in the following paragraph that he does not here regard "*Conchylolithus*" as a name but merely a designation for fossilised shells. He begins his English discussion: "A fossil shell, of the genus *Helix*". Thus to rewrite the name in its correct form and in the nominative<sup>2</sup> case we would have "*Helix catillus*". Are the trivial names that appear in Martin, 1793, for example *catillus* as cited above, valid?

<sup>2</sup> See *Opinion* 183 (1944, *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* 3: 13-24).

**ON THE QUESTION WHETHER EIGHT GENERIC NAMES IN THE ORDER  
LEPIDOPTERA (CLASS INSECTA) COMMONLY ACCEPTED AS HAVING  
BEEN FIRST PUBLISHED BY FABRICIUS IN 1807 WERE PUBLISHED  
BY ILLIGER EARLIER IN THE SAME YEAR**

By FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

(Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)148.)

In volume 6 of the *Magazin für Insektenkunde* (Illiger), the title page of which is dated 1807, there appeared an article (pp. 277, 278) entitled "Die neueste Gattungs-Eintheilung der Schmetterlinge aus den Linnéischen Gattungen *Papilio* und *Sphinx*," to which was attached a synopsis (pp. 279-289) of the characters of 49 genera entitled "Schmetterlings-Gattungen. A. Nach Fabricii Systema Glossatorum Tom. I." The article itself was anonymous, but there is practically no doubt that it was written by Illiger. The synopsis of genera was, as the title shows, taken from Fabricius' unpublished *Systema Glossatorum*, and it is therefore perfectly correct to attribute to Fabricius the new generic names included therein and not to Illiger or whoever was the anonymous author of the article beginning on p. 277. M. Felix Bryk in 1938 edited a facsimile (published by the Verlag Gustav Feller, Neubrandenburg) of one of the two surviving proof copies of Fabricius' unpublished *Systema Glossatorum*, in which all the 49 genera mentioned in the synopsis given in Illiger's *Magazin* are given in a preliminary Key ("Characteres Generum"), which includes also a fiftieth name for a genus of butterflies (*Casinia* Fabricius) which did not appear in the synopsis in the *Magazin*.

2. In the issue dated 19th December 1807 of the *Allgemeine-Literatur Zeitung*, which, though normally treated as being of Jena, was in fact at this time published at Halle, there is an anonymous article written by Illiger, which contains a detailed review of the first 34 plates of the *Sammlung exotischer Schmetterlinge* published by Jacob Hübner. A facsimile of this article is given on pp. 43-45 of volume 2 of my *Hübner* published by the Royal Entomological Society of London in 1937. In this article each of the species figured on the 34 plates in question is considered critically, and, as explained in a preliminary note, the generic name according to the system of Fabricius is added. In the following table, I give the names of the species figured by Hübner, the number of the plate on which each species is so figured, the genus assigned to each species by Hübner, and the genus of the Fabrician system allotted to each species by Illiger in the review referred to above:—

Generic names applied to the species figured on the first 34 plates published of Hübner's *Samml. exot. Schmett.* by Illiger in his anonymous review of the species so figured which appeared in the issue of 19th December 1807 of the *Allgem. Lit. Ztg.* Halle [Jena].

Name of species.	Pl. no.	Generic name used by Hübner.	Generic name used in <i>Allgem. Lit. Ztg.</i> Halle [Jena].
<i>aetolus</i>	[102]	<i>Rusticus</i>	<i>Hesperia</i>
<i>gnidus</i>	[104]	<i>Rusticus</i>	<i>Helicopsis</i>
<i>demoleas</i> [sic]	[116]	<i>Princeps</i>	<i>Papilio</i>
<i>hellica</i>	[141]	<i>Mancipium</i>	<i>Pontia</i>
<i>fabius</i>	[148]	<i>Consul</i>	<i>Brassolis</i> ?
<i>licus</i>	[150]	<i>Urbanus</i>	<i>Castnia</i>
<i>thraso</i>	[151]	<i>Urbanus</i>	<i>Thymele</i>
<i>proteus</i>	[155]	<i>Urbanus</i>	<i>Thymele</i>
<i>niveus</i>	[159]	<i>Urbanus</i>	<i>Thymele</i>
<i>cymo</i>	[2]	<i>Nereis</i>	<i>Hymenitis</i>
<i>doto</i>	[1]	<i>Nereis</i>	<i>Hymenitis</i>
<i>neso</i>	[5]	<i>Nereis</i>	<i>Hymenitis</i>
<i>ninonia</i>	[6]	<i>Nereis</i>	<i>Hymenitis</i>
<i>polymnia</i>	[7]	<i>Nereis</i>	<i>Hymenitis</i>
<i>dianasa</i>	[8]	<i>Nereis</i>	<i>Mechanitis</i>
<i>eunice</i>	[9]	<i>Nereis</i>	<i>Neptis</i>
<i>vesta</i>	[11]	<i>Nereis</i>	<i>Mechanitis</i>
<i>thelxiope</i>	[12]	<i>Nereis</i>	<i>Mechanitis</i>
<i>thamar</i>	[15]	<i>Nereis</i>	<i>Mechanitis</i>
<i>dido</i>	[17]	<i>Nereis</i>	<i>Mechanitis</i>
<i>cora</i>	[25]	<i>Lemnas</i> [sic]	<i>Euploea</i>
<i>nemertes</i>	[26]	<i>Lemnas</i> [sic]	<i>Euploea</i>
<i>halimede</i>	[27]	<i>Limnas</i>	<i>Eurybia</i>
<i>leucosia</i>	[29]	<i>Limnas</i>	<i>Nymphidium</i>
<i>pharea</i>	[32]	<i>Limnas</i>	<i>Emesis</i>
<i>genutia</i>	[21]	<i>Limnas</i>	<i>Euploea</i>
<i>zygia</i>	[35]	<i>Lemonias</i>	<i>Lemonias</i>
<i>julia</i>	[43]	<i>Dryas</i>	<i>Mechanitis</i>
<i>vanillae</i>	[44]	<i>Dryas</i>	<i>Mechanitis</i>
<i>amphinome</i>	[47]	<i>Hamadryas</i>	<i>Apatura</i>
<i>astina</i>	[56]	<i>Hamadryas</i>	<i>Brassolis</i>
<i>themis</i>	[60]	<i>Najas</i>	<i>Brassolis</i>
<i>leonte</i>	[79]	<i>Potamis</i>	<i>Brassolis</i>
<i>leilaria</i>	[200]	<i>Lars</i>	<i>Urania</i>

3. It will be seen from column 4 of the preceding table that Illiger distributed the 34 species in question among 17 of what he called genera of the Fabrician system. Of these genera 15 belong to the sub-order Rhopalocera and 2 to the sub-order Heterocera, although (as can be seen from the synopsis of Fabrician genera published in volume 6 of Illiger's *Magazin* and also from the unpublished *Systema Glossatorum* of Fabricius, discussed in paragraph 1 above) it is clear that both Illiger and Fabricius regarded these two genera as also belonging to what is now accepted as the sub-order Rhopalocera.

4. Two of the generic names used by Illiger in 1807 in the *Allgemeine-Literatur Zeitung* (namely *Papilio* and *Hesperia*) were published by other authors (Linnaeus and Fabricius respectively) long before 1807. These names are, therefore, not involved in the problem with which this paper is concerned.

5. Three of the names used by Illiger in the *Allgemeine-Literatur Zeitung* were not used by Fabricius in the paper published in volume 6 of Illiger's *Magazin*. These three names (*Eurybia*, *Hymenitis*, and *Lemonias*) are, therefore, also not involved in the present problem.

6. There are thus 12 names, the first publication of which may have occurred

either (i) in the *Allgemeine-Literatur Zeitung* (in which case they should be attributed to Illiger) or (ii) in volume 6 of Illiger's *Magazin* (in which case they should be attributed to Fabricius).

7. Each of the generic names published by Fabricius in volume 6 of Illiger's *Magazin* was accompanied with a short definition and these names accordingly satisfy the requirements of proviso (a) to Article 25 of the International Code. The names published by Illiger in the *Allgemeine-Literatur Zeitung* stand in an altogether different position. Illiger gave no description or definition of these genera and it is necessary, therefore, to consider whether he gave an "indication" for these genera within the meaning of that expression as used in Article 25. The meaning to be attached to that expression has been laid down by the International Commission in *Opinion 1* (see 1944, *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission of Zoological Nomenclature 1*: 73-86). Of the provisions in *Opinion 1* relating to generic names, the only one under which any of the names published by Illiger in 1807 could qualify as having been published with an "indication" (and, therefore, as being available under Article 25) is the provision which lays it down that the "definite citation or designation of a type" is to be accepted as constituting an "indication". As pointed out in NOTE 5 to *Opinion 1* (1944, *ibid.* 1: 79-82), it is clear from *Opinion 17* that, where a genus is monotypical, it is to be deemed for this purpose to have been published with "definite citation or designation of a type". In the case of the names published by Illiger in 1807 in the *Allgemeine-Literatur Zeitung*, it is necessary, therefore, to reject, as failing to satisfy proviso (a) to Article 25, any name published for a genus, for which no explanatory matter is given and in which two or more species were cited, none being specified as the type.

8. An examination of the table given in paragraph 2 above shows that 5 of the genera established by Illiger were cited with more than one contained species and must, therefore (for the reasons explained above), be rejected as not being available nomenclatorially as from the date of their publication by Illiger in the *Allgemeine-Literatur Zeitung*. The names which must be rejected on these grounds are: *Brassolis*; *Euploea*; *Hymenitis*; *Mechanitis*; and *Thymele*. Of these, all except *Hymenitis* were published by Fabricius in volume 6 of Illiger's *Magazin* and this accordingly becomes the undisputed place of their first publication. All 5 of these names cease to be involved in the problem dealt with in the present paper, since none of them was validly published both by Illiger (in the *Allgemeine-Literatur Zeitung*) and by Fabricius (in volume 6 of Illiger's *Magazin*).

9. It will be seen, therefore, that of the 17 generic names used by Illiger in the *Allgemeine-Literatur Zeitung* (i.e. the names enumerated in column 4 of the table given in paragraph 2 above), 9 are not affected by the question of the relative dates of publication of Illiger's article in the above journal and of the paper giving the list of Fabrician genera which appeared in volume 6 of Illiger's *Magazin*. Of these names, 2 were eliminated because they were published by previous authors (paragraph 4); 3 were eliminated because they were not included in the list given in volume 6 of Illiger's *Magazin* (paragraph 5); and 4 were eliminated because in the *Allgemeine-Literatur Zeitung* they were not published in such a way as to satisfy the requirements of Article 25 of the Code (paragraph 8). There remain therefore 8 generic names, the first publication of which may have been in (i) the *Allgemeine-Literatur Zeitung* or (ii) volume 6 of Illiger's *Magazin*. These names are:—*Apatura*; *Castnia*; *Emesis*; *Helicopis*; *Neptis*; *Nymphidium*; *Pontia*; and *Urania*.

10. It is necessary therefore at this stage to consider what evidence, whether direct or indirect, is available to determine whether or not the article in volume 6 of Illiger's *Magazin* appeared before that in the *Allgemeine-Literatur Zeitung*; and therefore whether Fabricius is the author of the 8 names given in paragraph 9 above (as he would be in the former event) or whether Illiger through his review of Hübner's plates is the author of the 8 names in question (as would be the case in the latter event). This is not a matter of theoretical interest only, but is one of great practical importance, since in most cases the included species in the two papers are different, with the result that, if it proved to be the case that Illiger's review of Hübner's plates was published before the extract from Fabricius' *Systema* given in Illiger's *Magazin*, the types of the genera in question would need to be changed. The evidence available on the point at issue is given in the following paragraphs.

11. Illiger's review of Hübner's plates which appeared in the *Allgemeine-Literatur Zeitung* is known to have been published in 1807 on 19th December, since it was included in Number 303 of that journal which bears that date. As regards the article in Illiger's *Magazin*, the volume in question (vol. 6) is dated 1807, and in the absence of definite evidence to the contrary must be accepted as having been published in that year. There is no direct evidence as to what month in that year the portion concerned (pp. 277-289) was published.

12. In paragraph 1 above, I have shown that the title of the article in Illiger's *Magazin* expressly states (p. 277) that the genera (49 in number) given in the synopsis (pp. 279-289) represent the latest revision of the Linnean genera *Papilio* and *Sphinx*, and that the title to the synopsis shows that this revision was the work of Fabricius. Further, in the same paragraph, I have shown that at the time in 1807 when Fabricius finished the manuscript of his *Systema Glossatorum* he had slightly modified the ideas set out in the article in Illiger's *Magazin* and had increased the number of genera from 49 to 50. There can therefore be no doubt that the article in Illiger's *Magazin* was not only written but also passed for final printing on some date in 1807 prior to the date in the same year on which Fabricius wrote the manuscript of his *Systema Glossatorum*.

13. Illiger's unsigned article published in the 19th December 1807 issue of the *Allgemeine-Literatur Zeitung* was concerned only with the first 34 plates of Hübner's *Sammlung exotischer Schmetterlinge* and the genera of Fabricius are mentioned only incidentally in relation to the species figured by Hübner on the plates under review. Nevertheless of the 17 Fabrician genera among which (as shown in paragraph 2 above) the species figured on these 34 plates were distributed, there were no less than 3 genera which appeared neither in the article in volume 6 of Illiger's *Magazin* nor in the proof of Fabricius' *Systema Glossatorum*, both of which expressly claimed, as at the dates concerned, to set out the latest revision by Fabricius of the genera *Papilio* Linnaeus and *Sphinx* Linnaeus. There can therefore be no doubt whatever that Illiger's review of Hübner's plates published on 19th December 1807 in the *Allgemeine-Literatur Zeitung* was written, and therefore printed, subsequent to the date on which the paper in volume 6 of Illiger's *Magazin* was printed and passed for publication, and subsequent also to the date still later in 1807 on which Fabricius sent the manuscript of his *Systema Glossatorum* to the printer.

14. There thus remains one question only for consideration, namely the possibility that the Illiger *Magazin* article, though admittedly written before Illiger's review of the Hübner plates, was nevertheless actually published after the appearance of that review. Both are dated 1807 and the latter is dated 19th December of that year. In order therefore to sustain an argument

that these articles were published in 1807 in the reverse order to that in which they were written, it would be necessary to show (i) that the publication of vol. 6 of Illiger's *Magazin* was delayed until after 19th December 1807 and therefore took place during the twelve-day period from 20th December 1807 to 31st December 1807; and (ii) that, although by 19th December Fabricius had subdivided the Linnean genera *Papilio* and *Sphinx* into 53 genera (50 given in the proof of the *Systema Glossatorum* which was sent to the printer in 1807 prior to the date on which Illiger wrote his review of Hübner's plates, plus three genera the names of which appeared for the first time in the said review), both Fabricius, as author, and Illiger, as editor of the *Magazin*, allowed the publication of a paper which expressly claimed to give the latest particulars relating to Fabricius' system but which was in fact already out of date, in that it omitted 4 of the 53 genera which, on the hypothesis here under consideration, Fabricius had already adopted.

15. I must, however, add that in correspondence with me the late Dr. Foster H. Benjamin put forward the view that vol. 6 of Illiger's *Magazin* was published after the close of 1807 (although it bears the date of that year), and therefore that Illiger's review in the *Allgemeine-Literatur Zeitung* was published well before the synopsis of Fabricius' genera given in vol. 6 of Illiger's *Magazin*. Dr. Benjamin based this view upon the following considerations. In the first place, he considered that the fact that volumes 3 and 4 of Illiger's *Magazin* were not reviewed in the *Allgemeine-Literatur Zeitung* until the early part of 1807, and that vol. 5 was reviewed in the same journal later in that year indicated that for some reason the publication of the successive volumes of Illiger's *Magazin* was retarded and did not necessarily take place in the years given on the title pages of the volumes concerned. Dr. Benjamin then drew attention to the fact that in the case of one set of Illiger's *Magazin* preserved in the United States which appeared to be in contemporary binding, volumes 3 and 4 were bound in a single volume. From this he deduced that some cause—perhaps lack of funds—led to a delay in the distribution of vol. 3 with the result that that volume was not distributed until 4 was ready for distribution also. Dr. Benjamin then referred to the Reichard fire in which admittedly a large part of the stock of vol. 6 of Illiger's *Magazin* was destroyed. He stated that he was aware of three copies in the United States, which he accepted as originals, but he took the view that this volume was not distributed (*i.e.* was not published) in 1807 or indeed at any date sufficiently early to permit of it being reviewed by Illiger in the *Allgemeine-Literatur Zeitung*. In other words, according to this argument, this volume was not distributed at least until the end of 1808. Dr. Benjamin considered that, having regard to the fact that the *Allgemeine-Literatur Zeitung* was issued at intervals of three days only and that Illiger would be the first person in the world to have at his disposal for review purposes a copy of vol. 6 of his own *Magazin*, he would certainly have reviewed that volume if it had been published during the period in which he was writing reviews for the *Allgemeine-Literatur Zeitung*. Finally, Dr. Benjamin drew attention to the fact that the main text of vol. 4 of Latreille's *Gen. Crust. Ins.*, published in 1809, contained no reference to vol. 6 of Illiger's *Magazin*, while the addenda to the above volume of Latreille's work was full of such references. From this, Dr. Benjamin concluded that Latreille did not receive vol. 6 of Illiger's *Magazin* until about 1809, when it was too late for him to include any references thereto in the main portion of vol. 4 of his own work.

16. It is now necessary to examine the various arguments summarised in  
BULL. ZOL. NOMENCL. (MARCH 1947.)



the preceding paragraph. Dr. Benjamin, it should first be noted, attached great importance to the slow and spasmodic way in which Illiger reviewed his own *Magazin* in the *Allgemeine-Literatur Zeitung*, and to the fact that vol. 6 of the *Magazin* was never reviewed in it at all. It must be remembered, however, that the *Allgemeine-Literatur Zeitung* was primarily concerned with the reviewing of separate works and not with that of journals; and, insofar as journals were reviewed, it would not cause surprise if the reviewer (in this case Illiger) exhibited a certain modesty in reviewing a journal (in this case Illiger's *Magazin*) of which he was himself the editor, except perhaps when there was a shortage of other material and it was necessary to fill up a space. The point made by Dr. Benjamin that in one set of Illiger's *Magazin* preserved in the United States volumes 3 and 4 are bound in a single volume in what appears to be a contemporary binding, cannot mean more than that the original owner of that copy found it convenient to bind up these two volumes in this way, since there are numerous copies in Europe which equally appear to be in contemporary binding though volumes 3 and 4 are separately bound. In any case, the way in which the volumes of this work were bound depended on the choice of the purchaser and not upon Illiger, since there was certainly in this case no such thing as a publisher's binding. As regards the Reichard fire, there is no doubt that part of the stock of vol. 6 of Illiger's *Magazin* was destroyed in this way, but, judging from the number of complete sets of Illiger's *Magazin* extant in Europe, a considerable number of copies had either been sold before the fire took place or escaped destruction on that occasion. The evidence afforded by vol. 4 of Latreille's *Gen. Crust. Ins.* certainly shows almost beyond doubt that Latreille did not obtain a copy of vol. 6 of Illiger's *Magazin* until some time in 1809; but it throws no light upon the question of the date on which that volume of Illiger's *Magazin* was published. Indeed, when it is remembered that the Napoleonic wars were in full swing during the period in question, it is perhaps surprising to find that in 1809 a French naturalist was able to secure a copy of a German publication within two years of its publication. As regards the suggestion that perhaps Illiger found himself in financial difficulties—a suggestion supported by no concrete evidence whatever—it must be observed that vol. 6 of Illiger's *Magazin* is dated 1807 on the title page and therefore that the type at least must have been set up in that year. This being so, the main cost, that of printing, had already been incurred in 1807, and, if Illiger had been in financial difficulties, he would certainly not have delayed the actual publication of the volume on that account. On the contrary, his first consideration would have been to secure that publication took place at the earliest possible moment in order that through sales he might recoup himself to some extent at least in respect of the expenditure already incurred on printing.

17. The considerations advanced in the preceding paragraph appear to me to show, as conclusively as is possible in the absence of direct evidence, that there are no grounds for concluding that the publication of volume 6 of Illiger's *Magazin* was postponed until after the close of 1807. Nor do there appear to me to be any grounds for holding that the portion of volume 6 of Illiger's *Magazin* containing the list of Fabrician genera was published after the publication (on 19th December 1807) of Illiger's paper in the *Allgemeine-Literatur Zeitung*, which (as shown in paragraph 13 above) was undoubtedly written (even if it was not published) after, and not before, the compilation of the list of Fabrician genera in volume 6 of Illiger's *Magazin*. I recognise, however, that these are no more than personal opinions on a question on which opinions

may differ. I recognise also that there is always a chance that, in spite of the care with which the early entomological literature has been examined by many workers, evidence may some day be found which may show that, in fact, the publication of volume 6 of Illiger's *Magazin* was delayed and in consequence that the list of Fabrician genera contained in that volume was not published until after the publication of Illiger's review in the *Allgemeine-Literatur Zeitung*.

18. The fact that there is a doubt regarding the place where these important generic names were first published and in consequence that there is a doubt regarding the types of the genera concerned introduces a serious element of uncertainty into the nomenclature of some of the most representative genera in the sub-order Rhopalocera. Further, the risk that the Illiger names may at any time be found to have been published before their Fabrician counterparts means that there is a serious contingent risk of confusion arising in the nomenclature of the groups concerned. How serious the confusion would be if the Illiger names were to take priority over those proposed by Fabricius can be gauged from the following examples :—

- (1) If *Neptis* Illiger, 1807, were found to be an older name than *Neptis* Fabricius, 1807, the type of the genus bearing the name "*Neptis*" would cease to be *Papilio aceris* Esper, [1783], and would become *Nereis eunice* Hübner, [1807], the sole species placed by Illiger in the genus *Neptis*. In other words, the generic name *Neptis* would cease to apply to the very large group of Old World species universally referred to the genus *Neptis* and would be transferred to the equally well-known New World genus now universally known as *Phyciodes* Hübner, [1819], *Verz. bekannt. Schmett.* (2) : 29.
- (2) If *Apatura* Illiger, 1807, were found to be an older name than *Apatura* Fabricius, 1807, the type of the genus bearing the name "*Apatura*" would cease to be *Papilio iris* Linnaeus, 1758, and would become *Papilio amphinome* Linnaeus, 1767. In other words, the generic name "*Apatura*" would cease to apply to the extremely well-known European and Asiatic genus now universally so named and would be transferred to the very well-known Neotropical genus, the oldest available name for which is *Hamadryas* Hübner, [1806], but which is commonly known as *Ageronia* Hübner, [1819], *Verz. bekannt. Schmett.* (3) : 42.
- (3) If *Emesis* Illiger, 1807, were found to be an older name than *Emesis* Fabricius, 1807, the type of the genus bearing the name "*Emesis*" would cease to be *Hesperia ovidius* Fabricius, 1793, and would become *Limnas pharea* Hübner, [1807]. In other words, *Emesis*, which is a very well-known genus in the family RIODINIDAE, would be transferred from the extensive group now universally known by that name to the genus in the same family now known by the name *Mesene* Doubleday, 1847, *List Spec. lep. Ins. Brit. Mus.* 2 : 7.

19. It will be seen from the foregoing examples that, unless and until definite evidence is forthcoming regarding the relative dates of publication of the Illiger and Fabrician names, the strict application of the rules to the eight generic names enumerated in paragraph 9 above can never secure any stability in the nomenclature of the groups concerned. On the contrary, it would be open to any worker to form his own conclusion regarding the relative dates of publication of these names and, having done so, either to accept

these names as having been first published by Fabricius or to accept them as having been first published by Illiger. In either case, the worker concerned would be acting perfectly correctly under the Code. The result could only be confusion rather than uniformity. The present problem is, therefore, one which can only be resolved by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature deciding to use for this purpose the plenary powers conferred upon them in 1913 for settling cases where, in their judgment, the strict application of the rules would clearly lead to greater confusion than uniformity.

20. In 1935 the International Commission were confronted with a very similar case which involved the question whether a particular paper by Fabricius (actually the paper in volume 6 of Illiger's *Magazin*, with which also the present case is concerned) was published before, or after, certain plates in volume 1 of Hübner's *Sammlung exotischer Schmetterlinge*. In the absence of a decision by the Commission, it was in that case a matter of doubt whether the oldest available names for the three genera concerned were the names published by Fabricius or those published by Hübner. This case was considered by the Commission at Lisbon on 16th September 1935 (Lisbon Session, 2nd Meeting, Conclusion 21, published in 1943, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* 1 : 20) and the decision then taken has been embodied in *Opinion* 137 (1942, *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* 2 : 21-28). That *Opinion* provides that, unless and until evidence to the contrary is forthcoming the names proposed by Fabricius shall have precedence over those proposed for the same genera by Hübner and that, in the event of evidence later being found to show that Hübner's plates (on the legends of which the names in question occur) were published before the paper by Fabricius, the names proposed by Hübner are, under suspension of the rules, to be suppressed in favour of the names proposed by Fabricius. This decision represented a complete and satisfactory solution of the difficulty presented by that case and a parallel decision in the present case would provide an equally satisfactory solution.

21. I accordingly petition the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature to render an *Opinion* stating :—

- (i) that unless and until further evidence is forthcoming regarding the precise date on which was published the paper by Fabricius in volume 6 ( : 277-289) of Illiger's *Magazin für Insektenkunde*, issued under the date "1807", the generic names published in that paper shall have precedence over the names proposed by Illiger in the review of the portions so far published of volume 1 of Hübner's *Sammlung exotischer Schmetterlinge* published on pages 1177-1181 of Part 303 of the *Allgem. Lit. Ztg.*, Halle [Jena], issued on 19th December 1807; and
- (ii) that in the event of evidence later being found to show that Illiger's review was published before Fabricius's paper, the names *Apatura*, *Castnia*, *Emesis*, *Helicopis*, *Neptis*, *Nymphidium*, *Pontia*, and *Urania*, as published by Illiger are, under suspension of the rules, to be suppressed in favour of the same names as published by Fabricius.

22. In order that the position may be settled beyond possibility of further argument, I consider that it is desirable that the names *Apatura*, *Castnia*, *Emesis*, *Helicopis*, *Neptis*, *Nymphidium*, and *Urania* as published by Fabricius should be placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*. If the recommendation in paragraph 21 above is approved, no such action is needed

as regards *Pontia* Fabricius, 1807, since that name was added to the *Official List* as the result of the decision embodied in *Opinion* 137.

23. I accordingly further petition that the International Commission, when acting in the manner recommended in paragraph 21 above, should place on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* the undermentioned generic names, with types as shown, each of which has been duly designated in accordance with the provisions of Article 30 of the International Code :—

Name of genus	Type of genus
(1) <i>Apatura</i> Fabricius, 1807, <i>Mag. f. Insektenk.</i> (Illiger) 6 : 280	<i>Papilio iris</i> Linnaeus, 1758, <i>Syst. Nat.</i> (ed. 10) 1 : 476 (type designated by Curtis, 1831, <i>Brit. Entom.</i> 8 : pl. 338)
(2) <i>Castnia</i> Fabricius, 1807, <i>Mag. f. Insektenk.</i> (Illiger) 6 : 280	<i>Papilio icarus</i> Cramer, [1775], <i>Uitl. Kapellen</i> 1 (2) : 26 (type designated by Latreille, 1810, <i>Consid. gén. Crust. Arach. Ins.</i> : 440)
(3) <i>Emesis</i> Fabricius, 1807, <i>Mag. f. Insektenk.</i> (Illiger) 6 : 287	<i>Hesperia ovidius</i> Fabricius, 1793, <i>Ent. syst.</i> 3 (1) : 320 (type designated by Westwood, [1851], in Doubleday, <i>Gen. diurn. Lep.</i> (2) : 421, 446)
(4) <i>Helicopsis</i> Fabricius, 1807, <i>Mag. f. Insektenk.</i> (Illiger) 6 : 285	<i>Papilio cupido</i> Linnaeus, 1758, <i>Syst. Nat.</i> (ed. 10) 1 : 482 (type designated by Scudder, 1875, <i>Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts Sci.</i> , Boston 10 : 186)
(5) <i>Neptis</i> Fabricius, 1807, <i>Mag. f. Insektenk.</i> (Illiger) 6 : 282	<i>Papilio aceris</i> Esper, [1783], <i>Die Schmett.</i> 1 (Bd. 2) Forts. Tagschmett. : 142 pl. 81 figs. 3, 4 (type designated by Crotch, 1872, <i>Cistula ent.</i> 1 : 66)
(6) <i>Nymphidium</i> Fabricius, 1807, <i>Mag. f. Insektenk.</i> (Illiger) 6 : 286	<i>Papilio caricae</i> Linnaeus, 1758, <i>Syst. Nat.</i> (ed. 10) 1 : 484 (type designated by Crotch, 1872, <i>Cistula ent.</i> 1 : 66)
(7) <i>Urania</i> Fabricius, 1807, <i>Mag. f. Insektenk.</i> (Illiger) 6 : 279	<i>Papilio leilus</i> Linnaeus, 1758, <i>Syst. Nat.</i> (ed. 10) 1 : 462 (type designated by Latreille, 1810, <i>Consid. gén. Crust. Arach. Ins.</i> : 440)

**PROPOSED EMENDATION TO *HYGROBIA* OF *HYGRIOBIA* LATREILLE,  
1804 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER COLEOPTERA)**

By H. E. ANDREWES  
(Leicester),

W. A. F. BALFOUR-BROWNE  
(formerly Professor of Entomology, Department of Entomology, Imperial College of Science  
and Technology, London),

K. G. BLAIR, D.Sc.  
(formerly Deputy Keeper of the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History)),

M. CAMERON  
(British Museum (Natural History), Zoological Museum, Tring),  
and

C. E. TOTTENHAM  
(University Museum of Zoology, Cambridge).  
(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)159.)

In 1804 (*Nouv. Dict. Hist. nat.* 24 : 139) the name *Hygriobia* Latreille was proposed to replace *Hydrachna* Fabricius, 1801, *Syst. Eleuth.* 1 : 255, a name already applied to a genus of water-mites, *Hydrachna* Müller, 1776, *Zool. dan. Prodr.* : xxvi, 188. Latreille repeated this spelling in 1806 (*Gen. Crust. Ins.* 1 : 233) but in 1817 (*Nouv. Dict. Hist. nat.* (ed. 2) 15 : 500) he changed the spelling to *Hygrobia* without explanation.

As this latter spelling has been universally adopted, we are of opinion that in the exercise of the plenary powers conferred upon them by the International Zoological Congress, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should as soon as possible take the steps laid down by the Congress for the promulgation of an *Opinion* to the following effect :—

Acting under their plenary powers, the International Commission hereby emend to *Hygrobia* the name *Hygriobia* Latreille, 1804 (type : *Dytiscus hermanni* (emendation of *hermanni*) Fabricius, 1775). The name *Hygrobia* Latreille, 1804, with the above type, is hereby added to the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*.

In this case the strict application of the rules embodied in the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature would cause a serious, and quite unnecessary, disturbance in existing practice and would, in our view, cause greater confusion than uniformity. For this name we are, therefore, in favour of a suspension of the rules.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>3</sup> The above is an extract from the Second Report of the Coleoptera Sub-Committee of the Committee on Generic Nomenclature of the Royal Entomological Society of London. At that time the composition of that Committee was as shown in footnote 8 (p. 247 above). On receiving the Sub-Committee's Report, the Committee on Generic Nomenclature, in their Seventh Report, recommended the Council of the Royal Entomological Society of London to transmit the Coleoptera Sub-Committee's recommendation to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature for favourable consideration. The recommendation was approved by the Council of the Society and, on the publication of the Committee's Seventh Report on 15th February 1940, the Sub-Committee's recommendations were forwarded to the International Commission by the Council of the Society. Since the publication of the Coleoptera Sub-Committee's Second Report (containing Professor Balfour-Browne's proposals in regard to this case), the formula suggested in that Report for the consideration of the International Commission has been slightly redrafted by Professor Balfour-Browne and this revised draft has been substituted for the earlier one in the application as here printed.

ON THE TYPE OF THE GENUS *Schwagerina* VON MÖLLER, 1877  
(CLASS RHIZOPODA, ORDER FORAMINIFERA)

By HUBERT G. SCHENCK.

(Department of Geology, Stanford University, California.)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)87.)

The present application to the International Commission in regard to the name *Schwagerina* von Möller, 1877, *N. Jahrb. Min.* 1877 : 143 was prepared in consultation with Professor M. L. Thompson, University of Kansas, Lawrence, Kansas, and, though the views expressed in it are mine, they are shared in all essential points by him.

The following is a summary of the *Schwagerina* problem :—

- (1) The name *Schwagerina* was proposed by V. von Möller in 1877 and is valid according to the International Rules, that is to say (a) it is not a homonym of any earlier generic name and (b) it is the earliest available name for either of the species which might be regarded as its type.
- (2) Von Möller said that "a typical species" of *Schwagerina* in *Borealis princeps* Ehrenberg, 1842, *K. preuss. Akad. Wiss.*, Berlin 1842 : 274. That species accordingly thus became *Schwagerina princeps* (Ehrenberg). Later writers were unanimous in accepting this species as the genotype of *Schwagerina* von Möller, and it has been established by several subsequent workers beyond question as the genotype of this genus.
- (3) The type locality of *Schwagerina princeps* (Ehrenberg) is the late Paleozoic limestone outcropping in Pinega Valley, Archangel, U.S.S.R.
- (4) Ehrenberg's original specimens differ morphologically from the specimens which Möller had in hand when he named the genus *Schwagerina*.
- (5) The specimens incorrectly identified by Möller as *Schwagerina princeps* (Ehrenberg) have been named *Schwagerina moelleri* by Rauser-Chernousova, 1937, *Bull. Acad. Sci. U.R.S.S.* 1936 : 578-579.
- (6) Dunbar and Skinner hold that only specimens closely similar to *Schwagerina princeps* (Ehrenberg)—not *Schwagerina princeps* (Ehrenberg) as identified by von Möller—can be correctly allocated to the restricted genus *Schwagerina* von Möller.
- (7) Therefore, Dunbar and Skinner assert that specimens of *S. moelleri* Rauser-Chernousova, 1937, and related species must be assigned to another genus which in 1935 they named *Pseudoschwagerina* Dunbar & Skinner, 1935, *J. Palaeont.* 10 : 83, with *Schwagerina uddeni* Beede & Kniker, 1924, *Univ. Texas Bull.* 2432 : 27, pl. 1 figs. 1-2, pl. 4 fig. 10, pl. 6 figs. 1-2, 5-7, as type by original designation. This species was described originally from the Wolfcamp formation, late Paleozoic, of Texas.
- (8) The genus *Schwagerina*, as conceived by the original author (von Möller), who misidentified material as "*Borealis princeps*" Ehrenberg, had become thoroughly entrenched in the geological literature prior to 1935. Since 1935, the names *Pseudoschwagerina* Dunbar & Skinner, 1936, and *Schwagerina* von Möller, as interpreted by Dunbar and Skinner have become adopted by most workers to replace the old concept.
- (9) Rauser-Chernousova in 1937 (*Bull. Acad. Sci. U.R.S.S.* 1936 : 577-584) expressed the opinion that the International Commission should sus-

pend the rules in order that the generic name *Schwagerina* might be employed in the sense conceived of by von Möller and as used for fifty-nine years—from 1877 to 1936.<sup>4</sup>

The above is an objective statement of the case—at least as nearly objective as I can make it. I have introduced no opinions, except biological ones. For example, it is an opinion that "*Borealis princeps*" Ehrenberg is generically distinct from the species which von Möller described and illustrated, under the trivial name *princeps*. I thus arrive at this question: Should our concept of the genus *Schwagerina* von Möller be based upon the original specimens of "*Borealis princeps*" Ehrenberg—the genotype of *Schwagerina* von Möller—or upon the material which Valerian von Möller had in hand when he named the genus? What will cause the least confusion, to return to Möller's concept or to accept *Pseudoschwagerina* Dunbar & Skinner?

Since Dunbar and Skinner took the course they did, and since the International Commission did not act promptly in 1937 to save the generic name *Schwagerina* in the sense conceived of by von Möller, I believe that greater stability will be now introduced into zoological nomenclature by adopting the generic name *Pseudoschwagerina* Dunbar & Skinner and the generic name *Schwagerina* von Möller as restricted by Dunbar and Skinner. Professor M. L. Thompson concurs that the Commission should stabilise the nomenclature of this group by rendering such a decision.

<sup>4</sup> The International Commission received a preliminary inquiry in regard to this case from Dr. Carl O. Dunbar in September 1935, but they never received any communication on this subject from Dr. Rauser-Chernousova. (int'd) F.H.

ON THE STATUS OF THE NAME *ALYDUS* FABRICIUS, 1803 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HEMIPTERA)

By W. E. CHINA, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History).)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)160.)

*Alydus* Fabricius, 1803.Fabricius 1803, *Syst. Rhyng.* : 251.Curtis 1831, *Brit. Ent.* : 369.**Type** (fixed by Curtis) = *Cimex calcaratus* Linnaeus 1758.

It is necessary to discuss here the status of the genus *Coriscus* Schrank 1796 (*Samml. nat. phys. Aufsätze* 1 : 121), which Kirkaldy and Stichel used in place of *Alydus* Fabricius. This genus was originally based on a single species represented by figures 2 & 3 of Tab. 123 in Schaeffer, [1776-1779], *Icon. Insect. Ratisbon.* Schrank declared, however, that these figures did not represent *Cimex calcaratus* Linnaeus as had been stated by Fabricius and De Geer but an insect which he proceeded to describe (under the new generic name *Coriscus*) as "Möhrenschelwanze." His description of the new genus and species differed from *Cimex calcaratus* Linnaeus in several important structural points, notably in the sickle-shaped curve of the rostrum, in the tri- instead of quadri-segmentation of the rostrum, in the unarmed femora, and in the smaller size. One of Schaeffer's figures certainly does show a strongly curved rostrum quite different from that of *Alydus calcaratus*, but in colour the figure is quite a reasonable representation of the Linnean species. Schrank's colour description of the species also agrees well with *Alydus calcaratus* Linnaeus. In 1801 Schrank (*Fauna Boica* 2 (1) : 99) applied the Latin name *Coriscus dauci* to his "Möhrenschelwanze" which automatically became the genotype of *Coriscus* in spite of the fact that Schrank at the same time included a new species *Coriscus crassipes* and suggested that *Cimex subapterus* De Geer also belonged to this genus. In 1888 Reuter (*Act. Soc. Sci. Fenn.* 15 : 759) fixed the type of *Coriscus* as *C. dauci* Schrank 1801, thereby ending any argument as to the validity of the above automatic citation. Reuter, however, although he admitted important structural differences, sank *Coriscus dauci* Schrank 1801 as a synonym of *Alydus calcaratus* Linnaeus. At the same time he retained the name *Alydus* Fabricius 1803, although *Coriscus*, 1796, and, 1801, had priority. Kirkaldy 1900 (*Entomologist* 33 : 263) also asserted that "*dauci* = *calcaratus*" and that consequently *Alydus* Fabricius, 1803, was homotypical with *Coriscus* Schrank, 1796. In this he was followed by Stichel, 1925 (*Ill. Bestimm. Deuts. Wanzen* 2 : 46). Nevertheless, I do not see how it is possible to synonymise *Coriscus dauci* Schrank with *Cimex calcaratus* Linnaeus in the face of such distinct structural differences and having regard to the author's definite statement to the effect that his "Möhrenschelwanze" was not *Cimex calcaratus* Linnaeus. I consider that it is better to ignore his colour description of *Coriscus dauci*, especially as in 1801 he associated with it a new species *Coriscus crassipes* which has since been synonymised with *Nabis fesus* (Linnaeus, 1758) by Reuter. This brings us to the school of thought which would associate *Coriscus* Schrank with the NABIDAE. Latreille in [1802-1803]<sup>5</sup> (*Hist. nat. Crust. Ins.* 3 : 249), by stating "Voyez le genre *Coriscus* de Schr.," suggested that his new genus *Nabis* was identifiable with

<sup>5</sup> For a note on the date of publication of vol. 3 of Bonnini's edition of the *Hist. nat. gén. partic. Crust. Ins.*, see footnote 11 on page 249 above.



Schränk's genus. Stål 1873 (*Enum. Hemipt.* 3 : 112) followed up this suggestion and replaced *Nabis* Latreille, [1802–1803],<sup>6</sup> by *Coriscus* Schrank, 1796, placing *Cimex fesus* and its allies in the typical subgenus *Coriscus*. This in effect made *Cimex fesus* Linnaeus (= *Cimex vagans* Fabricius, 1787 = *Miris vagans* Fabricius, 1794) the genotype, since Stål was the first real reviser of *Coriscus*, and *Miris vagans* Fabr. was the only recognisable original species in the group of species which he associated under the typical subgenus. The fact that Latreille in 1807 (*Gen. Crust. Ins.* 3 : 117) placed *Coriscus* in his omnibus genus *Coreus* (with *Alydus*) need not affect the case.

The generic description of *Coriscus* certainly agrees better with *Nabis* than with the Coreid genus *Alydus*, but unfortunately no known German Nabid agrees with Schrank's colour description of *Coriscus dauci*.

Summarising, there are thus three alternatives :—

1. To synonymise *Coriscus dauci* Schrank, 1801, with *Cimex calcaratus* Linnaeus, 1758, and thereby sink *Alydus* Fabricius, 1803, as a synonym of *Coriscus* Schrank, 1796 (as done by Reuter, Kirkaldy, Stichel);

2. To reject *Coriscus dauci* Schrank, 1801, as genotype of *Coriscus* Schrank, 1796, on the ground of being unidentifiable and to select *Coriscus crassipes* Schrank, 1801 (= *Cimex fesus* Linnaeus, 1758) as the genotype, at the same time sinking Schrank's genus as a synonym of *Nabis* Latreille, [1802–1803],<sup>6</sup> which has been placed on the *Official List of Generic Names* (*Opinion* 104, 1928);

3. To set aside the genus *Coriscus* Schrank, 1796, and, 1801, until the genotype *Coriscus dauci* Schrank, 1801, can be recognised. Unless a type specimen of *Coriscus dauci* Schrank exists, this would be tantamount to invalidating *Coriscus* since as a member of the very well-known German fauna, *dauci* would, if possible, have been identified long ago.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>6</sup> See footnote 5.

<sup>7</sup> The above note is an extract from the paper entitled "The Generic Names of the British Hemiptera-Heteroptera, with a Check List of the British Species" prepared by Mr. W. E. China for the Hemiptera Sub-Committee of the Committee on Generic Nomenclature of the Royal Entomological Society of London. The Committee at that time was composed of :—Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E. (*Chairman*), Professor W. A. F. Balfour-Browne, Dr. K. G. Blair, Dr. O. W. Richards, and Mr. N. D. Riley (*Hon. Secretary*); and the Hemiptera Sub-Committee of the above Committee was composed of Mr. E. E. Green and Mr. W. E. China. Mr. China's paper was attached as an Appendix to the First Report of the Hemiptera Sub-Committee, which was submitted to the Committee on Generic Nomenclature in January 1941. In December 1942, it was the subject of the Eighth Report of the Committee on Generic Nomenclature, in which the Committee commended the proposal submitted by Mr. China and the Hemiptera Sub-Committee to the favourable consideration of the Council of the Royal Entomological Society of London for transmission to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature. This proposal was approved by the Council of the Society in February 1943 and, on the publication on 30th June 1943, of the Eighth Report of the Committee on Generic Nomenclature, the recommendation regarding this case was forwarded to the International Commission by the Council of the Society.

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR *ALYDUS* FABRICIUS, 1803, AND *CORISCUS* SCHRANK, 1796 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HEMIPTERA)**

By E. E. GREEN

(Camberley)

and

W. E. CHINA, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History).)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)160.)

We are of the opinion that greater confusion than uniformity would result if *Alydus* Fabricius, 1803 (type *Cimex calcaratus* Linnaeus, 1758, fixed by Curtis 1831, *British Entomology* : 369) were replaced by the earlier name *Coriscus* Schrank, 1796. Apart from the fact that *Alydus* Fabricius had been in continuous use prior to 1925 when Stichel (*Illust. Bestimm. Deutsch. Wanzen* 2 : 46), following Kirkaldy 1900 (*Entomologist* 33 : 263), replaced it by *Coriscus* Schrank, 1796, the genus *Coriscus* is doubtfully identical with *Alydus* Fabricius. *Coriscus* Schrank, 1796 (*Samml. nat. phys. Aufsätze* 1 : 121) is monobasic, since the only species originally included in the genus was the Möhrensichelwanze, later named by Schrank, 1801 (*Fauna Boica* 2 (1) : 99) as *Coriscus dauci*. The genotype of *Coriscus* must therefore be *Coriscus dauci*. Schrank's Möhrensichelwanze was based on figures 2 and 3 of Tab. 123 in Schaeffer, [1776-1779], *Icon. Ins. Ratisbon.* Schrank actually declared that these figures did not represent *Cimex calcaratus* Linnaeus (the genotype of *Alydus*) and his description of the new genus and species differed from *Cimex calcaratus* Linnaeus in several important structural points. In fact, *Coriscus* Schrank was referred by Latreille, 1802, and Stål, 1873, to the family NABIDAE, the latter using it instead of *Nabis* Latreille, [1802-1803].<sup>8</sup> The genus *Nabis* Latreille, however, has been placed by the International Commission on the *Official List of Generic Names*. *Coriscus* Schrank therefore must either replace *Alydus* Fabricius, 1803; or be sunk as a synonym of *Nabis* Latreille, [1802-1803]; or be set aside as based on an unidentifiable species.

We are of the opinion that it is highly desirable that in the exercise of the plenary power conferred on them by the International Zoological Congress, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should as soon as possible take the steps laid down by the Congress for the promulgation of an *Opinion* to the following effect :—

Under suspension of the rules (i) the name *Coriscus* Schrank, 1796, is hereby suppressed and (ii) *Alydus* Fabricius, 1803 (type : *Cimex calcaratus* Linnaeus, 1758, designated by Curtis, 1831) is hereby placed on the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*.<sup>9</sup>

<sup>8</sup> For a note on the date here assigned to the name *Nabis* Latreille, see footnote 5.

<sup>9</sup> The above is an extract from the First Report of the Hemiptera Sub-Committee of the Committee on Generic Nomenclature of the Royal Entomological Society of London. Since the publication of the Sub-Committee's Report (1943, *Gen. Names Brit. Ins.*, Part 8), there have been discussions between the Secretary to the Commission and the members of the Sub-Committee, as the result of which the latter have agreed to submit to the Commission the simplified formula set out above in place of the wording used in their original proposal. The object of the petition remains unchanged, namely the validation of the generic name *Alydus* Fabricius, 1803, with *Cimex calcaratus* Linnaeus, 1758, as type. (int'd) F.H. 30th October 1944.

# ON THE STATUS OF THE NAME *SALDA* FABRICIUS, 1803 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HEMIPTERA)

By W. E. CHINA, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History).)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)161.)

*Salda* Fabricius, 1803.

Fabricius, 1803, *Syst. Rhyng.* : 113.

Blanchard, [1838], in Cuvier, *Règne anim.* (Disciples' ed.) Atlas: pl. 90.

Unfortunately the first valid genotype fixation of the genus *Salda* Fabricius, 1803, appears to be that of Blanchard 1838, in the Disciples' edition of Cuvier's *Règne Animal*, Atlas plate 90. On the title-page of this work it is stated, "Édition accompagnée de Planches gravées représentant les types de tous les genres." Since under *Salda* only a single species, *Salda grylloides* Linnaeus (= *Cimex grylloides* Linnaeus, 1761), is figured, this species becomes the genotype of *Salda* Fabricius, 1803, which is thereby transferred to the family LYGAEIDAE and replaces *Geocoris* Fallén, 1814, a non-British genus. The dates of the Disciples' edition of Cuvier were published by Sherborn in 1922 (*Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.* (9) 10 : 555-556) and the date for the Heteroptera is 1838. In 1848 Blanchard (*in* Orbigny, *Dict. univ. Hist. nat.* 11 : 311 and 312) revised his earlier type fixation and cited *Salda littoralis* Fabricius, 1803 = *Cimex littoralis* Linnaeus, 1758. The dates of this work have been verified by Sherborn and Palmer, 1899 (*Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.* (8) 3 : 350) and unfortunately for the familiar name *Salda*, the date of volume 11 is shown to be 1848: that is, ten years after Blanchard's original type fixation. Unless, therefore, the International Commission agree to invalidate Blanchard's first type citation in the Disciples' edition of Cuvier, the name *Salda* goes to the LYGAEIDAE and replaces the well-known name *Geocoris* Fallén.<sup>10</sup>

# PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR *SALDA* FABRICIUS, 1803 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HEMIPTERA)

By E. E. GREEN

(Camberley)

and

W. E. CHINA, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History).)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)161.)

We are of the opinion that it is highly undesirable to accept the first valid type citation for the genus *Salda* Fabricius, 1803, viz. that of Blanchard, 1838 (Cuvier, *Le Règne animal*, Disciples' edition : pl. 90) whereby the type is fixed as *Salda grylloides* Linnaeus = *Cimex grylloides* Linnaeus, 1758. This would mean that the well-known name *Salda* would need to be transferred to another

<sup>10</sup> See footnote 7.

family (LYGAEIDAE) and the family SALDIDAE left without an available family name. In addition the well-known Lygaeid name *Geocoris* Fallén would sink as a synonym of *Salda* Fabricius, 1803.

We are emphatically of the opinion that the foregoing change would lead to greater confusion than uniformity. Accordingly we recommend that in the exercise of the plenary power conferred on them by the International Zoological Congress, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should as soon as possible take the steps laid down by the Congress for the promulgation of an *Opinion* to the following effect :—

Blanchard's original 1838 (in Cuvier. *Le Règne animal*, Disciples' edition : pl. 90) citation of *Cimex grylloides* Linnaeus, 1758, as type of *Salda* Fabricius, 1803, *Syst. Rhyng.* : 113 is to be rejected and replaced by Blanchard's 1848 (in Orbigny, *Dict. univ. Hist. nat.* 11 : 311 and 312) citation of *Cimex littoralis* Linnaeus, 1758. The name *Salda* Fabricius, 1803 (type *Cimex littoralis* Linnaeus, 1758) is hereby added to the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* and is not to be transferred from the SALDIDAE to the LYGAEIDAE to replace *Geocoris* Fallén.<sup>11</sup>

# **PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR AQUARIUS SCHELLENBERG, 1800 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HEMIPTERA), A GENUS BASED UPON AN ERRONEOUSLY DETERMINED SPECIES**

By W. E. CHINA, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History).)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)144.)

*Aquarius* Schellenberg, 1800.

Original reference :—Schellenberg, 1800, *Geschl. Land. u. Wass. Wanz. Schweiz.* : 25.

Author by whom the type in question was designated and reference :—Kirkaldy, 1906, *Trans. Amer. ent. Soc.* 32 : 155.

Name of species so designated as type :—*Gerris paludum* Schellenberg, 1800.

Species intended by the original author of the genus when employing the specific name in question :—*Gerris paludum* (Fabricius) Schellenberg, 1800, *nec* Fabricius, 1794, *i.e.*, the species the valid name for which is *Cimex najas* De Geer, 1773, *Mém. Hist. Ins.* 3 : 313.

Discussion of the case :—Schellenberg included (figured) two species in his genus *Aquarius*, *Gerris paludum* Fabricius, 1794, and *Gerris stagnorum* Fabricius, 1794 (*i.e.*, *Cimex stagnorum* Linnaeus, 1758). Kirkaldy, 1906, fixed *Aquarius paludum* Schellenberg, 1800, as the type, indicating at the same time that it was actually *Gerris canalium* Dufour, 1833, *i.e.*, *Cimex najas* De Geer, 1773. Schellenberg's figure indicated an apterous species, whereas *Gerris paludum* is normally macropterous, so that it would appear to represent *Cimex najas* De Geer and not *Gerris paludum* Fabricius. If it were necessary under the Code to assume that Schellenberg's determination of this species was

<sup>11</sup> The above is an extract from the First Report of the Hemiptera Sub-Committee of the Committee on Generic Nomenclature of the Royal Entomological Society of London. For the composition of the Committee and the Sub-Committee referred to, see footnote 7 above.

correct, no change would be necessary in the generic nomenclature since both *Cimex najas* De Geer and *Gerris paludum* Fabricius belong to the same genus. A declaration in this case is desirable, since at any time the discovery of further species might warrant the splitting of *Aquarius* into two genera, in which case it is essential that the type of the original genus should be correctly fixed.

Action by the International Commission desired:—A declaration that the type of *Aquarius* Schellenberg, 1800, is *Cimex najas* De Geer, 1773, *Mém. Hist. Ins.* 3 : 313, and not *Gerris paludum* Fabricius, 1794, *Ent. Syst.* 4 : 188, the included species, since the latter does not agree with Schellenberg's figure and was clearly misidentified by him.<sup>12</sup>

# PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR BELLOCORIS HAHN, 1834 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HEMIPTERA), A GENUS BASED UPON AN ERRONEOUSLY DETERMINED SPECIES

By W. E. CHINA, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History).)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)144.)

*Bellocoris* Hahn, 1834

Original reference:—Hahn, 1834, *Wanzen. Ins.* 2 : 42.

Author by whom the type in question was designated and reference:—Westwood, 1840, *Introd. Mod. Class Ins.* 2 (*Syn. Gen. Brit. Ins.*) : 124.

Name of species so designated as type:—*Cimex maurus* Linnaeus, 1758.

Species intended by the original author of the genus when employing the specific name in question:—*Cimex maurus* (Linnaeus) Hahn, 1834, *nec* Linnaeus, 1758, i.e., the species the valid name for which is *Cimex austriacus* Schrank, 1776, *Beitr. z. Naturges. Leipzig* : 78.

Discussion of the case:—Hahn established the genus *Bellocoris* for three species, *Cimex purpureolineatus* Rossi, 1790, *Tetyra maura* Fabricius, 1803 (*Cimex maurus* Linnaeus, 1758) and *Tetyra picta* Fabricius, 1803. The first designation of type in correct form is by Westwood, 1840, who cited *Cimex maurus* Linnaeus. Kirkaldy, however, rightly contends that, as in the case of *Tetyra* Fabricius, 1803, *Cimex maurus* Linnaeus was wrongly identified by Hahn, since Hahn's description disagrees with *C. maurus* Linnaeus in the size—5½ lines—(even females of *C. maurus* L. do not exceed 4½ lines), and in the presence of a distinct longitudinal keel on the scutellum ("in der Mitte desselben ein erhöhter Längskiel"). Hahn's species is in fact *Cimex austriacus*

<sup>12</sup> The present note on *Aquarius* Schellenberg was prepared by Mr. China at the request of the Committee on Generic Nomenclature of the Royal Entomological Society of London, when that Committee had under consideration the Report of their Hemiptera Sub-Committee which later was published (in June 1943) as Part 8 of the *Generic Names of British Insects*. For the composition of the Committee on Generic Nomenclature and of the Hemiptera Sub-Committee of the Royal Entomological Society of London, see footnote 7 above. Mr. China's note on this name was submitted to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature by the Council of the Royal Entomological Society of London.

Schrank, 1776. In effect, therefore, *Cimex maurus* Linnaeus, 1758, was not one of the species originally included in *Bellocoris*, and Westwood's designation was consequently invalid, being based on a misidentification of *Tetyra maura* Fabricius, 1803, with *Cimex maurus* Linnaeus, 1758. If, however, it were necessary under the Code to assume that Hahn's determination was correct, Westwood's designation of *Cimex maurus* Linnaeus as the genotype of *Bellocoris* would be validated. In this case no great nomenclatorial confusion would be caused since *Bellocoris* Hahn, 1834, would merely become a synonym of *Eurygaster* Laporte, 1832, instead of a synonym of *Odontotarsus* Laporte, 1832. Such a course, however, would involve the fixing as genotype of *Bellocoris* Hahn of a species not originally included in that genus, a principle which, if invalidated in the case of *Tetyra* Fabricius,<sup>13</sup> can scarcely be accepted here. It is for this reason that I have disregarded Westwood's selection of *C. maurus* Linnaeus as the type of *Bellocoris*, placed that species in the genus *Eurygaster* Laporte, 1832, with the type of which (*Cimex hottentotus* Fabricius, 1775) it is congeneric, and have consequently refrained from placing *Bellocoris* Hahn, 1834, as a synonym of *Eurygaster* Laporte, 1832.

Reuter (1888, *Act. Soc. Sci. Fenn.* 15 : 758) again designated *Cimex maurus* Linnaeus, 1758, as the type of *Bellocoris* (Hahn) Westwood. This too has been rejected on the same above-mentioned grounds and the first valid fixation by Kirkaldy of *Cimex purpureolineatus* Rossi, 1790, accepted. Thereby *Bellocoris* Hahn, 1834, becomes a synonym of *Odontotarsus* Laporte, 1832.

Action by the International Commission desired:—A declaration that the action of Westwood (1840) in designating *Cimex maurus* Linnaeus, 1758, as the type of *Bellocoris* Hahn, 1834, is invalid, since that species was not included in the genus by Hahn, the species cited under that name being *Cimex austriacus* Schrank, 1776, *Beitr. z. Naturges. Leipzig* : 78 (= *C. nigrocucullatus* Goeze, 1778, *Ent. Beytr.* 2 : 235) and that the type of the genus *Bellocoris* Hahn is the next species to be designated as such by an author complying with the provisions of Article 30 of the International Code; and that, in consequence, the type of that genus is *Cimex purpureolineatus* Rossi, 1790 (*Faun. Etr.* 2 : 228) which is one of the species originally included in the genus by Hahn, and was designated as the type by Kirkaldy in 1909, *Cat. Hemipt.* 1 : 270.<sup>14</sup>

## PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR *BEOSUS* AMYOT & SERVILLE, 1843 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HEMIPTERA), A GENUS BASED UPON AN ERRONEOUSLY DETERMINED SPECIES

By W. E. CHINA, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History).)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)144.)

*Beosus* Amyot & Serville, 1843

Original reference:—Amyot and Serville, 1843 (Roret's Suite à Buffon), *Hist. nat. Ins. Hémipt.* : 254.

Author by whom type in question was designated and reference:—The genus is monobasic.

<sup>13</sup> For a discussion of the case of *Tetyra* Fabricius, 1803, see pp. 278, 287.

<sup>14</sup> See footnote 12.

Monobasic type is *Lygaeus quadratus* Fabricius, 1803.

Species intended by the original author of the genus when employing the specific name in question :—*Lygaeus quadratus* (Fabricius) Amyot & Serville, 1843, *nec* Fabricius, 1803, *i.e.*, the species the valid name for which is *Cimex maritimus* Scopoli, 1763, *Ent. Carn.* : 129.

Discussion of the case :—Amyot and Serville based their genus *Beosus* on a single species which they assumed to be *Lygaeus quadratus* Fabricius, 1803. Fabricius's species, however, was wrongly identified by them. They gave the length of the species as 7 mm., whereas *Lygaeus quadratus* Fabricius does not exceed 5 mm. They also stated "legs pale, the extremity of the femora black," whereas in *Lygaeus quadratus* Fabricius the femora are black with the extreme apices pale. In their generic synopsis of *Beosus* they stated "anterior lateral angles of pronotum not extending beyond the line of the eyes (anterior margin of pronotum) on each side," a character possessed by *Cimex maritimus* Scopoli and not by *Lygaeus quadratus* Fabricius, 1803. It has been generally agreed by Hemipterists that the species Amyot and Serville had before them was *Cimex maritimus* Scopoli, 1763 (= *Lygaeus luscus* Fabricius, 1794), which should therefore be the type of *Beosus* Amyot & Serville, 1843. If it were necessary under the Code to assume that Amyot and Serville's determination of *Lygaeus quadratus* Fabricius was correct, *Beosus* auct. would be without a name and *Xanthochilus* Stål, 1872, would become a synonym of *Beosus* Amyot & Serville, 1843. Such action would run directly counter to Amyot and Serville's intentions and would be open to the strongest objection in that it would involve the acceptance as type of this genus of a species agreeing neither with the original generic description nor with Amyot and Serville's description of the sole species of the genus. It is for this reason that I have accepted *Cimex maritimus* Scopoli, 1763, as the type of *Beosus* Amyot & Serville, 1843.

Action by the International Commission desired :—A declaration that the type of *Beosus* Amyot & Serville, 1843, is *Cimex maritimus* Scopoli, 1763, *Ent. Carn.* : 129, and not *Lygaeus quadratus* Fabricius, 1803, *Syst. Rhynch.* : 232, the single species described in the genus by Amyot and Serville, since the latter species does not agree with the generic description nor with the description of the type species given by Amyot and Serville, which was clearly misidentified as *Lygaeus quadratus* Fabricius.<sup>15</sup>

<sup>15</sup> See footnote 12 above.

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR CATOPLATUS SPINOLA, 1837 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HEMIPTERA), A GENUS BASED UPON AN ERRONEOUSLY DETERMINED SPECIES**

By W. E. CHINA, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History).)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)144.)

*Catoplatus* Spinola, 1837

Original reference :—Spinola, 1837, *Essai Ins. Hémipt.* : 167.

Author by whom the type in question was designated and reference :—  
The genus is monobasic.

Name of species so designated as type :—The monobasic type is *Acanthia costata* Fabricius, 1794.

Species intended by the original author of the genus when employing the specific name in question :—*Acanthia costata* (Fabricius) Spinola, 1837, *nec* Fabricius, 1794, *i.e.*, the species the valid name for which is *Tingis fabricii* Stål, 1868, *Hemipt. Fabric.* 1 (*K. Svensk. Vet.-Ak. Handl.* 4 (11)) : 93.

Discussion of the case :—Spinola based his genus on a single species *Acanthia costata* Fabricius, 1794. Unfortunately he misidentified this species. Stål, 1868, *Hemipt. Fabric.* 1 : 93, who examined the Fabrician type, showed that Spinola's species was distinct from that of Fabricius and consequently renamed it *Tingis fabricii*. The type of *Catoplatus* Spinola therefore is not the wrongly identified *Acanthia costata* Fabricius, 1794, but *Tingis fabricii* Stål, 1868. The identity of the true *Acanthia costata* Fabricius is in doubt. Fabricius recorded it from northern Europe. Stål, 1873, *Enum. Hemipt.* 3 : 129, refers it to Laporte's genus *Eurycera*, but states "Patria ignota." Horváth 1906, *Ann. Mus. nat. Hung.* 4 : 94, is of the opinion that this is an exotic African species of the genus *Copium* Thunberg 1822, of which genus *Eurycera* Laporte, 1832, is a synonym. If therefore it were necessary under the Code to assume that Spinola's determination of *Acanthia costata* Fabricius, 1794, was correct, *Catoplatus* Spinola, 1837, would become a synonym of *Copium* Thunberg, 1822, and the well-known European genus *Catoplatus* auct. *nec* Spinola would be left without a name. Such action would not only cause confusion in the nomenclature of the genus *Catoplatus* but would run directly counter to Spinola's intentions and would involve the designation as type of *Catoplatus* of a species disagreeing with the generic description. It is for this reason that I have accepted *Tingis fabricii* Stål, 1868, as the type of *Catoplatus* Spinola, 1837.

Action by the International Commission desired :—A declaration that the type of *Catoplatus* Spinola, 1837, is *Tingis fabricii* Stål, 1868, *Hemipt. Fabric.* 1 (*K. Svensk. Vet.-Ak. Handl.* 4 (11)) : 93, and not *Acanthia costata* Fabricius, 1794, *Ent. syst.* 4 : 77, the single species included in the genus by Spinola, since the Fabrician species agrees neither with Spinola's generic description nor with the description of the type species given by Spinola, which was clearly misidentified as *Acanthia costata* Fabricius.<sup>16</sup>

<sup>16</sup> See footnote 12 above.



**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR *DICTYONOTA* CURTIS, 1827 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HEMIPTERA), A GENUS BASED UPON AN ERRONEOUSLY DETERMINED SPECIES**

By W. E. CHINA, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History).)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)144.)

*Dictyonota* Curtis, 1827

Original reference :—Curtis, 1827, *Brit. Ent.* : 154.

Author by whom the type in question was designated and reference :—Curtis, 1827, *Brit. Ent.* : 154.

Name of species so designated as type :—*Tingis eryngii* Latreille, 1804.

Species intended by the original author of the genus when employing the specific name in question :—*Tingis eryngii* (Latreille) Curtis, 1827, *nec* Latreille 1804, *i.e.*, the species the valid name for which is *Dictyonota strichnocera* Fieber, 1844, *Ent. Monogr.* : 95.

Discussion of the case :—Curtis founded his genus *Dictyonota* for two British species, *Tingis crassicornis* Fallén, 1818, *Mon. Cim. Suec.* : 38 and *Tingis eryngii* Latreille, [1804], *Hist. Nat. Crust. Ins.* 12 : 253. Of these he designated *Tingis eryngii* Latreille as the type of the genus. Unfortunately Curtis, as is clear from his description and excellent figure, misidentified Latreille's species (which does not occur in Britain) and the British species he actually described under Latreille's name has since been redescribed and named *Dictyonota strichnocera* by Fieber, 1844. The true *Tingis eryngii* Latreille, [1804], is actually a synonym of *Cimex carthusianus* Goeze, 1778, *Ent. Beytr.* 2 : 268,<sup>17</sup> and belongs to the genus *Catoplatus* Spinola, 1837, *Essai Ins. Hemipt.* : 167. This synonymy has been generally accepted by Hemipterists for many years. *Dictyonota strichnocera* Fieber must therefore be accepted as the type of *Dictyonota*. If it were necessary under the Code to assume that Curtis's determination of *Tingis eryngii* Latreille was correct, the well-known genus *Catoplatus* Spinola, 1837, would become a synonym of *Dictyonota* Curtis, 1827, and the equally well-known genus *Dictyonota* auct. would take the name *Scraulia* Stål, 1874. Such action would run directly counter to Curtis's intentions and would be open to the strongest objection in that it would involve the acceptance as type of this genus of a species agreeing neither with the original generic description nor with Curtis's own description and figure of the type species. It is for this reason that I have accepted *Dictyonota strichnocera* Fieber, 1844, as the type of *Dictyonota* Curtis, 1827.

Action by the International Commission desired :—A declaration that the type of *Dictyonota* Curtis, 1827, is *Dictyonota strichnocera* Fieber, 1844, *Ent. Monogr.* : 95 and not *Tingis eryngii* Latreille, [1804], *Hist. Nat. Crust. Ins.* 12 : 253, since the latter species agrees neither with the generic description nor with the description and figure of the type species given by Curtis, which was clearly misidentified as *Tingis eryngii* Latreille.<sup>18</sup>

<sup>17</sup> The question whether names published in Goeze's *Ent. Beytrage* satisfy the requirements of proviso (b) to Article 25 of the *Règles Internationales* and therefore whether such names have any rights under the Law of Priority is a matter of doubt. The International Commission understand that this question is likely to be submitted to them at an early date for decision.

<sup>18</sup> See footnote 12 above.

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR GASTRODES WESTWOOD,  
1840 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HEMIPTERA), A GENUS BASED UPON  
AN ERRONEOUSLY DETERMINED SPECIES**

By W. E. CHINA, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History).)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)144.)

*Gastrodes* Westwood, 1840

Original reference :—Westwood, 1840, *Introd. mod. Class. Ins.* 2 (Syn. Gen. Brit. Ins.) : 122.

Author by whom the type in question was designated and reference :—The genus is monobasic.

Name of species so designated as type :—Monobasic type is *Cimex abietis* Linnaeus, 1758.

Species intended by the original author of the genus when employing the specific name in question :—*Cimex abietis* (Linnaeus) Westwood, 1840,  *nec*  Linnaeus, 1758,  *i.e.*  the species the valid name for which is *Cimex abietum* Bergroth, 1914, *Wien. ent. Ztg.* 33 : 183.

Discussion of the case :—Westwood based his genus on a single species which he (in common with all authors up to 1898) assumed to be *Cimex abietis* Linnaeus, 1758. Horváth, however, in 1898, *Rev. Ent.*, Caen, 17 : 277, showed conclusively that the true *Cimex abietis* Linnaeus is identical with *Lygaeus erraticus* Fabricius, 1794, a species at that time referred to the genus *Eremocoris* Fieber, 1860, and since fixed as the type of that genus by Distant, 1903, *Faun. Brit. Ind. Rhyn.* 2 : 92. In consequence the species *Cimex abietis* Westwood et auct. remained without a name and was re-named *Cimex abietum* by Bergroth, 1914, *Wien. ent. Ztg.* 33 : 183. The type of *Gastrodes* Westwood therefore is not the wrongly identified *Cimex abietis* Linnaeus, 1758, but *Cimex abietum* Bergroth, 1914.

If it were necessary under the Code to assume that Westwood's determination of this species was correct, Westwood's designation of *Cimex abietis* Linnaeus as the type of *Gastrodes* Westwood would involve the transfer of that name to the genus at present known as *Eremocoris* Fieber, 1860, while the genus at present known as *Gastrodes* would become *Oimoctes* Gistel, 1848. Such action would not only cause confusion in the nomenclature of these genera but would run directly counter to Westwood's intentions and would be open to the strongest objection in that it would involve the designation as type of *Gastrodes* of a species disagreeing completely with the generic description. It is for this reason that I have disregarded Westwood's citation of *Cimex abietis* Linnaeus as the type of the genus, accepted *Cimex abietum* Bergroth, and treated *Cimex abietis* Linnaeus as an *Eremocoris*.

Action by the International Commission desired :—A declaration that the action of Westwood in citing *Cimex abietis* Linnaeus, 1758, as the type of *Gastrodes* Westwood, 1840, is invalid, since that species was not included in the genus, the species which he there designated under that name being in fact ~~another~~ species generically distinct from *Cimex abietis* Linnaeus and *since* *Cimex abietum* Bergroth, 1914. In consequence the type of the ~~genus~~ Westwood, 1840, is *Cimex abietum* Bergroth, 1914, the sole included by Westwood in the genus.<sup>19</sup>

<sup>19</sup> See footnote 12 above.

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR *ONCOTYLUS* FIEBER, 1858 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HEMIPTERA), A GENUS BASED UPON AN ERRONEOUSLY DETERMINED SPECIES**

By W. E. CHINA, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History).)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)144.)

*Oncotylus* Fieber, 1858

Original reference :—Fieber, 1858, *Wien. ent. Monatschr.* 2 : 318.

Author by whom the type in question was designated and reference :—Kirkaldy, 1906, *Trans. Amer. ent. Soc.* 32 : 126.

Name of species so designated as type :—*Capsus tanaceti* Fieber, 1858, i.e., *Capsus tanaceti* (Fallén) Fieber, 1858, nec Fallén, 1807.

Species intended by the original author of the genus when employing the specific name in question :—*Capsus tanaceti* Herrich-Schaeffer, 1836, nec *Capsus tanaceti* Fallén, 1807, i.e., the species the valid name of which is *Oncotylus punctipes* Reuter, 1873, *Bihang K. Svensk. Vet.-Ak. Handl.* 3 (1) : 42.

Discussion of case :—Fieber based his genus *Oncotylus* on *Capsus decolor* Fallén, 1807, *Capsus tanaceti* Fallén, 1807, and *Oncotylus fenestratus* Fieber, 1858. Kirkaldy, 1906, fixed *Oncotylus tanaceti* Fieber, 1858, as the type, indicating that this species was not *Capsus tanaceti* Fallén, 1807, the species actually referred to by Fieber, but *Oncotylus punctipes* Reuter, 1879, as had been shown by Reuter, 1873, *Bihang K. Svensk. Vet.-Akad. Handl.* 3 (1) : 42 and 1879, *Act. Soc. Sci. Fenn.* 13 (2) : 279. Fieber apparently followed Herrich-Schaeffer 1836, *Wanz. Ins.* 3 : 85 and Kirschbaum, 1855, *Rhyn. Wiesbaden* 1 : (*Jahrb. Ver. Naturk. Herz. Nassau* 10) : 80 no. 102, in his identification of *Capsus tanaceti* Fallén, 1807, but, as shown by Reuter, the species which they wrongly identified as such was a distinct species later described by Reuter as *Oncotylus punctipes*, which therefore becomes the type of *Oncotylus* Fieber. If it were necessary under the Code to assume that Fieber's determination of *Capsus tanaceti* Fallén was correct, then *Oncotylus* Fieber, 1858, would replace *Megalocoleus* Reuter, 1890, which is a new name for *Macrocoleus* Fieber, 1858, nec Desvignes, 1849 (Hymenoptera) and *Oncotylus* auct. would become *Anoterops* Fieber, 1858. Such action would not only cause confusion in the nomenclature of these genera, but would also run directly counter to Fieber's intention, which was to separate his genera *Oncotylus* and *Macrocoleus* (i.e., *Megalocoleus* Reuter n.n.) described within a few pages of one another in the same work. It would also be open to the strongest objection in that it would involve the designation as type of *Oncotylus* of a species disagreeing with the generic description. It is for this reason that I have accepted *Oncotylus punctipes* Reuter instead of *Capsus tanaceti* Fallén as type of *Oncotylus*.

Action by the International Commission desired :—A declaration that the type of *Oncotylus* Fieber, 1858, is *Oncotylus punctipes* Reuter, 1873, *Bihang K. Svensk. Vet.-Akad. Handl.* 3 (1) : 42 and not *Capsus* (*Phytocoris*) *tanaceti* Fallén, 1807, *Hem. Suec. Cimic.* : 83, the species included in the genus by Fieber, since Fallén's species agrees neither with Fieber's generic description nor with the description of the type species given by Fieber, which was clearly misidentified as *Capsus* (*Phytocoris*) *tanaceti* Fallén.<sup>20</sup>

<sup>20</sup> See footnote 12 above.

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR PACHYLOPS FIEBER, 1858 (CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HEMIPTERA), A GENUS BASED UPON AN ERRONEOUSLY DETERMINED SPECIES**

By W. E. CHINA, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History).)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)144.)

*Pachylops* Fieber, 1858

Original reference :—Fieber, 1858, *Wien. ent. Monatschr.* 2 : 314.

Author by whom the type in question was designated and reference :—The genus is monobasic.

Name of species so designated as type :—The monobasic type is *Capsus chloropterus* Kirschbaum, 1855.

Species intended by the original author of the genus when employing the specific name in question :—*Capsus chloropterus* (Kirschbaum) Fieber, 1858, *nec* Kirschbaum, 1855, i.e., the species the valid name for which is *Litosoma bicolor* Douglas & Scott, 1868, *Ent. mon. Mag.* 4 : 267.

Discussion of the case :—Fieber based his genus on a single species which he assumed to be *Capsus chloropterus* Kirschbaum, 1855, *Rhyn. Wiesbaden* 1 : (Jahrb. Ver. Naturk. Herz. Nassau 10 : 249). Reuter, 1877 (*Ent. mon. Mag.* 14 : 129), showed that Fieber misidentified Kirschbaum's species (possibly because he received a wrongly identified specimen from Kirschbaum himself), and that the species Fieber (followed by Douglas and Scott, and Saunders) determined as *Capsus chloropterus* Kirschbaum is a distinct species which was later described by Douglas and Scott under the name *Litosoma bicolor*. The type of *Pachylops* is therefore *Litosoma bicolor* Douglas & Scott, 1868, and not the wrongly identified *Capsus chloropterus* Kirschbaum, 1855. If it were necessary under the Code to assume that Fieber's determination of this species was correct, then *Pachylops* Fieber would replace the well-known *Orthotylus* Fieber, 1858, and *Pachylops* auct. *nec* Fieber would become *Hypsitylus* Fieber, 1861. Such action would not only cause confusion in the nomenclature of these genera but would run directly counter to Fieber's intention, which was to separate distinctly his two new genera *Pachylops* and *Orthotylus* described on consecutive pages of the same work. It would also be open to the strongest objection in that it would involve the designation as type of *Pachylops* of a species disagreeing completely with the generic description. It is for these reasons that I have accepted *Litosoma bicolor* Douglas & Scott, 1868, instead of *Capsus chloropterus* Kirschbaum, 1855, as the type of *Pachylops*. Since *Capsus chloropterus* Kirschbaum, 1855, is a primary homonym of *Capsus chloropterus* Herrich-Schaeffer, 1853, the next available name, which is *Litosoma virescens* Douglas & Scott, 1865, must be used if *Capsus chloropterus* is accepted as type.

Action by the International Commission desired :—A declaration that the type of *Pachylops* Fieber, 1858, is *Litosoma bicolor* Douglas & Scott, 1868, *Ent. mon. Mag.* 4 : 267 and not *Capsus chloropterus* Kirschbaum, 1855, *Rhyn. Wiesbaden* 1 : (Jahrb. Ver. Naturk. Herz. Nassau 10 : 249), the single species included in the genus by Fieber, since the Kirschbaum species agrees neither with Fieber's generic description nor with the description of the type species given by Fieber, which was clearly misidentified as *Capsus chloropterus* Kirschbaum.<sup>21</sup>

<sup>21</sup> See footnote 12 above.

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR *PILOPHORUS* HAHN, 1826  
(CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HEMIPTERA), A GENUS BASED UPON AN  
ERRONEOUSLY DETERMINED SPECIES**

By W. E. CHINA, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History).)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)144.)

*Pilophorus* Hahn, 1826

Original reference :—Hahn, 1826, *Icon. Cimic.* 1 : 22.

Author by whom the type in question was designated and reference :—  
The genus is monobasic.

Name of species so designated as type :—The monobasic type is *Cimex bifasciatus* Fabricius, 1775.

Species intended by the original author of the genus when employing the specific name in question :—*Cimex bifasciatus* (Fabricius) Hahn, 1826, *nec* Fabricius, 1775, *i.e.*, the species the valid name for which is *Cimex clavatus* Linnaeus, 1767.

Discussion of the case :—Hahn based his genus on a single species which he assumed to be *Cimex bifasciatus* Fabricius. Fabricius's species, however, was wrongly identified by him. His figure clearly shows that he had before him *Cimex clavatus* Linnaeus, 1767, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 12) 1 (2) : 729. It has been generally agreed by hemipterists that the type of *Pilophorus* is therefore *Cimex clavatus* Linnaeus and not *Cimex bifasciatus* Fabricius. However, even if it were necessary under the Code to assume that Hahn's determination of *Cimex bifasciatus* Fabricius was correct, no change in the nomenclature of the genus would be necessary since *Cimex bifasciatus* Fabricius, 1775, also belongs to the genus *Pilophorus*, although since it is a primary homonym of *Cimex bifasciatus* Müller, 1764, *Faun. Ins. Fridrichsdal.* : 29, it must take the next available name, which is *Capsus cinnamopterus* Kirschbaum, 1855, *Rhyn. Wiesbaden (Jahrb. Ver. Naturk. Herz. Nassau* 10 : 232). At first sight it seems unnecessary for the Commission to make a declaration in this case, but for the sake of the principle involved, it is probably better to ask for such a declaration. In any case it is not impossible that at some future date the genus *Pilophorus* might be split up into two or more genera, in which case it is essential that the type of the original genus should be correctly fixed.

Action by the International Commission desired :—A declaration that the type of *Pilophorus* Hahn, 1826, is *Cimex clavatus* Linnaeus, 1767, *Syst. Nat.* (ed. 12) 1 (2) : 729, and not *Cimex bifasciatus* Fabricius, 1775, *Syst. Ent.* : 725, the sole species included in the genus by Hahn, since the latter species does not agree with Hahn's figure and was clearly misidentified by Hahn, whereas the figure agrees well with *Cimex clavatus* Linnaeus, 1767.<sup>22</sup>

<sup>22</sup> See footnote 12 above.

**PROPOSED SUSPENSION OF THE RÈGLES FOR *TETYRA* FABRICIUS, 1803  
(CLASS INSECTA, ORDER HEMIPTERA), A GENUS BASED UPON AN  
ERRONEOUSLY DETERMINED SPECIES**

By W. E. CHINA, M.A.

(Assistant Keeper in the Department of Entomology, British Museum (Natural History).)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)144.)

*Tetyra* Fabricius, 1803

Original reference :—Fabricius, 1803, *Syst. Rhyng.* : 128.

Author by whom the type in question was designated and reference :—Curtis, 1838, *Brit. Ent.* : 685.

Name of species so designated as type :—*Cimex maurus* Linnaeus, 1758.

Species intended by the original author of the genus when employing the specific name in question :—*Cimex maurus* (Linnaeus) Fabricius, 1803, *nec* Linnaeus, 1758, *i.e.*, the species the valid name for which is *Cimex austriacus* Schrank, 1776, *Beitr. z. Naturges. Leipzig* : 78.

Discussion of the case :—Fabricius established his genus *Tetyra* to hold 79 species. Reuter, Kirkaldy, Van Duzee and other well-known hemipterists maintained that Fabricius himself fixed the type of his genera by repetition of the generic characters immediately after the description of the type species. In the case of *Tetyra* these workers for this reason accepted the American *Cimex arcuatus* Fabricius, 1794 (*Ent. Syst.* 4 : 83, 12) as the genotype of *Tetyra*, thereby making *Tetyra* an American genus. This method of type fixation, however, has been rejected by the International Commission under Article 30 (g), in *Opinion* 81, since the 1803 Fabrician type fixation for *Cimex* Linnaeus, *viz.*, *C. bidens*, is not accepted in section F of the above *Opinion*.<sup>23</sup> The first citation in valid form is that by Curtis, 1838, who designated *Cimex maurus* Linnaeus, a well-known British and European species.

Reuter (1888, *Act. Soc. Sci. Fenn.* 15 : 451) has demonstrated that the *Cimex maurus* included in *Tetyra* by Fabricius, 1803, is not the *Cimex maurus* of Linnaeus, 1758, and was wrongly identified as such by Fabricius, since Linnaeus wrote "*Habitat in Mauritania, in Svecia paullo minor*" whereas Fabricius stated "*Habitat in Oriente, apud nos quadruplo minor*." In effect *Cimex maurus* Linnaeus, 1758, was not one of the species originally included in *Tetyra* and Curtis's designation is consequently invalid.

If, however, it were necessary under the Code to assume that Fabricius's determination of this species was correct, Curtis's designation of *Cimex maurus* Linnaeus as the genotype of *Tetyra* would be validated and would involve the use of a new name for the American genus and the extension of *Tetyra* to the European list in place of the well-used name *Eurygaster* Laporte, 1832, a name of some importance in economic entomology as including pests of wheat. Such action would also run directly counter to Fabricius's intentions in view of his afore-mentioned method of type indication, and would be open to the strongest objection in that it would involve the designation as the type of this genus of a species not included in it by Fabricius, the original author of the name.

Action by the International Commission desired :—A declaration that the action of Curtis (1838) in designating *Cimex maurus* Linnaeus, 1758, as the

<sup>23</sup> See 1924, *Smithson. misc. Coll.* 73 (2) : 28.

type of *Tetyra* Fabricius, 1803, is invalid, since that species was not included by Fabricius in the genus, the species which he there cited under that name being *Cimex austriacus* Schrank, 1776, *Beitr. z. Naturges. Leipzig* : 78, and that the type of the genus *Tetyra* Fabricius is the next species to be designated as such by an author complying with the provisions of Article 30 of the International Code; and that in consequence the type of that genus is *Cimex arcuata* Fabricius, 1794, *Ent. Syst.* 4 : 83 nec *Cimex arcuatus* Gmelin, 1789 (= *Cimex antillarum* Kirkaldy, 1909 nom. n.) which is one of the species originally included in the genus by Fabricius and was designated as the type by Kirkaldy, 1900, in *Entomologist* 32 : 263.<sup>24</sup>

<sup>24</sup> See footnote 12 above.







[illegible]